



**UNIVERSIDAD
DE LA RIOJA**

TESIS DOCTORAL

Título
The Classes of Old English Inaction Verbs: Linking, Alternations and Constructions
Autor/es
Ana Elvira Ojanguren López
Director/es
Francisco Javier Martín Arista
Facultad
Facultad de Letras y de la Educación
Titulación
Departamento
Filologías Modernas
Curso Académico



The Classes of Old English Inaction Verbs: Linking, Alternations and Constructions, tesis doctoral de Ana Elvira Ojanguren López , dirigida por Francisco Javier Martín Arista (publicada por la Universidad de La Rioja), se difunde bajo una Licencia Creative Commons Reconocimiento-NoComercial-SinObraDerivada 3.0 Unported. Permisos que vayan más allá de lo cubierto por esta licencia pueden solicitarse a los titulares del copyright.

The Classes of Old English Inaction Verbs.
Linking, Alternations and Constructions

Ana Elvira Ojanguren López

Tesis doctoral

2019

Universidad de La Rioja

The Classes of Old English Inaction Verbs.
Linking, Alternations and Constructions

Ana Elvira Ojanguren López

PhD Dissertation

2019

Supervised by Prof. Javier Martín Arista

Department of Modern Languages

Universidad de La Rioja

AGRADECIMIENTOS

La realización de esta tesis se ha financiado con cargo a un contrato predoctoral de investigación de la Comunidad Autónoma de La Rioja, incluida una estancia de investigación en la Universidad de Mánchester; con cargo al proyecto de investigación FFI2014-59110-P; y con la ayuda de los medios materiales proporcionados por el Departamento de Filologías Modernas de la Universidad de La Rioja.

ABSTRACT

This thesis deals with the syntax and semantics of Old English. To be more precise, it focuses on a group of verbs that can be called *inaction verbs* (roughly corresponding to Present-Day English *end, try, fail, forbid, hinder* and *refrain*) and aims at determining the class membership of these verbs. This is done on the basis of the meaning components and the grammatical behaviour of the verbs in question, including the syntactic constructions and the argument realization alternations in which these verbs are found. The theoretical model draws on Role and Reference Grammar and the framework of verb classes and alternations. The data are gathered from various lexicographical and textual sources of Old English and checked against the syntactic parsing provided by the *York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*. The main conclusions are drawn on the questions of class membership, constructions and alternations. Conclusions are also reached with respect to variation and competition.

RESUMEN

Esta tesis trata de la sintaxis y la semántica del inglés antiguo. Más concretamente, la tesis se centra en un grupo de verbos que podría denominarse *verbos de inacción* (que corresponderían aproximadamente a verbos del inglés contemporáneo tales como *end, try, fail, forbid, hinder* y *refrain*). El objetivo de la tesis es atribuir clase a estos verbos, sobre la base de los componentes del significado y el comportamiento gramatical de los mismos, incluidas las construcciones sintácticas y las alternancias en la realización de los argumentos de los verbos en cuestión. Los datos se han extraído de un conjunto de fuentes lexicográficas y textuales del inglés antiguo y se analizan teniendo en cuenta el análisis sintáctico proporcionado por el *York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*. Las conclusiones principales del trabajo tienen que ver con las clases verbales, las construcciones y las alternancias. También se llega a algunas conclusiones relativas a la variación y la competencia.

Clases verbales de inacción en inglés antiguo. Asociación semántica-sintaxis, alternancias y construcciones

Conclusiones en castellano

Esta tesis versa de la relación entre la semántica y la sintaxis del inglés antiguo y, más concretamente, se ocupa de los verbos de inacción con el objetivo de atribuirles clase verbal. Se tienen en cuenta tanto los componentes del significado como el comportamiento gramatical de los verbos que se estudian. Por comportamiento gramatical se entiende las construcciones sintácticas y las alternancias en las que se encuentran los verbos de inacción. El modelo teórico combina *Role and Reference Grammar* y el modelo de clases verbales y alternancias. Los datos se han recopilado de diversas fuentes lexicográficas y textuales del inglés antiguo y se han comprobado con el análisis sintáctico que propone *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*. Los objetivos principales del análisis incluyen las clases verbales, las construcciones y las alternancias.

Este estudio ha encontrado evidencia a favor de la existencia de varias clases de verbos de inacción: *Fail verbs*, *End verbs*, *Try verbs*, *Hinder verbs*, *Refrain verbs*, *Prevent verbs* y *Forbid verbs*. Los *Fail verbs* (*forsittan*, *ofergīman*, *oferhebban* y *(ge)trucian*) aparecen en cláusulas simples transitivas generalmente activas. Los *End verbs* (*āblinnan*, *blinnan*, *geblinnan* y *oflinnan*) son intransitivos. Estos verbos se encuentran en la asociación semántica sintaxis compleja, en construcciones de cosubordinación a nivel del núcleo, del *core* y de la cláusula. Algunos de ellos toman un argumento oblicuo en caso genitivo o un argumento-adjunto con una preposición de rige dativo. Los *Try verbs* (*(ge)cneordlācan*, *(ge)fandian*, *fundian*, *hīgian*, *onginnan* y *(ge)tilian*) se caracterizan por establecer relaciones sintácticas en los niveles de juntura nuclear, del *core* y de la cláusula. El nexo es de cosubordinación. En cláusulas simples, los *Try verbs* pueden encontrarse en construcciones intransitivas o con un argumento-adjunto con preposición que rige dativo. Los *Hinder verbs* (*forbēodan*, *forstandan*, *for(e)stemman*, *forwiernan*, *gehremman* y *hremman*) son transitivos y aparecen en cláusulas simples, pero no en voz pasiva. Estos verbos tienden a ser complementados con un argumento directo en acusativo y un argumento oblicuo en caso genitivo. Los *Refrain verbs* (*āgāelan*, *āhabban*, *bewerian*, *fæstan*, *forberan*, *forġān*, *forhabban*, *gefæstan*, *ofersittan* y *(ge)mīdlīan*) son semánticamente reflexivos, aunque el argumento

que contiene el pronombre reflexivo no siempre se realiza en la sintaxis. Estos verbos normalmente toman un argumento-adjunto en dativo. Cuando aparecen en construcciones que entrañan una asociación compleja entre la semántica y la sintaxis, dichas construcciones son de coordinación y son paralelas a las reflexivas porque un argumento es compartido entre la predicación matriz y la predicación asociada y, en el caso del reflexivo, hay correferencia entre el primer y el segundo argumento. Estos verbos con frecuencia aparecen con un argumento adjunto en dativo. Los *Prevent verbs* (*āgālan*, *belēan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *for(e)sacan*, y *gālan*) se caracterizan por tomar parte en construcciones sintácticas de coordinación. El nivel de juntura es exclusivamente el clausal. En cláusulas simples, los *Prevent verbs* toman un argumento directo en caso acusativo, y, a veces, un argumento oblicuo en genitivo. Por último, los *Forbid verbs* (*bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forwiernan* y *tōcweðan*) se encuentran en construcciones de subordinación, a nivel nuclear, del *core* y de la cláusula. Estos verbos pueden pasivizar, mientras que *forbēodan* y *forwiernan* preservan el caso dativo de la activa en la voz pasiva.

Los criterios descriptivos utilizados permiten dar cuenta tanto de la existencia de las clases verbales mismas como de la polisemia. Estos criterios añaden subtipos de construcción sintáctica, distinguiendo, por ejemplo, entre coordinación con adyacencia y sin adyacencia.

Desde el punto de vista semántico, la relación semántica Fase se corresponde con la cosubordinación nuclear y la cosubordinación clausal. La relación Acción Psíquica se da en la cosubordinación clausal. La relación semántica Causativo se corresponde con la subordinación del núcleo, del *core* y de la cláusula. Estas correspondencias están previstas en la Jerarquía de Relaciones Intraclausales, excepto la subordinación clausal, que es una relación sintáctica débil para codificar una relación sintáctica tan estrecha como Acción Psíquica. De este modo, la evolución hacia una complementación con infinitivo y la pérdida de la complementación con cláusula con verbo en forma personal en inglés contemporáneo están previstas en la Jerarquía de Relaciones Intraclausales. En la evolución diacrónica, los tipos de nexos no cambian, son más bien los tipos de juntura los que evolucionan.

Las alternancias, como el nexo y a juntura, establecen posibilidades de codificación sintáctica más o menos compacta de las relaciones semánticas. Se han identificado la alternancia de la nominalización, la alternancia del genitivo, la alternancia del dativo y la alternancia del reflexivo. Los *End verbs*, *Forbid verbs* y

Prevent verbs participan en la alternancia del genitivo. La alternancia del dativo se encuentra con los *Forbid verbs*. La alternancia del reflexivo se da con los *Refrain verbs*. La alternancia de nominalización se da con todas las clases verbales que se han distinguido en este trabajo, lo que constituye un argumento a favor de la cohesión de este grupo de verbos, que, sin embargo no puede considerarse una clase verbal si se tienen en cuenta las divergencias de sus componentes del significado y de su comportamiento gramatical.

La opción entre el dativo con preposición y el dativo sin preposición se ha considerado variación en este trabajo, más que una alternancia porque no es sistemática como las alternancias. La preferencia por la complementación con formas personales o no personales del verbo no constituye variación porque está motivada semánticamente y sintácticamente dentro de cada clase verbal.

Finalmente, se ha encontrado competición entre elementos funcionales como los roles temáticos y los macroroles. En concreto, se ha identificado y explicado la competencia por el acceso al macrorole Undergoer a el PSA o argumento sintáctico privilegiado. Esta tesis también ha hecho contribuciones en los planos aplicado, teórico y descriptivo. Desde el punto de vista de las aplicaciones, se ha propuesto un conjunto de criterios descriptivos que podrían ayudar a sistematizar la descripción gramatical que hacen algunos diccionarios de inglés antiguo. En el plano teórico la distinción entre la asociación simple y compleja entre la semántica y la sintaxis ha permitido integrar en la descripción las frases nominales que entrañan una predicación verbal. Desde el punto de vista descriptivo, ha sido posible relacionar el léxico con la sintaxis por medio de procesos productivos de formación de palabras.

Contents

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 2: THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS AND DESCRIPTIVE BASIS	
2.1. Introduction	7
2.2. Two approaches to verbal semantics	7
2.3. English verb classes and alternations	9
2.4. Role and Reference Grammar	23
2.5. Verbal semantics and argument realization in Old English	41
2.6. Old English infinitives and <i>þæt</i> -clauses. The status of <i>tō</i>	55
2.7. The Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English verbal classes	59
2.8. Conclusion and terminological synthesis	69
CHAPTER 3: METHOD AND SOURCES	
3.1. Introduction	73
3.2. Aim and stages of the research	73
3.3. Steps and tasks of the research	74
3.4. Further methodological remarks: Finding the inflectional forms of verbs	76
3.5. Further methodological remarks: Checking the syntax	81
3.6. Textual sources	84
CHAPTER 4: THE MEANING COMPONENTS OF OLD ENGLISH VERBS OF INACTION	
4.1. Introduction	143
4.2. Gathering the classes of Old English verbs of inaction	143
4.3. A comparison with Present-Day English	150
4.4. Finding meaning components	166
4.5. Restricting the scope of analysis	224
4.6. Concluding remarks	226
CHAPTER 5. THE GRAMMATICAL BEHAVIOUR OF OLD ENGLISH VERBS OF INACTION	
5.1. Introduction	227

5.2. The inflections of the verbs I-Y	227
5.3. Tree diagrams and criteria of analysis	232
5.4. <i>Fail</i> verbs	239
5.5. <i>End</i> verbs	247
5.6. <i>Try</i> verbs	266
5.7. <i>Hinder</i> verbs	289
5.8. <i>Refrain</i> verbs	297
5.9. <i>Prevent</i> verbs	323
5.10. <i>Forbid</i> verbs	354
 CHAPTER 6: RESULTS OF THE ANALYSIS	
6.1. Introduction	377
6.2. Verbal classes	377
6.3. Syntactic constructions and semantic relations	395
6.4. Alternations	411
6.5. Competition	424
6.6. Concluding remarks	428
 CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS	439
 REFERENCES	447
 Appendix 1	461
Appendix 2	477
Appendix 3	999
Appendix 4	1031
Appendix 5	1037

Index of figures

Chapter 2

Figure 1: <i>Aktionsart</i> or internal aspect (Van Valin 2005).	25
Figure 2. <i>Aktionsart</i> types in RRG.	25
Figure 3. Non-causative and causative <i>Aktionsart</i> types in RRG.	26
Figure 4. <i>Aktionsart</i> types and logical structures in RRG.	27
Figure 5. The Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy.	28
Figure 6. Default Macrorole Assignment Principles.	29
Figure 7. Macrorole transitivity and lexical entries.	29
Figure 8. Types of accomplishments (Van Valin 2014).	30
Figure 9. The lexical representation of accomplishments (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997; Van Valin 2005).	30
Figure 10. The representation of incrementality in active accomplishments of motion.	31
Figure 11. Privileged Syntactic Argument Selection Hierarchy.	32
Figure 12. Interclausal Syntactic Relations Hierarchy.	33
Figure 13. Interclausal Semantic Relations Hierarchy.	39
Figure 14. Interclausal Relations Hierarchy.	40
Figure 15. Subevents in events of speech (González Orta 2006).	67
Figure 16. The resultative construction: constructional templates with verbs of speech (González Orta 2006).	68

Chapter 3

Figure 1. The entry to <i>(ge)andswarian</i> in <i>Freya</i> .	77
Figure 2. The inflectional forms of the lemma <i>(ge)līcian</i> on <i>Norna</i> .	79
Figure 3. Word concordance to the DOEC.	80
Figure 4. POS tagging in the YCOE.	81
Figure 5. PSD tagging in the YCOE.	82
Figure 6. The syntactic description.	82
Figure 7. The format of examples.	83
Figure 8. The syntactic explanation.	84
Figure 9. The database of primary sources <i>Idunn</i> .	85

Chapter 4

Figure 1. The lexical domain of Light (Faber and Mairal, 1999: 291).	144
Figure 2. The lexical domain of Action (Faber and Mairal 1999: 292).	145
Figure 3. The revised classification of the subdomains in “13.2. To not do something [<i>fail, neglect</i>]”.	146
Figure 4. The online version of the lexical database <i>Nerthus</i> .	147
Figure 5. <i>(Ge)settan</i> ‘to set’ in the database of semantic analysis <i>Sif</i> .	148
Figure 6. Old English verbs of inaction (provisional).	150
Figure 7 (=2). The revised classification of the subdomains in “13.2. To not do something [<i>fail, neglect</i>]”.	151
Figure 8. The logical structure of <i>End</i> verbs.	153
Figure 9. The logical structure of <i>Try</i> verbs and <i>Fail</i> verbs.	154
Figure 10. The logical structure of <i>Prevent</i> verbs.	155
Figure 11. The logical structure of <i>Forbid</i> verbs.	156
Figure 12. Subevents in events of speech (González Orta 2006).	159
Figure 13. Constructional templates with command verbs (González Orta 2006).	159
Figure 14. The logical structure of <i>to promise</i> .	159
Figure 15. The logical structure of <i>Hinder</i> verbs.	160
Figure 16. The logical structure of <i>Refrain</i> verbs.	162
Figure 17. Old English verbs of inaction (the hypothetical classification).	226

Chapter 5

Figure 1. The descriptors of simplex linking.	235
Figure 2. The descriptors of complex linking.	237
Figure 3. The descriptors of complex linking.	237
Figure 4. The logical structure of <i>Try</i> verbs and <i>Fail</i> verbs.	239
Figure 5. The logical structure of <i>End</i> verbs.	248
Figure 6. Core cosubordination with <i>End</i> verbs.	252
Figure 7. Clausal cosubordination with <i>End</i> verbs.	253
Figure 8. Nuclear cosubordination with <i>End</i> verbs.	261
Figure 9. Core cosubordination with <i>End</i> verbs (anaphora).	264
Figure 10. Clausal cosubordination with <i>Try</i> verbs.	276
Figure 11. Nuclear cosubordination with <i>Try</i> verbs.	283

Figure 12. Core cosubordination with <i>Try</i> verbs.	288
Figure 13. The logical structure of <i>Hinder</i> verbs.	289
Figure 14. Core coordination with <i>Hinder</i> verbs.	293
Figure 15. The logical structure of <i>Refrain</i> verbs.	297
Figure 16. Reflexivisation with <i>Refrain</i> verbs.	301
Figure 17. Core cosubordination with <i>Refrain</i> verbs (nominalization of verbal predication: argument-adjunct).	305
Figure 18. Clausal cosubordination with <i>Refrain</i> verbs.	313
Figure 19. The logical structure of <i>Prevent</i> verbs.	323
Figure 20. Clausal coordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs (anaphora).	328
Figure 21. Core subordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs (anaphora).	336
Figure 22. Nuclear coordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs (nominalization of verbal predication: Actor argument).	337
Figure 23. Core subordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs (nominalization of verbal predication: Undergoer argument).	338
Figure 24. Clausal coordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs.	346
Figure 25. Clausal coordination with <i>Prevent</i> verbs.	347
Figure 26. The logical structure of <i>Forbid</i> verbs.	354
Figure 27. Core subordination with <i>Forbid</i> verbs.	363
Figure 28. Subordination of core and clause with <i>Forbid</i> verbs.	368
Figure 29. Clausal subordination with <i>Forbid</i> verbs (case-preserving passive).	369
Chapter 6:	
Figure 1: The Old English verbs of inaction by verbal class.	394
Figure 2. Interclausal Relations Hierarchy.	397
Figure 3. Syntactic constructions.	409

Index of tables

Chapter 2:

Table 1. Diathesis alternations (Levin 1993).	11
---	----

Chapter 5:

Table 1. Instances by verb and type of linking.	238
---	-----

Chapter 6:

Table 1. The analysis of <i>Fail</i> verbs.	431
Table 2. The analysis of <i>End</i> verbs.	432
Table 3. The analysis of <i>Try</i> verbs.	433
Table 4. The analysis of <i>Hinder</i> verbs.	434
Table 5. The analysis of <i>Refrain</i> verbs.	435
Table 6. The analysis of <i>Prevent</i> verbs.	436
Table 7. The analysis of <i>Forbid</i> verbs.	437

1. INTRODUCTION

This doctoral dissertation deals with Old English, the diachronic stage of English lasting from 650 to 1150 (Christian Era). Old English is a West Germanic language, along with Old Frisian, Old High German and Old Saxon. The written records of Old English consist of around three million words and three thousand texts, according to the count of *The Dictionary of Old English Corpus*, which was compiled for *The Dictionary of Old English*. These are, together with *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*, the most updated lexicographical and textual sources in the field of Old English studies.

This thesis focuses on the syntax and semantics of Old English. This area has been chosen because, in spite of the long tradition of studies in Old English grammar and syntax (Visser 1963-1973; Wright 1984; Mitchell 1985; Campbell 1987; Denison 1993; Hogg and Fulk 2011; Ringe and Taylor 2014, among others), little attention has been paid to the semantic aspects that motivate morpho-syntactic structure, and to the relation between the components of meaning and the grammatical behaviour of categories. Studies like the ones conducted by Martín Arista (2000a, 2000b) or within the Lexematic Functional framework (González Orta 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006; Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina 2003; Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003; Cortés Rodríguez and González Orta 2006; C. García Pacheco 2013; L. García Pacheco 2013) represent exceptions because they look in the semantics of verbs and in the association of semantics and syntax. This thesis can be considered a contribution to this line of research.

This work is also a further contribution to the research project in the linguistic analysis of Old English with corpus-based lexical databases carried out, among others, by García Fernández (fc.), García García (2012, 2013), González Torres (2010a, 2010b, 2011), Martín Arista (2012a, 2012b, 2013a, 2013b, 2014, 2017a, fc.), Martín Arista and Cortés Rodríguez (2014), Martín Arista and Veá Escarza (2016), Mateo Mendaza (2013, 2014, 2015a, 2015b, 2016), Metola Rodríguez (2016, 2017), Novo Urraca (2015, 2016a, 2016b), Tío Sáenz (2015), Torre Alonso (2011a, 2011b), and Veá Escarza (2012, 2013, 2014, 2016, fc.).

Of the various lexical categories that may be examined in a structural-functional theoretical framework and with a method grounded in linguistic analysis with corpus-based lexical databases, this work concentrates on the verb and its complementation

patterns because this lexical category organizes the semantics and the syntax of the simplex clause and the complex sentence. Within the verbal category, this research analyses a group of verbs that can be called *inaction verbs* (roughly corresponding to Present-Day English *end, try, fail, forbid, hinder* and *refrain*) because they have drawn attention in previous works (Callaway 1913; Visser 1963-1973; Mitchell 1985; Kageyama 1992; Denison 1993; Molencki 1991; Fischer 1996; Los 2005; Ringe and Taylor 2014). The existing literature considers the inflection of the infinitive, and the complementation (including the competition) with non-finite clauses in the infinitive or finite clauses, but it does not have much to say about the semantics of the verbs that select these complementation patterns. With respect to the question of competition, this study not only takes into account the competitions inflected vs. non-inflected and finite vs. non-finite, but also the competition for enjoying the status of semantic macroroles like the Undergoer or syntactic functions like the Privileged Syntactic Argument.

The aim of this work is to determine the class membership of Old English verbs of inaction. This is done on the basis of the meaning components and the grammatical behaviour of these verbs, including the syntactic constructions and the argument realization alternations in which they are found. The theoretical model draws on Role and Reference Grammar (Van Valin and La Polla 1997; Van Valin 2005; Van Valin 2014) and the framework of verb classes and alternations (Levin 1993). With these premises, conclusions are expected on the questions of class membership, constructions and alternations. Some conclusions may also be reached with respect to variation and competition.

To reach the aim described above, two stages of research have been devised. In the first stage, an initial inventory of verbs of inaction in Old English is proposed. In the second stage, an analysis is carried out that intends to determine the class membership as well as the verbal classes themselves on the basis of their grammatical behaviour. The simplex and complex linking of verbs of inaction, together with the nexus-juncture constructions and alternations in the realization of arguments, give rise to a procedure of analysis that is systematic, exhaustive and adequate for the identification of the relations that hold between semantics and syntax. This procedure of analysis allows us not only to attribute verbal class membership in a principled way but also to carry out an extensive analysis of the syntax and semantics of Old English verbs of inaction.

The combination of sources is a fundamental aspect of this thesis. It carries out a semantic and syntactic analysis of Old English verbs of inaction with textual sources

(*The Dictionary of Old English Corpus* and *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*), lexicographical sources (the Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller dictionaries, as well as *The Dictionary of Old English*), and some of the databases of Old English that belong to The Grid of the *Nerthus* Project: *Nerthus* (canonical spellings, meaning definitions), *Sif* (lexical domain classification), *Freya* (inflectional forms), *Norna* (lemmatisation), and *Idunn* (text translations). The data are gathered from the lexicographical and textual sources of Old English just mentioned and checked against the syntactic parsing provided by *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*.

This dissertation is structured as follows. Chapter 2 presents the theoretical foundations as well as the descriptive basis of the work. Two approaches to the building of verb classes are reviewed: the framework of verb classes and alternations and Role and Reference Grammar. Then, some characteristics of Old English are discussed in order to apply the theoretical framework to this language and to define the scope of this research from the theoretical point of view. Then, specific questions related to inaction verbs are raised, including verbal complementation with nominal finite clauses and infinitives as well as the complementiser of the inflected infinitive. Previous research in the verbal classes of Old English by the Lexematic Functional framework is also reviewed in this chapter. Finally, a terminological synthesis of the concepts of *construction* and *alternation* is made.

Chapter 3 provides the methodological basis of the research, including the steps and tasks of analysis and the selection and use of lexicographical and textual data. It describes the aim and the stages of the research, which are specified through the explanation of the steps and tasks of the research, including the elaboration of the lexical domain reference list, verb classification and tagging, the identification of the meaning components with lexicographical sources, the selection of examples of the relevant meanings of verbs, and the analysis of the syntax and semantics of verbs of inaction. Further methodological remarks are made involving the searches for the inflectional forms of the verbs under analysis as well as the syntactic analysis, which consists of a syntactic description based on *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English* parsing and a syntactic explanation within the frameworks of Role and Reference Grammar and verbal classes and alternations. Finally, this chapter presents the textual sources of the research.

Chapter 4 describes the procedure adopted for gathering the Old English verbs of inaction. By means of a comparison of the Old English verbs of inaction with their Present-Day English counterparts, this chapter proposes the *Aktionsart* types and the logical structures of inaction verbs on which the analysis of the Old English verbs is based. In order to find the meaning components of inaction verbs, the meaning definitions from the lexical database *Nerthus* are compared with those available from the dictionaries of Old English. This chapter restricts the scope of analysis to the verbs that convey the relevant meaning and formulates the working hypothesis of this thesis: the existence of seven verbal classes of inaction verbs that can be justified on the grounds of their meaning components and grammatical behaviour in Old English (*Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs).

Chapter 5 identifies the inflectional forms of the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, because they are not available from *The Dictionary of Old English*, and implements the analysis of the argument realization of verb of inaction. The explanation of argument realization with Role and Reference Grammar requires, at least, the following aspects: *Aktionsart* type and logical structure; Macrorole assignment (Actor, Undergoer, non-macrorole); nucleus vs. argument; morphological case assignment (nominative, accusative, genitive, dative); PSA assignment (Privileged Syntactic Argument vs. other arguments) and voice; macrorole argument, non-macrorole argument and argument-adjunct; type of nexus (cosubordination, subordination, coordination); level of juncture (nucleus, core, clause, sentence; including finite vs. non-finite form and complementiser).

Chapter 6 discusses the results of the analysis of the grammatical behaviour of *Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs. The discussion is coached by verbal class, semantic functions and syntactic constructions, verbal alternations, competition and variation.

Chapter 7 summarises the main contributions of this work and addresses two questions related to future research: the problems that have been faced in this work as well as the solutions that have been adopted, and the research lines that arise from this dissertation.

Five appendices have been included (enclosed CD-ROM). Appendix 1 lists the lexical domains proposed by Faber and Mairal (1999). Appendix 2 gathers the Old English fragments that have been analysed and appends the syntactic parsing given by

The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English. Appendix 3 presents extra examples that have been selected from the lexicographical sources even though they are not analysed in *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English* because the texts where they belong have not been included into the Corpus. Appendix 4 presents some extra poetry examples that have been selected if few or no examples of a verb at all have been found in prose texts. Finally, Appendix 5 collects the fragments that were initially selected for the analysis but, on closer inspection of their semantics or syntax, have been put aside.

CHAPTER 2: THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS AND DESCRIPTIVE BASIS

2.1. Introduction

This synthetic chapter presents the theoretical foundations as well as the descriptive basis of the work. To begin with, the choice of an eclectic theoretical approach is justified. Then, two approaches to the building of verb classes are reviewed: the framework of verb classes and alternations and Role and Reference Grammar. On the basis of the theoretical models just mentioned, some characteristics of the Old English language are pointed out in order to apply the theoretical framework to the language of analysis and, moreover, to define the scope of this research from the theoretical point of view. This is done in section 2.5. Then, in section 2.6, the focus is put on the verbal complementation with nominal finite clauses and infinitives in Old English. This review includes the question of the complementiser of the inflected infinitive. Section 2.7. reviews previous research in the verbal classes of Old English. To close the chapter, Section 2.8 makes a terminological synthesis of the concepts of *construction* and *alternation*.

2.2. Two approaches to verbal semantics

In sections 2.3 and 2.4 a critical review is done of two approaches to the building of verb classes: verb classes based on syntactic behaviour (Levin's framework of verb classes and alternations) and verb classes formed from semantic criteria expressed as thematic roles (Role and Reference Grammar). Before dealing with these models in detail, this introductory section justifies the need for an eclectic theoretical framework of analysis.

In the framework of verb classes and alternations (Levin 1993), the syntactic behaviour of verbs is a defining criterion for class membership, in such a way that alternations in the realisation of arguments determine the members of verbal classes. At the same time, the semantics of the verb restricts the syntactic configurations in which it can appear. Levin (1993: 12) remarks that alternations can be found in languages different from English, thus stressing its explanatory value for gathering verb classes and relate the grammatical behaviour of verbs to their meaning in a variety of languages. The model of verbal classes and alternations has been applied, among other languages, to French, Spanish, German and Hindi. On the other hand, the application of

the model of verb classes and alternations to older languages like Old English does not seem so straightforward. A number of defining characteristics of Old English seem to suggest that the remarkably specific alternations of Levin's (1993) framework do not occur in Old English in a generalised way. Apart from the more specific grammatical features considered below (which are discussed at length by Pilch 1970; Wright 1984; Mitchell 1985; Campbell 1987; Hogg and Fulk 2011; Ringe and Taylor 2014, among others) remarkable general differences arise between Old English and Present-Day English that bear on alternations. Old English has not gone yet through the process of transitivity (Visser 1963-73) that allows inchoative-causative pairs like *The water froze-I froze the water* and has not borrowed yet the loanwords from French (as listed, for instance, by Kastovsky 1992) on which many alternations depend, like *admire*, *consider*, *inspect*, etc. Even more importantly, Old English does not show the complete replacement of case marking with prepositional government that characterises later stages of the language (Fischer 1992; Traugott 1992; Fischer et al. 2011), prepositional marking being one of the main defining features of argument realisation.

Therefore, in spite of the applicability of the framework of verb classes and alternations, the significant linguistic differences between Old English and Present-Day English do not advise to draw on Levin's (1993) framework only. It is necessary to incorporate descriptive and explanatory aspects from a more general model of the relationship between the semantics and the syntax of verbs such as Role and Reference Grammar (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997; Van Valin 2005). That is to say, while an alternation describes a change to the realisation of the arguments of one or more verb classes, the *Aktionsart* classes of Role and Reference Grammar convey more general contrasts and, moreover, they account for contrasts that depend less on order and prepositional government than alternations. Furthermore, Role and Reference Grammar is an overall linguistic theory and, as such, pays attention to aspects that are not discussed within the framework of verb classes and alternations, such as complex clauses and sentences and morphological case. While the differences just noted insist on the suitability of Role of Reference Grammar for complementing the framework of verb classes and alternations, the similarities between these linguistic theories point to their theoretical compatibility. Both the framework of verb classes and alternations and Role and Reference Grammar are models with scope over the clause, focused on the compulsory arguments and the semantics of verbs and, above all, models mainly concerned with the association between syntax and semantics. Last but not least, both

consider constructions, understood as recurrent associations of meaning and form, compatible with their grammatical analysis. The following sections deal with these questions.

2.3. English verb classes and alternations

This section reviews the framework of verb classes and alternations devised by Levin (1993). It deals with transitivity alternations, alternations involving arguments within the verb phrase, the oblique subject alternation, reflexive diathesis alternations, the passive alternation and alternations involving postverbal subjects.

Levin lays the foundation of a research programme in the semantic motivation of syntax that focuses on verbs (Levin 1993; Rappaport Hovav and Levin 1998; Levin and Rappaport Hovav 2011). It consists of two descriptive concepts, namely verbal class and alternation, which are explanatory with respect to each other. While the semantics of a given verb determines the range of expressions with which it is found, the syntactic configurations shared by a set of verbs is a defining criterion for class membership. As Levin (1993: 1) states, *the behavior of a verb, particularly with respect to the expression and interpretation of its arguments, is to a large extent determined by its meaning. Thus verb behavior can be used effectively to probe for linguistically pertinent aspects of verb meaning*. That is to say, from the perspective of argument realization, the number and form of compulsory complements of a verb is restricted by the meaning component of the verb in question whereas, from the perspective of class membership *verbs that fall into classes according to shared behavior would be expected to show shared meaning components* (Levin 1993: 5). Verbal classes and alternations are not explicitly defined. The former are syntactically relevant and semantically coherent, whereas the latter affect the diathesis of verbs (Levin 1993: 22). The characteristic properties of verbal classes include argument-taking properties, participation in diathesis alternations and morphological properties. For instance, *grow* verbs (Levin 1993: 174) include *develop*, *evolve*, *grow*, *hatch* and *mature*. The properties of this class include the following alternations, which are understood as systematic morpho-syntactic contrasts in the realisation of verbal arguments:

(1)

a. Material/Product Alternation (intransitive)

That acorn will grow into an oak tree.

An oak tree will grow from that acorn.

b. Causative/Inchoative alternation

The gardener grew that acorn into an oak tree.

That acorn will grow into an oak tree.

The gardener grew an oak tree from that acorn.

An oak tree will grow from that acorn.

As Levin (1993: 174) remarks, these verbs show an alternation that can be described as the intransitive counterpart of the material/product alternation in which build verb participate (as in *Martha carved a toy out of a piece of wood* vs. *Martha carved the piece of wood into a toy*). Alternations, therefore, not only constitute a defining property of verb classes but also allow us to make generalisations across verb classes. For example, the body-part possessor ascension alternation (as in *Margaret cut Bill's arm* vs. *Margaret cut Bill on the arm*) distinguishes *cut*, *hit* and *touch*, which participate in the alternation, from *break*, which does not display this alternation. Consider also the conative alternation, illustrated by pairs such as:

(2)

a. Paula hit the fence.

Paula hit at the fence.

b. Margaret cut the bread.

Margaret cut at the bread.

c. I pushed the table.

I pushed at/on/against the table.

Verbs whose meaning includes both contact and motion participate in the conative alternation. It is a transitivity alternation in which the object of the verb in the transitive variant turns up in the intransitive conative variant as the object of the preposition in a prepositional phrase with *at* (and *on* with certain verbs of ingesting and the push/pull verbs). The use of the verb in the intransitive variant describes an attempted action without specifying whether or not the action was actually accomplished. The verbs found with the conative alternation include *hit* verbs (*bang*, *bash*, *batter*, *beat*, *bump*, *butt*, *dash*, *drum*, *hammer*, *hit*, *kick*, *knock*, *lash*, *pound*, *rap*, *slap*, *smack*, *strike*, *tamp*, *tap*, *thump* *thwack*, *whack*); *swat* verbs (*bite*, *claw*, *paw*, *peck*,

punch, scratch, shoot, slug, stab, swat, swipe); *cut* verbs (*chip, clip, cut, hack, hew, saw, scrape, scratch, slash, snip*); *spray/load* verbs (*dub, rub, splash, spray, spread, squirt, swab*); *push/pull* verbs (*draw, heave, jerk, press, pull, push, shove, thrust, tug, yank*); *eat* verbs (*drink, eat*); and *chew* verbs (*chew, chomp, crunch, gnaw, lick, munch, nibble, pick, peck, sip, slurp, suck*).

Differences in verb behaviour can be explained if alternations are sensitive to certain components of the meaning of verbs. For example, *touch is a pure verb of contact*, *hit is a verb of contact by motion*, *cut is a verb of causing a change of state by moving something into contact with the entity that changes state*, and *break is a pure verb of change of state* (Levin 1993: 10). The notions of motion, contact, change of state and causation explain the participation of verbs in diathesis alternations. The notion of contact is relevant for the body-part possessor alternation, while the notions of contact and motion are relevant to the conative alternation. The causative/inchoative alternation is restricted to verbs of pure change of state and the middle alternation can be found with verbs of induced change of state. In other words, certain meaning elements can be defined for a given alternation, which ultimately determines which verbs can undergo the alternation and belong to a certain verbal class. Once verbal classes have been gathered, they are further classified into sets of classes. For example, the set of classes of verbs of transfer of possession includes the classes of *give* verbs, *contribute* verbs, *providing* verbs (*fulfill, equip*), *obtaining* verbs (*get, obtain*), *future having* verbs, *exchange* verbs, *berry* verbs.

Table 1 presents the diathesis alternations distinguished in Levin (1993).

1. Transitivity alternations

1.1. Object of transitive=Subject of intransitive alternations

1.1.1. Middle Alternation

1.1.2. Causative alternations

1.1.2.1 Causative/Inchoative Alternation

1.1.2.2. Induced Action Alternation

1.1.2.3. Other Instances of Causative Alternations

1.1.3. Substance/Source Alternation

1.2. Unexpressed Object alternations

1.2.1. Unspecified Object Alternation

1.2.2. Understood Body-Part Alternation

- 1.2.3. Understood Reflexive Object Alternation
- 1.2.4. Understood Reciprocal Object Alternation
- 1.2.5. PRO-arb Object Alternation
- 1.2.6. Characteristic Property alternations
 - 1.2.6.1. Characteristic Property of Agent Alternation
 - 1.2.6.2. Characteristic Property of Instrument Alternation
- 1.2.7. *Way* Object Alternation
- 1.2.8. Instructional Imperative
- 1.3. Conative Alternation
- 1.4. Preposition Drop alternation
 - 1.4.1. Locative Preposition Drop Alternation
 - 1.4.2. *With* Preposition Drop Alternation
- 2. Alternations Involving Arguments within the VP
 - 2.1. Dative Alternation
 - 2.2. Benefactive Alternation
 - 2.3. Locative Alternation
 - 2.3.1. *Spray/Load* Alternation
 - 2.3.2. *Clear* Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.3.3. *Wipe* Alternation
 - 2.3.4. *Swarm* Alternation
 - 2.3.5. *Clear* Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.4. Creation and Transformation Alternations
 - 2.4.1. Material/Product Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.4.2. Material/Product Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.4.3. Total Transformation Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.4.4. Total Transformation Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.5. Reciprocal Alternation
 - 2.5.1. Simple Reciprocal Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.5.2. *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.5.3. *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive)
 - 2.5.4. Simple Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.5.5. *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.5.6. *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive)
 - 2.6. Fulfilling Alternation

- 2.7. Image Impression Alternation
- 2.8. *With/Against* Alternation
- 2.9. *Through/With* Alternation
- 2.10. *Blame* Alternation
- 2.11. *Search* alternations
- 2.12. Body-Part Possessor Alternation
- 2.13. Possessor-Attribute Factoring Alternations
 - 2.13.1 Possessor Object
 - 2.13.2. Attribute Object
 - 2.13.3. Possessor Subject (transitive)
 - 2.13.4. Possessor Subject (intransitive)
- 2.14. *As* Alternation
- 3. Oblique Subject Alternation
 - 3.1. Time Subject Alternation
 - 3.2. Natural Force Subject Alternation
 - 3.3. Instrument Subject Alternation
 - 3.4. Abstract Cause Subject Alternation
 - 3.5. Locatum Subject Alternation
 - 3.6. Location Subject Alternation
 - 3.7. Container Subject Alternation
 - 3.8. Raw Material Subject Alternation
 - 3.9. Sum of Money Subject Alternation
 - 3.10. Source Subject Alternation
- 4. Reflexive Diathesis Alternations
 - 4.1. Virtual Reflexive Alternation
 - 4.2. Reflexive of Appearance Alternation
- 5. Passive
 - 5.1. Verbal Passive
 - 5.2. Prepositional Passive
 - 5.3. Adjectival Passive (transitive verbs)
- 6. Alternations Involving Postverbal Subjects
 - 6.1. *There*-Insertion
 - 6.2. Locative Inversion

Table 1. Diathesis alternations (Levin 1993).

The alternations in Table 1 are presented in turn. Transitivity alternations include Object of transitive=Subject of intransitive alternations, unexpressed object alternations, the Conative Alternation and the Preposition Drop alternation.

Object of transitive=Subject of intransitive alternations comprise the Middle Alternation and causative alternations. The semantic role of the subject of the intransitive use of the verb is the same as the role of the object of the transitive use of the verb. In the Middle Alternation, the intransitive variant of the Middle Alternation is characterized by a lack of specific time reference and by an understood or unexpressed object. It often includes an adverbial or modal element (*The butcher cuts the meat* vs. *The meat cuts easily*; *Janet broke the crystal* vs. *Crystal breaks at the slightest touch*). The Middle Alternation is described as being restricted to verbs with affected objects. This constraint is used to explain the data involving *pound*: the object of this verb is not affected by the action of the verb. This verb is found in the middle construction only in the presence of a resultative phrase, which contributes a state that results from the action of pounding (thus *Bill pounded the metal flat* and *This metal won't pond flat*). Causative alternations comprise verbs with transitive and intransitive uses, where the transitive use of a verb can be paraphrased as cause to V-intransitive. The verbs undergoing the Causative/Inchoative Alternation can be characterised as verbs of change of state or change of position, thus *The witch turned him into a frog* vs. *He turned into a frog*; and *Bill rolled the ball down the hill* vs. *The ball rolled down the hill*. The Induced Action Alternation differs from the Causative/Inchoative Alternation in that the causee is typically an animate volitional entity that is induced to act by the causer. Verbs of running typically participate in this alternation, as in *Sylvia jumped the horse over the fence* vs. *The horse jumped over the fence*; and *The scientists ran the rats through the maze* vs. *The rats ran through the maze*. Other instances of causative alternations are found with typically intransitive verbs that describe internally controlled which can also be externally controlled, thus giving rise to the transitive version of the verb. The following pairs can be characterised as other instances of causative alternations: *The visitor rang the bell* vs. *The bell rang*; *They stood the statue on the pedestal* vs. *The statue stood on the pedestal*; *The army lodged the soldiers in the schoolhouse* vs. *The soldiers lodged in the schoolhouse*; and *I burped the baby* vs. *The baby burped*. The Substance/Source alternation is only found with verbs of substance emission. These verbs take two arguments: a source (emitter) and the substance emitted from this source.

As is the case with the Middle alternation and the causative alternations, in this transitivity alternation the subject of the intransitive version of the verb bears the same semantic relation to the verb as the object of the transitive version, thus pairs like *Heat radiates from the sun* vs. *The sun radiates heat*. Unexpressed object alternations are transitivity alternations where the subject of the transitive version of the verb performs the same function as the subject of the intransitive. The intransitive variant is characterised by an unexpressed but understood object.

The unexpressed object alternations include the Understood Body-part Alternation, the Understood Reflexive Object Alternation, the Understood Reciprocal Object Alternation, the PRO-arb Object Alternation, the Characteristic Property alternations, the Way Object Alternation and the Instructional Imperative. The Unspecified Object Alternation occurs with activity verbs. The verb in the intransitive variant is understood to have as object a typical object of the verb, thus *Mike ate the cake* and *Mike ate (a meal or something one typically eats)*. The Understood Body-Part Alternation is found with verbs that describe conventionalized gestures and signs made with a particular part of the body, as in *The departing passenger waved his hand at the crowd* vs. *The departing passenger waved at the crowd*; and *I flossed my teeth* vs. *I flossed*. In the Understood Reflexive Object Alternation the action described by the verb in the intransitive variant is understood as directed toward the subject of the verb. In other words, the intransitive is a combination of the transitive use of the verb and a reflexive object, as in *Jill dressed herself hurriedly* vs. *Jill dressed hurriedly*; *We loaded ourselves onto the bus* vs. *We loaded onto the bus*; and *We pulled ourselves free* vs. *We pulled free*. In the Understood Reciprocal Object Alternation the action described by the verb in the intransitive variant of this alternation can be paraphrased by the transitive verb when it takes the reciprocal *each other* as object. When used intransitively, these verbs must take a collective subject, as in *Anne met Cathy* vs. *Anne and Cathy met*; and *Italy touches France* vs. *Italy and France touch*. In the PRO-arb Object Alternation, the unexpressed object in the intransitive variant receives PRO-arb interpretation. That is, this variant could be paraphrased with the intransitive form of the verb taking *one* or *us* or *people* as object. This alternation is restricted to verbs with affected objects, as in *The sign warned us against skating on the pond* vs. *The sign warned against skating on the pond*; and *That movie always shocks people* vs. *That movie always shocks*. The Characteristic Property of Agent Alternation and the Characteristic Property of Instrument Alternation are used to indicate that an agent or instrument is suitable for the

action named by the verb. Both variants of the Characteristic Property of Agent Alternation indicate that the action expressed by the verb is characteristic of the subject, thus *That dog bites people* vs. *That dog bites*. As regards the Characteristic Property of Instrument Alternation, its intransitive variant indicates that the instrument used for performing the action expressed by the verb is suitable, as in *I cut the bread with this knife* vs. *This knife cut the bread*. The Way Object Alternation occurs with a significant number of verbs that can be followed by X's way plus a directional phrase, as in *They pushed their way through the crowd* vs. *The pushed through the crowd*. This Instructional Imperative always requires a verb in the imperative and an affected object, as is the case with *Bake the cake for 30 minutes* vs. *Bake for 30 minutes*.

The Conative Alternation is a transitivity alternation in which the object of the verb in the transitive corresponds the object of the preposition in a prepositional phrase headed by the preposition *at* in the intransitive conative variant. The conative variant does not presuppose the accomplishment of the action depicted by the verb. The Conative Alternation occurs with verbs that have contact and motion components. Instances of the Conative Alternation include pairs such as *Paula hit the fence* vs. *Paula hit at the fence*; *Margaret cut the bread* vs. *Margaret cut at the bread*; *I pushed the table* vs. *I pushed at/on/against the table*.

The Preposition Drop alternation can be broken down into the Locative Preposition Drop Alternation and the *With* Preposition Drop Alternation. These transitivity alternations comprise the intransitive use of a verb with a prepositional complement as well as the transitive use of the same verb, in such a way that the transitive variant results from dropping the preposition of the intransitive variant. The Locative Preposition Drop Alternation is found with verbs of motion that take directional phrase complements. These verbs are found intransitively with a directional phrase or transitively with an object path or goal, as in *Martha climbed up the mountain* vs. *Martha climbed the mountain*; *They skated along the canals* vs. *They skated the canals*; and *Martha slowly descended down the stairs* vs. *Martha slowly descended the stairs*. The *With* Preposition Drop Alternation does not involve verbs of manner of motion but certain verbs of social interaction, as is the case with *Jill met with Sarah* vs. *Jill met Sarah*.

Unlike the alternations presented above, some alternations do not cause a change to the transitivity of the verb. Some transitive verbs can take one internal argument expressed either with a noun phrase or with a prepositional phrase. The alternations

involving arguments within the verb phrase include the Dative Alternation, the Benefactive Alternation, the Locative Alternation, the creation and transformation alternations, the Reciprocal Alternation, the Fulfilling Alternation, the Image Impression Alternation, the *With/Against* Alternation, the *Through/With* Alternation, the *Blame* Alternation, the *Search* alternations, the Body-Part Possessor Alternation and the possessor-attribute factoring alternations.

In the Dative Alternation the noun phrase that is the object of the preposition *to* in the prepositional frame turns up as the first object in the double object construction. The dative alternation does not have an intransitive counterpart. Typical instances are *Bill sold a car to Tom* vs. *Bill sold Tom a car*; and *Bill sent a package to Tom* vs. *Bill sent Tom a package*. The Benefactive Alternation is similar to the Dative alternation, but differs from it in taking the benefactive preposition *for* rather than the goal preposition *to* in the prepositional variant. It is found in verbs of obtaining or verbs of creation, as in *Martha carved a toy for the baby* vs. *Martha carved the baby a toy*.

The Locative Alternation revolves around the possible expressions of the locatum argument (the entity whose location is changed) and the location argument. This alternation can be broken down into the *Spray/Load* Alternation, the *Clear* Alternation (transitive), the *Wipe* Alternation, the *Swarm* Alternation and the *Clear* Alternation (intransitive). The *Spray/Load* Alternation is found with transitive verbs relating to putting and covering. Like all forms of the locative alternation, it conveys a meaning contrast between the holistic and the partitive interpretation, as in *John sprayed paint on the wall* vs. *Jack sprayed the wall with paint*. The *Clear* Alternation (transitive) is found with semantic inverses of the *spray/load* verbs. It also manifests the holistic/partitive contrast, thus *Henry cleared dishes from the table* vs. *Henry cleared the table of dishes*. The *Wipe* Alternation is also found with semantic inverses of the *spray/load* verbs. However, the *wipe* verbs, unlike the *clear* verbs, do not license a locatum argument when the location argument is expressed as the direct object. That is, they do not allow for an *of* phrase. The location argument receives the holistic interpretation when it is expressed as the object of the verb, as in *Helen wiped the fingerprints off the wall* vs. *Helen wiped the wall*. The *Swarm* Alternation occurs with intransitive verbs. This form of the locative alternation is the intransitive counterpart of the form of the locative alternation shown by *spray/load* verbs. It differs from the form displayed by the *spray/load* verbs in lacking an agent. The holistic effect is associated with the subject of the *with* variant. This can be seen in instances like *Bees are*

swarming in the garden vs. *The garden is swarming with bees*. The *Clear* Alternation (intransitive) is the intransitive counterpart of the form of the locative alternation shown by *clear* verbs in their transitive use. The holistic interpretation is associated with the subject of the *of* variant, as in *Clouds cleared from the sky* vs. *The sky cleared (of clouds)*.

Creation and transformation alternations are mainly found with verbs of creation and transformation. There are two types of alternation, each with a transitive and an intransitive form. As is the case with the locative alternation, the subject of the intransitive form of each type of the alternation performs the same function as the object in the transitive form of the alternation. The following alternations can be said to belong to this group: the Material/Product Alternation (transitive), the Material/Product Alternation (intransitive), the Total Transformation Alternation (transitive) and the Total Transformation Alternation (intransitive). The Material/Product Alternation (transitive) is found with transitive verbs taking an agent argument expressed as subject and raw material and product arguments expressed within the verb phrase. Both raw material and product arguments function as either the direct object or the object of a preposition, typically *into* for the product and *out of* or *from* for the raw material, as, for instance in *Martha carved a toy out of a piece of wood* vs. *Martha carved the piece of wood into a toy*. The Material/Product Alternation (intransitive) is the form of the material/product alternation that occurs with intransitive verbs. The subject performs the function of the direct in the transitive form of the alternation. Unlike the transitive form, there is no agent argument, while the raw material and product arguments may be expressed either as the subject or as the object of a preposition, typically *into* for the product and *out of* or *from* for the raw material. A typical pair presenting this alternation is *That acorn will grow into an oak tree* vs. *An oak tree will grow from that acorn*. The Total Transformation Alternation (transitive) is found with transitive verbs. It differs from the Material/Product alternation in taking three internal arguments: the entity undergoing a complete transformation, the initial state or source and the final state or goal of this entity. The entity is always the direct object of the verb; the other arguments are expressed with prepositional phrases. A typical instance of this alternation is *The witch turned him into a frog* vs. *The witch turned him from a prince into a frog*. Total Transformation Alternation (intransitive) occurs with intransitive verbs. There is no agent argument, as can be seen in pairs like *He turned into a frog* vs. *He turned from a prince into a frog*.

The reciprocal alternations that follow do not involve a change in the transitivity of the verb. The subject, if the verb is intransitive, and the object, if the verb is transitive, must be collective and there is no prepositional phrase complement. The reciprocal alternations include: the Simple Reciprocal Alternation (transitive), the *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive), the *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive), the Simple Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive), the *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive), and the *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive). In general, verbs that display the Simple Reciprocal Alternation (transitive) belong to the classes of *amalgamate* verbs, *mix* verbs, and *separate* verbs. Typical instances are *I separated the yolk from the white* vs. *I separated the yolk and the white*; *I mixed the sugar into the butter* vs. *I mixed the sugar and the butter*; and *I confused Maria with Anna* vs. *I confused Maria and Anna*. The verbs that occur with the *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive) belong to the classes of *shake* verbs, and *tape* verbs, thus *I creamed the sugar into the butter* vs. *I creamed the sugar and the butter together*. The *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (transitive) is found with *split* verbs as well as the source prepositions *from*, *out (of)* and *off (of)*, as in *I broke the twig off the branch* vs. *I broke the twig and the branch apart*. The Simple Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive) is frequently displayed by verbs that belong to the classes of *correspond* verbs, *meet* verbs, *talk* verbs, *chitchat* verbs, *amalgamate* verbs, *mix* verbs, *separate* verbs, and *differ* verbs. Typical instances are *Brenda agreed with Molly* vs. *Brenda and Molly agreed*; and *The oil separated from vinegar* vs. *The oil and vinegar separated*. The *Together* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive) is found with *mix* verbs and *talk* verbs as in *The eggs mixed with the cream* vs. *The eggs and the cream mixed together*. Most of the verbs found with the *Apart* Reciprocal Alternation (intransitive) are *split* verbs, as is the case with *The twig broke off of the branch* vs. *The twig and the branch broke apart*.

The Fulfilling Alternation resembles both the dative alternation and the locative alternation. One of its variants involves the preposition *to* associated with the dative alternation while the other involves the preposition *with* found with the *spray/load* verbs. This alternation does not have an intransitive counterpart. The transitive alternation can be seen in pairs like *The judge presented a prize to the winner* vs. *The judge presented the winner with a prize*.

The Image Impression Alternation resembles the *spray/load* form of the locative alternation, although it does not have the holistic/partitive effect associated with the locative alternation. This alternation does not have an intransitive counterpart. This

alternation is identified in pairs like *The jeweller inscribed the name on the ring* vs. *The jeweller inscribed the ring with the name*.

The verbs showing the *With/Against* Alternation take three arguments: agent, location and instrument. The instrument is moved by the agent into contact with the location. This alternation uses the preposition *against* in the prepositional phrase expressing the location. This alternation does not have an intransitive counterpart. A pair displaying the alternation is *Brian hit the stick against the fence* vs. *Brian hit the fence with the stick*.

The verbs showing the *Through/With* Alternation, as is the case with the ones showing the *With/Against* Alternation, take three arguments: agent, location and instrument. This alternation requires the use of a sharp instrument that comes into contact with the location and penetrates it. This alternation uses the preposition *through* in the prepositional phrase expressing the location. This alternation does not have an intransitive counterpart. An illustrative example is provided by the pair *Alison pierced the needle through the cloth* vs. *Alison pierced the cloth with a needle*.

The *Blame* Alternation is shown by the verb *blame* only, in instances such as *Mira blamed the accident on Terry* vs. *Mira blamed Terry for the accident*.

Search verbs have available three ways of expressing their arguments: NP1 V NP2 in NP3, NP1 V NP3 for NP2 and NP1 V for NP2 in NP3. Different verbs of searching present all or some of these patterns, thus *Ida hunted the woods for deer*, *Ida hunted for deer in the woods*, *Ida hunted deer in the woods*; *Melissa searched the papers for a clue* vs. *Melissa searched for a clue in the papers* (but **Melissa searched a clue in the papers*); *We investigated the area for bombs* (but **We investigated for bombs in the area*, **We investigated bombs in the area*); *I stalked game in the woods* vs. *I stalked the woods for game* (but **I stalked for game in the woods*); *We rummaged through the desk for papers* (but **We rummaged the desk for papers* and **We rummaged papers through the desk*); *I ferreted the secret out of him* (but **I ferreted the woods for game* and **I ferreted for game in the woods*).

The *Body-Part Possessor* Alternation depends on two alternate expressions of the possessor and the possessed. They may be expressed as a single noun phrase bearing the direct object relation to the verb (the body part is the head of the noun phrase); or they may be expressed as two distinct constituents: the possessor as the direct object and the body part in a prepositional phrase with a locative preposition, as in *Selina touched the horse on the back* vs. *Selina touched the horse's back*. This alternation is

very similar to the Possessor-Attribute Factoring Alternation with possessor object, although it involves possessors and their body parts, whereas the Factoring Alternation comprises possessors and their attributes.

The following alternations belong to the group of Possessor-Attribute Factoring Alternations: Possessor Object, Attribute Object, Possessor Subject (transitive) and Possessor Subject (intransitive). The Possessor Object Alternation involves transitive verbs that allow the possessor and attribute to be expressed either as a single noun phrase functioning as the direct object of the verb or as two distinct constituents: the possessor as direct object and the attribute as prepositional phrase governed by *for*. An illustration is provided by instances like *The inspector analysed the building's soundness* vs. *The inspector analysed the building for its soundness*. The Attribute Object alternation involves transitive verbs that allow the possessor and attribute to be expressed either as a single noun phrase functioning as the direct object of the verb or as two distinct constituents: the possessor as direct object and the attribute as a prepositional phrase governed by *in*, as in alternating pairs like *I admired his honesty* vs. *I admired the honesty in him*. The Possessor Subject (transitive) alternation involves the expression of a possessor and an attribute (or sometimes an activity) of the possessor. The attribute/activity of the possessor causes the psychological state expressed by the verb. These verbs allow the possessor and the attribute/activity of the possessor to be expressed either as a single noun phrase functioning as the subject of the verb or as two distinct constituents, with the possessor expressed as subject and the attribute in a *with* prepositional phrase. Typical instances are *Mark terrified me with his singlemindedness* vs. *Mark's singlemindedness terrified me*; and *The clown amused the children with his antics* vs. *The clown's antics amused the children*. This alternation can also be considered an Oblique Subject Alternation. The Possessor Subject (intransitive) alternation is the intransitive counterpart of the Possessor-Attribute Factoring Alternation with possessor object. The relationship in this alternation holds between an inanimate possessor and its attribute. The possessor and the attribute may be expressed using a single noun phrase functioning as subject (the attribute is the head of this noun phrase) and the possessor is expressed as a genitive possessor within the noun phrase. The possessor may also be expressed as subject, with the attribute in a prepositional phrase governed by *in*. A typical instance can be seen in the pair *Meat fell in price* vs. *The price of meat fell*.

The *As* Alternation is found in transitive verbs that take complements of their direct object. The alternation arises because the complement may either be a noun phrase or a prepositional phrase governed by *as*, as in *The president appointed Smith press secretary* vs. *The president appointed Smith as press secretary*.

The Oblique Subject Alternations do not involve a change in transitivity, but rather a change in the number of noun phrases found with the verb. These alternations present verbs with agent subjects, which can also take a subject related to a prepositional phrase (the oblique subject). As a result, the verb is found with one less noun phrase in the oblique variant than in the direct variant. The Oblique Subject Alternation includes the following alternations: the Time Subject Alternation (*The world saw the beginning of a new era in 1492* vs. *1492 saw the beginning of a new era*), the Natural Force Subject Alternation (*I dried the clothes in the sun* vs. *The sun dried the clothes*), the Instrument Subject Alternation (*David broke the window with the hammer* vs. *The hammer broke the window*), the Abstract Cause Subject Alternation (*He established his innocence with this letter* vs. *The letter established his innocence*), the Locatum Subject Alternation (*I filled the pail with water* vs. *Water filled the pail*), the Location Subject Alternation (*We sleep five people in each room* vs. *Each room sleeps five*), the Container Subject Alternation (*I incorporated the new results into the paper* vs. *The paper incorporates new results*), the Raw Material Subject Alternation (*She baked wonderful bread from that whole wheat flour* vs. *That whole wheat flour bakes wonderful bread*), the Sum of Money Subject Alternation (*I bought you a ticket for \$5* vs. *\$5 will buy you a ticket*) and the Source Subject Alternation (*The middle class will benefit from the new tax law* vs. *The new tax laws will benefit the middle class*).

Reflexive Diathesis Alternations comprise the Virtual Reflexive Alternation and the Reflexive of Appearance Alternation. These alternations involve regular changes in meaning that accompany the use of reflexive pronouns as objects with certain verbs, including changes to the arguments of the verb. In the Virtual Reflexive Construction, the subject bears the same semantic relation to the verb as the object does in the corresponding transitive. The verb does not change transitivity, but rather takes a reflexive pronoun as object. The argument that functions as subject of the transitive is not expressed, as happens in pairs like *The butcher cuts the meat* vs. *This meat cuts itself*; and *The butler polished the silver* vs. *The silver polished itself*). In the Reflexive of Appearance Alternation the verbs are found with reflexive object, that is to say, their subject bears the same semantic relation to the verb as the object of the transitive

version. The subject argument of the non-reflexive is not expressed. This alternation presents verbs that describe coming into existence or appearance on the scene, as in *I presented a solution to the problem yesterday* vs. *A solution to the problem presented itself yesterday*.

Three types of passive diathesis can be distinguished: verbal passive, prepositional passive and adjectival passive (transitive verbs). The verbal passive is mainly found with transitive verbs, as can be seen in pairs like *The cook sliced the mushrooms* vs. *The mushrooms were sliced by the cook*. The prepositional passive is found primarily with intransitive verbs, such as *sleep* in *George Washington slept in this bed* vs. *This bed was slept in by George Washington*. The adjectival passive is found with passive participles that show adjectival properties, as is the case in pairs like *The feathers remained stuffed in the pillow* vs. *The pillow remained stuffed with feathers*.

There are two alternations staging constructions where the subject of the verb occurs after the verb. The alternations involving postverbal subjects include *There-Insertion* and *Locative Inversion*. The two alternations differ with respect to the subject. The verbs found in these constructions are either intransitive or transitive verbs in the passive. In the *there*-insertion construction, which is typically found with intransitive and passive verbs (verbs of existence and appearance), we find *there* before the verb and a postverbal noun verb corresponding to the object of the other variant, as in *A flowering plant is on the windowsill* vs. *There is a flowering plant on the windowsill*; *An ancient treasure trove was found in this cave* vs. *There was found in this cave an ancient treasure trove*; and *Suddenly an ugly man entered the hall* vs. *Suddenly there entered the hall an ugly old man*.

Finally, the *Locative Inversion* construction is typically found with certain intransitive verbs and passive verbs that take locative and directional prepositional phrase complements. It is characterised by a preverbal prepositional phrase and a postverbal noun phrase which functions as subject when the verb is not used in this construction. This can be seen in pairs like *An old woman lives in the woods* vs. *In the woods lives an old woman*; and *A cat jumped onto the table* vs. *Onto the table jumped a cat*.

2.4. Role and Reference Grammar

Having dealt with alternations, this section turns to semantic roles (or thematic relations) and the classification of verbs. This section reviews the aspects of Role and

Reference Grammar, hereafter RRG (Foley and Van Valin 1984; Van Valin and LaPolla 1997; Van Valin 2005), relevant for a study in the classes of Old English verbs. Unlike the framework of verb classes and alternations reviewed in the previous section, RRG classifies verbs with respect to the semantic properties necessary for the description of semantic roles, in such a way that verb classes can be derived from the assignment of semantic roles to the arguments of the verb. This correspondence, in turn, crucially depends on the *Aktionsart* (internal aspect) type and macrorole (generalised semantic role) assignment. Semantic roles and semantic macroroles are key aspects of the linking between syntax and semantics in RRG. For example, perception verbs are represented in the lexicon by means of a logical structure of the type *see'* (x, y) that comprises an x argument with the semantic role of experiencer and a y argument with the role of theme. Then, the syntactic configuration determines whether the macrorole argument (experiencer) or the non-macrorole argument (theme) becomes the privileged syntactic argument (*to see something* vs. *to be seen*). These questions are addressed in more detail in the remainder of this section, which is based on the overview of RRG available from http://linguistics.buffalo.edu/people/faculty/vanvalin/rrg/RRG_overview.pdf. The figures in this section follow, with few modifications, this overview. This section also draws on this overview for the terminology and the definitions of RRG. Some examples have been changed or modified.

From the RRG point of view, there are two main approaches to the goals of linguistic theory. The first one is the *syntactocentric perspective*, in which syntax is considered as the central aspect of language. In Chomskian linguistics, language is an abstract object that can be studied in isolation and independently of psycholinguistics, communication or sociocultural aspects. The main concern of Chomskian linguistics is linguistic competence rather than performance: linguistic competence represents the proper object of study of linguistics. On the other hand, from the *communication and cognition perspective*, the role of human language is communication. Language participates in cognitive processes such as reasoning and conceptualization and it is therefore important to take into account its connection to other cognitive systems. With these premises, syntax is not central to linguistic theory and it is necessary to find its motivation in semantics and pragmatics. Apart from the question of the motivation of syntax, the main drive of RRG is the typological concern. This theory has dealt with many languages from various linguistic families and areas, including, for instance, Lakhota, Tagalog, Dyirbal, Barai, etc., as well as English.

In RRG, the semantic representation of the sentence is based on the *Aktionsart* (internal aspect) class of the verb. The typology of *Aktionsart* proposed by Vendler (1967) consists of four classes: state, achievement, accomplishment and activity. States and activities are basic types. Achievements are punctual and accomplishments are durative. Van Valin and LaPolla (1997) also distinguish the class of active accomplishments (telic uses of activity verbs) and the causative version of all *Aktionsart* classes. Van Valin (2005), additionally, proposes the class of semelfactives, both non-causative and causative, or punctual events. *Aktionsart* types are defined by means of the set of features shown in Figure 1.

State [+static], [-dynamic], [-telic], [-punctual]
 Activity [-static], [+dynamic], [-telic], [-punctual]
 Semelfactive [-static], [\pm dynamic], [-telic], [+punctual]
 Achievement [-static], [-dynamic], [+telic], [+punctual]
 Accomplishment [-static], [-dynamic], [+telic], [-punctual]
 Active accomplishment: [-static], [+dynamic], [+telic], [-punctual]
 Causative active accomplishment CAUSE [[- static], [+ dynamic], [+ telic], [-punctual]]

Figure 1: *Aktionsart* or internal aspect (Van Valin 2005).

Figure 2 gives instances of the non-causative version of *Aktionsart* classes.

States

Leon is a fool.
The window is shattered.
Fred is at the house.
John saw the picture.

Activities

The children cried.
The wheel squeaks.
Carl ate snails.

Semelfactives

The light flashed.
John glimpsed Mary.

Achievements

The window shattered.

The balloon popped.

John glimpsed the picture.

Accomplishments

The snow melted.

The sky reddened.

Mary learned French.

Active accomplishments

Carl ate the snail.

Paul ran to the store.

Figure 2. *Aktionsart* types in RRG.

Figure 3 compares the non-causative and causative version of *Aktionsart* classes.

State	Causative state
<i>The boy fears the dog.</i>	<i>The dog frightens / scares the boy.</i>
Achievement	Causative achievement
<i>The balloon popped.</i>	<i>The cat popped the balloon.</i>
Semelfactive	Causative semelfactive
<i>The light flashed.</i>	<i>The conductor flashed the light.</i>
Accomplishment	Causative accomplishment
<i>The ice melted.</i>	<i>The hot water melted the ice.</i>
Activity	Causative activity
<i>The dog walked in the park.</i>	<i>The girl walked the dog in the park.</i>
Active accomplishment	Causative active accomplishment
<i>The dog walked to the park.</i>	<i>The girl walked the dog to the park.</i>

Figure 3. Non-causative and causative *Aktionsart* types in RRG.

Logical structures relate clausal semantics to clausal syntax and viceversa, thus constituting the main device of semantics-syntax and syntax-semantics linking. Figure 4 shows *Aktionsart* types and the corresponding logical structures. The main distinction is drawn between the stative (**predicate'**) and non-stative (**do'**) part of logical structures. The variables x, y and z stand for verbal arguments. The metalinguistic predicates

INGR(essive), SEM(e)L(factive), BECOME and CAUSE indicate, respectively, ingressives, semelfactives, accomplishments and causatives.

<i>Aktionsart</i> type	Logical Structure
STATE	predicate' (x) or (x, y)
ACTIVITY	do' (x, [predicate' (x) or (x, y)])
ACHIEVEMENT	INGR predicate' (x) or (x, y), or INGR do' (x, [predicate' (x) or (x, y)])
SEMELFACTIVE	SEML predicate' (x) or (x, y), or SEML do' (x, [predicate' (x) or (x, y)])
ACCOMPLISHMENT	BECOME predicate' (x) or (x, y), or BECOME do' (x, [predicate' (x) or (x, y)])
ACTIVE	
ACCOMPLISHMENT	do' (x, [predicate1' (x, (y))]) & BECOME predicate2' (z, x) or (y)
CAUSATIVE	α CAUSE β , where α , β are LSs of any type

Figure 4. *Aktionsart* types and logical structures in RRG.

The semantic interpretation of verbal arguments in RRG is based on two generalized semantic roles or macroroles called *Actor* and *Undergoer*. Macroroles make grammatical generalisations across argumental structures. In a transitive predication, the Actor is the first argument and the Undergoer the second argument of the verb. In an intransitive predication, the only argument can be an Actor or an Undergoer, depending on the semantic properties of the predicate. For instance, the first argument of *Sam is sleeping* is an Undergoer because *sleep* is a stative verb, whereas the first argument of *Sam is eating* is an Actor because *eat* is an active verb. In other words, the Actor is the x (first argument) in the logical structure of verbs like *eat*, *put* and *give*, while the Undergoer is the x of *be*, *die* and *have* and the y (second argument) of verbs like *eat*, *put* and *give*. In RRG, the relationship between argument positions and macroroles is determined by the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy, which stipulates that the leftmost argument in the hierarchy will be the Actor and the rightmost argument in the hierarchy will be Undergoer. The hierarchy is asymmetric. Whereas the leftmost argument in a logical structure is always the Actor, the rightmost argument is only the default choice for Undergoer (Van Valin 2005: 58). This can be seen in Figure 5, in which the arrows

indicate increasing markedness of realization of argument as macrorole.

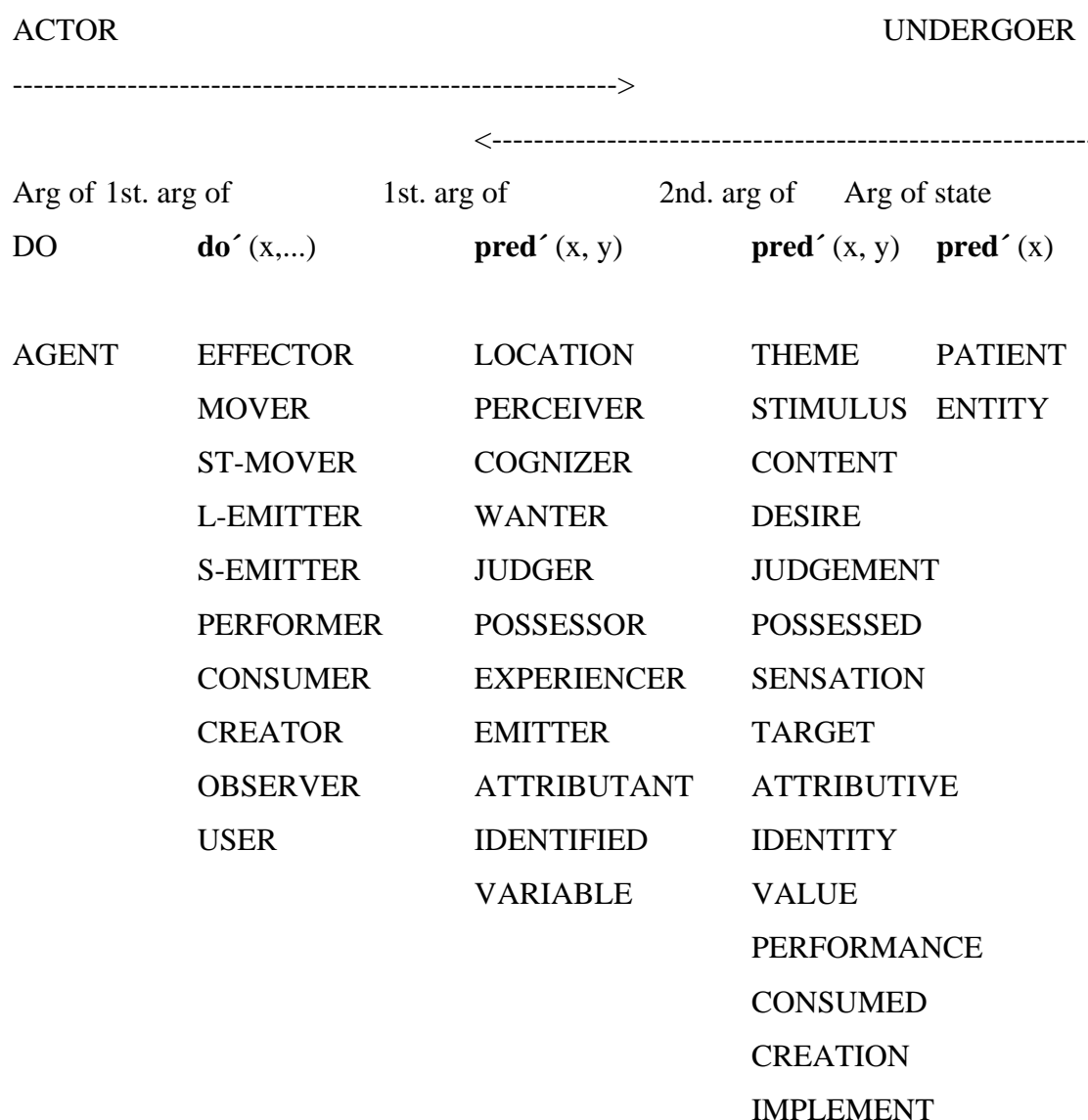


Figure 5. The Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy.

In RRG, the number of macroroles a predicate takes is called *macrorole transitivity*. This definition is semantic and is intended to distinguish the number of macroroles from the number of syntactic arguments a predicate takes, called *syntactic transitivity*. The three possibilities of macrorole transitivity are: transitive (2 macroroles), intransitive (1 macrorole), and atransitive (0 macroroles). There is no third macrorole available for ditransitives like *someone giving something to someone else*. The third argument is called the *non-macrorole direct core argument*. Macrorole assignment is governed by the principles given in Figure 6.

Number: the number of macroroles a verb takes is less than or equal to the number of arguments in its LS.

1. If a verb has two or more arguments in its LS, it will take two macroroles.
2. If a verb has one argument in its LS, it will take one macrorole.

Nature: for predicates which have one macrorole,

1. If the verb LS contains an activity predicate, the macrorole is actor.
2. If the predicate has no activity predicate in its LS, it is undergoer.

Figure 6. Default Macrorole Assignment Principles.

Examples of lexical entries of English verb can be seen in figure 7. When macrorole transitivity is irregular, that is to say, when it does not abide by the principles in Figure 6, this is marked in the lexical entry to the verb, as in *belong to*.

<i>kill</i>	[do' (x, Ø)] CAUSE [BECOME dead' (y)]
<i>receive</i>	BECOME have' (x, y)
<i>own</i>	have' (x, y)
<i>belong to</i>	have' (x, y) [MR1]
<i>see</i>	see' (x, y)
<i>watch</i>	do' (x, [see' (x, y)])
<i>show</i>	[do' (w, Ø)] CAUSE [BECOME see' (x, y)]
<i>run</i>	do' (x, [run' (x)])
<i>drink</i>	do' (x, [drink' (x, y)])

Figure 7. Macrorole transitivity and lexical entries.

To recapitulate, the typology of *Aktionsart* proposed by Vendler (1967) consists of four classes: state, achievement, accomplishment and activity. States and activities are basic types. Achievements are punctual whereas accomplishments are durative. Van Valin (2005) adds the class of semelfactives or punctual events. Van Valin and LaPolla (1997) also distinguish the causative version of all classes and the class of active accomplishments (telic uses of activity verbs, as in *The kids eat all the pizza* and *The demonstrators marched to the town hall*). However, since the publication of Van Valin and LaPolla (1997), there has been a debate over the nature and representation of

durative telic *Aktionsart* types, or accomplishments. They are summarised and illustrated in Figure 8.

Vendler's accomplishment	Predicate type	<i>Aktionsart</i> class	Example
Bounded (telic) processes	Non-punctual change of state	Accomplishment	Intransitive <i>dry</i>
Bounded (telic) causative processes	Caused non-punctual change of state	Causative accomplishment	Transitive <i>dry</i>
Bounded (telic) actions	Bounded activity	Active accomplishment	<i>run to the store, eat a pizza</i>
Bounded (telic) causative actions	Caused bounded activity	Causative active accomplishment	<i>Send X to the store, feed X a pizza</i>

Figure 8. Types of accomplishments (Van Valin 2014).

As Van Valin (2014) puts it, in order to simplify the system of lexical decomposition the basic idea of relating the active and the causative uses of accomplishments to accomplishments (and, ultimately, to activities) through lexical rules has never changed. However, two different decompositions of accomplishments have been proposed. Figure 9 compares the two versions of the logical structures for motion, creation and consumption events.

Motion plus change of location over time

VVLP97: *Paul ran to the store*: **do'** (Paul, [**run'** (Paul)]) & BECOME **be-at'** (store, Paul)

VV05: **do'** (soldiers, [**march'** (soldiers)]) & INGR **be-at'** (park, soldiers).

Process of creation plus result over time

VVLP97: *John wrote a poem*: **do'** (John, [**write'** (John, poem)]) & BECOME **exist'** (poem)

VV05: *Leslie painted Mary's portrait*: **do'** (Leslie, [**paint'** (Leslie, Mary's portrait)]) & INGR **exist'** (Mary's portrait)

Process of consumption plus result over time

VVLP97: *Carl drank a beer*: **do'** (Carl, [**drink'** (Carl, beer)]) & BECOME **consumed'** (beer)

VV05: *Dana ate the fish*: **do'** (Dana, [**eat'** (Dana, fish)]) & INGR **consumed'** (fish)

Figure 9. The lexical representation of accomplishments (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997; Van Valin 2005).

As can be seen in Figure 8, the difference between the logical structures based on the lexical representation of Van Valin and LaPolla (1997) and Van Valin (2005) lies in the definition of accomplishment, either an activity and a result state or as a process and an achievement. The latest version of RRG lexical representation, as proposed in Van Valin (2014) returns to the original idea of considering accomplishments an activity plus a result state, thus emphasising the processual part of durative telic events. As Van Valin (2014) states, running, writing and eating are incremental processes. Such incremental processes are measured out by the incremental path or theme (Croft 2012), and this is not captured by the representation of accomplishments as comprising an achievement. The process should be maintained in the active accomplishment logical structure, but as simultaneous with the activity. Consequently, Van Valin (2014) puts forward a general revision of accomplishments that inserts an incremental theme into the logical structures of verbs of creation and consumption and an incremental path for motion verbs like *run* and *walk*. As can be seen in Figure 10, when these verbs are used in active accomplishments, an activity and a process result in a change of location.

Sally ran two miles to the park

[**do'**(x, [**run'** (x)]) \wedge PROC **cover.path.distance'**(x, (y))] & INGR **be-at'**(z, x)

'x runs and simultaneously (\wedge) effects a process (PROC) of covering a path of distance y, both of which terminate, and this leads to the result (INGR) that x is located at z'

Sally ran two miles in only twenty minutes

[**do'**(x, [**run'** (x)]) \wedge PROC **cover.path.distance'**(x, (y))] & INGR **be-at'**(**path.endpoint**, x)

'x runs and simultaneously effects a process of covering distance y, both of which terminate, and this leads to the result that x is located at the endpoint of a path of length y'

Figure 10. The representation of incrementality in active accomplishments of motion.

The advantage of the representations in Figure 9 is that they can account for the simultaneous expression of distance and goal, as in *Sally ran two miles to the park*.

Turning to grammatical relations, subject and object are not universal for RRG. Instead, RRG posits the notion of privileged syntactic argument (PSA). The PSA is a construction-specific relation that results from a restricted neutralisation of semantic roles and pragmatic functions for syntactic purposes. The other arguments in a clause are either direct or oblique core arguments. The selection of the PSA is governed by the hierarchy in Figure 11.

Arg of DO > 1st arg of **do'** > 1st arg of **pred'** (x,y) > 2nd arg of **pred'** (x,y) > **pred'** (x)

Figure 11. Privileged Syntactic Argument Selection Hierarchy.

In accusative constructions, the PSA is the highest ranking direct core argument in terms of the hierarchy in Figure 10. In ergative constructions, the PSA is the lowest ranking direct core argument in terms of this hierarchy. Additionally, some constraints operate. In some languages only macrorole arguments can be PSA, whereas in others, such as Icelandic, non-macrorole direct core arguments can be PSA.

Two types of PSA can be distinguished interlinguistically depending on their function. Pivots are the missing argument in a construction, while controllers give the interpretation for a pivot. For instance, in a coordinate subject construction, the traditional subject is the controller when it is explicit and the pivot when it is implicit (*The tall man hit William and then Ø ran away*). PSAs can be syntactic or semantic. In *The tall man hit William and then Ø ran away* the leftmost noun phrase is the controller (guarantees the agreement with the verb) independently of its semantic function, whereas in *Bill persuaded the tall man Ø to visit Leslie* the controller is the Undergoer argument, regardless of its syntactic function. The Actor in the former example is a syntactic controller whereas the undergoes in the latter example is a semantic controller.

Linking is the correspondence between syntax and semantics, which operates in both ways: from semantics to syntax (production) and from syntax to semantics (comprehension). The linking between syntax and semantics is governed by the Completeness Constraint, stipulating that all the specified arguments in the semantic representation of a sentence must be realized in the syntax, and conversely that all the expressions in the syntax must be linked to some element in the semantic representation

of a sentence, in order to be interpreted. Important elements of linking are verb agreement, case assignment and prepositional government. The treatment of constructions is related to these aspects.

In languages like English, German and Icelandic, the controller of finite verb agreement is the highest ranking core macrorole argument, in terms of the Privileged Syntactic Argument selection hierarchy presented in Figure 10.

Case assignment rules for direct core arguments in accusative languages such as German, Icelandic and English are the following (they do not pertain to case governed by adpositions). The highest ranking core macrorole (in terms of the Privileged Syntactic Argument Selection Hierarchy in Figure 10) takes nominative case. The other core macrorole takes accusative case. Non-macrorole direct core arguments take dative case.

Adpositional government requires explicit rules (Jolly 1993), such as Assign *to* to NMR *x* argument in LS segment: ...BECOME/INGR **pred'**(*x*, *y*); or Assign *from* to NMR *x* argument in LS segment: ...BECOME/INGR NOT **pred'**(*x*, *y*).

RRG treats constructions in terms of constructional schemas. Most semantic and syntactic generalisations are captured on the grounds of the principles and constraints presented in this section: the Actor-Undergoer hierarchy, the Layered Structure of the Clause, the PSA Selection Hierarchy, etc. Only the idiosyncratic, language-specific features of constructions are accounted for by constructional schemas, which may include syntactic, morphological, semantic and pragmatic information. This is the case, for instance, with the passive construction in English.

After reviewing the main aspects of the theory of the simple clause in RRG, the complex sentence is discussed. The RRG theory of complex sentences is based on two concepts, juncture and nexus, in such a way that the type of unit (juncture) is independent of the type of relation (nexus).

Beginning with juncture, it is necessary to make reference to the structure of the clause in RRG. The Layered Structure of the Clause is a hierarchical structure that consists of several semantic layers that are motivated by the scope of operators (grammatical features such as tense, aspect, modality, etc.). The central components of the logical structure of the clause are the Core (a verbal nucleus with its arguments and its argument-adjuncts, as in *drink wine* and *go to the park* respectively), the Clause, which is comprised of the Core and the Periphery (as in *play chess in the park*), and the sentence, which consists of one or more units of Clause level, as in *I read a novel before*

going to bed. These components, in the RRG view, also represent the fundamental constituents of complex sentences. The unmarked pattern for the construction of complex sentences involves the combination of nuclei with nuclei, cores with cores, clauses with clauses, and sentences with sentences. These are called *levels of juncture*. Juncture, therefore, makes reference to the types of units that enter the complex structure. Depending on the degree of complexity of the combining units, the types of juncture are nuclear juncture, core juncture, clausal juncture, and sentential juncture. Nuclear junctures, for example, are complex constructions made up of multiple nuclei. For example, in *John forced open the door*, two nuclei, *force* and *open*, can be found in a single core. Core junctures comprise two or more cores in a clause, as in *I ordered Fred to force the door open*. In this type of core juncture, the two cores share a core argument, in this case the participant *Fred*. A clause juncture can be identified in more complex structures of the type *John phoned Mary yesterday and Jim phoned her too*. Further differences between the levels of juncture have to do with complementizers (to, from, etc.). Nuclear junctures do not include complementizers, whereas core junctures may require them. As a result, the two nuclei can be adjacent in a nuclear juncture, while they cannot be adjacent in a core juncture. In English, a nuclear juncture is only possible if the second predicate is intransitive (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 445).

The possible syntactic and semantic relations between the units in a juncture, called *nexus*, include coordination and subordination. Subordination is divided into two subtypes, daughter subordination, when the subordinate clause functions as an argument, as in *That she arrived late shocked everyone*; and peripheral subordination, when the subordinate clause is a periphery, as in *Kim saw Pat after she arrived at the party*. Both subtypes of subordination are possible at the clause, core and nuclear levels. For subordination to take place, it is a requirement that clefting and passivization are possible. Thus, *Mary regretted John's losing the race* is an instance of subordination because the cleft (*It was John's losing the race that Mary regretted*) and the passive (*For John to lose the race was regretted by Mary*) are possible (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 445). To the traditional nexus types of coordination and subordination, RRG adds a third nexus type, cosubordination, which is dependent coordination. In cosubordination, the dependence is due to the operators, given that the units must share at least one operator at the level of juncture. For example, in *Mary sat playing the guitar* the operator of imperfect aspect has scope over both nuclei, *sat* and *playing*.

The four levels of juncture combine with the three nexus types to give eleven possible complex sentence types. There is no sentential cosubordination because there are no sentence-level operators and consequently it is impossible for sentences to share operators, operator sharing being the defining property of cosubordination, as has been said above. Not all the possible complex sentence types can be found in every language, while juncture-nexus types can correspond to more than one construction type in a language. For instance, *Mary sat playing the guitar* and *Robin tried to open the door* involve core cosubordination, while *For Sam to leave now would be a mistake* and *Lisa's losing her job shocked everyone* involve core subordination in English. Further examples of all the levels and relations include (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 455): *Max made the woman leave, Vince wiped the table clean* (nuclear cosubordination); *Ted tried to open the door, Sam sat playing the guitar* (core cosubordination); *David regretted Amy's losing the race, That Amy lost the race shocked everyone* (core subordination); *Luisa told Bob to close the window, Fred saw Harry leave the room* (core coordination); *Harry run down the hall laughing loudly, Paul drove to the store and bought some beer* (clausal cosubordination); *John persuaded Leon that Amy had lost, Bill went to the party after he talked to Mary* (clausal subordination); *Anna read for a few minutes, and then she went out.*

The juncture-nexus types are ordered on the basis of the tightness of the syntactic link between the units, that is to say, the degree of the integration of the two units: whether they are integrated into a single unit or remain two separate units. This is shown in Figure 12.

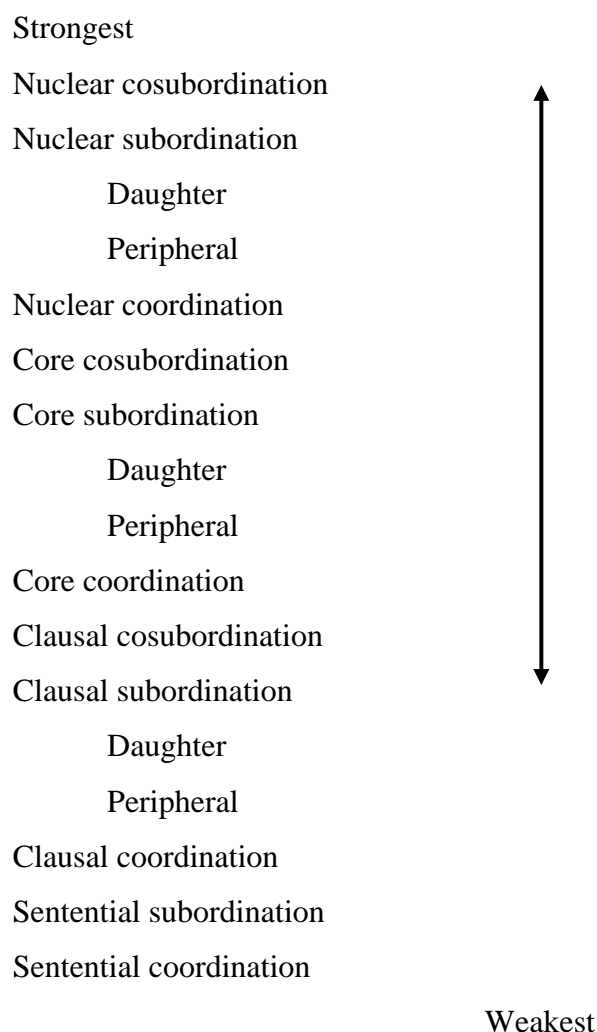


Figure 12. Interclausal Syntactic Relations Hierarchy.

The semantic relations between the units partaking in a complex sentence include the first causative (the bringing about of one state of affairs directly by another state of affairs usually an event or action), as in *Max painted the door green, Larry pushed the door open*; phase (a separate verb describes a facet of the temporal envelope of a state of affairs, specifically its onset, its termination, or its continuation) as in *Chris started crying, Fred kept singing, Hari finished writing the chapter*; modifying subevents-manner (the manner in which a motion event is carried out) as in *Bill entered the room skipping*; modifying subevents-motion (motion accompanying another action), as in *speak while going up*; position (stance while doing an action), as in *Dana sat reading a newspaper*; means (the means by which an action is carried out), as in *Sam opened the box by slicing it with a knife*; psych-action (a mental disposition regarding a possible action on the part of a participant in the state of affairs), as in *Max decided to leave, Sally forgot to open the window, Tanisha wants to go to the movies*;

purposive (one action is done with the intent of realizing another state of affairs) as in *Juan went to the store to buy milk, Susan brought the book to read*; jussive (the expression of a command, request or demand), as in *Pat asked the student to leave, The king ordered the troops to attack the city*; second causative (the bringing about of one state of affairs through a distinct action or event), as in *Fred forced Max to paint the table*; direct perception (an unmediated apprehension of some act, event, or situation through the senses), as in *Rex saw the child open the door, Yolanda heard the guests arrive*; indirect perception (the deduction of some act, event or situation from evidence of it), as in (looking at an empty desk) *I see that John has gone home early*; propositional attitude (the expression of a participant's attitude, judgment or opinion regarding a state of affairs), as in *Carl believes that UFOs are a menace to the earth, Paul considers Carl to be a fool, Most fans want very much for their team to win*; cognition (an expression of knowledge or mental activity), as in *Aaron knows that the earth is round, George is thinking about Madeleine's refusal to go out with him*; indirect discourse (an expression of reported speech), as in *Frank said that his friends were corrupt*; direct discourse (the direct quotation of a speech event), as in *Frank said, "My friends are corrupt."*; circumstances (the spatial or temporal parameters of an event), as in *Sam talked to Sally at the library after work*; reason (the motivation or cause for an action or event), as in *The baby cried, because she was hungry*; conditional (an expression of what consequence would hold, given the conditions in a particular state of affairs), as in *If it rains, we won't be able to have a picnic, Were Fred to leave now, he would look like a fool*; concessive (the content of the main clause holds unexpectedly, given the content of the subordinate clause), as in *Bill made it to work, even though it was snowing heavily*; temporal-simultaneous states of affairs (one state of affairs is temporally coterminous with another), as in *Max danced and Susan played the piano, Kim had chicken pox and at the same time Leslie had the measles*; temporal-sequential states of affairs (one state of affairs follows another temporally, with or without any temporal overlap), as in *Juan had finished talking, and then Carlos entered the room, Vidhu was sitting down, and the band began to play*; temporal-temporally unordered states of affairs (the temporal relation between states of affairs is unexpressed), as in *Tyrone talked to Tanisha, and Yolanda chatted with Kareem*.

The semantic relations form a continuum expressing the degree of semantic cohesion between the propositional units linked in the complex structure, i.e. the degree

to which they express a single action or event or discrete actions or events. This may be represented as in Figure 13.



Figure 13. Interclausal semantic relations hierarchy.

The interaction of the Interclausal Syntactic Relations Hierarchy in Figure 11 and the Interclausal Semantic Relations Hierarchy in Figure 12 is represented by means of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy, given in Figure 13. The Interclausal Relations Hierarchy, which is organised on the basis of strength of the syntactic bond between the units giving rise to the complex structure. RRG draws on studies in linguistic iconicity by Silverstein (1976) and Givón (1980) which hold that there is iconicity (direct resemblance) between semantics and syntax. Thus, the closer the semantic relation between two propositions is, the stronger the syntactic link between them must be. In terms of the two hierarchies presented above, the semantic relations at the top of the

hierarchy should be expressed by the linkage categories at the top, and the semantic relations at the bottom of the hierarchy should be expressed by the linkage categories at the bottom of the syntactic hierarchy.

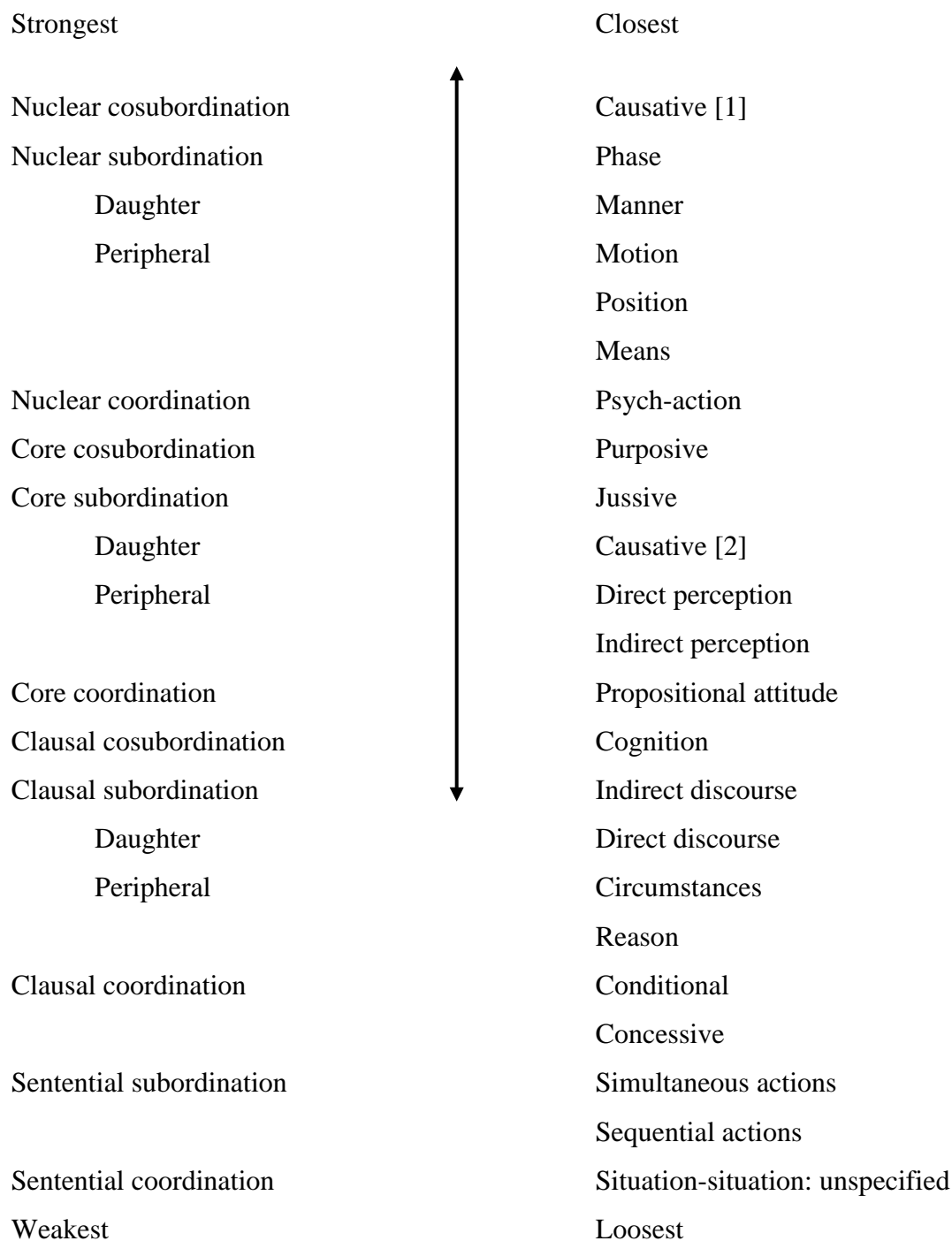


Figure 14. Interclausal Relations Hierarchy.

To finish up this section, it can be stated, as a general assessment of the theory of RRG, that its concern with the function of language and typological diversity results

in a semantic and pragmatic approach to aspects that other theories treat mainly in syntactic terms.

2.5. Verbal semantics and argument realization in Old English

This section discusses some characteristics of the Old English language that are relevant for the analysis carried out in the following chapters. The discussion is coached in terms of the two theoretical approaches reviewed above, Role and Reference Grammar (the *Aktionsart* types, mostly) and the framework of alternations. In the first part of this section, it is shown that Old English verbs are found in all the non-induced and induced *Aktionsart* types, both stative and dynamic, except the causative active accomplishment. The morpho-syntactic expression of these semantic aspects is addressed in the second part, which selects the morphological and syntactic aspects more directly related to the research and tentatively defines them in terms of alternations and constructions.

As regards the *Aktionsart* types of Old English, this section draws on Martín Arista (2000a, 2000b), who discusses the internal aspect of Old English verbs on the basis of the *Aktionsart* typology of RRG. According to this author, Old English presents all the basic *Aktionsart* types, beginning with states. The verbs *beon/wesan* ‘to be’, *habban* ‘to have’ and *oncnawan* ‘to know’ are representative of the state *Aktionsart*. An example containing *oncnawan* ‘to know’ follows (hereafter Old English fragments are identified by means of the text code provided by the *Dictionary of Old English Corpus*; unless the same code as in the source is used, which is indicated case by case).

- (2) [PsGIA (Kuhn) 008900 (9.15)]

Oncnaweð dryhten dryht domas donde in wercum honda his bifongen bið se synfulla.

‘The Almighty Lord knows that sinners are seized by the power of His hands.’

Whereas states are characterised as stative and durative, the defining properties of activities are dynamic, durative and atelic, as can be seen in example (3):

- (3) [Æ Temp 021800 (10.4)]

[...] swa swa fixas swymmað on wætere.

‘[...] as fish swim in water.’

Achievements qualify as dynamic, telic and punctual (non-durative or instantaneous). The Old English verbs *feallan* ‘to fall’, *arisan* ‘to arise’ and *treddian* ‘to tread’ represent achievements. An illustrative example is presented in (4).

(4) [CP 003500 (1.29.6)]

Gif se blinda ðone blindan læt, hi feallað begen on ænne pytt.

‘If a blind man leads another blind man, they both will fall into a hole.’

Accomplishments are dynamic, durative and telic (that is, consisting of a process and the result of the process). In Old English, *meltan* ‘to melt’, *drigan* ‘to dry’ and *freosan* ‘to freeze’ are typical accomplishments. An illustration is given in (5).

(5) [Max I 004000 (71)]

Forst sceal freosan.

‘Frost shall freeze.’

The semelfactive is a dynamic, atelic and punctual (non-durative or instantaneous) *Aktionsart*. Example (6) provides an illustration.

(6) [And 035800 (1139)]

Brymman sceocan, modige maguþegnas, morðres on luste.

‘Warriors shook, the eager thanes lusting for murder.’

Old English verbs of movement, creation, destruction and consumption present two versions. The atelic version represents an activity, whereas the telic version, entailing the termination of the process referred to by the verb, is an active accomplishment. For instance, *swimman* ‘to swim’ and *writan* ‘to write’ constitute active accomplishments in example (7) because the definite noun phrase as first argument of *writan* in (7a) and the argument-adjunct of *swimman* in (7b) render the event as telic.

(7)

a. [Mart 5 (Kotzor) 116500 (Oc 18, A.2)]

He wrat ða maran boc actus apostolorum.

‘He wrote the great book entitled *Actus Apostolorum*’.

- b. [Alex 009700 (15.10)]

Hie on sunde to þære byrig foron & swumman ofer æfter þære ea to þæm eglande.

‘They went to that town across the water and swam across the river to the island.’

Compare the atelic (activity) version of *faran* ‘to go’ and *writan* ‘to write’ in the following examples:

(8)

- a. [Alex 008600 (14.2)]

Het ic þa ælcne mon hine mid his wæpnum gegerwan, & faran forð.

‘I order every man to be ready with his weapons and to go forward’.

- b. [Jn (WSCp) 036400 (8.6)]

Se Hælend abeah nyþer & wrat mid his fingre on þære eorþan.

‘The Saviour bent down and wrote with his finger on the earth.’

Having presented the basic *Aktionsart* types, we concentrate on the causative types. Whereas *drincan* ‘to drink’, in its atelic version, constitutes an activity, *drencan* ‘to give to drink’ is a causative activity. An instance of the latter is presented in the following example.

- (9) [ThCap 2 (Sauer) 003300 (32.361.1)]

Hingriende synt to gefyllanne, þyrstende to drenanne, nacode to forhelianne.

‘The hungry must be fed, the thirsty must be given to drink, the naked must be covered with clothes.’

In the following example, the contrast is shown between a state with *cunnan* ‘to know’, and a causative state with *acyðan* ‘to cause to know’.

(10)

- a. [ÆCHom II (Pref) 000100 (1.29)]

Ic ælfric munuc awende þas boc of ledenum bocum to engliscum gereorde þam mannum to rædenne þe þæt leden ne cunnon.

‘I, monk Ælfric, translated this book from Latin into English so that men who did not know Latin read it.’

- b. [Max I 002800 (48)]

Ne sceal hine mon cildgeongne forcweþan, ær he hine acyþan mote.

‘One must not while a young child rebuke him, before he can make oneself known.’

Intransitive *cwellan* ‘to die’ is an achievement, whereas the transitive version of this verb represents a causative achievement (‘to kill, to cause someone to die’). This contrast can be seen in the following examples:

(11)

- a. [Æ Temp 022200 (10.8)]

Swa swa fixas cwelað gif hi of wætere beoð [...].

‘As fish die if they are taken out of the water [...].’

- b. [Marv 010600 (27.4)]

Ða cwealde he hy ða he hy lifiende oferfon ne mehte.

‘Then he killed those who he could not seize alive.’

The Old English verbs *leornian* ‘to learn’ and *tæcan* ‘to teach’ (which can be paraphrased as ‘to cause somebody to learn something’) illustrate the contrast between accomplishments and causative accomplishments. This can be seen in the following examples.

(12)

- a. [Æ Let 2 (Wulfstan 1) 004300 (37)]

And hi ealle þa lare, þe we leorniað on bocum, awriton and gesetton be Godes wissunge.

‘And, through God’s wisdom, they wrote and set all that knowledge that we learn from books.’

- b. [ÆCHom I (Pref) 002300 (176.108)]

*Ure drihten bebead his discipulum þæt hi sceoldon læran. & tæcan eallum
þeodum ða ðing þe he sylf him tæhte.*

‘Our Lord told his disciples to learn and teach all the peoples what he had taught them himself.’

The following examples illustrate the contrast between semelfactives and causative semelfactives in Old English. Both *Aktionsart* types can be found with the verb *sceacan* ‘to shake’ in its intransitive and transitive version (‘to cause something to shake’).

(13)

a. [And 035800 (1139)]

Brymman sceocan, modige maguþegnas, morðres on luste.

‘Warriors shook, the eager thanes lusting for murder.’

b. [Ex 005200 (172)]

Guðweard gumena grimhelm gespeon [...] wæhlencan sceoc.

‘The leader clasped his helm and shook his coat of mail.’

As Martín Arista (2016) points out, Old English can express by syntactic means all the *Aktionsart* types defined in Role and Reference Grammar, except the causative active accomplishment type corresponding to Present-Day English motion events like *I walked the dog to the park*.

So far, this section has dealt with the semantic scope of Old English verbs, which have been characterised above as found in all the non-induced and induced *Aktionsart* types, both stative and dynamic, except the causative active accomplishment. The remainder of this section focuses on the morpho-syntactic expression of the semantics just outlined with a view to selecting the morphological and syntactic aspects relevant for the research, which are tentatively defined in terms of alternations and constructions. Alternations have been explained at length above. With respect to constructions, this work follows the two theoretical frameworks of reference in considering constructions recurrent associations of form and meaning that are compatible with other descriptive resources, but not the element around which the theory revolves. The framework of verb classes and alternations and Role and

Reference Grammar are alike in leaving for constructions idiosyncratic phenomena that cannot be restricted semantically, like the passive.

This part is also based on Martín Arista (2000a, 2000b) as regards the main aspects of Old English grammar that can be relevant to this discussion. This includes grammatical case, prepositional government, the coding of the first, second and third argument, some specific constructions as well as complex sentences.

The case system of Old English consists of five cases: nominative, accusative, genitive, dative and instrumental. The instrumental is restricted to the strong declension of the adjective and some pronouns (Campbell 1987; Hogg and Fulk 2011; Ringe and Taylor 2014). The nominative is the unmarked case of the first argument, such as *se* ‘he’ in the following example. Notice that the copulative predicate *feorða biscop þære Romaniscan burge from Sancti Gregorii* ‘the fourth bishop of Rome from Saint Gregory’ is also case-marked nominative.

(14) [Bede 2 010100 (4.108.8)]

Se wæs feorða biscop þære Romaniscan burge from Sancti Gregorii.

‘He was the fourth bishop of Rome from Saint Gregory.’

The unmarked option for the second argument is the accusative case. This is illustrated in example (15), which stages the accusative noun phrase *Breotone twegen biscopas* ‘two bishops’.

(15) [Bede 2 007400 (3.104.12)]

Da wæs æfter ðissum þætte Agustinus Breotone ærcebiscop gehalgade twegen biscopas.

‘After that, Augustinus, archbishop of Britain, consecrated two bishops.’

The second argument, in the marked option, can be inflected for the dative and for the genitive (together with a third argument in the dative). In example (16a), the second argument of the verb *helpan* ‘to help’ is case-marked dative: *þinum wife* ‘your wife.’ In example (16b), the second argument *his rice* ‘of his kingdom’ is inflected for the genitive, while the third argument *Sigebrihte* ‘Sigebriht’ is case-marked dative, as is the case with ditransitives that take a second argument in the accusative.

(16)

- a. [Æ LS (Thomas) 010200 (360)]

Mid þam þe ic hogode helpan þinum wife.

‘I certainly intended to help your wife.’

- b. [ChronC (O’Brien O’Keeffe) 019000 (755.1)]

Her Cynewulf benam Sigebrihte his rice & Wæstseaxna witan for unrihtum dædum buton Hamtunscyre.

‘This year Cynewulf and the witan of the West-Saxons deprived Sigebriht of his kingdom except Hampshire for evil deeds.’

According to Mitchell (1985: 355), some second arguments case-marked genitive in the active also preserve case in the corresponding passive, as can be seen in example (17), in which *tiolan* ‘to provide’ takes a genitive both as a second argument in the active *se ðe his ær tide ne tiolað* ‘whoever does not provide for himself’ and as a first argument in the passive *bið his on tid untilad* ‘he will be unprovided when the time comes’.

- (17) [Bo 080900 (29.67.11)]

Forðæm se ðe his ær tide ne tiolað, þonne bið his on tid untilad.

‘Whoever does not provide himself beforehand will be unprovided when the time comes.’

The dative is the unmarked option for case the third argument of ditransitive verbs, as in the following example, which displays a second argument in the accusative (*Miercna rice* ‘the kingdom of Mercia’) together with a third argument in the dative (*anum unwisum cyninges þegne* ‘an unwise thane of the king’s’).

- (18) [ChronA (Bately) 036700 (874.6)]

& þy ilcan geare hie sealdon anum unwisum cyninges þegne Miercna rice to haldanne.

‘And the same year they gave the kingdom of Mercia to an unwise thane of the king’s.’

In the marked option, some verbs of state express the first argument in the dative, as happens in example (19), which shows a personal pronoun in the dative (*me* ‘me’) agreeing in the singular number with the verb *lystan* ‘to please’.

(19) [Bo 059600 (22.50.23)]

& me lyste nu þæt swiðe georne geheran.

‘It very much pleased me to hear that.’

Second arguments in the dative often preserve case in the corresponding passive, in which they appear as first arguments. In example (20), the dative personal pronoun *him* ‘him’ agrees in the singular number with the passive verb *wæs gedemed* ‘was judged’.

(20) [ÆAdmon 1 006000 (4.31)]

And him wæs gedemed fram unrihtwisum demum [...].

‘And he was judged by folly judges.’

Non-arguments, including instrumental, temporal and locative adverbials such as those in examples (21a) and (21b) are also expressed in the dative case: *lytle werede* ‘with a small troop’, *æt Wiltune* ‘at Wiltun’, *þy ilcan geare* ‘this year’. The dative is also case most frequently governed by prepositions (as in *æt Wiltune* ‘at Wiltune’), although prepositions can also govern the genitive (less frequently) and the accusative (more frequently), as in *wiþ alne þone here* ‘against all the invading army’.

(21)

a. [ChronA (Batly) 036100 (871.30)]

& þæs ymb anne monaþ gefeaht Ælfred cyning wiþ alne þone here lytle werede æt Wiltune.

‘And after one month King Alfred fought against all the invading army with a small force at Wiltune.’

b. [ChronA (Batly) 019510 (675.2)]

& þy ilcan geare Wulfhere forþferde, & Æþelrēd feng to rice.

‘This year Wulfhere died and Æthelred inherited the kingdom.’

Regarding prepositional government, non-arguments tend to display a preposition followed by a noun phrase inflected for the case governed by the preposition. This configuration co-occurs with the ungoverned noun phrase case-marked dative. In the following example *on wifcyþþe* ‘in the company of a woman’ and *on Merantune* ‘in Merton’ are prepositional phrases, unlike the noun phrase *lytle werode* ‘with a small troop’. With adverbials, the prepositional phrase is far more frequent than the bare noun phrase.

(22) [ChronA (Bately) 025100 (755.10)]

& þa geascode he þone cyning lytle werode on wifcyþþe on Merantune.

‘And then he discovered that the king was with a small troop in the company of a woman in Merton.’

As for the semantics and the expression of the first argument, the counterpart of the semantically empty subject *it* found in weather expressions in Present-Day English can be seen in fragments like (23).

(23) [Gen 016700 (7.12)]

& hit rinde ða ofer eorðan feowertig daga & feowertig nihta on an.

‘Then it rained over the earth for fourteen days and fourteen nights.’

In the following example, the formal subject *hit* ‘it’ anticipates the subjective clause *ðæt se lichoma læne gedreoseð, fæge gefealleð* ‘that the body declines and, being fated, it falls.’

(24) [Beo 049500 (1753)]

Hit on endestæf eft gelimpeð þæt se lichoma læne gedreoseð, fæge gefealleð.

‘At the end it often happens that the body declines and, being fated, it falls.’

The neuter third person personal pronoun *hit* ‘it’ alternates as anticipatory subject with the neuter demonstrative pronoun *ðæt* ‘that’, as can be seen in the following example, in which the anticipatory *ðæt* ‘that’ precedes the subjective clause *þæt se hehsta God sie ælces godes fullast* ‘that the highest God is full of all goods.’

(25) [Bo 104000 (34.84.1)]

Þæt is to geleafanne þæt se hehsta God sie ælces godes fullast.

‘One must believe that the highest God is full of all goods.’

The anticipatory subject, however, is not compulsory in Old English, as is shown in the following example, in which the copulative verb *wesan* ‘to be’ takes a clause as first argument in subjective function: *ðæt an wulf wearð asend ðurh Godes wissunge to bewerigenne ðæt heafod wið ða oðre deor, ofer dæg and niht* ‘that a wolf was sent by God’s guidance to protect that head against the other animals by day and night’.

(26) [Æ LS (Edmund) 003900 (145)]

Wæs eac micel wundor þæt an wulf wearð asend, þurh Godes wissunge to bewerigenne þæt heafod wið þa oþre deor, ofer dæg and niht.

‘It was also a great miracle that a wolf was sent by God’s guidance to protect that head against the other animals by day and night.’

The equivalent of the pronoun *there* found in existential constructions in Present-Day English is not compulsory in Old English either. In the example, there is no formal subject before the copulative verb corresponding to the logical subject *swylce an seolcen ðræd embe his swuran ræd* ‘something like a red silken thread around his neck.’

(27) [Æ LS (Edmund) 004700 (176)]

And his swura wæs gehalod þe ær wæs forslagen, and wæs swylce an seolcen þræd embe his swuran ræd, mannum to sweotelunge hu he ofslagen wæs.

‘And his neck, which had been cut through before, was healed and there was something like a red silken thread around his neck for men to remember how he had been killed.’

As in Present-Day English, the subject of a coordinate subject construction can be omitted. As can be seen in the following example, *Hæsten* is the shared subject of *hæfde geworht* ‘had worked’ and *wæs utafaren* ‘has gone out’, in such a way that it is implicit in the second coordinate clause. In the third coordinate clause the subject, being different from the previous one, is explicit (*se micla here* ‘the great invading army’).

(28) [ChronA (Bately) 044000 (893.40)]

Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Beamfleote & wæs þa ut afaren on hergaþ, & wæs se micla here æt ham.

‘Hasten had built a stronghold at Benfleet and was on a raid, and the main invading army remained at home.’

As for the coding of the second and the third argument, the beneficiary dative can be governed by preposition, as in (29) or not. The dative can follow or precede the accusative when both are selected by the verb. There is raising of the dative when it is marked by preposition and precedes the accusative in the linear order of the clause (Martín Arista 2000b). This is the case with (29b).

(29) (examples from Koopman 1990: 232)

a. <LS 17.1 (MartinMor) 224>

ðonne man hwylcne dæl his hrægles to untruman men brohte.

‘[...] that they brought part of their garment to a sick man.’

b. <LS 18.1 (NatMaryAss 10N)>

[...] ðe to Gode heoræ lac onsægedness brohten.

‘[...] who brought their gift of sacrifice to God.’

Apart from the raising of the dative, the other relevant construction to this analysis is the passive. As in Present-Day English, the syntactic passive requires a copulative verb (*beon/wesan* ‘to be’ or *weorðan* ‘to become’) and the past participle of the lexical verb. Two instances follow in (30).

(30)

a. [Bede 2 014100 (5.114.2)]

Ac heo wæran cumene wið Westseaxna þeode to gefeohte, & ealle ætgædre gehruron & ofslegene wæron mid heora compweorode.

‘They accompanied the Westsaxon people into the battle, but all of them rushed away and were slain together with their army.’

b. [Brun 000800 (32)]

Þær geflemed wearð Norðmanna bregu.

‘There the lord of the Northmen was put to flight.’

Traugott (1992: 199) attributes the historical origin of the syntactic passive to adjectival predications with a copulative verb and a fully inflected adjectival form of the verb (the participle). This can be seen in (31), in which the first instance presents an inflected infinitive and the second an uninflected one. This variation is present, at different degrees, throughout the Old English period.

(31) (examples from Traugott 1992: 199)

a. <Or 1 10 44.24>

On ðære ilcan tide wurdon twegen æðelingas afliemde of Sciððian.

‘At that same time two noblemen were banished from Scythia.’

b. <Or Head 64.10>

& hu II aðelingas wurdon afliemed of Sciððium.

‘And how two noblemen were banished from Scythia.’

Along with the syntactic passive, there is an impersonal passive in Old English in which the formal subject *there*, which has not been fully fixed yet, is not present, as in (32). What Martín Arista (2000b) calls *impersonal passive* results from both the absence of a subject that agrees with the verb and the presence of the locative/temporal adverb *her* ‘here, this year’ in initial position.

(32)

a. [ChronC (O’Brien O’Keeffe) 007600 (603.1)]

Her wæs gefeoht æt Egesanstane.

‘This year there was fighting at Egesanstone.’

b. [ChronA (Bately) 029800 (823.1)]

Her wæs Wala gefeoht & Defna æt Gafulforda.

‘This year there was fighting between the Welsh and the men of Devon at Galford.’

In Old English, there is no indirect passive of the type *Sheila was awarded the prize* (Mitchell 1985: 351), neither can we find prepositional passives such as *The bed has been slept* (Denison 1993: 108).

Considering, complex sentences, different types of units and different relations are involved in sentences that comprise clausal with a nominal function. First of all, conjunctions, such as *ðæt* ‘that’ in (33a) and pronouns, like *hwæt* ‘what’ in (33b) can introduce a dependent clause.

(33)

a. [Bo 114300 (34.90.27)]

Ic wat ðæt hit bið sawl & lichoma.

‘I know that man consists of soul and body.’

b. [Fort 000300 (8)]

God ana wat hwæt him weaxendum winter bringað.

‘God only knows what the following winter will bring to the growing plants.’

In the previous examples, the verb in the dependent clause is conjugated for the indicative. This is not always the case. As a matter of fact, the subjunctive mode is characteristic of dependent clauses, but the realis modality, as in (34a), is compatible with the indicative whereas the irrealis modality, as is the case with (34b), is not.

(34)

b. [HomS 21 (BlHom 6) 009200 (257)]

He cwæð ðæt his ðegnas dydon swa he him bebead.

‘He said that his thanes had done as he had ordered them.’

b. [Or 5 010800 (7.121.27)]

& ða hie swiðost tweode hwæðer hie aweg comen.

‘And then they deeply doubted whether they should come along.’

In examples (33) and (34) the forms of the verb are finite, either in the indicative or the subjunctive. In example (34), on the other hand, the dependent clause takes a non-finite form of the verb, either the infinitive, as in (35a) or the present participle, as in (35b).

(35)

a. [Rid 59 000100 (1)]

Ic seah in healle hring gyldenne men sceawian.

‘I saw men behold golden rings in the hall.’

b. [Jn (WSCp) 028500 (6.62)]

Gyf ge geseoð mannes sunu astigendne ðær he ær wæs.

‘If you will see the son of man returning to where he was before.’

Summarising, the examples discussed above constitute evidence for the existence of the four types of nexus distinguished in RRG, cosubordination, as in (36a), daughter subordination, as in (36b), peripheral subordination (36c) and coordination (36d). These types of nexus combine with the three levels of juncture posited by RRG, core juncture, as in (36a), clausal juncture, as in (36b) and (36c), and sentential juncture, as in (36d).

(36)

a(=16a) [Æ LS (Thomas) 010200 (360)]

Mid þam þe ic hogode helpan þinum wife.

‘I certainly intended to help your wife.’

b(=25) [Bo 104000 (34.84.1)]

Þæt is to geleafanne þæt se hehsta God sie ælces godes fullast.

‘One must believe that the highest God is full of all goods.’

c(c=34b) [HomS 21 (BIHom 6) 009200 (257)]

He cwæð ðæt his ðegnas dydon swa he him bebead.

‘He said that his thanes had done as he had ordered them.’

d(=30a) [Bede 2 014100 (5.114.2)]

Ac heo wæran cumene wið Westseaxna þeode to gefeohte, & ealle

æt gædre gehruron & ofslegene wæron mid heora compweorode.

‘They accompanied the Westsaxon people into the battle, but all of them rushed away and were slain together with their army.’

Leaving nexus and juncture aside, Old English sentences do not always display an explicit subject, while some of them take non-nominative subjects. There are also impersonal constructions in Old English that are no longer found in the contemporary language. Old English does not have a distinctive reflexive pronoun, it uses personal pronouns instead. This stage of the English language has impersonal passives, but indirect passives, like *They were awarded the prize*, and prepositional passives, such as

This bed has been slept in, are not allowed. Old English still combines morphological case and prepositional government to express some arguments and adverbials, while third arguments in the dative can be governed by preposition or not. Moreover, its constituent order of Old English is freer than its contemporary counterpart, given that grammatical relations are marked with explicit inflection. Finally, Old English does not have causatives like *walk the dog to the park* (Martín Arista 2016) and resultatives like *He wiped the table clean* are hard to find (Visser 1963-73; Mitchell 1985; Broccias 2008).

2.6. Old English infinitives and *þæt*-clauses. The status of *tō*

This section reviews the main contributions to the question of variation involving non-finite and finite clauses as nominal arguments in Old English.

According to Molencki (1991: 91), Old English uses infinitival and participial constructions in complement clauses less frequently than Present-Day English, probably because Old English has not developed yet the system of perfective and progressive passive infinitives and participles. Molencki (1991) finds three patterns that are functionally equivalent to finite clauses with *þæt*: the accusative and infinitive, as in CP 48/25 *He geseah ær clænsian ðurh þa colu þæs alteres* ‘He saw that he was first purified by the coals of the altar’ (text code as in original); the accusative and active (present) participle, as in B 340/13 *Þa geseah heo oðere sweostor ymb heo restende* ‘She saw the other sisters about her asleep’; and the accusative and passive past participle, as in B 322/6 *Þa geseah ic licoman þære galgan Godes fæmnan up ahefenne of byrgenne and on bedde gestedne* ‘Then I saw the body of God’s holy virgin taken up from the grave and laid upon a bed’. For Molencki (1991: 129), the most outstanding difference between the complementation of Old English and Present-Day English is the fact that finite clauses were used where in Present-Day English infinitival, gerundial or participial classes are compulsory.

There is no consensus in the literature on this matter, though. Calloway (1913) approaches the question from the perspective of the variation between the uninflected infinitive (as in *leornian* ‘to learn’) and the uninflected one (as in *to leornianne* ‘to learn’). Calloway (1913: 266) reaches the conclusion that:

The uninflected infinitive is used normally, in substantival uses, as a nominative or an accusative of a verbal noun; in predicative and in adverbial uses, as an

accusative; the inflected infinitive is used normally, in substantival (objective), in predicative, in adverbial, and in adjectival uses (...) And, owing to the influence of neighboring datival verbs and verbal phrases, we have, from the outset, the inflected infinitive as subject oftener than the uninflected.

Denison (1993: 172) uses the term VOSI (Verb+Object/Subject+Infinitive) to refer to infinitive constructions, of which he distinguishes several patterns: VOSI with causatives, as in *ChronE* 116.10 (963) & *leot him locon þa gewrite þe ær wæron gefunden* ‘and had him look at the writs which had been found’ (text code as in original); VOSI with two-place verbs (\neq causatives and perception verbs, as in *ÆColl* 203 *ic habbe afandod þe habban gode geferan* ‘I have proved you to have good companions’; VOSI with three-place verbs, as in *Bede* 5.20.472.6 *þara þinga, ðe he oðre lærde to donne* ‘those things that he taught others to do’. Denison (1993: 179) considers the finite clause alternatives to infinitive complementation, which include: V+NP+finite clause, as in *ÆCHom* I.1.16.3 *and het ða eorðan þæt heo sceolde forðlædan cuce* ‘and ordered the earth to bring forth live animals’; V+finite clause *Or* 140.11 *he forbead ofer ealne his onwald þæt mon nanum cristenum men be abulge* ‘he forbade throughout his whole dominion that anyone should offen a Christian man’; finite clause coordinated with VOSI, as in *Or* 59.14 *sipþan gelicade eallum folcum þæt hie Romanum underþieded wære, & hiora æ to behealdanne* ‘then all the peoples were content to be subjected to the Romans and to observe their law’.

Los (2005) divides Old English verbs that take infinitival complements into three types: AcI (accusativus cum infinitivo) verbs, monotransitive subject control verbs and ditransitive object control verbs. AcI verbs are two-place predicates in which the subject of the matrix clause is different from the subject of the infinitive clause. These are mainly verbs of perception and causation which select the bare infinitive (Ringe and Taylor 2014: 484). An instance of AcI verb can be seen in *cogregdC,GDPref_and_3[C]:11.194.17.2490* *þa het he þisne biscop beon gelæded to þære stowe* ‘then he ordered this bishop to be led to the place’ (text code as in original; Ringe and Taylor 2014: 485). Monotransitive subject control verbs are two-place predicates in which the subject of the matrix clause is shared with the infinitive clause. These are verbs of intention, aspectualisers (beginning, delaying and ceasing) as well as the pre-modal verbs. All of them, except the pre-modals (which take a bare infinitive) can take a bare infinitive or a *to*-infinitive, as can be seen in *cosevensl,LS[Seven*

Sleepers]: 750.593 *And sona swa hi him on besawon eall heora nebwlite ongann to scinenne swilce seo þurhbeorhte sunne* ‘and as soon as they looked on him, all of their faces began to shine like the very bright sun’ (Ringe and Taylor 2014: 486). Ditransitive object control verbs are three-place predicates in which the object of the matrix clause is shared with the subject of the infinitive clause. These are verbs of commanding and permitting, as well as verbs of persuading and enticing, most of which take an inflected infinitive, as is the case with *coaelhom*, +AHom_11:103.1545 *And his bebod tobræc þe he him bebead to healdenne* ‘and he broke his command, which he ordered him to keep’ (Ringe and Taylor 2014: 489). Los (2005) excludes competition between the inflected and the uninflected infinitive and states that the main competition holds between the *þæt*-clause with the subjunctive and the infinitive, as in Lk(WSCp)14.23 *Ga geond ðas wegas and hegas and nyd hig ðæt hig gan in* ‘go along the roads and hedges and urge them that they go in’ vs. ÆHom II 376) *Ga Geond wegas and hegas, and hyd hi inn to farenne* ‘go along the roads and hedges and urge them to come in’ (Los 2005: 68). As Ringe and Taylor (2014: 484) remark, the competition between the bare and the *to*-infinitive as complement in Old English is restricted to verbs of intention. Ringe and Taylor (2014: 485) follow Los (2005) in identifying the main competition between the *þæt*-clause with the subjunctive and the infinitive.

Turning to the related question of the status of *tō* in the Old English inflected infinitive, for Van Gelderen (1993) and Kageyama (1992) *tō* is not a complementiser but forms a unit with the inflected infinitive (as in *to leornianne*) because *tō* and the inflected infinitive are always adjacent. As Fischer (1996: 109) remarks, the Old English inflected infinitive cannot be split (as in *to duly perform*) or stranded (as in *you may go if you want to*). Kageyama (1992) also argues that the Old English inflected infinitive cannot be verbal but nominal because it can be coordinated with a prepositional phrase, as in Bede 162.7 *Ut eode to his gebede oððe to leornianne mid his geferum* ‘He went out to say his prayers or to study with his friends’ (text code as in original; Fischer 1996: 110). In this respect, Kageyama’s (1992) analysis of the Old English inflected infinitive is based on the historical evolution of the inflected infinitive. This historical evolution is explained by Ringe and Taylor (2014: 483), who remark that Old English has two infinitives, the bare infinitive, as in *wyrca* ‘to work’, and the inflected infinitive, which has its origin in the dative case of a neuter verbal noun governed by the preposition *tō*, as in *tō witanne* ‘to know’.

From the perspective of Role and Reference Grammar, which considers verbs as well as adjectives and participles predicates with nucleus function (thus nuclear junctures like *make open, push open, sit playing, leave wasted*, etc.) the categorial label of the infinitive is not a major issue. The position adopted on this question in the article is that the infinitive is undergoing variation that reflects change on the diachrony: from a dative noun governed by the preposition *tō* to a non-finite form of the verb whose function remains nominal and shows positional variation in pairs such as *Opting out is clearly preferred/We clearly prefer to opt out*. Although Kageyama (1993), Van Gelderren (1993), and Fischer (1996) underline the nominal properties of the Old English inflected infinitive, some remarkable verbal features of this non-finite form of the verb cannot be ignored. Firstly, the infinitive (uninflected and inflected) can take its own verbal arguments. For instance, in example (37) the inflected infinitive *to breccanne* ‘to break’ shares the first argument with the matrix verb *cuman* ‘to come’ and takes its own second argument, *ðas bebodu* ‘the commandments’.

(37)

[LawAfEl 49]

& siððan se ancenneda Dryhtnes sunu, ure God, þæt is hælend Crist, on middangeard cwom, he cwæð, ðæt he ne come no ðas bebodu to breccanne ne to forbodanne, ac mid eallum godum to ecanne; & mildheortnesse & eaðmodnesse he lærde.

‘And when the only son of the Lord, our God, who is Christ the Saviour, came to this world, he said that he hadn’t come to break or forbid the commandments, but to be increased with all good things; and he taught mercy and kindness.’

Secondly, because the infinitive can share an argument in verbal coordination constructions. For example, in (38) the first argument is shared by the matrix verb *fundian* ‘to strive’ and the linked infinitives *tō forswylgenne* ‘to devour’ and *tō forbærnenne* ‘to burn up’; the second argument *þas eorþan*, for its part, is shared by the two inflected infinitives.

(38)

[HomS 26 174]

Blodig regn & fyren fundiaþ þas eorþan to forswylgenne & to forbærnenne.

‘A bloody and fiery rain will strive to devour and burn up this earth.’

Thirdly, the infinitive can be coordinated to a *þæt* clause, as happens in (39).

(39)

[MtMarg (Li) 10.14]

Biscope is forboden þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga.

‘It is forbidden that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards.’

As regards the status of *tō* in the inflected infinitive, this article considers it a complementiser for functional and historical reasons. Functionally, the choice of the inflected or the uninflected infinitive is not random. As has been said above, Calloway (1913) as well as Ringe and Taylor (2014) find some patterns of complementation that call for the uninflected or the inflected infinitive depending of the verbal class or the clausal function. Historically, the *to*-infinitive of Present-Day English, which can be split and stranded, originates in the inflected infinitive of Old English. The fact that the adjacency of *to* and the infinitive is no longer a requisite does not deprive *to* of its complementiser character.

2.7. The Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English verbal classes

A series of works published between 2002 and 2013 combine Functional Grammar and Structural Semantics and apply them to the verbal syntax and semantics of Old English with the general aim of compiling a syntactic dictionary of Old English. The side of Functional Grammar is provided by Role and Reference Grammar, which has been reviewed above. The side of Structural Semantics is discussed briefly as an introduction to this section.

According to Geeraerts (2010), Historical-Philological Semantics, the first framework in the history of Lexical Semantics, was concerned with the semantic evolution of words and the psychological conception of meaning. While this was the central question in the nineteenth century, the leading theory since the 1930s was Structuralist Semantics. It was based on the concept of language as a system. That is to say, language is a partly motivated (form-meaning) set of conventions that constitute a

system in which the relations are more important than the elements themselves. Three main approaches can be distinguished within this theoretical framework (Geeraerts 2010: 52). Lexical field theory is against the idea that words are isolated entities, and considers them, instead, as semantically related and arranged in sets, in such a way that these sets (lexical fields) function as an intermediate stage between the mind and the external world. For Componential Analysis, restricted sets of conceptual building blocks, known as semantic components or features, appear in mutual opposition. The third theoretical framework identifiable within Structural Semantics, called *Relational Semantics*, focuses on lexical relations such as synonymy, antonymy and metonymy. Geeraerts (2010: 124) finds a recent development of Structural Semantics in the theoretical framework he calls *Neostructuralist Semantics*. It can be broken down into various contemporary approaches that combine componential analysis and Cognitive Semantics (including the prototype model of categorization, conceptual metaphor and metonymy and idealized cognitive models and frames, a structured set of beliefs and expectations governing cognitive processing and language use). Neostructuralist Semantics, for Geeraerts (2010), comprise Wierzbicka's Natural Semantic Metalanguage (an attempt to establish an inventory of universal primitives), Jackendoff's conceptual semantics (which approaches meanings from a strictly linguistic point of view, in such a way that they are entirely conceptual and there is no explicit link between meaning and extralinguistic knowledge); and Pustejovsky's Generative Lexicon, which is, for Geeraerts (2010: 147), *the most elaborate formalized componential model in contemporary semantics* and focuses in the description of regular polysemy, or the presence of polysemous patterns in the lexicon.

With this background, the Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English verbal classes distinguishes constructions (recurrent associations of form and meaning) and alternations (recurrent contrast of form and meaning). Both constructions and alternations make reference to the semantics of the verbs in question by identifying the *Aktionsart* (internal aspect) realisations and also refer to the syntax of verbs (including argument realisation, case marking and prepositional government and clausal relations within the complex sentence). For a certain verbal class to be distinguished, as in the framework of verb classes and alternations (Levin 1993), the expression of a common meaning and also some degree of similar grammatical behaviour are required. Seen in perspective, Structural Semantics, Neostructural Semantics, Role and Reference Grammar and the framework of verb classes and alternations agree in considering not

only the form but also the function of language, if we understand them, respectively, as the syntactic expression and the semantic encoding. This line is also taken by the Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English verbal classes and followed in this work.

If we concentrate on the specific contributions of the Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English verbal classes, several verb classes have been studied, along with their logical structures (formal representation of *Aktionsart* types), constructions and alternations: verbs of warning (González Orta 2002), verbs of running (Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina 2003), verbs of writing (Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003), verbs of smell perception and emission (González Orta 2003), verbs of speech (González Orta 2004), *remember* verbs (González Orta 2005), verbs of sound (Cortés Rodríguez and González Orta 2006), verbs of feeling (C. García Pacheco 2013) and verbs of existence (L. García Pacheco 2013); as well as some specific verbs like *(ge)séon* and *(ge)lócian* (Sosa Acevedo 2007), and some constructions, including the resultative (González Orta 2006) and the conative (Sosa Acevedo 2009).

In a study in Old English verbs of warning, González Orta (2002:168) attributes class membership in Old English on the basis of the *Aktionsart* types of RRG, in such a way that a recurrent internal aspect contrast is an alternation: *the alternation activity-causative accomplishment takes place in verbs such as* behātan, bēotian, gewarnian, myndgian, þēowan *and* warnian, *whereas* gehātan, gemanian, gemynegian, gewarian, gewærlēcan, manian *and* warian *are described as causative accomplishments, and* hwōpan *and* þēowracian *as activities*. According to González Orta (2002), verbs of warning are macrorole intransitive, either because they do not take a syntactic object or because the syntactic object is non-referential and consequently cannot take macrorole. In the activity version, given in (40a), there is a prepositional phrase complementing the verb whereas in the active accomplishment version, presented in (40b), the daughter subordinate clause performs this function. The dative is the focal element of the two alternants.

(40) (González Orta 2002)

a. [Æ Hom 9 004500 (209)]

Se Hælend hi warnode wið þa toweardan gefeoht [...]

‘The Lord warned them against the coming fight [...]

b. [HomS 9 000100 (1)]

We mynegiað eow [...] þæt ge don eowra sinna andetnysse and soðe

behreowsunge.

‘We warn you [...] that you do penitence of your sins and true confession.’

As Martín Arista (2000a) does, Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina (2003) distinguish activities (unbounded) from active accomplishments (bounded events). This distinction applies to verbs of motion, as in the following examples.

(41) (Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina 2003)

a. [PsGII (Lindelöf) 074900 (49.18)]

þu urne mid him [...]

‘You run with him [...]

b. [WHom 15 001600 (61)]

He to hrædlice into Godes huse æfter þam racige.

‘Afterwards, he too hastily runs into God’s house.’

The motion event in (41a) is atelic and, as such, qualifies as an activity. On the other hand, the motion event in (41b) has a well-defined goal, which is achieved, thus representing an active accomplishment. To these *Aktionsart* types, Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina (2003: 20-21) add the pseudo-conative, which conveys the meanings of motion and intended contact, as happens in (42).

(42) (Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina 2003)

[Bede 2 019600 (8.122.16)]

He [...] ræsde on ðone cyning.

‘He rushed towards the-king.’

On the similarities and differences between the Present-Day English conative construction (Levin 1993: 41-42) and the Old English pseudo-conative, Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina (2003: 20-21) comment:

There is a fundamental distinction between the contemporary conative construction and the one in OE: the conative construction is in fact an intransitive diathetic alternation from a transitive structure, i.e., the direct object of a transitive sentence appears expressed as a prepositional complement; quite

contrarily, the Old English construction is found with inherently intransitive (uses of) verbs and there is no possibility for the accusative complement of *on* to appear as an object.

Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz (2003: 21) remark that *OE* ‘writing’ verbs *insofar as they express an activity of producing some figure or symbol on some surface can be considered as a subset of the general class of ‘image creation’ verbs in this period*. This is the meaning content of the intransitive construction with *with*, presented in the following example.

- (43) (Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003)
[Jn (WSCp) 036400 (8.6)]
& wrat mid his fingre on þære eorþan.
‘[...] and wrote with his finger on the earth.’

When the emphasis is in the communication process and writing verbs function as speech verbs, they do not occur in the *with* construction, and the object of the locative construction can be either the content of the message (the direct argument in the accusative) or the topic of the message (a prepositional phrase). This is shown respectively in (44a) and (44b).

- (44) (Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003)
a. [Bede 5 061800 (22.484.15)]
Para abbuda stæc & spel þisses mynstres on twam bocum ic awrat.
‘I wrote in two books the history and the narrative of the abbots of this monastery.’
b. [Bede 5 046700 (17.460.7)]
[...] & þus writon betwyh him.
‘[...] and they wrote about him thus.’

As verbs of communication, writing verbs can encode the content of the message, as in (45a), the recipient of the message, as in (45b) and the language of the message, as is the case with (45c). The message can also perform a speech act, such as bestowing or decreeing, as happens in (50d).

- (45) (Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003)
- a. [ÆCHom II (Pref) 000700 (2.46)]
Micel yfel deð se ðe leas writ.
 ‘Who writes falsehood does much evil.’
 - b. [Lk (WSCp) 000300 (1.3)]
Me gepuhte geornlice eallum oð endebyrdnesse writan þe, þu se selusta theophilus [...]
 ‘It seemed suitable to me to write to you first of all, most noble Teophilus [...]
 - c. [Bede 2 011600 (5.110.10)]
Ða heht on Englisc gewritan.
 ‘Then he ordered to write it in English.’
 - d. [Ch 1369 (Rob 61) 000400 (12)]
Eac we writað him þone hagan.
 ‘We also bestow him the enclosure.’

González Orta (2003) distinguishes between verbs of smell perception and emission. Old English verbs of smell perception occur in the transitive construction, such as (46a), the instrument construction, as exemplified in (46b), and the unspecified object construction, as in (46c)

- (46) (González Orta 2003)
- a. [LibSc 101300 (28.16)]
Æwfæst næfre win hrenige.
 ‘The virtuous never smells wine.’
 - b. [JDay II 005300 (205)]
Hy mid nosan ne magon naht geswæccan.
 ‘They cannot smell anything with the nose.’
 - c. [Bo 188800 (41.146.3)]
Sume magon geheran [...] sume gestincan.
 ‘Some can hear [...] others can smell.’

Old English verbs of smell perception can be found in the stimulus subject construction, as shown in (47a), and the resultative stative construction, presented in (47b).

(47)

- a. [Jn (WSCp) 056100 (11.39)]

Nu he stingð.

‘Now he stinks.’

- b. [Lch I (Herb) 019500 (8.1)]

Ster hyne mid þære wyrte.

‘Perfume him with that herb.’

Old English verbs of speech show an alternation involving the topic of the message, which can be case-marked either accusative or dative (González Orta 2004). The preposition *embe* ‘about’ takes the accusative while *be* ‘about’ governs the dative. This is shown, respectively, in (48a) and (48b).

(48) (González Orta 2004)

- a. [Comp 10.2 (Henel) 000100 (1)]

Git ic þe wille secgan embe ða twelf ymbrendagas.

‘Yet I will talk to you about the twelve Ember-days.’

- b. [Æ Hom 27 000100 (1)]

Gyt we wyllað eow secgan be sumon gesæligon cyninge.

‘Yet we will talk to you about some prosperous king’.

The instrumental subject alternation also occurs with verbs of speech, as can be seen in (49). In (49a) the subject is the speaker participant, whereas in (49b) the subject is one of the organs of speech, the tongue.

(49) (González Orta 2004)

- a. [PPs 030800 (72.6)]

Hi on heortan hogedon and pohton, hu hi fyrrest facen and unriht [...] acwædon.

‘They thought and considered in their hearts how they could declare sin and vice’.

- b. [PsGII (Lindelöf) 211700 (118.172)]

Freabodaþ [...] tunge min spæce þine.

‘My tongue proclaims your eloquence’.

According to González Orta (2005), a series of verbal classes, including *remember* verbs, smell emission verbs, sound emission verbs and speak verbs take part in the following constructions in Old English: the transitive construction, the resultative construction, the reaction object construction, the instrument subject construction, cognate object construction, and the unspecified object construction, illustrated, respectively in (50a)-(50f).

- (50) (González Orta 2005)

- a. [PPs 037000 (76.3)]

Þa ic fæste god gemyndgade.

‘Then I remembered God permanently.’

- b(=52b)[Lch I (Herb) 019500 (8.1)]

Ster hyne mid þære wyrte.

‘Perfume him with that herb.’

- c. *Þa he gehyrde þæt ic hrymde, þa forlet he hys wæfels & fleah ut.*

When he heard me scream, he left his cloak beside me and ran out.

- d. [JnHeadGI (Li) 001800 (17)]

Wordo his gast & lif foresaegeð.

‘The word proclaims his spirit and life.’

- e. [Ex 013500 (462)]

Storm up gewat heah to heofonum, herewopa mæst. Laðe cyrmdon [...].

‘The roar went up to heaven, of battle cry mostly. They cried out with hatred [...].’

- f. [Beo 041700 (1465)]

He ær gespræc [...].

‘He had talked [...].’

González Orta (2006) proposes a lexical template for the class of verbs of speech. A lexical template is a lexical representation that includes syntactic and semantic information within the same format, based on the logical structures of RRG and semantic decomposition. For example, the resultative construction describes the state achieved as the result of an action (Levin 1993: 101). This construction is instantiated in subconstructions involving verbs of speech. In the case of Old English verbs of speech, each event comprises the subevents that are presented in 15.

The activities [**do'** (y, z)] and [NOT **do'** (y, z)] regarding command, ask and forbid verbs;

The state [**want'** (y, z)] with persuade verbs;

The accomplishments [BECOME believe' (y, z)], [BECOME **think.again.about.something (a).be.in.mind.from.before'** (y, z)] and [BECOME know' (y, z)] concerning persuade, remind and tell verbs, respectively.

Figure 15. Subevents in events of speech (González Orta 2006).

In the first subevents of the constructional templates in Figure 15, the external variable (x) acts as effector initiating an action (**do'**) by using (**use'**) verbal means (voice/words), in such a way that this effector causes (CAUSE) someone to do, not to do, to want, to believe, to remember, or to know something.

Command verbs

[do' (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.instructions.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [**do'** (y, z)], where y=b , z=a

Ask verbs

[do' (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.requests.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [**do'** (y, z)], where y=b , z=a

Forbid verbs

[do' (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.instructions.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [NOT **do'** (y, z)], where y=b , z=a

Persuade verbs

[**do'** (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.(a).to.(b).in. language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [**want'** (y, z)]], where y=b , z=a

Remind verbs

[**do'** (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.(a).to.(b).in. language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [BECOME **think.again.about.something.(a).be.in.mind.from. before'** (y, z)]], where y=b , z=a

Tell verbs

[**do'** (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.(a).to.(b).in. language.(c)'** (x, y))]) CAUSE [BECOME **know'** (y, z)]], where y=b , z=a

Figure 16. The resultative construction: constructional templates with verbs of speech (González Orta 2006).

As can be seen in these two figures, the template motivates a set of construction-based templates corresponding to the related constructions.

C. García Pacheco (2013) finds that the following constructions can be found with verbs of feeling in Old English. The x (Nom) Pro-Arb Object Construction, given in (51a), the Possessor Subject Construction, exemplified in (51b), the Reflexive accusative construction, shown in (51c), and the Attribute Object Construction, both with on, as in (51d), and for, as in (51e).

(51) (C. García Pacheco 2013)

a. [Met 029200 (21.28)]

Forðæm æghwīlc ðing þe on þys andweardan life licað lænu sindon.

‘Because everything that pleases in this present life is transient.’

b. [Æ LS (Swithun) 006200 (237)]

Gode swyðe oflicað heora ceorung [...]

‘Their murmuring displeased God very much [...]

c. [Æ Let 2 (Wulfstan 1) 009400 (96)]

Ne þurfan we us ondrædan þa deoflican costnunga.

‘We do not need to be afraid of diabolical temptations.’

d. [Æ Let 2 (Wulfstan 1) 001700 (12)]

Þa clænnysse he lufað on his clænum þenum [...]

- ‘He loves the purity in his pure servants [...]’
- e. [Æ Let 5 (Sigefyrth) 000800 (26)]
Crist hine lufode for þære clænnysse [...]
 ‘Christ loved him for the purity [...]’

In a study in the verbs of existence in Old English, L. García Pacheco (2013) describes the following constructions. The x (Nom) Pro-Arb Object Construction, the Resultative Construction and the Depictive Construction. They are illustrated, respectively in (52a), (52b) and (52c).

- (52) (C. García Pacheco 2013)
- a. [Gen 037500 (18.13)]
Sceal ic nu eald wif cennan?
 ‘Shall I now, an old wife, conceive?’
- b. [Ruin 001000 (31)]
Hryre wong gecrong gebrocen to beorgum.
 ‘The earth was destroyed to a heap of stones.’
- c. [Æ Let 1 (Wulfsgie X^a) 007700 (71)]
[...] þæt hit ne swelte hæðen.
 ‘[...] so that it does not die a heathen.’

2.8. Conclusion and terminological synthesis

This chapter has laid the theoretical and descriptive foundation of the work. It has also applied some relevant aspects of the theoretical model to the Old English language and has reviewed the in the area of Old English verbal classes that has been carried out within the Lexematic-Functional approach to Old English. At this point, it is necessary to make a terminological synthesis of the notions of alternation and construction because in the preceding sections these notions have been used with compatible but different senses. The notion of *Aktionsart* must also be considered as to its relation with alternations and constructions.

Alternations affect the diathesis of verbs (Levin 1993: 22). Indeed, Levin (1993) posits Transitivity alternations (involving the direct object mostly), Alternations Involving Arguments within the VP (affecting the indirect object and compulsory adjuncts), Oblique Subject Alternation (comprising arguments outside the VP and the

subject), Reflexive Diathesis Alternations (involving the subject and the direct object) and Alternations Involving Postverbal Subjects (which make reference to formal subjects mainly). The existence of an alternation requires a contrast in the number or the form of the direct arguments or compulsory obliques of the verb. A construction in the framework of verb classes and alternations does not require a change to the number of direct arguments or compulsory obliques of the verb. The verbal passive, the prepositional passive and the adjectival passive are treated as constructions in Levin (1993), their only distinctive characteristic with respect to the active lying in passive morphosyntax of the verb and its arguments.

In RRG, linking is the correspondence between syntax and semantics, guaranteeing that all the specified arguments in the semantic representation of a sentence are realized in the syntax, and that all the expressions in the syntax are linked to some element in the semantic representation of a sentence, in order to be interpreted. Important elements of linking are verb agreement, case assignment and prepositional government. In this theory, most semantic and syntactic generalisations are captured on the grounds of the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy, the Layered Structure of the Clause, the PSA Selection Hierarchy, etc. Other aspects are put aside for constructions. RRG treats constructions in terms of constructional schemas. Constructional schemas account for idiosyncratic and language-specific features of constructions including syntactic, morphological, semantic and pragmatic information. The passive construction in English, for instance is the result of a constructional schema.

The framework of verb classes and alternations and RRG, then, are alike in leaving idiosyncratic aspects for constructions. Only peripheral phenomena that do not have a related alternant (in the framework of verb classes and alternations) or impact on the argument structure (in the framework of verb classes and alternations as well as in RRG) are dealt with on the basis of constructions.

The Lexematic-Functional approach, unlike RRG and the framework of verb classes and alternations, gives more importance to constructions. As has been shown above, a lexical template is a lexical representation that includes syntactic and semantic information within the same format, based on the logical structures of RRG and semantic decomposition. The lexical template, therefore, describes a family of constructions or a construction of which the constructions that it motivates constitute subconstructions or instantiations of the construction. Overall, constructions in the Lexematic-Functional Approach, constitute the aim of linguistic description as well as

an explanatory concept for the relations between the lexicon, on the one hand, and verbal semantics and syntax, on the other.

With these premises, the analysis that follows is based on *Aktionsart types* (including the logical structures that make reference to them as well as the principles and hierarchies that guarantee the linking between semantics and syntax), together with the following concepts of *alternation*, *construction*, and *constructional schema*.

An alternation is a recurrent contrast of form and meaning in the realization of verbal arguments. For example, the contrast between the presence and the absence of the reflexive pronoun with some Old English verbs, such as *faran* ‘to go’ is an alternation.

A construction is an association of nexus (relation) and juncture (unit) in complex sentences, as, for instance, when referring to the cosubordination in coordinate subject constructions. The counterpart in simplex clauses is the variant as holding, for example, between an activity (*to write books*) and an active accomplishment (*to write this book*).

Constructional schemas do not affect the diathesis of verbs. They are comprised of idiosyncratic or peripheral morpho-syntactic features or highly specific associations of form and meaning specified in individual lexical entries. In Old English, the passive with *hatan* ‘to be called’ (the only active verb with passive meaning) is a constructional schema.

Verbal classes are motivated by alternations as well as by the constructions in which these alternations can be found. For example, verbs of writing are motivated, at least, by an alternation involving an intransitive (instrumental) construction and an Activity variant related to an Active Accomplishment variant (*to write books* vs. *to write this book*).

CHAPTER 3: METHOD AND SOURCES

3.1. Introduction

This chapter provides the methodological basis of the research, including the steps and tasks of analysis and the selection and use of lexicographical and textual data. Section 3.2 describes the aim and the stages of the research, including the compilation of the inventory of verbs of inaction in Old English and the analysis of the meaning components and the grammatical behaviour of these verbs. To continue, Section 3.3 specifies these stages through the explanation of the steps and tasks of the research, namely the elaboration of the lexical domain reference list, verb classification and tagging, the identification of the meaning components with lexicographical sources, the selection of examples of the relevant meanings of verbs, and the analysis of the syntax and semantics of verbs of inaction. Further methodological remarks are made in Section 3.4 and 3.5, involving the searches for the inflectional forms of the verbs under analysis as well as the syntactic analysis, which consists of a syntactic description based on the YCOE parsing and a syntactic explanation within the frameworks of RRG and verbal classes and alternations. Finally, Section 3.6 presents the textual sources of the research.

3.2. Aim and stages of the research

This thesis deals with the syntax and semantics of Old English. To be more precise, it focuses on a group of verbs that can be called *inaction verbs* (roughly corresponding to Present-Day English *end*, *try*, *fail*, *forbid*, *hinder* and *refrain*) and aims at determining the class membership of these verbs. This is done on the basis of the meaning components and the grammatical behaviour of the verbs in question, including the syntactic constructions and the argument realization alternations in which these verbs are found.

Leaving aside the theoretical review done in Chapter 2, this research work consists of two main stages. Firstly, an initial inventory of verbs of inaction in Old English is proposed. For doing this, the lexical dimensions put forward by Faber and Mairal (1999, see Appendix 1) have been applied to the verbs retrieved from the lexical database of Old English *Nerthus*. To continue, the inventory of verb classes as well as the verbs belonging to them is refined with the help of dictionaries and data of Present-Day English. Then, the subdimensions that convey the meaning of not doing something are selected and the results of these subdimensions are checked with the information

provided by the *Thesaurus of Old English*, both dimension by dimension and verb by verb. The result constitutes the working hypothesis of this thesis.

The second stage of this work consists of an analysis aimed at determining the class membership as well as the verbal classes themselves on the basis of their grammatical behaviour. The constructions and alternations of the verbs at stake are also considered. Two questions of data selection are addressed in this stage, prior to the analysis of the verbs. Briefly stated, it is necessary to select the inflectional forms and the examples that convey the meanings and senses under analysis. A combination of textual and lexicographical sources is required for this aim.

These states can be broken down into the steps and tasks specified in the following section.

3.3. Steps and tasks of the research

Step 1: the elaboration of the lexical domain reference list

The first step before starting the analysis of verbal grammatical behaviour consists in defining the lexical domains which were going to be the object of study of this thesis, as well as identifying those verbs which fall into those categories. A list of well-defined lexical domains and subdomains turns out necessary in order to select the verbs under analysis and classify them into coherent semantic classes. The reference list of lexical domains used for that is based on the work by Faber and Mairal (1999). The lexical dimensions by Faber and Mairal (1999) have been adopted as a criterion of classification because they are exhaustive and suitable for the study of syntax and semantics, given that they explicitly draw syntactic-semantic distinctions like non-causative vs. causative.

Step 2: Verb classification and tagging

Once the lexical domains has been defined, the verbs filed in the database *Nerthus* (Martín Arista et al. 2016) are tagged according to the new categories in the database of semantic analysis *Sif*, by following the meanings provided by the dictionaries of reference available from the interface. To begin with, all the verbs with a meaning which could be related to these dimensions are tagged. Then, in order to refine the list, the online version of the *Thesaurus of Old English* (Roberts and Kay 1995) is used.

Step 3: Identifying the meaning components with lexicographical sources

After the lexical domains relevant for this analysis have been identified on the basis of the synthetic meaning definition offered by the *Nerthus* and checked against the online version of the *Thesaurus of Old English*, a provisional list of domains and verbs is proposed. Then, a comparison with Present-Day English guides the proposal for the logical structures of the verbs that are being discussed. To continue, the meaning definitions from *Nerthus* are compared with those available from the dictionaries by Clark Hall-Merritt (CHM) and Bosworth-Toller (BT); and, when available, with the ones given by the *Dictionary of Old English* (DOE, Healey et al. 2016). This comparison allows us to restrict the scope of the analysis and, above all, to propose a more coherent and consistent working hypothesis as regards the verbs that belong to each of the lexical dimensions.

Step 4: Selecting examples of the relevant meanings of verbs

All the examples analysed in this work come from the *Dictionary of Old English Corpus*. The selection of the examples of verbs beginning with the letters A-H is based on the *Dictionary of Old English* (DOE) directly. This guarantees that the verb conveys the meaning that is within the scope of the work. All the citations provided by the DOE for each verb have been selected and translated with the help of the dictionaries by Sweet, Clark-Hall and Bosworth-Toller. For the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, the textual attestations have been chosen of the *York Corpus of Old English* (YCOE) texts with a translation into Present-Day English on the database *Idunn*. Thus, this subcorpus of the YCOE has been compiled in order to be sure of the meaning of the attestations of verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, on which the information given by dictionaries is scarce and fragmentary and, above all, does not include all the inflections of the verbs in question.

Step 5: Analysing the syntax and semantics of verbs of inaction

The data are analysed with the theoretical model discussed in chapter 2, which includes Role and Reference Grammar and the framework of verb classes and alternations. This step includes, to begin with, checking the results with the syntactic parsing provided by the YCOE. The YCOE parsing is the syntactic description on which a syntactic explanation builds. Such a syntactic explanation comprises the alternations and constructions found with these verbs. The analysis of the syntax and semantics of these

verbs, coached as an assessment of class membership, focuses on the realisation of arguments, including aspects like *Aktionsart* and logical structure; the number and types of arguments and argument-adjuncts; Macrorole assignment, PSA assignment and diathesis of voice; case-marking, prepositional government and order; and nexus and juncture. Then, the verbal classes defined on the grounds of grammatical behaviour are presented, as well as the verbs that belong to them. Finally, the alternations and constructions that arise with these verbs are considered. This allows us to reach conclusions mainly in the areas of class membership, the relation between semantic integration and syntactic tightness as marked by constructions, and alternations. Some conclusions are also drawn regarding variation and competence.

The combination of sources is a fundamental aspect of this thesis. The methodology just described is unfolded in the remainder of this chapter, as well as in the next two chapters. They show how this thesis carries out semantic and syntactic analysis of Old English verbs with textual sources (the DOEC and the YCOE), lexicographical sources (the Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller dictionaries, as well as the DOE), and some of the databases of Old English that belong to The Grid of the *Nerthus* Project: *Nerthus* (canonical spellings, meaning definitions), *Sif* (lexical domain classification), *Freya* (inflectional forms), *Norna* (lemmatisation), and *Idunn* (text translations).

3.4. Further methodological remarks: Finding the inflectional forms of verbs

All the examples analysed in this work come from the DOEC. The selection of the examples of verbs beginning with the letters A-H is based on the DOE directly. This guarantees that the verb conveys the meaning that is being analysed. All the citations provided by the DOE for each verb have been selected and translated with the help of the dictionaries by Sweet, Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller.

The selection of the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y is also based on the DOEC or, to be more specific, on the YCOE, which represents approximately one half of the DOEC in size, but is annotated morphologically and syntactically. It must be noted that the YCOE is unlemmatised. That is to say, it is not possible to retrieve all the inflections of a given verb from this corpus. Therefore it is necessary to determine not only the meaning and sense of the verb but also the inflection.

With these premises, the examples of the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y have been identified in three steps. To begin with, it must be borne in mind that not all

the forms in the paradigms of verbs are attested in the written records. Therefore, this procedure has been organised by distinguishing potential from actual inflection. In the first place, a preliminary list of inflections has been gathered that is based on the canonical paradigms found in the grammars of Old English (Cook 1903; Pilch 1970; Brunner 1965; Wright and Wright 1984; but, mainly, Campbell 1987; Hogg 1992; Hogg and Fulk 2011; Taylor and Ringe 2014). For example, the potential inflection of *(ge)trucian* includes, at least, the paradigmatic forms *trucige*, *trucast*, *trucað*, *trucaþ*, *truciað*, *truciaþ*, *trucigen*, *truca*, *trucode*, *trucodest*, *trucodon*, *trucoden*, *trucian*, *to trucianne*, *truciende*, *trucod*; *getrucige*, *getrucast*, *getrucað*, *getrucaþ*, *getruciað*, *getruciaþ*, *getrucigen*, *getruca*, *getrucode*, *getrucodest*, *getrucodon*, *getrucoden*, *getrucian*, *to getrucianne*, *getrucierende*, and *getrucod*. However, only the following attestations can be found in the DOEC: *trucað*, *trucaþ*, *trucedon*, *trucheð*, *truciað*, *trucige*, *trucode*.

Secondly, the inflectional forms available from the lexical database *Freya* have been added. *Freya* is a database used for the indexing of secondary sources. Figure 1 presents the entry to *andswarian* ‘to answer’ on this database. As is shown in this figure, *andswarian* is a verb from the second weak class with alternative spellings *andswerian*, *andswerigan*, *ondswarian*, *ondswerian*, *ondsweorian*, *ondsworian*, and *andwarigan*. Its inflectional forms include *andswarast*, *andswaraþ*, *andswarede*, *andsworede*, *andswara*, *andswarigeanne*, *andswarigende*, etc. This verb is discussed, among other sources, in Sievers (1885), Brunner (1965), Campbell (1987), and Hogg and Fulk (2011).



Headword	andswarian(ge)		Alternative_spelling	andswerian, ondsvarian, ondsweariga, ondsweorian, ondsworian, ondswezig	
Category	Verb	Relational_headword	andswarian(ge)		
Cross_reference		Reconstructed_form			
Cf.		Inflectional_class	weak (2)		
Glossary	x				
Ge_prefix	(ge-)				
Inflectional_forms	andswarap (pres. 3sg.); andswarigende, ondsvarigende (pres. part.); andswearede, ondsweorde (pret.); ondsweorode (pret. ind. sg.); andswarode, andswerode (pret. 1sg. and 3sg.); ondswarode (pret. 1sg.); andswarode, ondsweorde, ondswaret, ondswarede, ondswarede, ondswarede (pret. 3sg.); ondswarodon, ondswaredon (pret. 3pl)				
References	Cook (1894: GLOSS276) Cook (1903: §412n11, 413n6, 416n13c, 416n17) Palmgren (1904: p.39) Schuldt (1905: §76, 150) Weick (1911: p.45) Wright (1925: §14, 525, 643) Krapp (1929: GLOSS220, 314) Brunner (1965: §412n5, 413n6, 417n11, 417n16) Sweet (1967a: GLOSS107) Pinaker (1969) Pilch (1970: p.74, 130)				
Notes	ANA: also related to andswerian on Nerthus.				
	Predicate	Alternative_spelling	Inflectional_paradigm	Headword	Inflectional_form
Nerthus	(ge)andswarian	(ge)ondsvarian (BT), (ge)	p. ode; pp. od	The Crib	

Figure 1. The entry to *(ge)andswarian* in *Freya*.

These lists of potential inflections have guided the search for attested inflections. In the third place, the index and the concordance to the DOEC as available from the lemmatiser *Norna* have been consulted. *Norna* assigns lemma on a semi-automatic basis by means of searches for the prefix, stem or ending of words in the DOEC. This is illustrated in Figure 2, which presents part of the inflectional forms lemmatised under *(ge)līcian* ‘to like’ on the lemmatiser include *geliciað*, *gelician*, *geliciap*, *gelicie*, *gelicienne*, *gelicige*, *gelicigen*, *gelicod*, *gelicoden*, *gelicodest*, *gelicodon*, *licað*, *liciað*, *lician*, *licianne*, *liciap*, *licie*, *licien*, *licinde*, *licige*, *licigen*, *licodan*, *licode*, *licodon*, and *likiað*.

InflectionalForm	Headword	Strong_Verb_I	Strong_Verb_II	Strong_Verb_III	Strong_Verb_IV	Strong_Verb_V	Strong_Verb_VI	Strong_Verb_VII
gelician	līcian(ge) 2							
gelicie	līcian(ge) 2							
līcien	līcian(ge) 2							
likiað	līcian(ge) 2							
licodan	līcian(ge) 2							
licode	līcian(ge) (2)							
licige	līcian(ge) (2)							
liciað	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicige	līcian(ge) (2)							
licie	līcian(ge) (2)							
lician	līcian(ge) (2)							
geliciað	līcian(ge) (2)							
licodon	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicodon	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicod	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicodest	līcian(ge) (2)							
licianne	līcian(ge) (2)							
geliciaþ	līcian(ge) (2)							
liciaþ	līcian(ge) (2)							
licigen	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicienne	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicoden	līcian(ge) (2)							
gelicigen	līcian(ge) (2)							

Figure 2. The inflectional forms of the lemma *(ge)līcian* on *Norna*.

The lemmatiser *Norna* is based on a concordance and an index to the DOEC, in such a way that the index consists of a list of types with the number of occurrences of each type (or number of tokens). Manual revision has sometimes been necessary to disambiguate doubtful forms in context. Figure 3 displays the concordance by word to the DOEC, which has been used for disambiguation.

Prefield	al	Conc Term	PostField
e wearð deað for þære dystignysse, þæt he dorste	onginnan	þæra sacerda þenunga, þa ða he sylf was læwede. S	
wylle beon and mærice gepogen, þonne most ðu hit	onginnan	on þære eadmodnysse. Gif ðu þenest to wyrceenne st	
yllan. and siððan ða riwan gecyðnysse halwendlice	onginnan	; Hi æton þæt lamb. æfter ðam caldan gewunan. and	
s læfnesse & mid his blætsunge þæt willsume weorc	onginnan	& gefyllan þem ðiodum godspel to laranne. Ond som	
on fyran lond. þa geseah ic sæmninga beforan unc	onginnan	ðeostran ða stowe & miclum þeostrum all gefyllod	
de, ða ðohte he ðæt he wolde geseccan hellegodu, &	onginnan	him oleccan mid his hearpan, & biddan þæt hi him	
id ðæm oðrum nanwuht fullfremman. Forðæm nan nyle	onginnan	þæt þæt he nyle, buton he nede scyle; & ðeah he e	
hyriað caldum monnum. & ða dysegan nanwuht nellað	onginnan	ðæs ðe hi him awðer mægen to wenan oððe lofes oðð	
magon don to goode þæt hi wilniað; ða yflan magon	onginnan	þæt hi willað. Ic nat nu ðeah ðu wille cweðan þæt	
eall to gerecenne; ac ic sceal þeah hwæðwugu his	onginnan	þe to tæcenne, forðæm ic hæbbe ongitan þæt hit is	
ran wyrceað; & on oðre wisan ða ðe nan god nyllað	onginnan	, on oðre ða ðe hit onginnan willað, & næfre ne ge	
ðe ðe nan god nyllað onginnan, on oðre ða ðe hit	onginnan	willað, & næfre ne geendigað; & on oðre wisan ða	
ne mede ðære heringe, gif we be sumum dæle nellað	onginnan	ðæt we onhyrigen ðæm ðeawum ðe us on oðrum monnum	
sracla, þæt hie a noldon hyra þeodnes dom þafigan	onginnan	, þæt hie to þam beacne gebedu rærde, ðeah ðe ðær	
e weallas forbrecan ond forbygan, þære burge þrym	onginnan	reafian, reþust ealra cyninga. Ne rohte he to þær	
e gebringan. þam we þanne magon, gif we anrædlice	onginnan	willað, ðurh halige dæda & þurh fæsten & þurh ælm	
erendes. For ðan us is selest æt ðam deaþe þæt we	onginnan	þisse forgifenan tide brucan, & we dæghwamlice ur	
Hwæt is la þæt ðu dydest. Forhwon woldest þu ðis	onginnan	nu he calle ðine þystru mid his beorhtnesse gefly	
n stanigum stowum & on sandigum. þonne hwa siðfret	onginnan	wille ðonne genime he him on hand þas wyrte & hæb	
cherud fruma ac ende belewinge he was genyþerud.	onginnan	manegra hit ys to heahnyss becuman fæwra. sæde	
es, <eorles> eaforan wæran, gif hi sceoldan eofor	onginnan	oþþe begen beran; hiþ þæt sliphende deor. A scyle	
ð ðæm anwalde ænige stunde; þæt he wolde a winnan	onginnan	, and þonne on ðæm gewinne þurhwunian forð, þonne	
s na god mona blod wanian. mona se ðrida, weorcu	onginnan	na gedafanaþ, butan þæt bið geedcenned stifician,	
nis na god mona blod letan. mona se feorþa wercu	onginnan	, cildru on scole betæcnen nytlice ys. seþe flehð,	
blod letan. mona se seofonfeorða, nan ys geseliga	onginnan	sawan, cildru on scole betæcnen. cild acenned fræc	
byþ geendod he dages leohte, swa swa hit gebyrð,	onginnan	hi primsange butan ælcere bellan cnelle, soðlice,	
gehealden heordædene beah þe gif syndrige awiht	onginnan	natashwon si betwuxasend. naht buton twyn trum oþ	

Figure 3. Word concordance to the DOEC.

References to specific meanings and texts provided by the Sweet, Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller dictionaries are taken into account. The selection of examples has been based on these tips by the lexicographers. For example, the DOEC has the following forms of the class IIIa strong verb *onginnan*: *ongunnon*, *ongann*, *onginnað*, *onginneð*, *onginne*, *ongunnen*, *onginnan*, *ongunnun*, *ongunne*, *ongunnnan*, *onginneþ*, *onginnes*, *onginnende*, *onginnendum*, *onginnen*, *ongunnene*, *onginnaþ*, *onginn*, *ongunnennum*, *ongunnenre*, *onginnenne*, *onginnon*, *onginnest*, *ongunnum*, *onginnenda*, *onginnas*, *ongannon*, *onginnanne*, *onginnæð*, *ongunn*, *ongynd*, *ongynnað*, *ongynne*, *ongynnan*, *ongynnendum*, *ongynnaþ*, *ongynneð*, *ongyn*, *ongynnenne*, *ongynnende*, *ongynþ*, *ongynnon*. Clark-Hall refers us to *Ælfric's Grammar*, *Orosius* and the *Cura Pastoralis*. These texts do not present forms of this verb with -y-, like *ongynd* etc. This leaves the morphologically canonical forms with -i-, thus *onginnan*, *onginne*, *onginnest*, *onginneð*, *onginneþ*, *onginnað*, *onginnaþ*, *onginnen*, *onginnanne*, *ongann*, *ongunnon*, *ongunnen*; as well as the non-canonical form (with deviant endings with respect to the standard morphological paradigm) *onginn*, *onginnes*, *onginnas*, *onginnon*, *onginnenne*, *onginnæð*, *ongannon*, *ongunn*, *ongunne*, *ongunnnan*, *ongunnun*, etc. As a general rule, inflected present participles (*onginnende*, *onginnenda*, *onginnendum*) and inflected past

participles (*ongunnum*, *ongunnene*, *ongunnenum*, *ongunnenre*) are not taken into account because their function is usually adjectival.

3.5. Further methodological remarks: Checking the syntax

To recapitulate, this work has two main sources, the DOEC and a subset of the YCOE for which translations into Present-Day English are available on the database *Idunn*. In other words, for the verbs beginning with the letters A-H, the examples come from the whole DOEC, as represented by the citations selected by the DOE. For the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, the examples come from the YCOE, a subcorpus of the DOEC that amounts in size to one half of the latter. This means that when it comes to checking the syntax, not all the citations chosen by the DOE are parsed in the YCOE. Bearing this question in mind, the syntactic analysis of the YCOE has been checked example by example when it is available. For instance, a noun phrase like *lyfiendan gast* ‘living spirit’ is tagged morphologically in its context as shown in Figure 4.

```
&_CONJ hi_PRO^N ealle_Q^N geliff+aste_VBD +turh_P +tone_D^A
lyfiendan_VAG^A Gast_N^A :_. coaelhom,+AHom_1:70.49_ID
```

Figure 4. POS tagging in the YCOE.

POS stands for part of speech, thus CONJ (conjunction), PRO (pronoun), Q (quantifier), V (verb), P (preposition), D (demonstrative), N (noun). Morphological case is also displayed in the morphological tagging, as in ^N (nominative) and ^A (accusative). Verbs are also tagged for tense: D (past); mode: I (indicative); non-finite forms: AG (present participle). PSD (parsed) tagging comprises phrase and clausal syntax and builds on the morphological analysis at word level presented in Figure 4. PSD tagging in the YCOE is illustrated in Figure 5.

```
( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
  (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi) (Q^N ealle))
  (VBD geliff+aste)
  (PP (P +turh)
    (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (VAG^A lyfiendan) (N^A Gast)))
  (. :))
(ID coaelhom,+AHom_1:70.49))
```


Figure 5. PSD tagging in the YCOE.

Clauses in the YCOE are labelled IP, with a specification for type, like IP-MAT for declarative matrix IPs. The other labels in Figure 5 represent the following syntactic categories: NP (noun phrase), PP (prepositional phrase); and morphological case at phrase level: -NOM (nominative), -ACC (accusative).

With these considerations, the syntactic analysis of examples involves the following steps. In the first place, the inflectional form (and the relevant meaning) of one of the verbs that are candidates for the verbal classes is selected, as in Figure 6.

```
( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
  (NEG ne)
  (VBPI abyh+d)
  (ADVP (NEG+ADV na))
  (NP (PRO us))
  (, ,)
  (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
      (NP (PRO us))
      (NEG ne)
      (VBPS forbeode)
      (IP-INF (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle) (N^A unrihtwisnyssa)
        (CONJP (CONJ and)
          (NX-ACC (N^A yfel))))
      (TO to)
      (VB^D donne))))
  (. .)) (ID colwgeat,+ALet_6_[Wulfgeat]:209.87))
```

Figure 6. The syntactic description.

For the sake of clarity and brevity, the syntactic description of the examples is given in Appendix 2. In this chapter, the examples are presented as shown in Figure 7. The text number corresponds to the DOEC because this is the standard way of citation in the field of Old English studies. The correspondences between the YCOE file name

and the DOEC have been listed in Chapter 3. The translation for the example has been provided by the editions gathered in the database *Idunn*, which have also been listed in the section on textual sources in Chapter 3. When the translation is not available from *Idunn*, a Present-Day English version has been proposed with the help of the glossaries of the editions listed in *Idunn* or the dictionaries of Old English.

The format of the examples can be seen in Figure 7.

(relative number) [absolute number]

[ÆLet 6 210]

And he ne abyhð na us, þæt he us ne forbeode ealle unrihtwisnyssa and yfel to donne.

‘And he does not bow to us, so that he does not prohibit us to do all follies and evil.’

Figure 7. The format of examples.

The examples are provided with two numbers, the text code as given by the DOEC, and the translation. The relative number corresponds to the ordering in the chapter, whereas the absolute number corresponds to the ordering in the appendixes, where the syntactic parsing of the YCOE for each fragment is included. In the text, examples are always referred to by their relative number.

The class membership of the verbs under analysis is assessed in the following sections with respect to their grammatical behaviour on the grounds of the theoretical model reviewed in Chapter 2. The explanation of argument realisation with RRG involves, at least, the following aspects: *Aktionsart* type and logical structure (these do not vary within the whole verbal); Macrorole assignment (Actor, Undergoer, Non-macrorole); Nucleus vs. Argument; morphological case assignment (nominative, accusative, genitive, dative); PSA assignment (Privileged Syntactic Argument vs. other arguments) and voice; Macrorole argument, Non-macrorole argument and Argument-Adjunct; level of nexus (coordination, subordination, cosubordination); level of juncture (nucleus, core, clause, sentence; including finite vs non-finite form and complementiser). After this syntactic explanation has been provided, it is possible to determine the alternations and constructions found with each verb and, ultimately, its class membership. The analysis in Figure 8 is explanatory with respect to the syntactic parsing in Figure 6.

Aktionsart type:

CAUSATIVE ACHIEVEMENT

Logical structure:

[**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)])] CAUSE [INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z))]

Macrorole assignment:

ARG x = ACTOR

ARG y = UNDERGOER

Morphological case:

ARG x = NOM

ARG y = DAT

PSA assignment:

ARG x = PSA

Active voice

Nexus and juncture:

NON-MACROROLE CORE (NON-FINITE FORM: INFLECTED INFINITIVE);
CORE SUBORDINATION (COMPLEMENTISER: TO); VERB ATTESTED IN
PASSIVE.

Argument Realisation:

ARG x + ARG y + NUC + NON-MACROROLE CORE

Figure 8. The syntactic explanation.

3.6. Textual sources

In order to be sure of the meaning of the attestations of verbs in the texts, a subcorpus of the YCOE has been compiled. This subcorpus contains the YCOE texts for which a translation is available on the database of primary sources *Idunn*, which is shown in Figure 9.

Title	ID#	Editor/Translator	Year	Publisher	Glossary	Translation	Transliterated
A Collection of English Charters	000001	Benjamin Thorpe	1865	Macmillan & Co.	X	Latin - English	Miscellaneous Charters - Wills -
A Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Poem of Beowulf	000002	John M. Kemble	1837	William Pickering	X	English (translation only)	Beowulf
A Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Version of St. Mark's Gospel	000003	H.C. Lrouand	1881	James Clarke & Co.		English (translation only)	St. Mark's Gospel
Elfric and Late Old English Verse	000004	Thomas A. Bredehoft	2004	Anglo-Saxon England vol. 33			Journal Article
Elfric's Life of Saint Basil the Great	000005	Gabriel's Corpus	2006	D.S. Brewer	index	English	Elfric's Life of Saint Basil the
Elfric's Lives of Three English Saints	000006	G.I. Neudham	1966	Bath & Tanner Ltd.	X		St Oswald - St Edmund - St
An Anglo-Saxon Genesis	000007	Lawrence Mason	1990	Llanerch Enterprises		English (translation only)	Genesis A
An Anglo-Saxon Verse-Book	000008	W.J. Sedgefield	1922	Manchester University Press	X		Widsith - Walthere - Deor - The
An Old English Martyrology	000009	George Harnfield	1900 (1973)	Klaus Reprint Co.		English	Martyrology
An Old English Miscellany	000010	Richard Morris	1872	Trübner & Co.	X		Bostary - Kenish Songs -
Andrew and the Fate of the Apostles	000011	George Philipps Krapp	1906	Ginn & Company	X		Andrew - The Fate of the
Andrew and the Fate of the Apostles	000012	Kenneth R. Brooks	1961	Oxford Clarendon Press	X		Andrew - The Fate of the
Andrew: The Legend of St. Andrew	000013	Robert Kilmer Root	1899	Honey Holt and Company		English (translation only)	The Legend of St. Andrew
Anglo-Saxon and Norse Poems	000014	N. Kerkham	1922	Cambridge University Press		English	The Wanderer - The Seafarer -
Anglo-Saxon Dialectic Verse	000015	Louis J. Rodriguez	1995	Llanerch Publishers		English	Heortgung's Hamleth's Oration -
Anglo-Saxon Poetry	000016	R.K. Gordon	1926 (1970)	J.M. Dent & Sons Ltd		English (translation only)	Beowulf - Finnsburg - Walthere
Anglo-Saxon Prognostics	000017	R.M. Liuzzi	2011	D.S. Brewer	X	English	Anglo-Saxon Prognostics
Anglo-Saxon Prose	000018	Michael Swanton	1975 (1979)	Biddles Ltd			Legal Prose - Documentary Prose
Anglo-Saxon Remedies, Charms, and Prayers from British Library	000019	Edward Pettit	2001	The Edwin Mellen Press	X	English	Lacnunga
Beowulf	000020	A.J. Wyatt	1894	Cambridge University Press	X		Beowulf
Beowulf together with Widsith and The Fight at Finnsburg	000021	Benjamin Thorpe	1962	Barrow's Educational Series		English	Beowulf - Widsith - The Fight at
Beowulf with the Finnsburg Fragment	000022	C.L. Wrenn	1953 (1973)	Harrap	X	English	Beowulf - The Finnsburg
Beowulf	000023	Friedrich Holthausen	1948	Carl Winter Universitätsverlag		German	Beowulf - Walthere - Widsith
Beowulf An Anglo-Saxon Poem and The Fight at Finnsburg	000024	James M. Garnett	1882 (1912)	The Archaicum Press	X	English	Beowulf - The Fight at Finnsburg
Beowulf	000025	Morris Heyne	1863	Ferdinand Schöningh		German	Beowulf
Beowulf An Anglo-Saxon Epic Poem	000026	Leslie Hall	1892	Office of the Librarian of Congress	X	English (translation only)	Beowulf
Beowulf and The Fight at Finnsburg	000027	Fr. Klüber	1992	D.C. Heath			Beowulf - The Fight at Finnsburg
Beowulf and The Finnsburg Fragment	000028	John R. Clark Hall	1911 (1972)	George Allen & Unwin Ltd	X	English (translation only)	Beowulf - The Finnsburg
Beowulf: Manuscript Transliteration	000029	Julius Zupitza	1882	N. Trübner & Co			Beowulf
Byrhtferth's Enchiridion	000030	Peter S. Baker and	1995	Oxford University Press	X	English	Byrhtferth's Enchiridion
Byrhtferth's Manual volume I	000031	J.S. Crawford	1929 (1969)	Oxford University Press		English	Byrhtferth's Manual
Cadmon's Exodus and Daniel	000032	Theodore W. Huat	1883	Ginn, Heath, and Company	X		Exodus - Daniel
Codex Exoniensis: A Collection of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	000033	Benjamin Thorpe	1842	William Pickering	index	English	To Jesus Christ - To the Virgin
Cynwulf's Elene	000034	P.O.E. Gradon	1958	Bath & Tanner Ltd.	X		Elene
Daniel and Aesax	000035	R.T. Farrell	1974	Merbaum & Co Ltd	X		Daniel - Aesax
Deor	000036	Kemp Malone	1933 (1949)	Merbaum & Co. Ltd.	X		Deor
Elene: an Old English Poem	000037	Charles W. Kent	1889	Ginn & Company	X		Elene
Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang	000038	Arthur S. Napier	1914 (1916)	Oxford University Press		Latin	Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang -
Exodus and Daniel	000039	Francis A. Blackburn	1907	D.C. Heath & Co.	X		Exodus - Daniel
Finn and Hengest: The Fragment and the Episode	000040	Alan Bliss	1982	George Allen & Unwin		English	Finn and Hengest (The Fragment
Finnsburg: Fragment and Episode	000041	Donald K. Fry	1974	Merbaum & Co Ltd	X		Finnsburg (The Fragment - The
Genesis A: A New Edition	000042	A.N. Doane	1978	The University of Wisconsin Press	X		Genesis A

Figure 9. The database of primary sources *Idunn*.

The reason why this subcorpus has been compiled is that the current dictionaries of Old English do not give enough information, and, what is more important, they do not offer an exhaustive inventory of inflections per verb. Without much guidance either on the meaning or on the form of verbs, it has been necessary to restrict the object of analysis to texts with Present-Day English version. This textual selection constitutes the corpus of analysis of this work (together with the DOE citations for the verbs beginning with the letters A-H that are not included in the YCOE and/or in the subcorpus of the YCOE especially designed for this work). There is a total of 1,372,803 words in the subcorpus. This represents about 90% of the size of the YCOE, which contains 1.5 million words.

This section presents the subset of the YCOE that has been selected as the corpus of analysis of this thesis. It is organised by text name in the YCOE and most of the information has been extracted from the reference files of this corpus. The following information is given on each text: text name, file name, DOE short title, Cameron number, manuscript, manuscript date, dialect, genre, Latin translation, word count, edition, Idunn file name and Idunn reference. Appendix 2 offers the fragments with the

parsing from the YCOE. Exceptionally, fragments not included in the YCOE have been selected. They are listed in Appendix 3.

Text name: Adrian and Ritheus

File name: coadrian.o34

DOE short title: Ad

Cameron number: B5.2

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius A.II

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,092

Edition: Cross, James E. and Thomas D. Hill. 1982. The “Prose Solomon and Saturn” and “Adrian and Ritheus”. Pp. 35-40. Toronto, Buffalo, London: University of Toronto Press.

Idunn reference 1: Kemble, M. J. 1848. *The dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus with an Historical Introduction*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Dialogue_of_Salomon_and_Saturnus

Idunn reference 2: Cross, J. E. and T. D. Hill (eds.). 1982. *The Prose Salomon and Saturnus and Adrian and Ritheus*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Idunn	file	name	2:
OETEXT_The_Prose_Solomon_and_Saturn_and_Adrian_and_Ritheus			

Text name: Ælfric's Homilies Supplemental

File name: coaelhom.o3

DOE short title: ÆHom

Cameron number: B1.4

Manuscript: various, see edition

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: No

Word count: 62,669

Edition: Pope, J.C. 1968. Homilies of Ælfric, A supplementary Collection. Early English Text Society, 260. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Acevedo Butcher, C (trans.). 2006. *God of Mercy: Ælfric's Sermons and Theology*. Macon, Georgia, USA: Mercer University Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Sermons

Text name: Ælfric's Lives of Saints

File name: coaelive.o3

DOE short title: ÆLS

Cameron number: B1.3.2 - B1.3.35

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius E.VII

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 100,193

Edition: Skeat, Walter William. 1966 (1881-1900). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. EETS 76, 82, 94, 114. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1881). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume I*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_I

Idunn reference 2: Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1890). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_II

Idunn reference 3: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English*. Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 4: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 5: Needham, G. I (ed.). 1996. *Ælfric Lives of Three English Saints*. London: Methuen & Co LTD.

Idunn file name 5: OETEXT_Ælfric_Lives_of_Three_English_Saints

Text name: Alcuin's De Virtutibus et Vitiis

File name: coalcuin

DOE short title: Alc

Cameron number: B9.7.4

Manuscript: British Museum, Cotton Vespasian D.XIV

Manuscript date: s. xii med.

Genre: Religious Treatise

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 5,549

Edition: Warner, Rubie D.-N. 1917 (1971). Early English Homilies from the 12th Century Ms. Vespasian D.XIV. EETS 152: 91-105. London: Trübner.

Idunn reference 1: Stone, R. 2015. *Translation of Alcuin's De Virtutibus et Vitiis Liber*. [<http://www.heroicage.org/issues/16/stone.php>].

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Alcuin's_Virtues_and_Vices

Idunn reference 2: Morris, R (ed.). 1873. *Old English Homilies of the Twelfth Century*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Old_English_Homilies_of_the_Twelfth_Century

Text name: Alexander's Letter to Aristotle

File name: coalex.o23

DOE short title: Alex

Cameron number: B22.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vitellius A.XV

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Travelogue

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 7,271

Edition: Orchard, Andrew P.M. 1995. Pride and Prodigies: Studies in the Monsters of the "Beowulf" Manuscript. Pp. 224-52. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer.

Idunn reference 1: Orchard, A. 1995 (1985). *Pride and Prodigies. Studies in the Monsters of the Beowulf-Manuscript*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Alexander's_Letter_Aristotle

Idunn reference 2: Fulk, R. D (ed. and trans.). 2010. *The Beowulf Manuscript. Complete Texts and the The Fight at Finnsburg*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.

Idunn file bname 2: OETEXT_MarvelsEast_LetterAlexander_Beowulf

Text name: Apollonius of Tyre

File name: coapollo.o3

DOE short title: ApT

Cameron number: B4.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 201

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Fiction

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 6,545

Edition: Goolden, Peter. 1958. The Old English "Apollonius of Tyre". London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Thorpe, B (trans). 1834. *The Anglo-Saxon Version of the Story of Apollonius of Tyre*. London: John and Arthur Arch.

Idunn	file	name:	OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Version_of_the_Story_of_Apollonius_of_Tyre
-------	------	-------	---

Text name: Bede's History of the English Church

File name: cobede.o2

DOE short title: Bede

Cameron number: B9.6

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library Kk.3.18

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: History

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 80,767

Edition: Miller, Thomas. 1959-1963 (1890-1898). The Old English Version of "Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People". EETS 95, 96, 110, 111. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Miller, T. (trans.). 1999. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Cambridge, Ontario: Publications Old English Series.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People			

Idunn reference 2: Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn	file	name	2:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People_Part_I			

Idunn reference 3: Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1959 (1890). *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I, 1. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn	file	name	3:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People_Part_I_1			

Idunn reference 4: Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1959 (1891). *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I, 2. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn	file	name	4:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People_Part_I_2			

Idunn reference 5: Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part II. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn	file	name	5:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People_Part_II			

Idunn reference 6: Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part III. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn	file	name	6:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_Bede's_Ecclesiastical_History_of_the_Englis			
h_People_Part_III			

Text name: Benedictine Rule

File name: cobenrul.o3

DOE short title: BenR

Cameron number: B10.3.1.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 178

Manuscript date: s. xi1

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Rule

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 20,104

Edition Schröer, Arnold. 1885-1888. Die angelsächsischen Prosabearbeitungen der Benediktinerregel. Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, II. Kassel. Reprinted with appendix by H. Gneuss (Darmstadt 1964).

Idunn reference 1: McCann, J. (ed. and trans). 1969 (1952). *The Rule of Saint Benedict*. London: Burns & Oates.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Rule_of_Saint_Benedict

Idunn reference 2: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Text name: Blickling Homilies

File name: coblick.o23

DOE short title: HomS (BIHom 2-7, 9, 11-12); HomU (BIHom 1, 8, 10); LS (BIHom 13-15, 17(MichaelMor), 17(MartinMor), 19)

Cameron number: HomS: B3.2.8, B3.2.10, B3.2.14, B3.2.17, B3.2.21, B3.2.26, B3.2.40.5, B3.2.46, B3.2.47; HomU: B3.4.18, B3.4.19, B3.4.20; LS: B3.3.1.2, B3.3.12, B3.3.17.2, B3.3.20, B3.3.25, B3.3.32

Manuscript: Collection of W.H.Scheide, Titusville [Princeton. N.J.]

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: HomS: Homilies

HomU: Homilies

LS: Biography, Lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 42,506

Edition: Morris, Richard. 1967 (1874-1880). *The Blickling Homilies*. EETS 58, 63, 73. London: Trübner.

Idunn reference 1: Kelly, R. J. (ed. and trans.). 2003. *The Blickling Homilies*. Cornwall: MPG Books Ltd.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Blickling_Homilies_(Kelly)

Idunn reference 2: Morris, R. (ed.). 1967 (1874). *The Blickling Homilies*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Blickling_Homilies_(Morris)

Idunn reference 3: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Text name: Boethius, Consolation of Philosophy

File name: coboeth.o2

DOE short title: Bo

Cameron number: B9.3

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Otho A.VI

Manuscript date: s. x med.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Philosophy

Latin translation: Head ?

Proem: No

Body: Yes

Word count: 48,443

Edition: Sedgefield, Walter John. 1899. *King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiae*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Reprinted Darmstadt 1968.

Idunn reference 1:

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_King_Alfred's_Anglo-Saxon_Version_of_Boethius_De_Consolatione_Philosophiae_(Fox)

Idunn reference 2: Godden, M., Irvine, S. (eds.), Griffith, M. and R. Jayatilaka. 2009. *The Old English Boethius. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Boethius_volume_II

Idunn reference 3: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 3: Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Text name: Byrhtferth's Manual

File name: cobyrtf.o3

DOE short title: ByrM 1

Cameron number: B20.20.1

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Ashmole 328

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Science

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 10,243

Edition: Baker, Peter S. and Michael Lapidge 1995. *Byrhtferth's Enchiridion*. EETS s.s. 15. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Crawford, S. J. (ed.) 1966 (1929). *Byrhtferth's Manual. Volume I*.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Byrhtferth's_Manual_volume_I

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Canons of Edgar

File name: cocanedgD

DOE short title: WCan 1.1.1

Cameron number: B13.1.1.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 201

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Genre: Ecclesiastical laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,765

Edition: Fowler, Roger. 1972. *Wulfstan's Canons of Edgar*. EETS 266. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Cross, J. E. and A. Hamer (eds.). *Wulfstan's Canon Law Collection*. Woodbridge, Suffolk, UK: The Boydell Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Wulfstan's_Canon_Law_Collection

Idunn reference 2: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: Canons of Edgar

File name: cocanedgX

DOE short title: WCan 1.1.2

Cameron number: B13.1.1.2

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Junius 121

Manuscript date: xi 3rd quarter

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Ecclesiastical laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 2,118

Edition: Fowler, Roger. 1972. Wulfstan's Canons of Edgar. EETS 266. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Cross, J. E. and A. Hamer (eds.). *Wulfstan's Canon Law Collection*. Woodbridge, Suffolk, UK: The Boydell Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Wulfstan's_Canon_Law_Collection

Idunn reference 2: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: Ælfric's Catholic Homilies I

File name: cocathom1.o3

DOE short title: ÆCHom I

Cameron number: B1.1.2 - B1.1.42

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Gg.3.28

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: No

Word count: 106,173

Edition: Clemoes, P. 1997. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The First Series*. EETS s.s. 17. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans). 1844. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Volume I*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Homilies_of_the_Anglo-Saxon_Church_First_Volume

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans). 1846. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Volume II*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Homilies_of_the_Anglo-Saxon_Church_Second_Volume

Idunn reference 3: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English*. Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 4: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 5: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 5: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies II*

File name: cocathom2.o3

DOE short title: *ÆCHom II*

Cameron number: B1.2.2 - B1.2.49

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Gg.3.28

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: No

Word count: 98,583

Edition: Godden, M. 1979. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The Second Series*. EETS s.s. 5. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Thorpe, B. (trans.). 1844. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Vol. I*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Homilies_of_the_Anglo-Saxon_Church_First_Volume

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (trans.). 1846. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Vol. II.* London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Homilies_of_the_Anglo-Saxon_Church_Second_Volume

Idunn reference 3: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English.* Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 4: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose.* Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 5: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose.* Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 5: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Other Saints' Lives, The Life of Saint Chad

File name: cochad.o24

DOE short title: LS 3

Cameron number: B3.3.3

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Hatton 116

Manuscript date: s. xii1

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian Mercian

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 2,659

Edition: Vleeskruyer, Rudolf. 1953. *The Life of Saint Chad: An Old English Homily.* Amsterdam: North-Holland.

Idunn reference 1: Vleeskruyer, Rudolf. 1953. *The Life of Saint Chad: An Old English Homily.* Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Company.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Life_of_St_Chad

Text name: Chrodegang of Metz

File name: cochdrul

DOE short title: ChrodR 1

Cameron number: B10.4.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 191

Manuscript date: s. xi (3rd quarter)

Genre: Rule

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 18,386

Edition: Napier, Arthur S. 1971 (1916). *The Old English Version, with the Latin Original, of the Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang together with the Latin Original*. EETS 150. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. and OUP.

Idunn reference: Langefeld, B. (ed. and trans.). 1985. *The Old English Version of the Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang*. Munich: Peter Lang.

Idunn file name:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_the_Enlarged_Rule_of_Chrodegang

Text name: Saint Christopher

File name: cochristoph

DOE short title: LS 4

Cameron number: B3.3.4

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Otho B.X

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,426

Edition: Rypins, Stanley. 1971 (1924). *Three Old English Prose Texts in Ms. Cotton Vitellius A.XV*. EETS 161. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Hostetter, A. K. *Saint Christopher*.
[<https://anglosaxonpoetry.camden.rutgers.edu/saint-christopher/>].

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Saint_Christopher

Text name: Anglo-Saxon Chronicle A

File name: cochronA.o23

DOE short title: ChronA

Cameron number: B17.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 173

Manuscript date: s. ix/x-x2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: History

Latin translation: No

Word count: 14,583

Edition: Plummer, Charles. 1965 (1892-1899). *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Reissued D. Whitelock, Oxford 1952.

Idunn reference 1: Hostetter, A. K. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle Poems*. [<https://anglosaxonpoetry.camden.rutgers.edu/the-anglo-saxon-chronicle/>].

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Hostetter)

Idunn reference 2: Garmonsway, G. N. (ed. and trans.). 1975 (1972). *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. London: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Garmonsway)

Idunn reference 3: Killings, D. B. (ed.), Ingram, J. and J. A. Giles (trans.). 1996. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Electronic Edition: Online Medieval and Classical Library Release #17.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Killings)

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_Abingdon_Manuscript

Idunn file name 4: Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Abingdon Manuscript*. [<https://classesv2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].

Text name: Anglo-Saxon Chronicle C

File name: cochronC

DOE short title: ChronC

Cameron number: B17.7

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Tiberius B.I

Manuscript date: s. xi1 - xi2

Genre: History

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 22,463

Edition: Rositzke, H.A. 1967 (1940). *The C-Text of the Old English Chronicles*. Bochum-Langendreer: Beiträge zur englischen Philologie 34.

Idunn reference 1: Hostetter, A. K. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle Poems*.
[<https://anglosaxonpoetry.camden.rutgers.edu/the-anglo-saxon-chronicle/>].

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Hostetter)

Idunn reference 2: Garmonsway, G. N. (ed. and trans.). 1975 (1972). *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. London: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Garmonsway)

Idunn reference 3: Killings, D. B. (ed.), Ingram, J. and J. A. Giles (trans.). 1996. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Electronic Edition: Online Medieval and Classical Library Release #17.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Killings)

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_Abingdon_Manuscript

Idunn file name 4: Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Abingdon Manuscript*. [<https://classesv2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].

Text name: Anglo-Saxon Chronicle D

File name: cochronD

DOE short title: ChronD

Cameron number: B17.8

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Tiberius B.IV

Manuscript date: s. xi med. - xi2

Genre: History

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 26,691

Edition: Classen, E. and F.E. Harmer, eds. 1926. *An Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn reference 1: Hostetter, A. K. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle Poems*.
[<https://anglosaxonpoetry.camden.rutgers.edu/the-anglo-saxon-chronicle/>].

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Hostetter)

Idunn reference 2: Garmonsway, G. N. (ed. and trans.). 1975 (1972). *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. London: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Garmonsway)

Idunn reference 3: Killings, D. B. (ed.), Ingram, J. and J. A. Giles (trans.). 1996. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Electronic Edition: Online Medieval and Classical Library Release #17.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Killings)

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_Abingdon_Manuscript

Idunn file name 4: Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Abingdon Manuscript*. [<https://classes.v2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].

Text name: Anglo-Saxon Chronicle E (Peterborough Chronicle)

File name: cochronE.o34

DOE short title: ChronE

Cameron number: B17.9

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Laud Misc. 636

Manuscript date: s. xii1, xii med.

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: History

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 40,641

Edition: Plummer, Charles. 1965 (1892-1899). *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Reissued D. Whitelock, Oxford 1952.

Idunn reference 1: Garmonsway, G. N. (ed. and trans.). 1975 (1972). *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. London: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_(Garmonsway)

Idunn reference 2: Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-saxon Chronicle: Peterborough Manuscript*. [<https://classes.v2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Chronicle_Peterborough_Manuscript

Text name: Cura Pastoralis

File name: cocura.o2

DOE short title: CP

Cameron number: B9.1.2, B9.1.3

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Hatton 20

Manuscript date: s. ix ex.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 68,556

Edition: Sweet, Henry. 1958 (1871). *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*. EETS 45, 50. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Sweet, H. (ed.). 1871. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregorg's Pastoral Care*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name 1:

OETEXT_King_Alfred's_WestSaxon_Version_of_Gregory's_Pastoral_Care

Idunn reference 2: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English*. Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 3: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Cura Pastoralis

File name: cocuraC

DOE short title: CP (Cotton)

Cameron number: B9.1.3.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Tiberius B.XI

Manuscript date: s. ix ex.

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 2,119

Edition: Sweet, Henry. 1958 (1871). *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*. EETS 45, 50. London: OUP.

Remarks: Replaces defective section 33 in Hatton 20

Idunn reference 1: Sweet, H. (ed.). 1871. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregorg's Pastoral Care*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name 1:

OETEXT_King_Alfred's_WestSaxon_Version_of_Gregory's_Pastoral_Care

Idunn reference 2: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English*. Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 3: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu1.o1

DOE short title: (1) Ch 1188, Ch 204, Ch 1195, Ch 1482; (2) Ch 1500

Cameron number: (1) B15.1.7, B15.2.1, B15.2.2, B15.6.1; (2) B15.6.18

Sawyer number: (1) 204, 1188, 1195, 1482; (2) 1500

Dialect: Anglian Mercian: Ch 204; Kentish: remainder

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,753

Edition: (1) Harmer, F.E. 1914. *Select English Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries*. Cambridge: CUP.; (2) Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu2.o12

DOE short title: Ch 1510

Cameron number: B15.6.27

Sawyer number: 1510

Dialect: Kentish

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 253

Edition: Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu2.o2

DOE short title: (1) Ch 1197, Ch 1200, Ch 1445; (2) Ch 1283, Ch 1533

Cameron number: (1) B15.2.4, B15.2.6, B15.5.7; (2) B15.3.5, B15.6.46

Sawyer number: (1)1197, 1200, 1445; (2)1283, 1533

Dialect: Kentish: Ch1197, Ch 1200; Anglian; Mercian: Ch 1283; West Saxon/X: Ch 1533

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,857

Edition: (1) Harmer, F.E. 1914. *Select Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries*. Cambridge: CUP.; (2) Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu3.o23

DOE short title: (1) Ch 218; (2) Ch 98

Cameron number: (1) B15.1.8; (2) B15.1.3

Sawyer number: (1) 218; (2) 98

Dialect: Anglian Mercian/X

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 679

Edition: (1) Harmer, F.E. 1914. *Select Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries*. Cambridge: CUP.; (2) Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu3.o3

DOE short title: (1) Ch 1394, Ch 1399, Ch 1447, Ch 1454, Ch 1458, Ch 1460, Ch 1467, Ch 1471, Ch 1473, Ch 1506; (2) Ch 1486, Ch 1487, Ch 1494, Ch 1501, Ch 1503, Ch 1530, Ch 1534

Cameron number: (1) B15.3.52, B15.3.53, B15.5.9, B15.5.14, B15.5.18, B15.5.20, B15.5.26, B15.5.30, B15.5.32, B15.6.23; (2) B15.6.5, B15.6.6, B15.6.12, B15.6.19, B15.6.20, B15.6.44, B15.6.47

Sawyer number: (1) 1394, 1399, 1447, 1454, 1458, 1460, 1467, 1471, 1506; (2) 1486, 1487, 1494, 1501, 1503, 1530, 1534

Dialect: Kentish/X: Ch 1506; Anglian/X: Ch 1486, Ch 1487; West Saxon/X: remainder

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 7,171

Edition: (1) Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.; (2) Whitelock, Dorothy. 1930. *Anglo-Saxon Wills*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Charters and Wills

File name: codocu4.o24

DOE short title: Ch 126

Cameron number: B15.1.5

Sawyer number: 126

Dialect: Anglian Mercian/X

Genre: Charters and Wills

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 193

Edition: Robertson, A.J. 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1: Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Charters

Idunn reference 2: Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_A_Collection_of_English_Charters

Idunn reference 3: Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Wills

Idunn reference 4: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Ælfric's Epilogue to Genesis

File name: coepigen.o3

DOE short title: ÆGenEp

Cameron number: B8.1.7.3

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Laud Misc. 509

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Epilogue

Latin translation: No

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 5,271

Edition: Skeat, Walter William. 1966 (1881-1900). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. EETS 76, 82, 94, 114: 190-218. London: OUP.

Remarks: Not by Ælfric according to Clemoes

Idunn reference: Skeat, W. W. (ed.). 1966 (1890). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. Volume II. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_II

Text name: Exodus

File name: coexodusP

DOE short title: Exod (Ker)

Cameron number: B8.1.9

Manuscript: New York, Pierpoint Morgan Library, G.63 [P]

Manuscript date: "probably second half of the eleventh century" (not in Ker)

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Bible

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,096

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. *Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. EETS 160: 458-60. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference: Crawford, S. J. (ed.). 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and his Preface to Genesis*. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_The_Heptateuch_Aelfric's_Treatise_on_the_
Old_and_New_Testament

Text name: Genesis

File name: cogenesisC

DOE short title: Gen (Ker)

Cameron number: B8.1.2

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 201

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Bible

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 5,224

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. EETS 160: 444-56. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference: Crawford, S. J. (ed.). 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and his Preface to Genesis*. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_The_Heptateuch_Aelfric's_Treatise_on_the_Old_and_New_Testament

Text name: Gregory's Dialogues

File name: cogregdC.o24

DOE short title: GD (C)

Cameron number: B9.5.1 - 9.5.6

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 322

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian Mercian

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 91,553

Edition: Hecht, Hans. 1965 (1900-1907). *Bischof Wærferth von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen*. Bibliothek der Angelsaechsischen Prosa, V. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.

Idunn reference 1: Gardner, E. G. (ed.). 2004 (1911). *Gregory the Great, Dialogues*. London: Philip Lee Warner.

[http://www.tertullian.org/fathers/gregory_00_dialogues_intro.htm]

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_1-4_(Gardner)

Idunn reference 2: *Gregory The Great. The Dialogues. Book Two of the Dialogues: Life of Saint Benedict.* Electronic Edition: [http://www.osb.org/gen/greg/dia-01.html#P1_59].

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_Book_2

Idunn reference 3: Gardner, E. G. 1911. *The Dialogues of Saint Gregory the Great.* London: Philip Lee Warner.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_Books_1-4

Text name: Gregory's Dialogues

File name: cogregdH.o23

DOE short title: GD (H)

Cameron number: B9.5.7, - B9.5.10

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Hatton 76

Manuscript date: s. xi l

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 25,593

Edition: Hecht, Hans. 1965 (1900-1907). *Bischof Wærferth von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen.* Bibliothek der Angelsaechsischen Prosa, V. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.

Idunn reference 1: Pearse, G. (ed.). 2004. *The Dialogues of Gregory the Great, Pope of Rome.* *The First Book.* [http://www.tertullian.org/fathers/index.htm#Gregory_Dialogues]

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_Book_1

Idunn reference 2: Richard, B. 2001. *Gregory The Great. The Dialogues. Book Two of the Dialogues: Life of Saint Benedict.* [http://www.osb.org/gen/greg/dia-01.html#P1_59].

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_Book_2

Idunn reference 3: Gardner, E. G. 1911. *The Dialogues of Saint Gregory the Great.* London: Philip Lee Warner.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Gregory's_Dialogues_Books_1-4

Text name: Herbarium

File name: coherbar

DOE short title: Lch I (Herb)

Cameron number: B21.1.1.2

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vitellius C.III

Manuscript date: s. xi1

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Handbooks, medicine

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 22,213

Edition: de Vriend, Hubert Jan. 1984. *The Old English Herbarium and Medicina de quadrupedibus*. EETS 286:30-233. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Cockayne, O. 1864. *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England. Volume I*. London: Longman.

Idunn	file	name	1:
		OETEXT_Leechdoms_Wortcunning_and_Starcraft_of_Early_England_vol1	

Idunn reference 2: American Medical Association. 1912. *Anglo-Saxon Leechcraft. An Historical Sketch of Early English Medicine*. London: Burroughs Wellcome & Co.

Idunn	file	name	2:
		OETEXT_Leechdoms_Wortcunning_and_Starcraft_of_Early_England_vol2	

Text name: Institutes of Polity

File name: coinspolD.o34

DOE short title: WPol 2.1.2

Cameron number: B13.2.1.2

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 201

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Ecclesiastical laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 2,530

Edition: Jost, K. 1959. "Die 'Institutes of Polity, Civil and Ecclesiastical.'" *Swiss Studies in English* 47. Bern.

Idunn reference 1: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Idunn reference 2: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: Institutes of Polity

File name: coinspolX

DOE short title: WPol 2.1.1

Cameron number: B13.2.1.1

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Junius 121

Manuscript date: s. xi (3rd quarter)

Genre: Ecclesiastical laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 4,896

Edition: Jost, K. 1959. "Die 'Institutes of Polity, Civil and Ecclesiastical.'" *Swiss Studies in English* 47. Bern.

Idunn reference 1: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Idunn reference 2: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: James the Greater

File name: cojames

DOE short title: LS 11

Cameron number: B3.3.11

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vespasian D.XIV

Manuscript date: s. xii med.

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,659

Edition: Warner, Rubie D.-N. 1917 (1971). *Early English Homilies from the 12th Century Ms. Vespasian D.XIV. EETS 152: 21-5*. London: Trübner.

Idunn reference 1: Morris, R (ed.). 1873. *Old English Homilies of the Twelfth Century*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Old_English_Homilies_of_the_Twelfth_Century

Text name: Lacnunga

File name: colacnu.o23

DOE short title: Med 3

Cameron number: B21.3

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Harley 585

Manuscript date: s. x/xi, xi1

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Handbooks, medicine

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 7,099

Edition: Grattan, John Henry Grafton and Charles Singer, eds. 1952. *Anglo-Saxon Magic and Medicine*. Publications of the Wellcome Historical Medical Museum n.s. 3. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Grattan, J. H. G. and C. Singer (eds.). 1952. *Anglo-Saxon Magic and Medicine*. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Magic_and_Medicine

Idunn reference 2: Pettit, E. (ed. and trans.). 2001. *Anglo-Saxon Remedies, Charms and Prayers from British Library. Volume I*. Lampeter, Wales, UK: The Edwin Mellen Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Remedies_Charms_and_Prayers

Text name: Bald's Leechbook

File name: colaece.o2

DOE short title: Lch II (1), Lch II (2), Lch II (3)

Cameron number: B21.2.1.1.2, B21.2.1.2.2, B21.2.1.3.2

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Royal 12 D.XVII

Manuscript date: s. x med.

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Handbooks, medicine

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 34,727

Edition: Cockayne, Oswald. 1864-1866. *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England*. Rolls Series 35, vol. 1. 70-324. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office. Reprinted Wiesbaden, Germany: Kraus Reprint Ltd. 1965.

Idunn reference 1: Doyle, C. T. 2017. *Anglo-Saxon Medicine and Disease: A Semantic Approach* (Doctoral thesis) [<https://doi.org/10.17863/CAM.14430>].

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Medicine_and_Disease

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Laws of Cnut

File name: colaw1cn.o3

DOE short title: LawICn

Cameron number: B14.30.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Nero A.I

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 2,386

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Laws of Cnut

File name: colaw2cn.o3

DOE short title: LawIICn

Cameron number: B14.30.2

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Nero A.I

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 4,761

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960. F. Lieberman, 308-70 *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, Halle 1903-16 [Aalen 1960]

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Laws of Æthelred V

File name: colaw5atr.o3

DOE short title: LawVAtr

Cameron number: B14.23

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Nero A.I

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,228

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960. F. Lieberman, 236-46 *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, Halle 1903-16 [Aalen 1960]

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Idunn reference 3: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: Laws of Æthelred VI

File name: colaw6atr.o3

DOE short title: LawVIAttr

Cameron number: B14.24

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Claudius A.III

Manuscript date: s. x/xi - xi1

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 2,096

Edition: F. Lieberman, 246-58 *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, Halle 1903-16 [Aalen 1960]

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Idunn reference 3: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Text name: Laws of Alfred

File name: colawaf.o2

DOE short title: LawAf 1

Cameron number: B14.4.4

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 173

Manuscript date: s. ix/x - x2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 3,314

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Alfred's Introduction to Laws

File name: colawafint.o2

DOE short title: LawAfEl

Cameron number: B14.4.3

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 173

Manuscript date: s. ix/x - x2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,966

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Idunn reference 3: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Text name: Gerefa

File name: colawger.o34
DOE short title: LawGer
Cameron number: B14.45
Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 383
Manuscript date: s. xi/xii
Dialect: West Saxon/X
Genre: Laws
Latin translation: No
Word count: 751
Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.
Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England
Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Laws of Ine
File name: colawine.ox2
DOE short title: LawIne
Cameron number: B14.4.5
Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 383
Manuscript date: s. xi/xii
Dialect: West Saxon
Genre: Laws
Latin translation: No
Word count: 2,755
Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.
Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Northumbra Preosta Lagu

File name: colawnorthu.o3

DOE short title: LawNorthu

Cameron number: B14.32

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 201

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,330

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Idunn reference 3: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan

Idunn reference 4: Thorpe, B (ed.). 1870 (1782). *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England*. London: G. E. Eyre and A. Spottiswoode.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Ancient_Laws_and_Institutes_of_England

Text name: Laws of William

File name: colawwllad.o4

DOE short title: LawWILad

Cameron number: B14.57

Manuscript: Rochester, Cathedral, Textus Roffensis

Manuscript date: s. xii1

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Laws

Latin translation: No

Word count: 220

Edition: Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.

Idunn reference 1: Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Kings_of_England

Idunn reference 2: Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Laws_of_the_Earliest_English_Kings

Text name: Vision of Leofric

File name: coleofri.o4

DOE short title: Leof

Cameron number: B4.2

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 367

Manuscript date: s. xii

Dialect: West Saxon/X

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,017

Edition: Napier, Arthur S. 1907-10. "An Old English Vision of Leofric, Earl of Mercia". *Transactions of the Philological Society*: 180-88.

Idunn reference: Napier, A. S. and D. Litt. 1908. *An Old English Vision of Leofric, Earl of Mercia*. Stephen Austin & Sons.

Idunn filename:

OETEXT_An_Old_English_Vision_of_Leofric

Text name: Ælfric's Letter to Sigeward (B)

File name: colsigewB

DOE short title: ÆLet4 (SigewardB)

Cameron number: B1.8.4.3

Manuscript: B Oxford, Bodleian, Bodley 343

Manuscript date: s. xii2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 3,665

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. EETS 160: 18-33, 39-51. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference: Swain, L. J. (ed. and trans.). 2017. *Ælfric of Eynsham's Letter to Sigeward: An Edition, Commentary and Translation*. Electronic Edition: Witan Publishing LLC.

Idunn file name: Ælfric's Letter to Sigeward

Text name: Ælfric's Letter to Sigeward (Z)

File name: colsigewZ

DOE short title: ÆLet4 (SigewardZ)

Cameron number: B1.8.4.4

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Laud Misc. 509

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: No

Word count: 10,420

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. EETS 160: 14-75. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference: Swain, L. J. (ed. and trans.). 2017. *Ælfric of Eynsham's Letter to Sigeward: An Edition, Commentary and Translation*. Electronic Edition: Witan Publishing LLC.

Idunn file name: Ælfric's Letter to Sigeward

Text name: Saint Margaret

File name: comargaC.o34

DOE short title: LS 14

Cameron number: B3.3.14

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 303

Manuscript date: s. xii1

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 4,196

Edition: Clayton, Mary and Hugh Magennis. 1994, "The Old English Lives of St Margaret." Cambridge Studies in Anglo-Saxon England 9:152-70. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference: Clayton, M. and H. Magennis. 1994. *The Old English Lives of St Margaret*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Lives_Of_St_Margaret

Text name: Saint Margaret

File name: comargaT

DOE short title: LS 16

Cameron number: B3.3.16

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Tiberius A.III

Manuscript date: s. xi med.

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 3,661

Edition: Clayton, Mary and Hugh Magennis. 1994, "The Old English Lives of St Margaret." Cambridge Studies in Anglo-Saxon English 9:112-38. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference: Clayton, M. and H. Magennis. 1994. *The Old English Lives of St Margaret*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Lives_Of_St_Margaret

Text name: Martyrology

File name: comart1

DOE short title: Mart 1

Cameron number: B19.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 41

Manuscript date: s. xi 1

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,300

Edition: Herzfeld, George. 1973 (1900). *An Old English Martyrology*. EETS 116: 2-10. London: Trübner. Corrected by Kotzor, G. 1981. *Das Alterenglische Martyrologium*, vol. II. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Abhandlungen, Neue Folge, Heft 88/2. München: Verlag der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Idunn reference: Rauer, C. (ed. and trans.). 2013. *The Old English Martyrology*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Martyrology.

Text name: Martyrology

File name: comart2

DOE short title: Mart 2.1

Cameron number: B19.2.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 196

Manuscript date: s. xi (3rd quarter)

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 4,391

Edition: Herzfeld, George. 1973 (1900). *An Old English Martyrology*. EETS 116: 40-222. London: Trübner. Corrected by Kotzor, G. 1981. *Das Alterenglische Martyrologium*, vol. II. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Abhandlungen, Neue Folge, Heft 88/2. München: Verlag der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Idunn reference: Rauer, C. (ed. and trans.). 2013. *The Old English Martyrology*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Martyrology.

Text name: Martyrology

File name: comart3.o23

DOE short title: Mart 5

Cameron number: B19.5

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius A.X

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian Mercian

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 25,781

Edition: Kotzor, G. 1981. *Das Alterenglische Martyrologium*, vol. II. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Abhandlungen, Neue Folge, Heft 88/2. München: Verlag der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Idunn reference: Rauer, C. (ed. and trans.). 2013. *The Old English Martyrology*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Martyrology.

Text name: Marvels of the East

File name: comarvel.o23

DOE short title: Marv

Cameron number: B22.2

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vitellius A.XV

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Geography

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 1,891

Edition: Orchard, Andrew P.M. 1995. *Pride and Prodigies: Studies in the Monsters of the "Beowulf" Manuscript*. Pp. 184-202. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer.

Idunn reference 1: Orchard, Andrew P.M. 1995. *Pride and Prodigies: Studies in the Monsters of the "Beowulf" Manuscript*. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_MarvelsEast_LetterAlexander_Beowulf

Idunn reference 2: Fulk, R. D. (ed. and trans.). 2010. *The Beowulf Manuscript. Complete Texts and The Fight at Finnsburg*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA: Harvard University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Beowulf_Manuscript

Text name: Mary of Egypt

File name: comary

DOE short title: LS 23

Cameron number: B3.3.23

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius E.VII

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 8,181

Edition: Skeat, Walter William. 1966 (1881-1900). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. EETS 76, 82, 94, 114: 2-52. London: OUP.

Remarks: Not by Ælfric according to Clemoes

Idunn reference: Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1890). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_II

Text name: The Gospel of Nichodemus

File name: conicodA

DOE short title: Nic (A)

Cameron number: B8.5.2.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Ii.2.11

Manuscript date: s. xi (3rd quarter) - xii 1

Genre: Apocrypha

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 8,197

Edition: Cross, J.E. 1996. *Two Old English Apocrypha and Their Manuscript Source: The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour*, with contributions by Denis Brearley, Julia Crick, Thomas Hall and Andy Orchard. *Cambridge Studies in Anglo-Saxon England* 19: 139-247. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference 1:

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_Two_Old_English_Apocrypha_and_their_Manuscript_Source			

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: The Gospel of Nichodemus

File name: conicodC

DOE short title: Nic (C)

Cameron number: B8.5.3.1

Manuscript: London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D.XIV

Manuscript date: s. xii med.

Genre: Apocrypha

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 4,629

Edition: Hulme, William H. 1903-4. "The Old English Gospel of Nicodemus". *Modern Philology* 1: 579-610.

Idunn reference 1: Cross, J. E. (ed.), Brearley, D., Crick, J., Hall, T. N. and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source*. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_Two_Old_English_Apocrypha_and_their_Manuscript_Source			

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: The Gospel of Nichodemus

File name: conicodD

DOE short title: Nic (D)

Cameron number: B8.5.3.2

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 41

Manuscript date: s. xi1

Genre: Apocrypha

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 1,798

Edition: Hulme, William H. 1903-4. "The Old English Gospel of Nicodemus". *Modern Philology* 1: 610-14.

Idunn reference 1: Cross, J. E. (ed.), Brearley, D., Crick, J., Hall, T. N. and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source*. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_Two_Old_English_Apocrypha_and_their_Manuscript_Source			

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: The Gospel of Nichodemus

File name: conicode

DOE short title: Nic (E)

Cameron number: B8.5.3.3

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 303

Manuscript date: s. xii1

Genre: Apocrypha

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 1,588

Edition: Torkar, Roland. ed. from ms. for Dictionary of Old English Project

Idunn reference 1: Cross, J. E. (ed.), Brearley, D., Crick, J., Hall, T. N. and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source*. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_Two_Old_English_Apocrypha_and_their_Manuscript_Source			

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Orosius

File name: coorosiu.o2

DOE short title: Or

Cameron number: B9.2.1 - B9.2.7

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Add. 47967

Manuscript date: s. x1

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: History

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 51,020

Edition: Bately, Janet. 1980. *The Old English Orosius*. EETS s.s. 6. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Bosworth, J. 1857. *King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of The History of Paulus Orosius*. London: Longman.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_King_Alfred's_Anglo
Saxon_Version_of_The_History_of_Paulus_Orosius

Idunn reference 2: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 2: Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Text name: Heptateuch

File name: cootest.o3

DOE short title: Gen, Exod, Lev, Num, Deut, Josh, Judg

Cameron number: B8.1.4, B8.1.7.2

Manuscript: (1) London, British Museum, Cotton Claudius B.IV (Gen, Exod, Lev, Num, Deut, Josh); (2) Oxford, Bodleian, Laud 509 (Judg)

Manuscript date: (1) s. xi1; (2) s. xi2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Bible

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 59,524

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. EETS 160. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference: Crawford, S. J. (ed.). 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and his Preface to Genesis*. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_The_Heptateuch_Aelfric's_Treatise_on_the_Old_and_New_Testament

Text name: Ælfric's Preface to Catholic Homilies I

File name: coprefcath1.o3

DOE short title: ÆCHom I (Pref)

Cameron number: B1.1.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Gg.3.28

Manuscript date: s x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,035

Edition: Clemoes, P. 1997. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The First Series*. EETS s.s. 17: 174-77. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference: Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Prefaces

Text name: Ælfric's Preface to Catholic Homilies II

File name: coprefcath2.o3

DOE short title: ÆCHom II (Pref)

Cameron number: B1.2.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Gg.3.28

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 223

Edition: Godden, M. 1979. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The Second Series*. EETS s.s. 5: 1-2. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Prefaces

Text name: Preface to Cura Pastoralis

File name: coprefcura.o2

DOE short title: CPLetWærf

Cameron number: B9.1.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Tiberius B.XI

Manuscript date: s. ix ex.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 831

Edition: Sweet, Henry. 1958 (1871). King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care. EETS 45, 50: 3-9. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Prefaces

Text name: Ælfric's Preface to Genesis

File name: coprefgen

DOE short title: ÆGenPref

Cameron number: B8.1.1

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Laud 509

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,399

Edition: Crawford, Samuel J. 1922. The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis. EETS 160: 76-80. London: OUP. Reprinted with additions by N.R. Ker 1969.

Idunn reference 1: Crawford, S. J. (ed.). 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and his Preface to Genesis*. London: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 1:

OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_The_Heptateuch_Aelfric's_Treatise_on_the_Old_and_New_Testament

Idunn reference 2: Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jaspri Limited.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Prefaces

Text name: Ælfric's Preface to Lives of Saints

File name: copreflives.o3

DOE short title: ÆLS (Pref)

Cameron number: B1.3.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius E.VII

Manuscript date: S.xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 373

Edition: Skeat, Walter William. 1966 (1881-1900). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*. EETS 76, 82, 94, 114: 4-6. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jaspri Limited.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Prefaces

Text name: Preface to St Augustine's Soliloquies

File name: coprefsolilo

DOE short title: SolilPref

Cameron number: B9.4.1

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vitellius A.XV

Manuscript date: s. xii med.

Genre: Preface

Latin translation: No

Word count: 441

Edition: Endter, W. 1922. König Alfreds des Grossen Bearbeitung der Soliloquien des Augustinus. Bibliothek der Angelsaechsischen Prosa, 11: 1-2. Darmstadt:

Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft. Reprinted Darmstadt 1964. Corrections by Carnicelli, T.A. 1969. King Alfred's Version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Idunn reference 1: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 1: Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Text name: Quadrupedibus

File name: coquadru.o23

DOE short title: Med 1.1

Cameron number: B21.1.1.3

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Vitellius C.III

Manuscript date: s. xi1

Dialect: West Saxon/Anglian

Genre: Handbooks, medicine

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 4,276

Edition: de Vriend, Hubert Jan. 1984. The Old English Herbarium and Medicina de quadrupedibus. EETS 286: 234-73. London: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Cockayne, O. 1864. *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England. Volume I*. London: Longman.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Leechdoms_Wortcunning_and_Starcraft_of_Early_England_vol1

Idunn reference 2: American Medical Association. 1912. *Anglo-Saxon Leechcraft. An Historical Sketch of Early English Medicine*. London: Burroughs Wellcome & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Leechdoms_Wortcunning_and_Starcraft_of_Early_England_vol2

Text name: The History of the Holy Rood-Tree

File name: corood

DOE short title: LS 5

Cameron number: B3.3.5

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Bodley 343

Manuscript date: s. xii2

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 6,920

Edition: Napier, Arthur S. 1973 (1894). *History of the Holy Rood Tree*. EETS 103. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

Idunn referece: Napier, A. S. 1844. *History of the Holy Rood-Tree, a Twelfth Century Version of the Cross-Legend*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_History_of_the_Holy_Rood-tree

Text name: The Seven Sleepers

File name: cosevensl

DOE short title: LS 34

Cameron number: B3.3.34

Manuscript: London, British Museum, Cotton Julius E.VII

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: No

Word count: 9,143

Edition: Magennis, Hugh 1994. *The Anonymous Old English Legend of the Seven Sleepers*. Durham Medieval Texts 7. Durham.

Idunn reference 1: Magennis, H. (ed.) 1994. *The Anonymous Old English Legend of the Seven Sleepers*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_The_Anonymous_Old_English_Legend_of_the_Seven_Sleepers			

Idunn reference 2: Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1890). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 2:

OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_II

Text name: St Augustine's Soliloquies

Edition: Cross, James E. and Thomas D. Hill. 1982. The “Prose Solomon and Saturn” and “Adrian and Ritheus”. Pp. 25-34. Toronto, Buffalo, London: University of Toronto Press.

Idunn reference 1: Anlezark, D. (ed. and trans.). 2009. *The Old English Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Dialogues_of_Solomon_and_Saturn

Idunn reference 2: Kemble, M. J. 1848. *The dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus with an Historical Introduction*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Dialogue_of_Salomon_and_Saturnus

Text name: Solomon and Saturn II

File name: cosolsat2

DOE short title: Sol II

Cameron number: B5.3

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422

Manuscript date: s. x med.

Genre: Religious treatise

Latin translation: No

Word count: 1,235

Edition: Menner, Robert J. 1941. The Poetical Dialogues of Solomon and Saturn. MLA Monograph Series 13: 168-71. New York: The Modern Language Association of America.

Idunn reference 1: Anlezark, D. (ed. and trans.). 2009. *The Old English Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_The_Old_English_Dialogues_of_Solomon_and_Saturn

Idunn reference 2: Kemble, M. J. 1848. *The dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus with an Historical Introduction*. London: Red Lion Court.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_The_Dialogue_of_Salomon_and_Saturnus

Text name: De Temporibus Anni

File name: cotempo.o3

DOE short title: ÆTemp

Cameron number: B1.9.4

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, Gg.3.28

Manuscript date: s. x/xi

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Science, astronomy

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 5,495

Edition: Henel, Heinrich. 1970 (1942). *Ælfric's De Temporibus Anni*. EETS 213. London: OUP.

Idunn reference: Blake, M. (ed. and trans.). 2009. *Ælfric's De Temporibus Anni*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

Idunn file name: OETEXT_Ælfric's_De_Temporibus_Anni

Text name: Vercelli Homilies

File name: coverhom

DOE short title: HomS (ScraggVerc 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 19, 20); HomU (ScraggVerc 2, 4, 6, 7, 15, 22); HomM (ScraggVerc 14, 21); LS (ScraggVerc 17, 18)

Cameron number: HomS: B3.2.1, B3.2.2, B3.2.3, B3.2.4, B3.2.11.5, B3.2.24, B3.2.34, B3.2.36, B3.2.38, B3.2.39, B3.2.40.6, B3.2.43; HomU: B3.3.6, B3.4.7, B3.4.8, B3.4.9, B3.4.10, B3.4.11; HomM: B3.5.11, B3.5.13; LS: B3.3.17.3, B3.3.19

Manuscript: Vercelli, Biblioteca Capitolare, CXVII

Manuscript date: s. x2

Genre HomS: Homilies

HomU: Homilies

LS: Biography, Lives

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 45,674

Edition: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. EETS 300. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Idunn fine name 1: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Homilies

Idunn reference 2: Nicholson, L. E. (ed.). 1991. *The Vercelli Book Homilies. Translations from the Anglo-Saxon*. London: University Press of America.

Idunn fine name 2: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Book_Homilies

Text name: Vercelli Homilies, Homily I

File name: coverhomE

DOE short title: HomS 24.1 (Scragg)

Cameron number: B3.2.24.1

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Bodley 340 and 342

Manuscript date: s. xi in.

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 4,463

Edition: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. EETS 300. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Idunn fine name 1: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Homilies

Idunn reference 2: Nicholson, L. E. (ed.). 1991. *The Vercelli Book Homilies. Translations from the Anglo-Saxon*. London: University Press of America.

Idunn fine name 2: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Book_Homilies

Text name: Vercelli Homilies, Homily IX

File name: coverhomL

DOE short title: HomU 15.1 (Scragg)

Cameron number: B3.4.15.1

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Hatton 115

Manuscript date: s. xi2

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 1,986

Edition: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. EETS 300. Oxford: OUP.

Idunn reference 1: Scragg, D.G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Idunn fine name 1: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Homilies

Idunn reference 2: Nicholson, L. E. (ed.). 1991. *The Vercelli Book Homilies. Translations from the Anglo-Saxon*. London: University Press of America.

Idunn fine name 2: OETEXT_The_Vercelli_Book_Homilies

Text name: The Martyrdom of Saint Vincent (2nd half)

File name: covinceB

DOE short title: ÆLS (Vincent)

Cameron number: B1.3.35

Manuscript: Oxford, Bodleian, Bodley 343

Manuscript date: s. xii2

Genre: Biography, lives

Latin translation: ?

Word count: 728

Edition: Irvine, Susan. 1993. Old English Homilies from Ms Bodley 343. EETS 302. Oxford: OUP.

Remarks: Although included in B1.3.35 with the part of The Martyrdom of Saint Vincent found in Skeat (1881-1900), this part of the text is from a different manuscript

Idunn reference 1: Morris, R (ed.). 1873. *Old English Homilies of the Twelfth Century*. London: Trübner & Co.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Old_English_Homilies_of_the_Twelfth_Century

Idunn reference 2: Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1890). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Ælfric's_Lives_of_Saints_volume_II

Text name: Vindicta Salvatoris

File name: covinsal

DOE short title: VSa1 (1)

Cameron number: B8.5.4.1

Manuscript: Cambridge, University Library, li.2.11

Manuscript date: s. xi (3rd quarter)

Genre: Apocrypha

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 3,655

Edition: Cross, J.E. 1996. Two Old English Apocrypha and Their Manuscript Source: The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour, with contributions by

Denis Brearley, Julia Crick, Thomas Hall and Andy Orchard. Cambridge Studies in Anglo-Saxon England 19: 249-93. Cambridge: CUP.

Idunn reference: Cross, J. E. (ed.), Brearley, D., Crick, J., Hall, T. N. and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source*. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn	file	name:
OETEXT_Two_Old_English_Apocrypha_and_their_Manuscript_Source		

Text name: West-Saxon Gospels

File name: cowsgosp.o3

DOE short title: Mt (WSCp), Mk (WSCp), Lk (WSCp), Jn (WSCp)

Cameron number: B8.4.3.1, B8.4.3.2, B8.4.3.3, B8.4.3.4

Manuscript: Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, 140

Manuscript date: s. xi1

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Bible

Latin translation: Yes

Word count: 71,104

Edition: Skeat, Walter William. 1871-1887. The Four Gospels in Anglo-Saxon, Northumbrian and Old Mercian Versions. Cambridge: CUP. Reprinted Darmstadt 1970.

Idunn reference 1: Liuzza, R. M. (ed). 1994. The Old English Version of the Gospels. Volumen I: Text and Introduction. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn	file	name	1:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_the_Gospels_Volume_One			

Idunn reference 2: Liuzza, R. M. (ed). 2000. The Old English Version of the Gospels. Volumen II: Notes and Glossary. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Idunn	file	name	2:
OETEXT_The_Old_English_Version_of_the_Gospels_Volume_Two			

Idunn reference 3: Kemble (ed.). 1858. *The Gospel According to Saint Matthew*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_The_Gospel_according_to_Saint_Matthew

Idunn reference 4: Leonard, H. C. (ed. and trans.). 1881. *A Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Version of St Mark's Gospel*. London: James Clarke & Co.

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_A_Translation_of_The_Anglo-Saxon_Version_of_St_Mark's_Gospel

Idunn reference 5: Skeat, W. W. 1874. *The Gospel According to Saint Luke*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 5: OETEXT_The_Gospel_according_to_Saint_Luke

Idunn reference 6: Skeat, W. W. 1871. *The Gospel According to Saint Mark*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 6: OETEXT_The_Gospel_according_to_Saint_Mark

Idunn reference 7: Skeat, W. W. 1878. *The Gospel According to Saint John*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Idunn file name 7: OETEXT_The_Gospel_according_to_Saint_John

Idunn reference 8: [<https://www.biblegateway.com/?language=es>]

Text name: The Homilies of Wulfstan

File name: cowulf.o34

DOE short title: WHom

Cameron number: B2.2.1 - B2.4.3

Manuscript: various, see edition

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: No

Word count: 28,768

Edition: Bethurum, Dorothy. 1957. *The Homilies of Wulfstan*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Idunn reference 1: Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Select_Translations_from_Old_English_Prose

Idunn reference 2: Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose*. Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Anglo-Saxon_Prose

Idunn reference 3: Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English*.

Idunn file name 3: OETEXT_Translations_from_the_Old_English

Idunn reference 4: *Sermo Lupi Ad Anglos. The Sermon of the Wolf to the English.*
Internet Archive:

[<http://web.archive.org/web/20090101041252/http://english3.fsu.edu:80/%7Ewulfstan/noframes.html>].

Idunn file name 4: OETEXT_Sermo_Lupi_Ad_Anglos

Idunn reference 5: *Old English Prose: Wulfstan's Sermo Lupi Ad Anglos.* Electronic Edition: [<http://www.philo.hhu.de>].

Idunn file name 5: OETEXT_Wulfstan's_Sermo_Lupi_Ad_Anglos

Idunn reference 6: Cole, M. and N. de Haas. 2016. "*Ealra flæra goda fle fla hæðenan on ðam dagum for godas hæfdon*": A Comparative Analysis of Wulfstan's *De Falsis Deis* and Ælfric's *De Falsis Diis*. PhD dissertation. Utrecht University.

Idunn file name 6: OETEXT_Wulfstan_De_Falsis_Diis

Idunn reference 7: Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Idunn file name 7: OETEXT_The_Political_Writings_of_Wulfstan.

File name: cowulf.o34

DOE short title: WHom

Cameron number: B2.2.1 - B2.4.3

Manuscript: various, see edition

Dialect: West Saxon

Genre: Homilies

Latin translation: No

Word count: 28,768

Edition: Bethurum, Dorothy. 1957. *The Homilies of Wulfstan*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

cobeowul.psd. Primary source: BEOWULF AND JUDITH. THE ANGLO-SAXON POETIC RECORDS, IV. ED. E. V. K. DOBBIE. NEW YORK: COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS, 1953. PP. 3.1 - 98.3182. Secondary source: *Beowulf: An Edition with Relevant Shorter Texts*, ed. B. Mitchell and F. C. Robinson, Oxford and Cambridge, MA: Blackwell, 1998. Word count: 17310.

When very few or no examples of a verb at all have been found in prose texts, poetry examples have been selected and are presented here together with their syntactic parsing from the YCOE. They are presented in Appendix 4.

Text name: Beowulf

File name: cobeowul.psd.

Primary source: Dobbie, E. V. K. (ed.). 1953. *Beowulf and Judith. The Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records, IV*. New York: Columbia University Press. Pp. 3.1-98.3182.

Secondary source: Mitchell, B. and F. C. Robinson (eds.). 1998. *Beowulf: An Edition with Relevant Shorter Texts*. Oxford and Cambridge, MA: Blackwell.

Beowulf: An Edition with Relevant Shorter Texts, ed. B. Mitchell and F. C. Robinson, Oxford and Cambridge, MA: Blackwell, 1998.

Word count: 17,310

Idunn reference 1: Garnett, J. M. (trans.). 1912. *Beowulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem, and The Fight at Finnsburg*. Boston: Ginn & Company.

Idunn file name 1: OETEXT_Beowulf_An_Anglo-Saxon_Poem_and_The_Fight_at_Finnsburg

Idunn reference 2: Wrenn, C. L. (ed.). 1973. *Beowulf with the Finnesburg Fragment*. London: George G. Harrap & Co.

Idunn file name 2: OETEXT_Beowulf_with_the_Finnesburg_Fragment.

CHAPTER 4: THE MEANING COMPONENTS OF OLD ENGLISH VERBS OF INACTION

4.1. Introduction

To recapitulate, the theoretical basis reviewed in Chapter 2 calls for a method of research in which the meaning components of the candidates for class membership must be described and checked against the constructions and the alternations in argument realization. Hence, this chapter identifies and describes the verbs of inaction of Old English as a previous step to the analysis of their grammatical behaviour carried out in chapter 5 in order to establish their class membership. Section 4.2 describes the procedure adopted for gathering the Old English verbs of inaction. Section 4.3 compares the Old English verbs of inaction with their Present-Day English counterparts. This section proposes the *Aktionsart* types and the logical structures of inaction verbs on which the analysis of the Old English verbs of chapter 5 is based. In order to find the meaning components of inaction verbs, the meaning definitions from the lexical database *Nerthus* are compared with those available from the dictionaries of Old English in Section 4.4. Section 4.5 restricts the scope of analysis to the verbs that convey the relevant meaning. Some concluding remarks are made in Section 4.6, including the formulation the working hypothesis of this thesis, namely the existence of seven verbal classes that can be justified on the grounds of their meaning components and grammatical behaviour in Old English: *Try verbs*, *Fail verbs*, *End verbs*, *Refrain verbs*, *Hinder verbs*, *Forbid verbs* and *Prevent verbs*.

4.2. Gathering the classes of Old English verbs of inaction

Faber and Mairal (1999: 279-293) provides a full list of lexical domains which aims at covering all semantic dimensions in Present-Day English. According to these authors, the verbal lexicon can be structured into thirteen lexical domains: Existence, Movement, Position, Contact, Change, Perception, Cognition, Feeling, Speech, Sound, Light, Possession and Action. These lexical domains are split into different classes or subdomains which provide a fine-grained classification of verbal classes as well as a more specific definition of the semantic nature of the verbs included into them. Indentation marks hyponymy: the more hyponymic a subdomain is, the more indentation it gets. In addition, one or two verbs are provided for every subcategory in

order to further specify the meaning of that subdomain. An illustration of this organisation with the lexical domain “Light” is provided in Figure 1.

11. Light

- 11.1 To give off light/be bright [*shine*]
 - 11.1.1. To shine brightly [*glare, blaze*]
 - 11.1.2. To shine softly/faintly [*shimmer, glimmer*]
 - 11.1.3. To shine steadily [*beam*]
 - 11.1.4. To shine unsteadily [*flicker*]
 - 11.1.5. To cause something to give off light/be bright [*shine, illuminate*]
- 11.2. To be/become without light [*darken, dim*]

Figure 1. The lexical domain of Light (Faber and Mairal, 1999: 291).

The object of study of this thesis corresponds to Faber and Mairal’s (1999) lexical domain “Action”, which is presented in Figure 2, and, more specifically, to the subdomain “To not do something”.

13. Action

- 13.1. To do something [*perform*]
 - 13.1.1. To start to do something [*undertake*]
 - 13.1.2. To continue doing something [*proceed*]
 - 13.1.3. To do something bringing it to a finish [*accomplish, fulfil*]
 - 13.1.4. To do something again [*repeat*]
 - 13.1.5. To do something well [*succeed*]
 - 13.1.6. To do something badly [*botch*]
 - 13.1.7. To do something in a particular [*work*]
 - 13.1.7.1 To stop working [*retire*]
 - 13.1.7.1.1. To cause somebody to stop working [*retire*]
 - 13.1.8. To do something for somebody [*help*]
- 13.2. To not do something [*fail, neglect*]
 - 13.2.1.1. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*]
 - 13.2.2. To stop doing something [*end, finish*]
 - 13.2.3. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [*try, attempt*]
- 13.3. To do something for a particular purpose [*act*]

- 13.3.1. To cause somebody to do something [*influence*]
- 13.3.2. To do something to cause enjoyment [*amuse*]
- 13.3.3. To do something to cause suffering [*punish*]
- 13.3.4. To do something to get a certain result [*deal, with, use*]
 - 13.3.4.1. To use something without the right to do so [*pirate*]
 - 13.3.4.2. To use a writing instrument [*write, scribble*]
 - 13.3.4.3. To use something until it is finished [*consume, exhaust*]
 - 13.3.4.3.1. To cause somebody to consume something [*drug, dope*]
 - 13.3.4.4. To use one's teeth to cut through something [*bite*]
 - 13.3.4.5. To use violence against somebody/something to hurt/damage [*fight, attack*]
- 13.4. To make something [*create*]
 - 13.4.1. To make something as a result of a natural process [*sweat*]
 - 13.4.2. To make something by doing something [*produce*]
 - 13.4.3. To make something in a particular way [*fashion*]
 - 13.4.4. To make something in a particular place [*manufacture*]
 - 13.4.5. To make something as a representation of something else [*copy*]

Figure 2. The lexical domain of Action (Faber and Mairal 1999: 292).

The tags used for the classification correspond to the domains and subdomains in the reference list, such as “To stop doing something [*end, finish*]”. Throughout the process of tagging, it turned out that some verbs belonging to this lexical domain could not be tagged properly due to the lack of a specific tag for their meanings in Old English. Thus, specific tags were created in order to cover all range of meanings expressed by the Old English verbs in the database. More specifically, two new tags were added to the already existing list: “To make it difficult for someone to do something [*hinder*]” and “To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*]”. As is explained in the following chapter, this classification was also adopted by means of comparison with Present-Day English. Moreover, the subdomain “To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*]” appeared listed as “13.2.1.1.”. This did not seem consistent in relation with the other subclasses, as it was the only one in the “fourth” level. Moreover, Faber and Mairal (1999) did not provide a “13.2.1.” class which could comprise this subdomain in its lexical field. Besides, it turned out that a high number of

verbs should be classified into this subdomain, according to their meanings. Hence, it did not make sense to give it a lower level than the rest of classes. For these reasons, this subdomain was relocated within its verbal dimension. Finally, in order to make an internally coherent class, the final subdomains were numbered and relocated accordingly. The verb between square brackets provided for each subdomains is used, in the following sections, to make reference to each subdomain as a verbal class. Notice that a specification for each subdomain is provided between square brackets. The resulting lexical subdomains were set as follows in Figure 3.

13.2. To not do something [fail]: fail; neglect, omit; give up.

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end]: end, finish; cease, stop; desist, relinquish.

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try]: try, attempt; strive, struggle, endeavor.

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]: hinder, hamper

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [refrain]: refrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit

Figure 3. The revised classification of the subdomains in “13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect]”.

With this classification in mind, the Old English verbs corresponding to those lexical subdomains were selected. In order to identify the semantically relevant verbs, the lexical database of Old English *Nerthus* was used (Martín Arista et al. 2016), which provides the meanings contained in the dictionaries by Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller, as well as a synthetic meaning definition based on these dictionaries. The online version of the database *Nerthus* can be seen in Figure 4.



NerthusV3. Online Lexical Database of Old English.
Nerthus Project.
www.nerthusproject.com

predicate	(ge)settan
alternative_spellings	(ge)sittan, (ge)sete, (ge)setnian, (ge)sētnian, (ge)
category	verb
translation	to set, place, put, lay, deposit, cause to take a
inflectional_morphology	weak 1
inflectional_forms	settode, settade, sette, seted, sett, seted, set

Figure 4. The online version of the lexical database *Nerthus*.

A new database was designed and implemented for the classification of the lexical domains and subdomains of verbs. The database of semantic analysis *Sif* attributes lexical domain and subdomain to the verbal lexicon of Old English. In Figure 5, the entry to *(ge)settan* ‘to set’ is shown, specifying a total of five different lexical domains and twelve lexical subdomains.



Sif. Database of Old English semantic analysis.
Nerthus Project.
www.nerthusproject.com

predicate	(ge)settan	inflectional_morphology	weak 1
alternative_spellings	(ge)sittan, (ge)sete, (ge)setnian, (ge)setnian, (ge)	inflectional_forms	settode, settrade, sette, setted, sett, seted, set
category	verb	translation	to set, place, put, lay, deposit, cause to take a
lexical_domain_1	1. Existence	lexical_subdomain_1	1.2.1. To cause something to exist [create, make]
lexical_domain_2	13. Action	lexical_subdomain_2	13.4. To make something [create]
lexical_domain_3	13. Action	lexical_subdomain_3	13.4.2. To make something by doing something
lexical_domain_4	13. Action	lexical_subdomain_4	13.4.4.3. To use a writing instrument [write,
lexical_domain_5	13. Action	lexical_subdomain_5	13.4.4. To make something in a particular place
lexical_domain_6	1. Existence	lexical_subdomain_6	1.6.1.2. To begin to exist in the perception of
lexical_domain_7	13. Action	lexical_subdomain_7	13.6. To do something in the exercise of power
lexical_domain_8	7. Cognition	lexical_subdomain_8	7.3.1. To think something, having formed an
lexical_domain_9	7. Cognition	lexical_subdomain_9	7.3.3. To think something is going to happen
lexical_domain_10	12. Possession	lexical_subdomain_10	12.1. To have something [possess, own, hold]
lexical_domain_11	9. Speech	lexical_subdomain_11	9.3.1. To say something to somebody so that they
lexical_domain_12	9. Speech	lexical_subdomain_12	9.1.1. To say something formally [address, state,
notes			

Figure 5. *(Ge)settan* ‘to set’ in the database of semantic analysis *Sif*.

Once the final list of lexical domains was compiled, the verbs filed in the database *Nerthus* were tagged according to the new categories in the database of semantic analysis *Sif*, by following the meanings provided by the dictionaries of reference available from the interface. In this first round, all the verbs with a meaning which could be related to these dimensions were tagged.

In order to refine the list, the online version of the *Thesaurus of Old English*, henceforth TOE (Roberts and Kay 1995), which constitutes the only semantically-oriented dictionary in the field, was used. Indeed, the TOE provides a useful tool for this purpose, as it contains all Old English verbal lexicon classified into semantic categories. First, the different meanings covered by the categories under analysis were searched in the TOE. This includes not only those meanings selected as meanings of reference, but also other meanings which are closely related and, thus, belong to the same subdomain. For example, for the lexical subdomain “13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*]”, the meanings “prevent”, “prohibit”, “restrain (someone from)”, “detain”, “constrain” and “impede” were searched. This permits to find other verbs which could be considered for their study. These new verbs found through the

searches in the TOE were checked with the dictionaries to ensure that they actually belonged to the target domains and, if so, were tagged accordingly.

Once the tagging process was completed, all the verbs which were already tagged in the database *Sif* were also searched in the TOE. The main purpose of this was to determine if the TOE could provide some extra information on these verbs, such as additional lexical domains they may belong to, which could help in their analysis. Apart from that, it turned out that some verbs that were tagged on the database did not appear under similar semantic categories in the TOE. Thus, the meanings and uses of these verbs were checked in order to ensure whether they should actually be included in those lexical domains or if, on the contrary, they should be deleted from the list.

While the TOE was of great help to refine the final verb list, it also poses the difficulty of being based on a classification different from the lexical domains in Faber and Mairal (1999). Moreover, the TOE presents a different tag for every slight semantic difference. The consequence of this is that there are so many categories that it is difficult to find all the relevant ones for your analysis. It is even hard to see the differences between some of them. Moreover, sometimes it is also difficult to tell the difference between some of them. Given that the definitions of the verbs are not provided, the semantic difference between some categories does not always seem obvious. Furthermore, no distinction is made in the TOE between the various verbs listed under the same subheading on the grounds of the relevance of that semantic category within the set of different meanings conveyed by them. In other words, no attention is paid to polysemy or to the frequency of appearance of that verb as expressing a given meaning in the texts. In this way, verbs with many meanings, of which the one corresponding to that semantic category is infrequent, are listed together with verbs whose main meaning belongs to that domain.

Finally, the list of verbs obtained was cross-checked with the dictionaries in order to define the meanings of the verbs on the grounds of semantic relevance. In this way, the verbs presenting meanings which appear in all the dictionaries in a high position (indicating that it is one of its main meanings) have been kept in the list, while those in which the meaning under analysis is not found, or is peripheral and unusual, have been left out from the final classification.

Thus, the use of these databases allows direct access to the information contained in the dictionaries through the same interface in which the verbs are classified. The resulting list of Old English verbs by subdomain can be seen in Figure 6.

13.2. To not do something [fail]: fail; neglect, omit; give up.

āblinnan, āgālan, āhabban, anforlātan, ānforlātan, āwāgnian, forberan, forbūgan, forgān, forgangan, forhogian, forlātan, forsittan, forwiernan, (ge)blinnan, (ge)fæstan, (ge)ieldan, (ge)lātan, (ge)losian, (ge)mīdlian, (ge)nearwian, (ge)sparian, (ge)swīcan, (ge)trucian, gehabban, linnan, mīðan, misfōn, mistīdan, oferāhebban, ofergīman, oferhealdan, oferhebban, ofersēon, ofersittan, oflinnan, wandian.

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end]: end, finish; cease, stop; desist, relinquish.

āblinnan, ætstandan, anforlātan, ānforlātan, belūcan, forlātan, framdōn, (ge)blinnan, (ge)lātan, (ge)lettan, (ge)trucian, gerestan, linnan, oðstillan, ofergān, ofersittan, oflinnan, restan.

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try]: try, attempt; strive, struggle, endeavor.

fundian, (ge)cneordlācan, (ge)cunnian, (ge)ðennan, (ge)earnian, (ge)fandian, (ge)tilian, hīgian, ðnettān, onginnan, onsacan, winnan, yðan.

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]: hinder, hamper

āgālan, forestemnan, forstandan, gālan, (ge)hremman, (ge)lettan, (ge)stician.

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [refrain]: refrain, abstain, forbear

āhabban, forberan, forbūgan, foregān, foregangen, forgān, forgangan, forhabban, (ge)bindan, (ge)fæstan, (ge)ieldan, (ge)mīdlian, (ge)nearwian, (ge)sparian, (ge)stīeran, gehabban, gewieldan, mīðan, ofersittan, wandian.

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit

āgālan, āwāgan, belēan, bewerian, forbēodan, forberan, foresacan, forestæppan, forestemnan, forfōn, forhabban, forlettan, forscēotan, forstandan, forwiernan, framdōn, gālan, (ge)bindan, (ge)healdan, (ge)hremman, (ge)lettan, (ge)mīdlian, (ge)nearwian, (ge)stician, (ge)stīeran, gehabban, gewieldan, tōcweðan, wiernan.

Figure 6. Old English verbs of inaction (provisional).

4.3. A comparison with Present-Day English

Once the methodological steps have been described, it can be of help to consider the meaning components, grammatical behaviour, alternations and constructions of the Present-Day English counterparts. A comparison is made in this section with the

Present-Day English verbs belonging to the classes in Figure 2, which is repeated here for convenience.

13.2. To not do something [fail]: fail; neglect, omit; give up.

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end]: end, finish; cease, stop; desist, relinquish.

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try]: try, attempt; strive, struggle, endeavor.

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]: hinder, hamper

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [refrain]: refrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit

Figure 7 (=2). The revised classification of the subdomains in “13.2. To not do something [*fail, neglect*]”.

An initial analysis of the subdomains shown above is carried out by considering the meaning definitions provided by two authoritative sets of dictionaries (<https://en.oxforddictionaries.com>; <http://dictionary.cambridge.org>). It is important to remark in this respect that for these subdomains to be considered verbal classes it is necessary not only that the verbs belonging to them convey similar meanings, but also that there is a certain degree of coincidence in their grammatical behaviour. In this sense, we are dealing with two different stages in the historical development of the English language. It cannot be assumed, therefore, to assume that what is valid for Present-Day English is also valid for Old English. At the same time, an assessment of the consistency of these verbal groups in Present-Day English may guide the initial steps of this analysis of the Old English verbs. In other words, having a look at these classes in Present-Day English may give us an indication on what could be expected from the Old English corresponding verbs. Then, a study in the grammatical behaviour, morpho-syntactic alternations and constructions will determine whether or not these classes hold good for Old English and whether or not the verbs that have been provisionally assigned to each class belong to it.

The verbs in Figure 7 share a meaning component that could be described as the non-happening of an event, either because the action referred to by the verb ceases, as in

We ended the discussion; or because it is never accomplished, as in *They attempted to walk sixty miles*. Consequently, these verbs are transitive in a general sense. Their intransitive use (*They finished yesterday*, *They abstained*, *They strove*) is less relevant for this discussion, or grammatically unacceptable, thus **They prohibited*. The verbs in Figure 7, therefore, can be dubbed *verbs of inaction*. Notice that in the discussion that follows verbal classes are rendered in capital italics, as in *Try* verbs, *Fail* verbs. The term *verbs of inaction* (which is written in plain text below) does not make reference to a class of verbs, but rather to a set of verb classes that, as is shown below, share certain meaning components and argument realisations, but do not behave from the grammatical point of view in a sufficiently consistent way to be considered a unified verbal class.

Verbs of inaction can be polysemic, but the meanings that presuppose the accomplishment of the action described by the verb are not considered here, thus instances like *He was constrained to confess to the crime*. When inaction verbs are used with non-verbal participants, the resulting expressions are not relevant for this discussion, as, for instance, *We neglected the wall*, *We finished the pizza*, *They prohibited alcohol* and *That battle ended the war*. The verb in the linked clause (or nominalised form of the verb) tends to be dynamic, such as *They refrained from telling him what they thought*. The termination of a state, as in *Their marriage ended two years ago*, is not relevant here.

Verbs of inaction give rise to two different presuppositions: the action referred to by the verb took place before it was terminated (*They stopped slamming the door*, that is: *the door had been slamming*); or the action referred to by the verb never took place, at least in a fully complete way (*They have failed to debate the proposal*, that is: *the proposal was never debated*; or *the proposal was never really debated*).

The sentences in which verbs of inaction appear show a considerable degree of event integration. This is reflected by the fact that when these verbs convey the meaning of *not doing something*, they may take a linked clause with a finite form of the verb and introduced by a conjunction; but far more frequently they select a linked clause with a non-finite form of the verb (infinitive or gerund) without subordinator marker; or a verbal noun (the gerund) governed by a preposition. For instance, *Prevent* verbs admit two of the possibilities just mentioned: *They prevented customers from sending spam* vs. *They prevented that people sent spam*; *The law prohibits minors from purchasing alcoholic drinks* vs. *The law prohibits that minors purchase alcoholic drinks*.

The first participant of inaction verbs is typically agentive, that is to say, an animate, volitional initiator, as in *He prevented her from committing a crime*. The second participant is typically animate, expressing the goal of the verb of inaction. As for the linked clause, it can be replaced by a nominal argument that entails a nominalisation from a verbal predication, as in *end discussing* vs. *end a discussion*.

From the syntactic point of view, the linked clause of inaction verbs can be attached directly, as in *They have stopped shouting*; or obliquely, as in *He did not even try to complete the exam*, and in *I abstain from eating meat*. The dependent verb can share the subject with the main verb, as is the case with *He endeavours to keep his apartment clean*; or take its own subject, as in *Nothing can prevent us from going*. The subject of the dependent verb is sometimes unspecific, as in *The new law prohibits smoking*.

Morphologically, some verbs of inaction show variation between the infinitive and the gerund, as in *to forbid to leave/leaving* (although there is meaning difference between the two alternants in instances like *She finished working* vs. *She finished to work*).

The different classes of verbs of inaction are now discussed in turn. Their logical structures represent a formalised synthesis of their semantics and syntax, which are considered before presenting the logical structure of each class.

The *Aktionsart* class of *End* verbs is the Achievement, which corresponds to an ingressive and telic event. Thus, the lexical representation shows that the ongoing activity has a punctual endpoint. *End* verbs take one macrorole only. In an expression like *John finally stopped playing the drum*, the x argument plays the thematic role Effector and receives the macrorole Actor.

End verbs

ACHIEVEMENT

INGR **do'** (x, [**stop'** (x, y)])

Figure 8. The logical structure of *End* verbs.

The y argument in the logical structure in Figure 8 is a linked predication. In an expression such as *She stopped working*, the juncture takes place at the nuclear level because there is no complementiser between the two nuclei and the second verb is intransitive (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 460). The nexus type is cosubordination

given that one argument that receives the macrorole Actor is shared by the matrix predication and the linked predication. The complex sentence, therefore, is an instance of nuclear cosubordination. In expressions such as *She ceased to work*, the juncture takes place at core level because the two nuclei are not adjacent. The nexus relation is also cosubordination because the Actor is the controller of the pivot missing in the linked predication (or the dependent clause shares the subject, in traditional terminology). The complex construction is an instance of core cosubordination. Both in nuclear and core junctures involving *End* verbs the interclausal semantic relation is Phase.

Try verbs and *Fail* verbs can be represented by means of an Accomplishment logical structure which expresses that the first participant is not successful in doing something, as in *The party failed to attract new voters*. Although the presupposition involved in this type of expression is that the action does not take place, there is a change because the main participant realises that they will not be able to perform the intended action and give up. Considering that failing and trying are durative, the BECOME component of the logical structure of the Accomplishment stands for both the feature of change and the component of duration. The x argument plays the thematic role Experiencer and receives the macrorole Undergoer, while the second is typically a linked predication.

Try verbs, *Fail* verbs

ACCOMPLISHMENT

BECOME (NOT **successful'** (x, y))

Figure 9. The logical structure of *Try* verbs and *Fail* verbs.

The logical structure in Figure 9 represents expressions like *The visitors tried to take pictures of the hall*. In such expressions, the juncture takes place at core level because the two nuclei are not adjacent but separated by the complementiser *to*. The nexus relation is cosubordination because deontic modals have scope over the two cores (as, for instance, in *The visitors should not try to take pictures of the hall*). The complex sentence, therefore, is an instance of core cosubordination. The interclausal semantic relation in point is Phase.

Prevent verbs express an event in which someone precludes the happening of an action, in such a way that both the verb in the matrix predication and the verb in the

linked predication are related to each other by causation. The *Aktionsart* type is the Causative Activity because the event is durative, so that both expressions in pairs like the following are possible: *A software issue prevented customers from updating their profiles* and *A software issue was preventing customers from updating their profiles*. The logical structure of the linked predication of *Prevent* verbs contains the lexical representation NOT **do'** (y, z). The x argument of the Activity, which plays the thematic role Agent and gets the macrorole Actor, impedes that the y argument of the linked predication performs an activity. This is also the y argument and the Undergoer of the matrix clause. When it gets PSA, passives on the Undergoer result like *They were prevented from joining the club*.

Prevent verbs

CAUSATIVE ACTIVITY

[**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)))] CAUSE [NOT **do'** (y, [**predicate'** (y, z))]

Figure 10. The logical structure of *Prevent* verbs.

As can be seen in the logical structure in Figure 10, the juncture takes place at core level because the two nuclei are separated by the complementiser *from*. The nexus type is coordination. Although the Undergoer of the matrix clause is also the Actor of the linked core (in traditional terminology, the dependent clause has its own subject), the nexus cannot be cosubordination because this type of nexus requires the same subject in the matrix clause as in the linked core; and operators with scope over the two cores. Neither can it be subordination, which requires that the linked core is an argument of the clause. The complex sentence, therefore, constitutes an instance of core coordination. The interclausal semantic relation is Cause.

While the logical structure in Figure 10 is valid for verbs such as *prevent*, it cannot be applied to verbs like *forbid* or *prohibit*. Unlike *prevent*, *forbid* and *prohibit* do not presuppose that the forbidden action does not take place. Thus, for instance, expressions like *The directors prevented the members from objecting to the proposal*, which presuppose that the action was not accomplished; as opposed to others like *The directors prohibited the members to object to the proposal*, which do not presuppose that the action was not accomplished. Furthermore, *Prevent* verbs, unlike *Forbid* verbs, take the complementiser *from*.

To represent *Forbid* verbs, the Causative Achievement logical structure has been selected. It describes a process initiated and terminated by someone as a result of which someone else is no longer allowed to do something. The component INGR in the logical structure in Figure 11 indicates that there is telicity and the change is punctual. This logical structure is a simplified version of the representation of *promise* (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 551): [**do'** (w, [**express.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (w, x)])]. As in this segment of the logical structure of *promise*, the logical structure of *forbid* specifies that the verb is a speech verb and that the activity relates an addresser to an addressee, so that the first argument of [**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)])] performs the thematic role of Actor and the second argument is the Recipient. The remaining element in the complementation pattern is the Theme, which is performed by the second argument of INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z)).

Forbid verbs

CAUSATIVE ACHIEVEMENT

[**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)])] CAUSE [INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z))]

Figure 11. The logical structure of *Forbid* verbs.

Both the x, the y and the z argument can be macrorole arguments and get PSA status, depending on the nexus relations and juncture levels. As regards the assignment of macrorole, this constitutes a case of competition between two arguments for receiving the status of macrorole: the Patient and the Theme.

If the x argument in the matrix clause is the PSA of the construction, an active expression results such as *The directors prohibited that the members objected to the proposal*. It has to be noted that this construction is infrequent in English and usually found with fixed expressions like *God forbid that...* or *Heavens forbid that...* Nevertheless, the nexus relation is subordination because the linked predication is Undergoer of the matrix predication. The juncture takes place at clause level because there is a complementiser and the linked predication contains a finite verb. The construction, consequently, is clausal subordination.

If the y argument is the PSA, the construction in point is *The directors forbid the members to object*. A passive can be formed on the argument y, which is shared by the matrix predication and the linked predication: *The members were forbidden to object by the directors*. Given that, as has been remarked above, only macrorole arguments can be

PSAs (in traditional terminology, only arguments with macrorole can become subjects of the active or the corresponding passive), the Patient (*the members*) receives the macrorole Undergoer and then the y argument in the logical representation in Figure 11 is assigned PSA. This is in accordance with the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy, which gives priority to the second argument over the first argument for Undergoer assignment if this hierarchy is interpreted from the angle of the matrix predication. It has to be taken into account that the y argument is shared by the matrix and the linked predication, but it is the second argument of the matrix predication (less marked as Undergoer) and the first argument of the linked predication (more marked as Undergoer). If the y argument receives the macrorole Undergoer and is the PSA, the juncture takes place at core level because the complementiser *to* separates the two nuclei. The nexus relation is coordination because a deontic modal operator like *must* does not have scope over the two cores (Van Valin and LaPolla 1997: 460). Therefore, the resulting construction is an instance of core coordination.

When the z argument in the linked predication is the PSA of the construction, the resulting construction is a passive like *That the members objected/the objection of the members was prohibited by the directors*. The juncture occurs at clause level because the linked predication is introduced by a complementiser and contains a finite verb. The linked clause is the Undergoer of the matrix clause and, consequently, the nexus relation is subordination. Units of the level of the clause and a relation of structural dependence give rise to clausal subordination in the complex sentence. This is in accordance with the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy, which gives priority to the second argument over the first argument for Undergoer assignment (that is, the z argument in Figure 11 is less marked as Undergoer than the y argument). It has to be taken into account, though, that the assignment of Undergoer to the z argument follows the predictions of the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy if this hierarchy is interpreted with respect to the linked predication. Interpreting the Actor-Undergoer Hierarchy with respect to the matrix predication would lead to giving priority to the first argument of the linked predication over the second argument for receiving Undergoer and PSA, which is possible but more marked in instances like *Officials are forbidden to issue new licenses by the new regulations; and ungrammatical in *Officials are forbidden that they issue new licenses*. Furthermore, if the linked predication did not receive macrorole, the nexus could not be subordination, which would have the consequence that either we would have to accept non-macrorole clauses in subordination or we

would have to regard as a core a finite clause introduced by a conjunction. In that case, no distinction could be drawn between expressions like *The directors prohibited the members to object to the proposal* and *The directors prohibited that the members objected to the proposal*, in spite of their syntactic differences.

So far, this section has discussed the lexical representation of *End* verbs, *Fail* verbs, *Try* verbs and *Prevent* verbs. The similarity of the meaning components and especially the coincidence of the grammatical behaviour of *Fail* verbs and *Try* verbs advise to provide them with a unified logical structure. For the opposite reason, that is, the divergence of the grammatical behaviour of *Prevent* verbs with respect to *Forbid* verbs, two different logical structures have been proposed for these classes. The remaining verbal classes are discussed in turn.

The Lexematic-Functional approach has analysed several classes of English and Old English verbs, including verbs of warning (González Orta 2002), verbs of running (Cortés Rodríguez and Torres Medina 2003), verbs of writing (Cortés Rodríguez and Martín Díaz 2003), verbs of smell perception and emission (González Orta 2003), verbs of speech (González Orta 2004), *remember* verbs (González Orta 2005), verbs of sound (Cortés Rodríguez and González Orta 2006), verbs of feeling (C. García Pacheco 2013), and verbs of existence (L. García Pacheco 2013); as well as some specific verbs like *(ge)séon* and *(ge)lócian* (Sosa Acevedo 2007), and some constructions, including the resultative (González Orta 2006) and the conative (Sosa Acevedo 2009). Within this framework, González Orta (2006) puts forward a lexical template for the class of verbs of speech. A lexical template is an enriched version of the lexical representation of RRG that includes syntactic and semantic information within the same format, which is based on RRG logical structures. According to González Orta (2011), the resultative construction, which describes the state resulting from an action (Levin 1993: 101), can subsume subconstructions with verbs of speech. Verbs of speech, in this approach, code events that consist of the subevents in Figure 12.

The activities [**do'** (y, z)] and [NOT **do'** (y, z)] regarding *command*, *ask* and *forbid* verbs;

The state [**want'** (y, z)] with *persuade* verbs;

The accomplishments [BECOME *believe'* (y, z)], [BECOME **think.again.about. something (a).be.in.mind.from.before'** (y, z)] and [BECOME *know'* (y, z)] concerning *persuade*, *remind* and *tell* verbs, respectively.

Figure 12. Subevents in events of speech (González Orta 2006).

In the first subevent of the constructional template in Figure 13, the external variable (x) represents initiator of an action (**do'**) that (**use'**) uses verbal means (such as the voice, words, etc.), so that it causes (CAUSE) someone to do or not to do something. With these subevents, the constructional template appears in a set of construction-based templates that represent the related constructions.

Command verbs

[**do'** (x, [**use'** (x, voice/words)] CAUSE [**do'** (x, [**express.instructions.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (x, y)])] CAUSE [**do'** (y, z)], where y = b , z = a.

Figure 13. Constructional templates with command verbs (González Orta 2006).

The lexical decomposition of **do'** as **express.instructions.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** explicates this predicate as the action of a an addresser (a) who gives instructions to an addressee (b) in a certain language (c). This is lexical decomposition below the level of the predicate and with a detail comparable to the description of clausal semantics. It draws on Van Valin and LaPolla (1997: 551), who propose a logical structure for the verb to promise that is also based on a verb of speech decomposed lexically as **express.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'**. The logical structure in Figure 14 shows that the speaker expresses an obligation to someone and this causes that they become obligated (BECOME **obligated'**) to do something.

Promise

CAUSATIVE ACCOMPLISHMENT

[**do'** (w, [**express.(a).to.(b).in.language.(c)'** (w, x)])] CAUSE [BECOME **obligated'** (w...)]

Figure 14. The logical structure of *to promise*.

A solution similar to the ones just reviewed, which rely on lexical decomposition below the predicate level is adopted for representing *Hinder* verbs. The logical structure of *Hinder* verbs is related to the one for *Fail* verbs presented in Figure 9. However, *Hinder* verbs are transitive. While *They failed* is acceptable, *They hindered* is not. Like *Fail* verbs, *Hinder* verbs are considered durative because they can be found

in expressions such as *The meeting was failing for the position of some of the delegates* and *The position of some of the delegates was hindering the meeting*. On the other hand, *Fail* verbs are usually telic (the state of failure reaches its logical end) whereas *Hinder* verbs tend to be atelic (the hindrance can go on while the hindered action is not implemented). For these reasons, the logical structure of *Hinder* verbs is causative, expressing that someone or something makes an action become difficult or impossible; and atelic, meaning that the activity of hindering does not have clear-cut temporal boundaries. The *Aktionsart* proposed for *Hinder* verbs is the Causative Activity type, in such a way that the first argument of the Activity, which typically gets the thematic role of Agent and receives the semantic macrorole Actor, causes the first argument of the linked clause not to do something.

Hinder verbs appear in two syntactic configurations: a simplex clause and a complex sentence. In the simplex clause, the thematic role Patient is played by a noun phrase that frequently entails a predication, as in *The arrest of the two women hindered the success of the talks* (*Two women were arrested, which hindered the success of the talks*). In the complex configuration, the maximum of arguments with realization is two, but the passive is possible on the argument that receives the thematic role Patient (*They were hindered by the speed of the wind*), and on the one that gets Theme (*The arrival of the emergency services was hindered by the speed of the wind*).

The juncture takes place at core level because because the two nuclei are not adjacent, but separated by a complementiser. As for the nexus relation, the dependent clause (in traditional terminology) has its own subject and, consequently, the nexus cannot be cosubordination, which requires the same subject in the matrix clause and the linked clause. Moreover, modal operators do not have scope over the two cores, which is a requisite of cosubordination. The nexus is one of coordination and the complex sentence is an instance of core coordination. The interclausal semantic relation is Cause. This can be seen in Figure 15.

Hinder verbs

CAUSATIVE ACTIVITY

do' (x, [**predicate'** (x, y) CAUSE [NOT **do.sucessfully'** (y, z)]

Figure 15. The logical structure of *Hinder* verbs.

It must be taken into account that the complex predicate **do.successfully** has been incorporated into the lexical representation of *Hinder* verbs. This has been done in order to explain the fact that a hindered action is not an action that never takes place, but an action that does not take place as planned or that does not take place successfully enough. This means that this logical structure accounts for the unspecific version of the verb in the linked clause (it is unclear whether the action referred to by the verb took place or not); or for the imperfective version of the verb in the linked core (the action referred to by the verb may have taken place despite the difficulties). That is to say, given expressions like *Huge debts hindered them from buying a house*, the logical structure is 14 is accurate if the reading is unspecific or imperfective. If the reading is perfective (i.e. *they never bought the house*), the expression is synonymous with *Huge debts prevented them from buying a house* and, in consequence, the logical structure of *Prevent* verbs (presented in Figure 11) is more accurate.

Refrain verbs are different from the other verbs discussed here because they are basically stative, but also convey a meaning of action. *Refrain* verbs are verbs of volition that make reference to an act of will that excludes a certain action of the main participant. There is no interaction with another participant. *Refrain* verbs are either syntactically intransitive (*He refrained from taking vengeance*) or reflexive (*He refrained himself from taking vengeance*), but cannot be used causatively: **He refrained her from taking vengeance*. An argument in favour of a State *Aktionsart* for *Refrain* verbs is that they do not easily admit progressive tenses: **He was refraining himself from taking vengeance*. This also happens to other verbs of volition and preference, such as to want, to like, etc.: **I am wanting...*, **I am liking...* *Refrain* verbs are semantically complex and this complexity is also present in their syntax. Refraining presupposes that the action from which someone refrains does not take place. At the same time, it is necessary to want something in order to be able to refrain from it. Furthermore, *Refrain* verbs are semantically transitive. That is to say, expressions like *They refrained* are possible but unacceptable without a specific context. This suggests that the logical structure of *Refrain* verbs is a compound one, with a first part of volition and a second part of inaction. A compound logical structure is the solution adopted given the problem of representing causativity when there is one participant only. *Refrain* verbs can be interpreted as verbs of obligation, in such a way that the target of obligation is oneself, thus the explicit or implicit reflexivity. In other words, the existence of a single participant excludes a causative structure, while a compound

logical structure suitably displays the volition component and the inaction component when the main participant is the same.

In the stative part of the logical structure of *Refrain* verbs, the first argument receives the thematic role of Wanter and gets the macrorole Undergoer. In the active part of the logical structure of these verbs, the first argument realizes the thematic role Effector and is assigned the semantic macrorole Actor. It is also the Undergoer of the stative part of the logical structure. If the expression is reflexive, the first argument of the stative part of the logical structure is realized twice, but both realizations correspond to the thematic role Wanter and the semantic macrorole Undergoer. The second argument of the stative part of the logical structure of *Refrain* verbs is Desire. This argument does not get semantic macrorole. For this reason, when it is realized verbally, it gives rise to a non-macrorole core linked by means of a complementiser; and if it is realized nominally, it gives rise to a non-macrorole oblique constituent governed by a preposition. When the thematic role Desire is realized by a verbal argument, the complex structure is core juncture because the two nuclei are not adjacent to each other. In traditional terminology, the dependent clause has its own subject and, consequently, the nexus cannot be cosubordination, for which it is a condition that the matrix clause and the linked core share this argument. The nexus is coordination because there is no structural dependency: passivisation on the linked core is not possible because it is not the Undergoer of the matrix predication. The interclausal semantic relation is Psych-action. The logical structure of *Refrain* verbs can be seen in Figure 16.

Refrain verbs

STATE & ACTIVITY

$[\text{want}'(x, y)] \wedge [\text{NOT do}'(x, [\text{predicate}'(x, y)]]$

Figure 16. The logical structure of *Refrain* verbs.

Once the logical structures of verbs of inaction have been described and justified on the grounds of their syntax and semantics, the class membership of these verbs must be considered from the point of view of the alternations with which verbs of inaction can be found.

Levin (1993) considers verbs of inaction only partially. Specifically, this author deals briefly with *Begin* verbs and mentions the other as regards meanings different from the ones considered here. According to Levin (1993: 275), *Begin* verbs show

specific sentential-complement taking properties, which she does not discuss. *Begin* verbs indicate the initiation, termination or continuation of an activity. They differ as to the types of sentential complements that they take. Some of them display the Causative alternation, as in *The meeting finished at 4 pm* vs. *We finished the meeting at 4 pm*. To this, other alternations proposed by Levin (1993) can be added. First of all, they can be found with the Oblique subject alternation (similar to Abstract Cause Subject alternation), in instances such as *The conflict ended with that meeting* vs. *That meeting ended the conflict*. Considering all six classes, with the exception of *Fail* verbs and *Hinder* verbs, these classes share the participation in what may be called the *Nominalisation alternation*. It is presented in example (1).

(1)

The Nominalisation alternation

Fail verbs

She failed to score the goal.

*She failed the scoring of the goal.

End verbs

They finished discussing the proposal.

They finished the discussion of the proposal.

Try verbs

The parliament attempted to proclaim the new law.

The parliament attempted the proclamation of the new law.

Hinder verbs

*The ministers impeded that the president resigned.

The ministers impeded the resignation of the president.

Prevent verbs

It is forbidden to consume alcohol.

The consumption of alcohol is forbidden.

The Understood reflexive object alternation is found with *Refrain* verbs, as can be seen in example (2).

(2)

Refrain verbs

He refrained from taking vengeance.

He refrained himself from taking vengeance.

She restrained from going back.

She restrained herself from going back.

The senator abstained himself from voting.

The senator abstained from voting.

He forebore himself from defying the king.

He forebore from defying the king.

As example (3) shows, the To/for alternation is found with *Try* verbs.

(3)

Try verbs

They tried for success.

They tried to succeed.

We attempted to deliver the order.

The order was attempted for delivery.

They strove for fund raising.

They strove to raise funds.

The party struggled for recognition.

The party struggled to be recognised.

They have endeavoured for a reformation of the institution.

The have endeavoured to reform the institution.

There are some divergences between the classes of inaction verbs that are worth commenting on. *Begin* verbs are different from the other classes in participating in the Causative alternation, as in *The meeting finished at 4 pm* vs. *We finished the meeting at 4 pm*. *Fail* verbs do not show the Nominalisation alternation (*She failed to score a goal* vs. **She failed the scoring of a goal*). Neither do *Hinder* verbs partake in this

alternation (**The ministers impeded that the president resigned* vs. *The ministers impeded the resignation of the president*). Also with respect to *Fail* verbs, *give up* is intransitive, which makes it clearly different from the rest, and *abandon* does not take a verbal object, but a nominal one, which also constitutes a remarkable difference with respect to the others. The verb *desist* does not comply with the requirements of *Refrain* verbs because it does not partake in the Understood reflexive object alternation (*To desist from doing something* vs. **To desist oneself from doing something*).

Prohibit verbs are also found in the Undergoer alternation, which can be described as a result of raising from Actor in the linked clause to Undergoer in the matrix clause, as in *The king forbad to sell horses* vs. *The king forbad that horses should be sold*. In a clausal subordination juncture like *The king forbad that horses should be sold* the linked clause *that horses should be sold* is assigned the macrorole Undergoer, whereas in the core coordination juncture *The king forbad to sell horses*, the linked core *to sell horses* does not receive the macrorole Undergoer. The reason is that the clausal subordination juncture can be turned into a passive on the Undergoer, as can be seen in *Selling horses was forbidden by the king*, while no such passive is possible on the basis of the core coordination juncture. If there is an explicit target of prohibition, as in *The king forbad that farmers sold horses* vs. *The king forbad farmers to sell horses*, competition arises to get Undergoer status between the thematic role Target (*farmers*) and the Theme (*to sell horses*). In *The king forbad farmers to sell horses* the Target is assigned Undergoer, while in *The king forbad that farmers sold horses* it is the Theme that gets the macrorole Undergoer. As has been remarked above, Undergoer competition is basically a matter of raising from Actor in the linked clause to Undergoer in the matrix clause. Morphologically, this involves a shift from nominative to dative case, in such a way that the nominative is related to the Nominalisation alternation and the dative to the Undergoer alternation.

To summarise, in terms of the framework of verb classes and alternations, the classes of *Fail* verbs and *Hinder* verbs seem the least consistent, whereas the others show more convergence with respect to the alternations in which they partake. The class of *Prevent verbs* has been divided into two classes, *Prevent verbs* itself and *Forbid verbs*, given the differences in the semantic and syntax that have been pointed out above.

The discussion above shows that there are remarkable meaning coincidences in the sets of verbs that have been considered, but also that there are significant differences

in grammatical behaviour. The consistency of these verb classes in Present-Day English falls out of the scope of this research. However, the complex and various patterns of grammatical behaviour in Present-Day English seem to indicate that these classes might not coincide with the Old English classes as to the membership of some verbs or as to the independent existence of a given class at all. Even if they coincided, it would be necessary to carry out a more detailed analysis of the syntactic patterns, alternations and constructions that justifies each of these classes.

4.4. Finding meaning components

In the previous sections, the lexical domains relevant for this analysis have been identified on the basis of the synthetic meaning definition offered by the lexical database of Old English *Nerthus* (Martín Arista et al. 2016) and checked against the online version of the TOE. This has resulted in a provisional list of domains and verbs given in Figure 6. Then, a comparison with Present-Day English has guided the proposal for the logical structures of the verbs that are being discussed, given in Figure 8. In this section, the meaning definitions from *Nerthus* are compared with those available from the dictionaries by Clark Hall-Merritt (CHM) and Bosworth-Toller (BT); and, when available, with the ones given by the *Dictionary of Old English* (DOE, Healey et al. 2016).

āblinnan

CHM: to cease, leave off, desist.

BT: (1) of persons, to cease, leave off, stop (2) of things, to cease, stop, fail, come to an end.

*Nerthus*v3: to cease, stop, leave off, desist, fail; (of things) to come to an end.

DOE: to cease; 1. of persons or agents: to cease, leave off; 1.a. without expressed object; 1.b. to cease (to do something); 1.b.i. with (inflected) infinitive; 1.b.ii. with *þæt* clause; 1.c. to desist from (some activity, behaviour); 1.c.i. with *fram* and dative; 1.c.ii. with genitive object; 1.c.iii. with the object a clause; 2. with inanimate subject: to come to an end, be at an end; 2.a. with result clause; 2.b. specifically, of an office: to be vacant; 2.c. to cease to exist; 2.d. *ablinnan fram* (someone dat.) ‘to cease, depart from’.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop,
desist.

āhabban

CHM: to restrain; abstain; support.

BT: to abstain, restrain.

Nerthusv3: to restrain, abstain; to support.

DOE: to restrain, hold in check, abstain; a. with reflexive: to restrain (oneself), hold (oneself) in check; b. *ahabban fram* ‘to hold back from (a person or action)’; frequently with reflexive; b.i. to abstain from sexual intercourse with (fram and dat.); b.i.a. to abstain from sexual intercourse within the prohibited degree; b.ii. referring to a person considered unclean or otherwise unfit: to refrain from entering a (holy) place.

Lexical Domains:

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

ætstandan

CHM: to stand still, stand at, near, in or by; remain, stand up; check, resist; cease.

BT: to stand, stand still, stop, stand near, rest, stay, stand up. II. v. trans. To stop, come to rest. (2) of a body at rest, to remain standing. II. where there is or may be change of condition, (l) to stop growing, cease to operate. (2) to stop, remain.

Nerthusv3: to stand still, stay, remain; to resist, check; to cease, stop.

DOE: 1. to stand by, stand; 1.a. to stand by, stand still, stand waiting; 1.a.i. without expressed object; 1.b. to stand by, stand beside, stand near; 1.b.i. to stand beside, stand near (someone dat.); 1.b.ii. figurative: to attend to, set upon (an evil way); 1.b.iii. *ætstandan beforan ansyne* ‘to stand before (someone’s) face’; 1.c. *ætstandan æt* ‘to be present at (the divine office)’; 1.d. to stand by, support (someone); to assist, aid; 1.e.

gewitnes ætstandan ‘to stand as (a) witness’; 1.f. of people: to stand, rise up; of spirits of a storm: to rise up; 1.g. present participle used as adjective: standing by; me *ætstandendum* ‘in my presence’ (infl. by Latin; cf. *ætstandend*); 2. to remain; 2.a. to remain standing; 2.b. *ætstandan behindan* ‘to remain behind’; 3. to come to a halt, stop; 3.a. of moving bodies; 4. to come to an end, stop at a particular stage of action, remain static; 4.a. of crops: *beon ætstanden* ‘to be checked, stop growing’; 4.b. of the faculty of hearing: to stop functioning; 4.c. of a legal process: to come to an end; 5. to put an end to, withstand, resist (something); 6. to stand firm, persist; *ætstandan to æswice* ‘to persist for the purpose of; 7. to beset, rendering *insistere* in sense ‘to set to work on, concentrate attention on (thoughts, words and deeds).

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

3. Position

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

āgælan

CMH: to hinder, keep back, preoccupy, detain, hold back, retard, delay; neglect; profane.

BT: To hinder, occupy, detain, delay, neglect. Added definition from the supplement: I. to make *gál* (q. v.), to profane; II. to neglect, delay doing; III. to hinder from doing something (gen.); III, to hinder by diverting a person’s energies, to pre-occupy.

Nerthusv3: to hinder; to hold, detain, keep back; to delay, retard; to neglect, profane; to preoccupy.

DOE: 1. to neglect (something acc.); especially referring to religious duties; 1.a. glossing *profanare*, probably in the sense ‘to profane, desecrate by neglect’; has also been taken as ‘to profane, desecrate by staining or polluting’ (cf. *gāl* adj.); 2. to hinder; 2.a. to hinder (someone acc.); also, to hinder, keep (someone/oneself) from (some occupation gen.); 2.b. *agælan* mid ‘to keep (someone acc.) busy with, preoccupy (someone acc.) with’; 2.c. glossing *impedire* ‘to hinder, hamper’.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

5. Change

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]

hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

ānforlātan

CHM: to let go, lose, relinquish, abandon, surrender; omit, neglect.

BT: To leave alone, lose, relinquish, forsake. Added definition from the supplement: I. to let go (1) what one holds; (2) what one possesses, to lose; II. to leave unnoticed, to omit, neglect; III. to lose as the result of fault; IV. to let go what ought to be kept, to forsake, abandon; V. to give up what one has a claim to

Nerthusv3: to let go, leave alone, abandon; to lose; to forsake, relinquish, surrender; to omit, neglect; to excuse, pardon, remit; to lose, release; to let, allow, permit; to give, grant

DOE: to relinquish, lose, forsake; 1. to let go; 1.a. to let go what one carries; 1.b. to let go what one possesses, lose; 2. to omit, neglect ([to do] something); to disregard (something); 2.a. to omit (an account/narrative); 2.b. to disregard (the edict of) God's law; 3. to lose (something) as the result of a fault/sin; especially: to be deprived of heaven/Paradise; 4. to give up what ought to be kept, forsake, abandon; 5. to give up what one has a right to; 6. to give up, break off from (an evil practice/sin); 7. to abandon, leave entirely, withdraw from (secular life).

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

5. Change

9. Speech

7. Cognition

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

āwāgan

CHM: to deceive; destroy, annul, make nugatory.

BT: To deceive, delude, frustrate, disappoint, cause to fail. Added definition from the supplement: I. to deceive; II. to make of no effect, (a) to fail to perform; (b) to invalidate, nullify.

Nerthusv3: to deceive, delude; to frustrate, disappoint; to cause to fail, invalidate, annul.

DOE: 1. to deceive; 1.a. to deceive (someone/something); 2. to neglect; 2.a. to fail to fulfill, neglect (something, esp. an obligation or promise); 2.b. to nullify, make void, invalidate (testimony, pledges, etc.).

Lexical Domains:

5. Change

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

āwāgnian

CHM: not included.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to fail to perform, annul; to deceive (DOE).

DOE: **āwāgan**.

Lexical Domains:

5. Change

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

belēan

CHM: to censure, reprove; charge with; dissuade, forbid, prevent.

BT: to censure, reprove; to prevent; to dissuade; to prohibit, forbid; to charge with, restrain by blaming.

Nerthusv3: to censure, reprove; to prevent; to dissuade; to prohibit, forbid; to charge with, restrain by blaming.

DOE: 1. to dissuade, prohibit (someone dat. from something acc.); 2. to reprove, blame, reproach (someone acc. for something dat.).

Lexical Domains:

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

belūcan

CHM: to lock, shut up, close; surround, enclose, embody; stop, impede, block up, choke; preserve, protect; shut out, exclude; sum up, define.

BT: To lock up, enclose, surround, shut, shut up. Add: I. to shut up in a place, enclose Ia. to secure, protect II. to shut up a place, to prevent entrance into a place, close III. to close a road, door, etc., prevent passage through IIIa. to stop, impede IV. to shut out, exclude. V. to confine within a certain place.

Nerthusv3: to close, shut up, lock; to enclose, surround, embody; to stop; to impede, block up; to choke; to protect, preserve, secure; to contain, comprise, include; to exclude, shut out; to define; to sum up; to bring to an end, conclude.

DOE: 1. to close, shut; 1.a. without expressed object; 1.b. to close, shut (what is open); also figurative; 1.b.i. *heofon belucan* ‘to close heaven’, i.e. to withhold rain; 1.b.ii. referring to Mary as a ‘gateway’ once only for the Lord, and thereafter closed; 2. to close, conclude; 2.a. without expressed object; 2.b. to conclude (something); 2.b.i. in a legal context: to state (something) in conclusion; *belucan on halre tungan*; 3. to shut (someone/something) up in a place, enclose, confine; also figurative; 3.a.i. in/on *carcerne/cwearerne belucan* ‘to imprison’; 3.a.ii. *on handum feondes belucan* ‘to shut up in the hands of the enemy’; 3.b.i. *in deaþe belucan* ‘to kill’; 3.c. *wige belucan* ‘to make secure, protect by battle’; 3.d. referring to the soul enclosed in the body; 3.e. referring to Christ enclosed in the Virgin’s womb (cf. sense 1.b.ii); 3.f. referring to a body of water locked into ice; 3.g. past participle used as substantive; 3.g.i. one who is shut up; 3.g.ii. something enclosed; 4. to exclude; 4.a. to exclude (someone/something), shut (someone/something) out; Lit 4.10.5.14 1: *be þon þe usser drihten alles middangeardes <leoht> belec*; 4.b. *belucan butan/utan/ute/wiþutan* ‘to exclude

(someone), lock (someone) out (of)'; 4.c. *belucan alleluia* 'to omit the alleluia' (at Septuagesima); 5. to confine, restrict, limit (someone/something); 5.a. of language: *belucan mid feawum wordum* 'to express succinctly'; 5.b. of breath: to impede, restrict; 5.c. of menstrual flow: to curb, suppress; 5.d. of hands: to restrain; 6. to contain (someone/something); 6.a. to enclose, encompass, surround; 6.b. to include, comprise, incorporate; ÆGram 11.5: *witodlice on ðisum eahta dælum is eal ledenspræc belocen*; 6.b.i. in a legal context: to contain notice, specify.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

3. Position

4. Contact

7. Cognition

9. Speech

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist

bewerian

CHM: to guard, protect, defend; check, prevent, forbid.

BT: To defend, restrain. Add: I. with idea of hindering, restraint: (1) to keep something from a person, prohibit, forbid, (a) with acc.: (b) with clause: II; Sch. 408, 12. (c) with dat. infin. (2) to restrain a person (2 a) to restrain from, (1) with prep.: (2) with gen.: II. with idea of defence, protection, (1) to protect, defend: (1 a) to protect against (*wið* (dat. acc.), *ongeán*) (2) to ward off, keep evil from a person. to defend, restrain, forbid.

Nerthusv3: to guard, protect; to defend; to check, prevent, restrain; to forbid.

DOE: 1. to ward off; 1.a. to ward off (evil), avert (punishment); 2. to guard from attack, defend, protect; 2.a. to defend, protect (someone/something acc.); 2.a.i. with reflexive: to defend oneself; 2.a.ii. *bewerian mid/purh* 'to defend, protect (someone/something) by means of (something dat.)'; 2.a.ii.a. with reflexive: to defend, protect oneself by means of (something dat.); 2.a.iii. to defend, protect (someone/something) from (something dat.; *fram/ongean/wiþ* with dat./acc.); 2.a.iii.a. *wogum bewerod* 'protected from unevenness or crookedness'; glossing; 2.a.iii.b. with reflexive: *bewerian wiþ* 'to defend, protect oneself from; 2.b. of a point of view: to defend, hold to (with *þæt* clause); 3. to

hinder, restrain, debar (freq. in Bede); 3.a. to keep (someone) from doing something, hinder, prevent; 3.a.i. with accusative object; 3.a.ii. with genitive object (of access or passage); 3.a.iii. with *hæt* clause; 3.a.iv. *bewerian fram* 'to prevent (someone) from (doing something dat.)'; 3.a.v. of a point of view: to oppose; 3.b. to prohibit, forbid (mainly ref. to ecclesiastical prohibitions); 3.b.i. to prohibit (someone from a course of action); 3.b.i.a. with accusative object and dative of person; 3.b.i.b. with a clause; 3.b.i.c. *bewerian fram gyfe* 'to debar (mankind) from a grace'; 3.b.ii. with (inflected) infinitive: to prohibit the doing of something; 3.b.ii.a. to prohibit the doing of something (to someone dat.); 3.b.iii. past participle used as adjective: forbidden (of the fruit in the Garden of Eden); 3.c. to check, restrain; 3.c.i. to check, restrain (someone/something acc.); 3.c.i.a. with reflexive: to restrain oneself; 4. glossing *effundere* 'to pour out', perhaps in sense 'to indulge in'.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

4. Contact

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forbēodan

CHM: to forbid, prohibit; restrain; refuse; repeat, annul.

BT: To FORBID, prohibit, restrain, suppress. (1) to order that something shall not be done: (a) with acc.: (a o) with dat. of person to whom it is forbidden: (b) with a clause, (a) affirmative: (β) negative: (c) combining (a) and (b β): (d) with gerundial infinitive: (2) to order that something shall be left alone: (2 a) of time, in which it is forbidden to do something II. to restrain, check, prevent the action of: II a. to prevent action in the case of a person (dat.). (1) with acc.: (2) with a negative clause: (3) uncertain construction.

Nerthusv3: to forbid, prohibit; to restrain; to refuse; to suppress; to annul; to repeat.

DOE: 1. to forbid, prohibit (an action); 1.a. without expressed object; 1.b. to forbid, prohibit (an action, activity, habit, vice, etc. acc.); 1.c. governing (inflected) infinitive; 1.c.i. to forbid, prohibit (an action, inf. + acc. obj.); 1.c.ii. to forbid, prohibit (an action, infl. inf. + acc. obj.); 1.d. to forbid, prohibit (someone dat./acc. from an action [unexpressed]); 1.d.i. to forbid, prohibit (someone dat., from an action, practice, habit,

vice, etc. acc.); 1.d.ii. to forbid (someone dat., to perform an action, practice, etc. infl. inf.); 1.e. to forbid (introducing *þæt* clause with subj.); 1.e.i. to forbid (introducing *þæt* clause, affirmative, with subj.); 1.e.ii. to forbid (someone dat., introducing *þæt* clause, affirmative, with subj.); 1.e.iii. to forbid (introducing *þæt* clause, negative, with subj.); 1.e.iv. to forbid (someone dat., introducing *þæt* clause, negative, with subj.); 1.e.v. to forbid (someone acc., introducing *þæt* clause, negative, with subj.); 1.f. mixed construction: to forbid (an action acc., followed by *þæt* clause, negative, with subj.); 2. to ban, prohibit, refuse; deny (someone dat.) access to or use of (something acc.); of animals: to ban the killing of; of food: to prohibit consumption of; 2.a. in past participle: forbidden, prohibited; 2.b.i. in past participle: forbidden (by God, *fram* and dat.); 2.b.ii. in past participle: forbidden (to someone dat.; by God, *fram* and dat.); 2.c. referring to the forbidden fruit of Paradise: *se forbodena æppel, bigleofa, wæstm*, etc.; 2.d. *forboden tima* ‘a restricted period (from the eve of Sunday to the eve of Monday)’; 3. to restrain, check, hinder, prevent; 3.a. to restrain, check, hinder, prevent (emotion, symptoms of a disease, etc. acc.); 3.b. to hinder, prevent (someone acc./dat., from an action [unexpressed]); 3.c. to prevent (someone/something acc., from an action inf.); 3.d. to restrain, prevent (someone dat., from an action: introducing *þæt* clause, negative, with subj.); 3.e. glossing *arcere* ‘to fend off, keep away, hinder, prevent’; 4. to resist, deny, refuse (God acc.); 5. glossing *comminari* ‘to threaten’; here interpreted ‘to command, enjoin’; in context ‘to forbid’; 6. glossing *adhibere* ‘to put forward, offer; use, employ’? as if *prohibere* ‘to forbid’.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forberan

CHM: to forbear, abstain from, refrain; suffer, endure, tolerate, humour; restrain.

BT: To FORBEAR, abstain, refrain, restrain, bear with, endure, suffer. Add: (i) to bear pain, hardship, etc., endure, sustain. (a) with acc.: (b) with clause (c) absolute (2) to bear with, tolerate, not to stop; (3) to bear with patiently, without getting angry, put up with, not to resent, not to punish: (3 a) with dat. of person to whom forbearance is shewn: (4)

to endure the absence or privation of something, to do without; (5) to abstain from action, desist from, (a) with acc. (b) with negative clause: (5 a) to abstain: (6) to refrain from using: (7) to restrain.

Nerthusv3: to abstain from, forbear, refrain; to restrain; to suffer, endure; to tolerate, humour.

DOE: 1. to bear, endure, suffer; 1.a. with accusative object: to bear, endure (something, esp. pain, affliction, etc.); 1.b. with clause as object; 1.c. without expressed object (in medical recipes): to bear, endure; 2. to bear with, be indulgent of, make allowance for (a practice, condition); 3. to bear patiently; 3.a. with accusative object: to have patience with, tolerate (someone/something); 3.a.i. *(ge)þyldiglice/mid geþylde/efenmodlice forberan* ‘to bear (an affliction, etc.) patiently/with equanimity’; 3.a.i.a. *dæl efenlice forberan* ‘to bear (one’s) lot with equanimity’; 3.a.ii. with dative of person to whom patience is shown (mainly in CP); 3.a.iii. glossing *dissimulare* ‘to ignore, disregard’; 3.a.iv. glossing *sustinere* ‘to wait upon, attend, await; defer to (someone),’; 3.a.iv.a. present participle *sustinens* used as substantive: one who waits upon, attends, interpreted as if ‘one who suffers’; 3.b. with clause as object: to have patience with, tolerate; 3.c. without expressed object: to be patient or tolerant, show forbearance; 4. to endure the absence of, do without, forgo (something); 5. to restrain (someone/something); 5.a. in poetry: to restrain, withhold an emotion; 5.b. in medical recipes: to restrain (someone) from an action; *wyrtum forboren*; 5.c. to restrain oneself, refrain, abstain (from); 5.c.i. to refrain from (an action, etc.); frequent in CP; 5.c.ii. with *þæt* clause in the negative: to refrain from (doing something); 6. in medical recipes: to retain (a poison in the body).

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forbūgan

CHM: to bend from, refrain from, avoid, decline; flee from, escape; hold down.

BT: To bend from, pass by, decline, avoid, shun, eschew. I. with acc. or clause. (1) to avoid, (a) not to come in contact with, not meet with, get or keep out of the way of a material object (b) not to be exposed to, not be subject to: (c) to abstain from an action, practice, etc. (2) to fail to attend a meeting, fail to keep an appointment (3) to escape from, evade an obligation, neglect, not to obey a command: (4) to pass by, pass over, leave unnoticed: (4 a) to pass by with disfavour, shun, eschew: II. with dat. To avoid, not to follow: III. absolute, to turn aside.

Nerthusv3: to bend from, refrain from, decline; to avoid, shun, eschew; to escape, flee from; hold down.

DOE: 1. to avoid physical contact with (something/someone acc.); 1.a. to avoid physical contact with, turn aside from, keep out of the way of (something acc.); 1.b. to turn away from, avoid (someone acc.); 2. to avoid, go around, make a detour around (a place acc.); 3. to evade, escape from; 3.a. to evade, escape from (persecution, battle acc.); 3.b. to avoid, evade, escape exposure to (strife, death, the torments of Hell, etc.); 3.c. glossing *cedere*, in putative source ‘to yield, submit, give in to’, but here interpreted as if ‘to turn away from, avoid, escape’; 4. to shun, eschew (vice, sin, bad habits, etc. acc., once dat.); 4.a. to avoid, eschew, abstain from an action/course of conduct (with obj. clause); 4.b. specifically: to avoid habitual contact with, shun (someone/someone’s company acc.); avoid intercourse with someone; 5.a. specifically, of a harmful agent: to turn aside from, pass over (someone acc. so as to leave him unscathed, untouched); 5.b. absolute: to turn aside, pass by; 6. rendering *praetergredi/praeterire* ‘to pass over, take no notice of, ignore’; 6.a. to pass over, reject (the souls of the damned acc. compared with those of the blessed); 7. to decline (an office acc.); 8. to ignore, fail to comply with, disobey (a command, the law acc.); to evade a legal obligation; 8.a. to miss a meeting (acc.); fail to appear on an appointed day (acc.); 9. rendering *excedere* ‘to transgress against (someone)’.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement
4. Contact
5. Change
7. Cognition
8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear.

foregān

CHM: to go before, precede; go in front of, project.

BT: To go before, precede, stand out, project Add: (1) to abstain from, not to use, go without, not to take (2) to abstain from action, not to do.

Nerthusv3: to excel; to precede, go before; to pass over, stand out; to abstain from, not to do.

DOE: A. transitive; A.1. to precede, go before/ahead of/in advance of (something/someone acc.); A.1.a. with a preposition: *foregan in/to/of* ‘to go before/ahead of (someone acc.) into/to/from (a place acc./dat.; also fig.)’; A.2. to cut off/intercept (someone acc.); A.3. glossing *antecedere* in sense ‘to precede (something) in time’; A.4. to precede in rank/merit, etc.; *foregan* in ‘to rank before/surpass (someone acc.) in (something dat.)’; B. intransitive; B.1. to go before/in front; B.1.a. with a preposition: *foregan fore/beforan* glossing *praecedere/praeire ante* ‘to go before/ahead of (someone/something)’; B.2. glossing *procedere/progredi* ‘to proceed’; B.2.a. glossing *cadere* ‘to fall’ as if *procedere* ‘to proceed’ (cf. PsGlab); B.3. glossing *prodire* ‘to come forth/proceed/issue (from something)’; B.4. glossing *praeterire* ‘to go by, pass away’ (cf. *forgān*).

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

3. Position

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear.

foregangan

CHM: To go before, precede. to forgo, abstain from.

BT: To go before, precede; to forgo, abstain from, excel.

Nerthusv3: to go before, precede, excel; to abstain from.

DOE: A. transitive; A.1. to precede, go before/ahead of/in advance of (someone/something acc./dat.); A.1.a. *foregangan* in glossing *praecedere in* ‘to go into (a place) before/ahead of (someone)’; A.2. to precede in rank/merit, etc., to rank before (someone acc.); B. intransitive; B.1. to go before/in front; B.1.a. with a preposition: *foregangan ær/beforan* glossing *praeire ante* ‘to go before/ahead of (something)’; B.2. to go before/precede (in time); B.2.a. present participle, used attributively (of a person): foregoing, who has preceded/gone before; B.2.b. present participle, used absolutely/as a substantive: predecessor; B.3. to go forth, proceed.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

3. Position

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

foresacan

CHM: to forbid.

BT: to forbid.

Nerthusv3: to forbid.

DOE: **forsacan**: to refuse, forsake; 1. to refuse, reject, decline to accept or receive (something/someone offered); 1.b. governing an inflected infinitive: to refuse to accept (something); 1.c. specifically: *læceseax forsacan* ‘to refuse, decline (the operation of) a lancet’; 2. to refuse, disregard; 2.a. to refuse respect or obligation to (a command, duty, etc./someone); 2.a.i. with *þæt* clause as object: to refuse to do (something expected); 2.a.ii. governing inflected infinitive: to refuse to do (something expected); 2.a.iii. specifically: to refuse to give (what is due); 2.a.iv. glossing *prohibere* in sense ‘to refuse; prohibit, forbid (someone from an action)’; 3. to forsake, renounce (someone/something); 3.a. to renounce, give up, relinquish (something); 3.b. to forsake, repudiate, abandon, withdraw allegiance from (someone/an institution); 3.c. to repudiate (knowledge of), deny, disavow (someone, esp. God, the devil).

Lexical Domains:

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forestæppan

CHM: to excel; forestall, prevent.

BT: To step or come before, to prevent, go before, precede.

Nerthusv3: to precede, anticipate, come or go before; to prevent.

DOE: glossing *praevenire*.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

3. Position

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forestemnan

CHM: To prevent, hinder.

BT: To hinder, prohibit.

Nerthusv3: to prevent, hinder, prohibit.

DOE: in partial morphological glosses of *prohibere* ‘to prevent, prohibit, hinder’.

Lexical Domains:

13. Action

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder] hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forfōn

CHM: to seize; anticipate, forestall; surprise; prevent; forfeit.

BT: I. to take away, take as forfeit II. Add: to seize, arrest an accused person III. to anticipate, take measures to prevent. II. to take violently or by surprise, clutch, arrest, seize.

Nerthusv3: to seize, clutch, arrest; to anticipate, forestall, prevent; to surprise; to forfeit.

DOE: A.1. to seize, lay hands on (someone acc.); also fig.; A.2. to seize, arrest (an accused person acc./dat.); A.3. to take as forfeit, take as due (recompense for injury); A.4. to take (someone acc.) by surprise; A.5. *forfangen weorþan* ‘to become seized by

madness'; A.6. to arrest, check (the power of a devil acc.); A.7. past participle, glossing *interceptus* 'caught, trapped', here specifically of the passage of breath: obstructed, blocked, stopped up (cf. *gefangen* sense 2.f); B. *for(a)ne forfon*; B.1. to anticipate in action/forestall (someone acc.); B.2. to take steps to prevent (something, with obj. clause); B.3.a. element-by-element gloss of *anticipare*, in sense 'to overtake, surpass (someone)'; B.3.b. *forne forfangen (beon)*, element-by-element gloss of *praeoccupari* 'to be seized/possessed/occupied beforehand'.

Lexical Domains:

4. Contact

8. Feeling

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forġān

CHM: to pass or pass over, by or away; forgo, abstain from, neglect, lose.

BT: To FOR-GO, abstain from, pass over, neglect.

Nerthusv3: to pass, pass over, by or away; abstain from, neglect; to lose.

DOE: 1.a. to forgo, abstain from, go without (something acc.); 1.b. to forgo, refrain from (an action/practice acc., doing something); 2. glossing *carere* 'to be without, be free from (care/anxiety)'; 3. to forfeit (something acc.); 4. to go by, pass over (something acc.); 5. to eschew, avoid (something acc.); 6. intransitive: *forgan fram*, glossing *praeterire ab* 'to pass away from (something)'; 7. *forne forgan*; 7.a. to cut off, intercept (someone acc.); 7.b. glossing *praepedire* 'to hinder, impede (something)'.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

7. Cognition

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

forgangan

CHM: to pass or pass over, by or away; forgo, abstain from, neglect, lose.

BT: To go before, precede.

Nerthusv3: to pass, pass over by or away; to precede, go before; to abstain from, neglect; to lose.

DOE: 1.a. to forgo, abstain from, go without (something acc.); 1.b. to forgo, refrain from (an action/practice acc., doing something); 2. to forfeit (something acc.); 3. to pass over, omit (something acc.).

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

7. Cognition

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

forhabban

CHM: to hold in, restrain, retain, keep back; draw back, refrain from, avoid. *forhæfed* continent, abstemious, celibate.

BT: To hold in, restrain, retain, abstain, refrain; Add: I. intrans. To abstain, refrain: *forhæbbende* abstinent, continent I a. to abstain from. (1) with dat.: (2) with prep.: II. trans. (1) reflexive, to restrain one's self from, keep away. (a) with prep.: (b) with clause: (2) to keep back. (a) not to pay a due: (b) not to mention: (3) to restrain, check, stop, put difficulties in the way of.

Nerthusv3: to hold in, restrain; to retain, keep back, abstain, refrain; to avoid.

DOE: A. without expressed object; A.1. to abstain, refrain, hold back; A.1.a. with clause; A.1.b.i. as attributive adjective; *forhæbbende lif* 'an ascetic life'; A.1.b.ii. used as substantive: self-restrained person, a celibate (cf. *forhæbbend*); A.2. to abstain (from); A.2.a. with dative; A.2.b. with preposition; B. with expressed object; B.1. with reflexive: to restrain or keep (oneself) from, abstain; B.1.a. with preposition; B.1.b. with clause; B.2. to keep back, withhold; B.2.a. to fail to pay (a tax); B.3. to restrain, hold in

check, curb, hinder (something acc.); B.3.a. with preposition: to restrain, hold in check (a part of the body) from (something); B.3.b. with clause; B.3.c. medical: *beon innan forhæfd* ‘to be constipated’.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

3. Position

4. Contact

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forhogian

CHM: to neglect, disregard, despise.

BT: To neglect, despise, accuse; Add: to disdain (1) to hold in contempt a person or thing;(2) to disdain to do. (a) with clause:(b) with infin.:(c) with dat. infin.

Nerthusv3: to disregard, neglect, despise; to accuse.

DOE: 1. to scorn, despise, disdain; neglect, not heed, esteem lightly; 1.a. to scorn, despise, neglect (someone/something acc.); 1.a.i. *forhogian* (*Drihtnes/Godes*) *bebod(u)/lare/word* ‘to despise/not heed the decrees/teaching/words (of the Lord/God)’; 1.b. with dative object; 1.c. without expressed object; 1.c.i. glossing *praeterire* in the clause *praeceptum posuit et non praeteribit* ‘he has made a decree and it shall not pass away’; the glossators of PsGIF and G understood the subject of *praeteribit* as ‘he (God)’ and glossed non *praeteribit* as (*he*) *ne forhogode* ‘he has not despised it’; 2. to scorn, disdain (to do something); 2.a. with pronoun (acc.) and noun clause in apposition; 2.b. with noun clause; 2.c. with (inflected) infinitive; 3. glossing *accusare* ‘to accuse’.

Lexical Domains:

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

forlǣtan

CHM: to let go, relinquish, surrender, lose, leave, abandon, neglect; remit, pardon, excuse; loose, release; let, permit, allow; grant, give. ūp, in f. to direct upwards, within. ān(n)e f. = ānforlǣtan.

BT: I. to let, permit, allow, suffer. (1) absolute: (2) with acc., to suffer an object to be or act: (2 a) where a verb of motion may be supplied, to let in or out, admit to, put under: (3) to let an object do something. (a) with acc. and infin. (α) where the action is prompted or caused by the subject: (β) where the action is not so prompted: (b) with clause: II. to allow to have, grant II a. with prep. tó III. to leave. (1) of deceased persons, to have remainder (2) to leave property at death to successors, bequeath (2 a) figurative: (3) to leave, abstain from taking, consuming, etc. (3 a) with complementary word or phrase giving condition in which a thing is allowed to remain: with infin.: IV. to leave alone, leave undone, abstain from. (1) to abstain from doing, not to attempt. (a) with acc.: (b) with (negative) clause: (c) with dat. infin.: (2) to leave uncared for, neglect (3) to leave out, omit from narration or enumeration (4) not to take, to spare (5) to leave unused, not to use V. to leave so that an object may be dealt with by another, leave to: VI. to leave, quit. (1) to leave a person. (a) to leave the presence or society of (b) to leave a person to whom allegiance, devotion, etc. is due, to abandon, forsake (c) to leave unprotected, destitute, etc., desert, abandon (c α) the subject a thing: (d) to leave, give up the society of, break the ties binding to: (2) to leave a place, office, position. (a) to cease to occupy: to leave the world, die: (b) to cease to attack or to defend, to abandon: (c) to give up possession of: (3) to leave a thing. (a) to abandon property: (b) to leave a subject of talk, not to continue VI a. with complementary words indicating place or condition of object quitted: VII. to leave of, give up. (1) to abandon a habit, pursuit, course of life, (a) with acc.: (b) with dat. infin.: (2) to cease to regard a law, abandon a faith, principle, etc.: (3) to cease an action, a proceeding, desist from, stop. (a) with acc.: VIII. to let go. (1) to cease to hold or to restrain: (1 a) to let blood: (1 b) to relax efforts to do something: (2) not to detain: (3) to release a prisoner, captive, restore an exile: (4) to give up property, power, etc., relinquish (5) to remit, forgive (6) to lose (7) to put away, dismiss, lay aside (8) to send forth words.

Nerthusv3: to let, allow, permit; to give, grant; to suffer; to lose, surrender; to leave, quit, abandon, relinquish, neglect; to excuse, pardon, remit; to loose, release.

DOE: 1. to let, permit, allow; 1.a. absolute, glossing *sinere* 'to let, allow'; 1.b. to let, allow, permit (someone acc., to do something [with vb. unexpressed]); 1.c. used in

conjunction with an adverb indicating direction, position, etc. with verb of motion or the verb ‘to be’ understood: *forlætan ut/in*, etc., ‘to let, allow (someone/something acc.) out/in, etc.’; 1.c.i. *ham forlætan* ‘to let (someone acc.) go home’; 1.d. to let, allow, permit (someone/something acc. to perform an action inf.); 1.d.i. *forlæten beon* ‘to be allowed (to perform an action [infl.] inf.)’; 1.d.ii. to allow (absolute) that something be done, to allow (someone acc. to perform an action, *þæt* clause and subj.); also in passive construction: *forlæten beon þæt...* ‘to be allowed to do something’; 1.e. glossing *admittere*? here interpreted ‘to admit (of), permit, allow (something)’; 1.f. to allow to be practised, suffer, tolerate (venial sin); 1.g. to suffer, tolerate; consent to, yield to (vice acc.); 2. to let, cause (something acc. to be done inf.); 3. to allow to have, grant (something acc. to someone, dat./to and dat.); 3.a. in charters: to grant (land acc. to someone, to and dat., during one’s lifetime, without reference to a posthumous bequest); 3.a.i. glossing *committere*, here ‘to entrust (to someone’s care)’ glossed as if ‘to grant, allot (to someone)’; 4. to leave someone or something that remains; 4.a. to leave (someone acc. as a successor/someone to follow in one’s footsteps); *sæd/team forlætan* ‘to leave issue/offspring (after one’s death)’; 4.a.i. specifically: to leave (someone acc. as an heir/successor to one’s property/position); 4.b. to leave, transmit, bequeath (property, authority, etc. acc.) at one’s death (to heirs or successors dat./to and dat.); 4.c. of a cleric: to leave (a sacred object acc., as a treasure to the community); of a saint: to leave (one’s body acc., to the faithful dat. as a tutelary relic); 4.d. figurative: to leave behind, transmit (an edifying example, learning, etc. acc., as a benefit/legacy to others dat.); 5. to leave, allow (someone/something acc.) to remain in the same place or condition; to leave undisturbed; 5.a. with adjective or phrase as complement: to allow to remain in a specified condition; often with a negative participial adjective: to leave (something acc.) unwritten, uncounted, etc.; 5.b. to leave (someone/something acc.) to remain (inf.) in a certain place or position; 5.c. specifically: to leave alone, let be, abstain from interfering with; 5.d. *forlæten beon to agenum cyrre* ‘to be left (i.e. without help or interference) to one’s own volition’, i.e. ‘to be allowed to make one’s own choice’; 6. to leave, i.e. to deposit (an object acc., intended to remain after one’s departure, or intended to be collected at a later time); 6.a. to leave behind (a person acc., in someone’s care/with someone else, mid and dat.); 6.b. to leave behind, station (people acc.) to remain (and carry on work) after one’s departure; 7. to leave undone, neglect or omit to perform, leave out, abstain from doing (something acc.); 7.a. to neglect or omit to perform, abstain from (an action, *þæt* clause and subj.); 7.b. to neglect

or omit to perform, abstain from (an action, with infl. inf.); 8. to leave uncared for, neglect; as past participle; of a monastery: abandoned; of land: abandoned, uncultivated or desolate; of diseased limbs: wasted, atrophied; of a medical condition: left unattended, untreated, or neglected; 8.a. to let go, let slide, allow to deteriorate, be negligent in the performance of (good work acc.); 9. to leave out, omit, pass over, except; spare; 9.a. to leave out, omit from narration, enumeration, consideration, pronunciation, etc.; ignore, pass over, overlook; except (something/someone acc. or without expressed obj.); 9.a.i. glossing *reliquus* ‘left over, remaining,’ as if ‘left out, omitted (from an account)’; 9.b. to leave unharmed, pass over, spare (someone/something acc.); 9.c. to leave unused, not to use; pass over, leave unchosen, not to choose; 9.c.i. to do without, deny to oneself, omit to take or use, forgo, abstain from; 9.d. in calculation, computation: to leave out, subtract (a number [of days, etc.] acc.); 10. to leave (an undertaking acc.) for another person (dat.) to do (to and infl. inf.), abstain from doing something so that another person or agent may attend to it without interference, commit, refer (an action acc.) to someone else (dat.); 11. to leave, depart from, leave behind; 11.a. to leave, go away from (a place), leave the presence of, leave behind (a person, place, or thing acc.); 11.a.i. with adjective or adverbial phrase as complement, or with noun in subjective completion, indicating the place or condition of the person or object left behind; 11.b. *swæp forlætan* ‘to depart from, stray from, abandon the track (acc. of a quarry)’; 12. to leave, part from, sever ties with; abandon, forsake (someone acc.); 12.a. generally: to go away from permanently, cease to reside with; sever domestic relations or family ties with (one’s parents, wife, etc. acc., without suggestion of disowning or abandoning); 12.b. specifically: to disown, forsake (a relative acc.), cast off, divorce (one’s wife/husband acc.); 12.c. of a lord, protector, parent, etc.: to abandon, leave unprotected, desert (those in one’s charge, one’s dependents, etc. acc.); of a shepherd: to abandon his flock (acc.); also figurative; 12.c.i. of God: to forsake, abandon (someone acc.); 12.c.ii. *forlæten fram Gode* ‘forsaken by God’; 12.d. to leave, abandon, forsake (a person to whom one owes loyalty, allegiance, devotion, etc. acc.); 12.e. where the subject is inanimate (fortune, skill, mercy, sins, etc.): to abandon, forsake, desert, leave (someone acc.); 12.f. glossing *delinquere* ‘to transgress, commit a fault, be guilty,’ misinterpreted as if *derelinquere* ‘to forsake, abandon, leave’; 13. to leave, quit, abandon, cease to occupy (a position); 13.a. to abandon, leave unprotected, desert (a place or fortification one was obliged to defend, a position in battle, a siege, etc. acc.); 13.b. of a ship: *forlæten* ‘abandoned’; 13.c. to

leave, quit, cease to occupy; desert, renounce (an office/the place or institution in which one performed an office acc.); 14. to leave behind permanently, abandon (property, possessions, etc. acc., upon departing from a place); leave (possessions, for/to fall into the hands of one's enemies, to *handa* and dat.); 15. abandon, leave behind, relinquish, renounce; 15.a. to depart from, abandon, relinquish (the world, transitory joys of the world, this earthly life, etc. acc., i.e. 'to die'); 15.b. to abandon, leave behind, renounce (the world, preoccupations of the world, the secular state, transitory joys, possessions, etc. acc., i.e. to withdraw from things of this world to lead a life of the spirit); 15.c. to put aside, renounce (weapons acc., i.e. in order to abandon a life of violence and serve God); 16. to leave off, give up, cease, desist from; 16.a. to leave off, abandon, forsake, give up, desist from (a habit, practice, vice, etc. acc.); 16.a.i. to leave off, desist from (anger, *fram* and dat., glossing *desinere* ab 'desist, cease from'); 16.a.ii. *forlætan* an 'to leave alone'; 16.b. to give up, abandon (study of a subject, learning, with infl. inf.); 16.c. to abandon one's faith, baptismal vows, laws, God's commandments, etc. (acc.); 16.d. *wære forlætan* 'to break a compact/covenant' (i.e. to abandon, forsake the terms of a compact acc.); 16.e. *hæmed forlætan* 'to abandon, forsake, break an illicit union/cohabitation (acc.)'; 17. to leave off, cease, stop; break off, interrupt (an action, physical process, etc. acc.); 17.a. to leave off, cease, stop, desist from (an action, *þæt* clause); 17.b. to break off, interrupt, cease to continue with (a song, narration, enumeration, list, etc. acc.); 17.c. glossing *disponere* 'to set in order, arrange, settle, dispose of, deal with' glossed as if 'to leave off, finish with'; 18. to let go, cease to hold; release; 18.a. to let go of, cease to hold or to restrain, loosen one's hold on, release (a physical object acc.); also figurative; 18.b. where the subject is a fever, affliction, demon, evil spirit, etc.: to release its grip on, let alone, i.e. cease to afflict (a patient, sufferer, victim acc.); 18.b.i. of disease: *forlæten beon* 'to be released from the body; to go into remission'; 18.b.ii. of an invalid: *forlæten beon* 'to be released of/freed from (an illness, affliction, *offfram* and dat.)'; 19. to cease to contain, let escape, release (confined fluid); to let, shed (blood); release, discharge (bodily fluid acc.); 19.a. to unleash, let flow (bloodshed acc., upon the earth, to and dat.); 20. to let go, release, cease to detain; 20.a. to let go, leave free to go, not to detain (a visitor, messenger, disciple, etc. acc.); 20.b. to release (someone detained, a prisoner, captive acc.), let go from one's hold or keeping; restore an exile; 20.b.i. to unleash, release (a fettered animal acc., from its bonds, of and dat.); 20.b.ii. to release, let go, give up (a captive, a penned animal, etc. acc., to someone/into someone's custody or safekeeping to and

dat./dat.); 20.b.iii. to release the soul (acc. from the body, *fram/of* and dat., into perpetual torment, to and dat.); 20.b.iv. *þone liflican gast forlætan* ‘to release one’s vital spirit’, i.e. ‘to expire, breathe one’s last, die’; 21. *word (ut) forlætan* ‘to send forth words, utter speech’; 21.a. *cwide forþ forlætan* ‘to issue a decree/judgement, pass a sentence (upon someone, *ofer* and acc.)’; 22. to remit, forgive (a debt acc.), pardon (a sin, offence acc.); pardon, forgive (someone dat., for a debt, sin, injury acc.); 22.a. of the duty or obligations of a monastic rule: *forlæten beon* ‘to be remitted, relaxed, mitigated, made less severe’; 22.b. *forlæten beon* ‘to be let off, released or excused’ (from the duty or obligations of a monastic rule, of and dat., in impersonal construction, with personal obj. in dat.); 22.c. present participle glossing *remissius* (compar. neuter of adj. *remissus*) ‘easier, more tolerable’, glossed as if ‘(more) forgiving’; 23. to give up, relinquish willingly (property, power, honour, etc. acc.); to resign (an office); 24. to lose (something acc.); be deprived of, forfeit (wealth, property, etc.); 24.a. of the sense of an utterance: *forlæten* ‘lost, forfeited, failed to be conveyed or understood’; 24.b. to lose (one’s life, eyesight, etc. acc.); *forlæten beon* ‘to be deprived of (the use of one’s limbs gen./dat.)’; 24.b.i. in law: to forfeit, lose (one’s hand acc., as a punishment/penalty); 24.c. where the object is a person: to suffer the loss of, be deprived of (a loved one, a member of one’s family acc., by death); 25. in computation of time, of a month: to lose, lack, fall short by (a specified number of hours acc.); 26. *forlæten beon* glossing *destituere* ‘to be wanting in, lacking in, bereft of, deprived of (something)’; 27. past participle glossing *amictus* ‘garment, clothing’, misinterpreted as if *amissus* ‘lost; sent away; dismissed’; 28. glossing *prohibere* ‘to prevent, prohibit, forbid’, perhaps in sense ‘to disallow’ (cf. *letas* glossing *sinite* ‘allow’, in same citation), or perhaps for otherwise unattested **forlettan* ‘to hinder’.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement
3. Position
8. Feeling
9. Speech
12. Possession
13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

forlettan

CHM: to prevent.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to prevent.

DOE: **forlættan**

Lexical Domains:

Existence

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forscēotan

CHM: to anticipate, forestall, prevent; to advance money.

BT: To shoot before, anticipate, come before, prevent.

Nerthusv3: to anticipate, come before, shoot before, prevent, forestall; to advance money.

DOE: 1. *forsceotan foran* ‘to rush before, hurry to meet/encounter/intercept (someone/something acc.)’; 2. to forestall/anticipate (someone acc.) in action; 3 to forestall/prevent/preclude (something acc.); 4. of a dike/ditch: *forscoten?* ‘breached, interrupted’.

Lexical Domains:

Existence

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forsittan

CHM: to neglect, delay; block, obstruct, besiege; injure; absent oneself (from); to give out, fail.

BT: To mis-sit, to be absent from, neglect, delay, defer, diminish, obstruct, besiege;
Add: I. trans. (1) to stop up (2) to lose by sitting, to fail to go and do something, neglect
or defer a duty II. intrans. To remain unmoved.

Nerthusv3: to delay, defer; to obstruct, block; to injure, neglect; to besiege; to fail; to
diminish.

DOE: 1. to obstruct; 1.a. with expressed object: to obstruct (someone/something); also
figurative; 1.a.i. glossing *obsidere* in sense 'to beset, besiege (someone)'; 1.a.ii. to
obstruct, stop up (the eyes); 1.a.ii.a. to blind; 1.b. without expressed object: to obstruct,
remain unmoved; 1.b.i. in medical recipes; *þæt forsetene yfel* 'the obstructive ill'; 2. to
neglect, ignore, disregard (something, esp. a command, duty, etc.); frequent in laws; 2.a.
specifically: to neglect to attend, refrain from (a meeting, military service); 2.b. with
instrumental object: *þy siþe forsittan* 'to neglect (i.e. put off, delay) the journey'.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

5. Change

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

forstandan

CHM: to defend, help, protect; withstand, prevent, hinder, resist, oppose; benefit, avail;
understand; signify, be equal to.

BT: I. to stand up for, to defend, aid, help, benefit, avail; II. to understand. To stand
before or against, withstand, oppose, hinder. add: I. intrans. (1) to stand in the way of an
object (dat.), lie in the line of advance (2) to come to a stand, stop II. trans. (1) with the
idea of hindrance, (a) to stop the advance of, hinder, resist, withstand (b) to stop passage
through or along, block a door, a way for a person (dat.): (c) to stop a person (dat.)
doing something: (2) with idea of defence, to defend, protect: (2 a) to protect from
(dat.): III. to avail, profit, be good for: III a. to avail a person (dat.): IV. to stand for, be
the equivalent of, be as good as: V. to understand. to stand up for, defend, protect.

Nerthusv3: to help, aid, protect, defend; to resist, withstand, oppose; to prevent, hinder;
to benefit, avail; to understand, signify, be equal to; to stand up for.

DOE: 1. intransitive: to stand in the way of, stand as an obstacle to (someone dat.); 2.
intransitive: of a medical condition, menstruation: to stop, cease; 3. transitive: (*foran*)

forstandan ‘to resist, withstand, hinder (someone acc.); hinder, prevent (entry/movement into a place acc.)’; 3.a. glossing *resistere* ‘to oppose, resist, withstand (someone)’; here with dat.obj., dependent on Lat. vb.; but cf. sense 1; 3.b. to stop, hinder, prevent (someone dat. from an action acc.); deny (someone dat. his appointed lot/fulfilment of a desire, etc. acc.); 3.b.i. glossing *prohibere* ‘to restrain, hinder, hold back’; but here specifically ‘to withhold (something from someone), deny (something to someone)’; 3.c. to block, obstruct (a path, passageway, door acc., against someone dat.); also figurative; 4. transitive: (*foran*) *forstandan* ‘to defend, protect (someone acc.)’; 4.a. to protect (someone acc., from someone/something dat., *æt* and dat.); defend (a place acc., against someone/something dat.); 4.b. (*foran/forane*) *forstandan* ‘to defend (someone acc.) at law, stand in someone’s defence’; 5. intransitive: to avail, be of profit, use, value; be advantageous; 5.a. to be of advantage or benefit (to someone dat.); 6. intransitive: to count (for something), have significance; 6.a. of testimony: to count (for something), be valid, have force; 7. transitive: to be the equivalent of, count for the same as (something acc., to/for someone dat.); 8. intransitive: to consist, rest, reside in (on and dat.); 9. transitive: to understand (something acc.).

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

3. Position

4. Contact

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]

hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

forwiernan

CHM: to hinder, prohibit, prevent, repel, refuse, repudiate, deny, withhold, oppose.

BT: To deny, refuse; To hinder, prevent, keep from, withhold. add: (1) to refuse something (gen.) to a person (dat.), deny: (1 a) with gen. of thing only: (1 b) with dat. of person only (α) to refuse to give: (β) to refuse admittance: (1 c) construction not given: (2) to refuse to do something (clause): (3) to restrain a person (dat.) from something (gen.), prevent, prohibit: (3 a) to hinder, prevent a person (acc.): (3 b) to prevent

something (clause): (3 c) construction not given. To prohibit, deny, refuse, restrain, prevent, hinder.

Nerthusv3: to oppose, hinder, prohibit; to prevent, keep from, restrain; to refuse, deny; to repel, repudiate; to withhold.

DOE: **for-wyrnan**: 1. to refuse, deny; 1.a. to refuse, deny (something/someone), withhold (something); 1.a.i. with genitive (occas. acc.) of what is refused or withheld and dative of person, etc. denied; 1.a.i.a. specifically: to deny (someone) entrance, exit, passage, etc.; 1.a.ii. with object of what is denied only: to refuse, deny, withhold (something); 1.a.ii.b. in construction with passive infinitive; 1.a.ii.c. of the earth (in famine): to withhold (crops); 1.a.ii.d. of God: to withhold, keep off (rain); 1.a.iii. with dative of person denied only: to refuse, deny someone (usu. ref. to a; 1.a.iii.a. specifically: to refuse someone admittance; 1.a.iii.b. specifically: to refuse someone passage; 1.a.iv. past participle used adjectivally, glossing *denegatus* ‘denied, refused (glory)’; 1.b. without expressed object: to refuse; 2. to hinder, prevent, restrain, forbid, prohibit (someone/something); 2.a. to hinder, prevent, restrain (someone); 2.a.i. with genitive of what is prevented and dative of person restrained or hindered; 2.a.ii. with object of person restrained or hindered only: to restrain, prevent (someone); 2.a.iii. with object of person restrained and inflected infinitive: to restrain, prevent (someone) from doing something; 2.a.iv. with object of person restrained and *þæt* clause (mainly in negative): to deny (someone) doing something; 2.b. to prevent, deny (something); 2.b.i. with genitive of what is denied; 2.b.ii. with *þæt* clause as object: to prevent (something from happening); 2.b.iii. with object and inflected infinitive: to restrain (one’s tongue) from (speaking); 2.b.iv. with object and *þæt* clause in negative: to deny (something) doing something; 2.b.v. glossing *compescere* ‘to curb, check’.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

framdōn

CHM: to put off, stop, interrupt.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to put off, stop, interrupt.

DOE: 1. element-by-element gloss of *auferre* ‘to bear away’; 2. past participle glossing *deliramentum* ‘raving, absurdity’ perhaps as if *deliratum* ‘gone astray; crazy, absurd’.

Lexical Domains:

Existence

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

fundian

CHM: to tend to (w. *of, tō*), wish for, strive after, go, set out, go forward, hasten; spread?

BT: To endeavour to find, tend to, aspire to, strive, go forward, hasten, intend, desire.

Add: I. of movement. (1) of persons, to go with the object of reaching a person or place, direct one’s course to; (2) of things, to move so as to reach a point; II. of action, purpose, to strive to attain an end or object; = *fandian*.

Nerthusv3: to tend to; to intend, aspire to; to endeavour, strive after; to desire, wish for; to hasten; to go, set out, go forward.

DOE: to set out; 1. of movement: to set out, depart; hasten; 1.a. with animate subject: to set out, direct (one’s) course; 1.a.i. with preposition/adverb indicating direction; 1.a.i.a. on *lagu fundian* ‘to go to sea’; 1.a.ii. with infinitive expressing purpose: to journey, hasten in order to (do something); also with preposition and adverb expressing direction; 1.a.iii. to set out (with hostile intent); 1.b. with inanimate or immaterial subject: to journey, direct a course; 1.b.i. of a wound: to get worse, to spread (inwards); 1.b.ii. with preposition or adverb expressing direction: to journey; 1.b.ii.a. of evil: *fundian* to ‘to approach (someone dat.)’; 2. of action, purpose: to strive, aspire, aim, direct (one’s) aspirations; 2.a. with preposition/adverb expressing direction (of aspiration); 2.a.i. with reflexive and to: to aspire to (an aim dat.); 2.a.ii. rendering *ingredi*, here ‘to enter (the monastic life)’; 2.b. with (inflected) infinitive: to strive,

aspire (to do something); 2.b.i. with (inflected) infinitive and object; 2.c. with *þæt* clause.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt]
strive, struggle, endeavor.

gælan

CHM: to hinder, impede, keep in suspense; linger, delay; dupe.

BT: I. v. trans. to hinder, delay, impede, keep in suspense II. v. intrans. to hesitate, delay
(1) to delay (2) to dupe.

Nerthusv3: to hinder, impede; delay, linger; hesitate, keep in suspense; dupe.

DOE: A. with expressed object; A.1. to hinder/delay/impede (someone/something acc.);
A.1.a. to hinder/keep (someone acc.) from (something/doing something), with second
object in genitive or inflected infinitive phrase; A.1.b. rendering *tollere/suspendere*
where used in sense 'to keep in suspense'; A.2. glossing *profanare* 'to profane,
desecrate' (cf. *āgælan* sense 1.a); A.3. glossing *lactare* 'to entice, deceive'; B. without
expressed object, in poetry: to hesitate, delay, linger, tarry.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]
hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)bindan

CHM: to tie, bind, fetter, fasten, restrain; adorn.

BT: 1. to bind, tie up; II. to deceive [?]; Delete II, and add: I. to bind with a material
band. (1) to fasten an inanimate object with a band, clasp, wrap round (2) to bind a

person as captive or prisoner (2 a) the object abstract II. to bind. (1) to fasten one object to another (2) to tether an animal III. to bind a band IV. of non-material bands. (1) denoting obligation (2) denoting union, connection (3) denoting restraint, hindrance (3 a) hindrance from a physical (3 b) where the restraint is pleasant, to captivate (4) denoting ensnaring (?).

Nerthusv3: to bind, tie, tie up, fasten, fetter, restrain; to deceive; to adorn.

DOE: **bindan**: A. to bind together; A.1. to bind up, bundle (into sheaves); *bindan tosomne* ‘to tie (things acc.) together’; A.2. to brace; here in metaphor for a ship: *wudu bunden* ‘braced wood’; cf. *bundenstefna*; A.3. to join (something acc.) together into one solid mass; cause to congeal, freeze; A.4.a. glossing *conectere* ‘to bind, entwine together, weave’; A.4.b. glossing *nectere* ‘to bind together, weave’; A.4.c. glossing *vincire* ‘to bind, fetter, encircle’; A.4.d. glossing the Latin gloss *ligare* ‘to bind’, the lemma of which is *conicere* ‘to throw’, understood as if *conectere* ‘to bind together’; B. to attach; B.1. *bindan on/to* ‘to tie, attach, fasten (something acc.) to (something else dat.)’; occasionally with indirect personal object in dat.; B.2. to attach a poultice, bandage, charm, etc. (acc.) on an invalid or about a wound; B.2.a. *on bindan* ‘to attach (something)’; B.3. figurative with reflexive: to attach oneself to, entangle oneself in (worldly affairs, with *on* and dat.); C. to bind around, wreath, cover; C.1. to encircle, wrap (the head acc.); *bindan mid* ‘to encircle (the head) with (a covering, band dat.)’; C.2. to bind (limbs acc.); *bindan mid byndelum* ‘to bind (limbs) in bandages’; C.3. to wreath, adorn, embellish (with gold dat.); in past participle only; D. to tie fast; D.1.a. to fetter (someone acc.), put in bonds; *bindan handum and fotum* ‘to bind hand and foot’; D.1.b. referring to the action of fire: to hem in, imprison, confine; D.1.c. past participle used as substantive: one who is bound, a prisoner; D.1.d. referring to miraculous binding: to fix immovably, paralyse (someone acc.); D.2. to curb, restrain, hold in check; of God.; D.2.a. with reflexive: to restrain, discipline oneself; *bindan mid/on* ‘to discipline’; D.3.a. *ferhplocan/hyge bindan* ‘to bind up one’s breast’; to confine, hold back, keep to one’s self (one’s thoughts, emotions); D.3.b. *in breostcofan bindan* ‘to confine (one’s sad heart) to oneself’; D.4. figurative: *heterune bindan*, a crux; perhaps ‘to contain, keep hidden a baleful secret’; D.5. with reflexive: to oblige; *bindan mid* ‘to bind oneself with (a vow dat.)’; D.6. in spiritual or ecclesiastical use, referring to doctrinal association of ‘binding’; D.7. to bind movement of the bowels, constipate; **ge-bindan**: A. to bind together; A.1. to bind up, bundle (into sheaves); A.2. to bind up (something); *gebindan in/innan/on* ‘to bind up (something) in (one’s

clothing, a cloth’); A.3. to bind up, wrap, bandage (a wound acc.); cf. sense B.2; A.3.a. figurative: to bind up (emotional wounds, grief, anxiety); A.4. to bind round about, fasten; A.5. *gebindan togædre* ‘to join together (the walls of a building acc.)’; A.6. *gebindan tosomne* ‘to join (people acc.) together (in harmony)’; A.6.a. with reflexive: to unite; B. to attach; B.1. *gebindan on/to* ‘to tie, attach, fasten (something acc.) to (something else dat.)’; B.2. to attach (a poultice, bandage acc.) *on/to* (a tumour, sore, afflicted part of the body acc./dat.); B.2.a. with object understood: *gebindan on/pæron/pæto* ‘to attach (something) on/on it/to it’; B.3. to fasten (one’s thoughts acc.); mod *gebindan* to ‘to fix upon (something dat.)’; B.3.a. with reflexive: to attach oneself to, entangle oneself in worldly affairs, sins (with *on/to* and dat.); C. to tie fast; C.1.a. to fether (someone/a person’s limbs acc.) with bonds (dat., mid and dat.); C.1.a.ii. construction with accusative of part of body, dative of person; C.1.a.iii. *gebindan on/to* ‘to fether (someone acc.) to (something dat.)’; C.1.b. to take captive, hold prisoner; C.1.b.i. a crux: apparently rendering *decipere* ‘to deceive’, as if *capere* ‘to take captive’; the sense of the verb in this passage has been interpreted as figurative: ensnare, entangle in delusion; C.1.c. referring to miraculous binding: to fix immovably, paralyse (someone/a part of the body acc.); C.1.d. glossing *vincere* ‘to conquer’, as if *vincire* ‘to bind, hold captive’; C.1.e. glossing *figere* ‘to feign, make pretence (of doing something)’ as if *figere* ‘to bind fast, fix’; C.2. *mod gebindan mid* ‘to captivate, obsess; entrap (one’s mind, thoughts acc.) with (desire, vice, deceptions dat.)’; C.3. of sorrow, sleep, hunger: to oppress, constrain (someone acc.); C.4. to curb, restrain; bridle; C.4.a. with reflexive: to restrain, discipline oneself; C.5. to oblige, bind (someone acc. by a confession, declaration, mid and dat.); C.6. in spiritual or ecclesiastical use, referring to doctrinal association of ‘binding’ with ‘condemnation’, and ‘loosing’ with ‘absolution’; C.6.a. *mid wyrngungum gebindan* ‘to bind with curses; curse (someone acc.)’; C.7. glossing *devincire* ‘to bind fast, tie up; oblige’.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

5. Change

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)blinnan

CHM: to cease, leave off, rest from; lose, forfeit; be vacant (*bishopric*).

BT: To cease, desist; Add (1) to cease from action that has been continuous (2) that has been recurring or habitual. To cease, rest, leave off; Add: [= *be-linnan*]. I. of persons, (1) absolute (2) to cease from action, (a) with gen.: (b) with infin.; (c) with clause: (d) with prep.: II. of things, to cease, come to an end.

Nerthusv3: to cease, desist, leave off; to rest from; to lose, forfeit; to be vacant (*bishopric*).

DOE: **blinnan**: 1. of persons: to cease, leave off; 1.a. without expressed object; 1.b. to cease (to do something); 1.b.i. with infinitive; 1.b.ii. with *þæt* clause; 1.c. to cease, desist from (some activity, behaviour); 1.c.i. with *fram* and dative; 1.c.ii. with genitive; 1.d. specifically: to lose, forfeit (something gen.); 2. of things, conditions, activities, periods of time: to come to an end, cease to exist or take place; 2.a. of an office: to be vacant; 2.b. with personal (indirect) object in dative; 2.b.i. *blinnan fram* 'to disappear, depart from (someone dat.)'; 2.b.ii. of aid, help to an individual: to fail, cease to be available (to someone dat.); 3. glossing *sinere* 'to let, allow, permit; let alone', as if *desinere* 'to leave off, cease'; **ge-blinnan**: 1. to cease, leave off, desist; 1.a. without expressed object; 1.b. to cease (to do something); 1.b.i. with infinitive; 1.b.ii. with *þæt* clause; 1.d. to discontinue, leave off (a natural process or action gen.); 2. of storm, wind: to cease, die down; 3. rendering *cassare* 'to bring to naught, nullify', as if *cessare* 'to cease; be deficient'.

Lexical Domains:

Existence

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop,
desist.

(ge)cneordlæcan

CCHM: to be diligent, study.

BT: to study, be diligent. Add (1) to study, endeavour earnestly (2) to study, examine carefully (3) to study, apply oneself to learning.

Nerthusv3: to study, examine; to apply oneself to learning, be diligent, endeavour earnestly.

DOE: **ge-cneord-lācan**: 1. to be zealous, to strive, endeavour; 2. to be diligent or studious, to study; 2.a. glossing *scrutari* ‘to study closely, examine, investigate’.

Lexical Domains:

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

(ge)cunnian

CHM: to search into, try, test, seek for, explore, investigate; experience; have experience of, to make trial of; know.

BT: To try, enquire, experience; Add: (1) to try, test (1 a) to try maliciously, insidiously, to tempt (2) to try to know; to inquire (3) to learn by trial, ascertain, know (4) to prove, shew to be right, approve (5) to try, attempt (6) to try, vex, afflict.

Nerthusv3: to search into, seek for, explore, investigate; to try to know, attempt; to enquire, ascertain; to try, test, prove; to experience; to afflict, vex.

DOE: **cunnian**: 1. to try; 1.a. to attempt, try; 1.a.i. without expressed object; 1.a.ii. with accusative object; 1.a.iv. with inflected infinitive; 1.a.v. with a clause; 1.b. to test; 1.b.i. with accusative object; 1.b.ii. with genitive object; 1.b.ii.a. to examine (someone) physically; 1.b.iii. with a clause; 1.c. to tempt (in the Northumbrian Gospels); 1.c.i. without expressed object; 1.c.ii. with accusative object; 2. to seek to discover (something unknown); 2.a. to seek to know, inquire (with a clause); 2.b. to find out (with a clause); 2.c. to know, discern (something); 3. in poetry: to try out, explore (with concrete obj.); to experience; 3.a. with a clause; 3.b. with accusative object; 3.c. with genitive object; **ge-cunnian**: 1. to try; 1.a. to test; 1.a.i. with accusative object; 1.a.ii. with genitive object; 1.a.iii. with a clause; 1.b. to tempt (in Li); 2. to seek to discover (something unknown); 2.a. to seek to know, inquire (with a clause); 2.b. to find out (with a clause); 2.c. to know, discern; 2.c.i. glossing *cognoscere* ‘to know’; 2.d. to prove.

Lexical Domains:

6. Perception

7. Cognition

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

(ge)earnian

CHM: to earn, merit, win; labour for.

BT: To earn, deserve, enjoy; Add: I. to deserve, merit. (1) with acc. (2) with clause (3) absolute I a. to deserve of (tó) a person, (1) with acc. (2) with gen. (3) absolute II. to earn, gain by labour, acquire. To EARN, merit, deserve, get, attain, labour for. Add: I. to labour for, strive after (with gen., or prep, or clause). II. to deserve as the reward of labour. III. to obtain as the reward of labour, to earn wages (with acc. or clause).

Nerthusv3: to acquire, earn, win, merit, deserve; to labour for, strive after; to enjoy.

DOE: **earnian**: 1. to earn; 1.a. to earn (something)/obtain (something) as compensation for labour; 1.a.i. with genitive/accusative object (freq. with refl. pron. in dat.: 'for oneself'); 1.b. to earn (something)/obtain (something) as recompense or punishment for one's actions, behaviour, etc.; to earn by merit, effort, etc. (freq. with refl. pron. in dat.); 1.b.i. with genitive object; 1.b.ii. with accusative object; **earnian** æt 'to earn (something) from (someone dat.); 1.b.iii. with second object in dative: to earn (something gen.) for (someone/something else dat.); 1.b.iv. with object clause: to earn that..., bring it about that...; 2. to merit, deserve; 2.a. to merit/deserve (something); 2.a.i. with genitive object; 2.a.ii. with to/æt: to deserve (something acc./gen.) of (someone dat.); 2.b. without expressed objec; **ge-earnian**: 1. to earn; 1.a. to earn (something)/obtain (something acc.) as compensation for labour; 1.a.i. with object clause; 1.b. to earn (something)/obtain (something) as recompense or punishment for one's actions, behaviour, etc.; to earn by merit (freq. with refl. pron. in dat.: 'for oneself'); 1.b.i. with accusative object; 1.b.i.a. *geearnian* æt 'to earn (something) from (someone dat.)'; 1.b.ii. with genitive object; 1.b.iii. with second object in dative: to earn/obtain (something acc./gen.) for (someone/something else dat.); 1.b.iv. with object clause: to earn that..., bring it about that...; 1.b.iv.a. with æt/to and object clause: to earn from (God dat.) that...; 2. to merit, deserve; 2.a. to merit/deserve (something); 2.a.i. with genitive or accusative object; *geearnian* to 'to deserve (something) of (someone dat.)'; 2.a.ii. with object clause: to merit/deserve that...; 2.a.iii. with infinitive phrase as object: to deserve to...; 2.b. without expressed object.

Lexical Domains:

8. Feeling

10. Possession

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

(ge)fæstan

CHM: to fasten, make firm, ratify, establish; entrust, commit; to fast, abstain from food; atone for (by fasting).

BT: to place. Substitutē *ge-fæstan*; p. te. I. to make fast, make steadfast II. to commit, entrust. To fast. to fast. Add: (1) in a general sense, to abstain from food (2) to fast as discipline, (a) absolute (b) with cognate accusative. To fasten, make fast, confirm, shut up, imprison; I. to fasten, make fast or firm, entrust, commit, commend; II. some have taught and now teach that he who fasts properly, fastens or secures his salvation, hence, perhaps, -To FAST. II. to fast. Add: I. in a general sense (1) absolute, to abstain from food; I a. to fast as a remedy; II. to fast as a matter of ecclesiastical discipline (1) absolute; (2) with cognate acc. I. Add: I. to make fast; II. to entrust, commit.

Nerthusv3: to place; to make firm, fast or steadfast, fasten, establish; to commit, entrust; to commend; to abstain from food; to atone for; to shut up; to imprison.

DOE: **fæstan¹**: to make fast/firm; a. to confirm (a pledge); b. to commit, entrust (the soul); c. glossing *impingere* in sense ‘to force upon’; **fæstan²**: to fast, abstain; 1. to fast, abstain (usu. from food) as a mode of spiritual or religious discipline, atonement for sin, etc. (also fig.); 1.a. without expressed object: to fast, abstain; 1.a.i. to fast (for a period of time specified by the Church) as penance for crimes/sins/breach of the monastic rule, etc.; 1.a.ii. *fæstan fram* ‘to abstain from (something dat.)’; 1.a.iii. present participle used as substantive: one who abstains; mainly in the plural: the abstinent; 1.b. with expressed object; 1.b.i. with accusative object; only in collocation *fæsten fæstan* ‘to observe a fast’; 1.b.ii. with genitive object: to abstain from (food, etc.); 1.b.ii.a. *firene fæstan* ‘to atone for sin by fasting’ (cf. *fæsten²* sense 1.c.ii); 1.c. with dative object: *firene dædum fæstan* ‘to abstain from sinful deeds’; 2. in medical recipes: to fast, go without or restrict food (and drink) as a remedy for illness; *þa fæstendan* ‘those fasting’; 3. to be without food; only in present participle; **ge-fæstan¹**: to make fast/firm; a. to commit, entrust (something); b. to transfer (possession of), make over, glossing *locare* in sense ‘to lease,

hire out (land)'; c. glossing *definire* in sense 'to define, describe precisely'; **ge-fæstan**²: to fast, abstain; 1. to fast, abstain (usu. from food) as a mode of spiritual or religious discipline (also fig.); 1.a. without expressed object: to fast, abstain; 1.a.i. *gefæstan fram* 'to abstain from (sin dat.)'; in *DurRit*; 1.b. with accusative object; *fæsten/lencen gefæstan* 'to observe a fast/the *lenten* fast'; 2. in a medical recipe: to fast, go without or restrict food (and drink) to treat an illness.

Lexical Domains:

5. Change

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear.

(ge)fandian

CHM: to try, attempt, tempt, test, examine, explore, search out, experience, visit.

BT: To try. (1) to examine, explore (2) to try whether. (3) to experience, taste. To try, tempt, prove, examine, explore, seek, search out; Add: (1) to try, test the quality or character of an object (gen.); (1a) to tempt; (2) where a (doubtful) point is to be determined, the point being given in a clause, to try whether, if (a) of the action of persons; (b) of the action of things; (3) combining the constructions of (1) and (2); (4) to try, have experience of, taste, feel (lit. or fig.) (a) absolute; (b) with gen. (c) acc.; (5) to try, have recourse to, seek the help of a person (gen.); (6) to visit; (7) to try the patience of a person (gen.) tempt, provoke; (8) to try to do something, attempt.

Nerthusv3: to try, attempt, tempt; to provoke; to explore, examine, test, prove; to seek, search out; to experience, visit.

DOE: **fandian**: 1. to test, make trial (of); 1.a. to test, make trial of, examine (something acc./gen.); of gold, silver, etc.: to try (esp. by fire); 1.b. to test, make trial of (someone/an animal acc./gen.); especially with God or the devil as agent; also specifically: to tempt (someone) to sin, etc.; *fandian of fyre* 'to try by fire'; also figurative; 2. to investigate, find out, test (by experiment or inquiry); 2.a. to investigate (without expressed object); 2.b. to find out (something/the answer to a question); 2.b.i. with *hwæt* clause as object: to find out what; 2.b.ii. with *gif/hu/hwæper* clause as object:

to find out if/how/whether; 2.b.ii.a. with the ocean as personified subject; 2.c. to put (something/someone) to the test; 2.c.i. with *hwæper* clause as object: to test (someone/oneself) to find out whether; 3. to make trial of, experience; 3.a. to make trial of, experience (something acc./dat.); 3.b. figurative: to taste, rendering (*de*)*gustare*; 3.b.i. without expressed object: to taste; 3.b.ii. with genitive object: to taste (the medicine of doctrine); 4. to try, have recourse to, seek the help of (God gen.); 5. to try to find; 5.a. to seek, go to see (someone gen.); 5.b. to search, explore (a place acc./gen.); 6. to try the patience of, provoke (someone acc./God gen.); 7. to try, attempt, strive (to do something); cf. *fundian*; 8. glossing *probare* in sense ‘to approve, esteem as good (something acc.)’; 9. glossing *reprobare* ‘to hate, detest’ as if *probare* ‘to test’; **ge-fandian**: 1. to test, make trial of, examine (someone); 1.a. with accusative or dative; 1.b. with *hwa* clause; 2. to investigate, find out, test (by experiment or inquiry); with *hu/hwæper* clause as object: to find out how/whether; 3. to make trial of, experience (something); 4. glossing *reprobare* ‘to hate, detest, reject’ as if *probare* ‘to test’.

Lexical Domains:

6. Perception

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

(ge)healdan

CHM: to hold, contain, hold fast, grasp, retain, possess, inhabit; curb, restrain, compel, control, rule, reign; keep, guard, preserve, foster, cherish, defend; withhold, detain, lock up; maintain, uphold, support; regard, observe, fulfil, do, practise; satisfy, pay; take care; celebrate, hold (festival); hold out, last; proceed, go; treat, behave to, bear oneself; keep in mind. ongēan h. resist. tō handa h. hold (land, etc.) of another.

BT: To keep, preserve, hold; to hold, keep, guard, preserve, retain; to contain, possess; to hold, grasp; to restrain, curb, withhold; to lock up; to detain; to last; to inhabit; to control, rule, compel, reign; to defend, uphold; to take care, cherish, foster; to maintain, support; to observe, regard; to do, practise, fulfil; to pay; to celebrate; to go, proceed; to treat, behave to, bear oneself; to keep in mind; to hold fast.

Nerthusv3: to hold, keep, guard, protect, maintain, preserve, retain; to contain, possess; to hold, grasp; to restrain, confine, curb, withhold; to lock up; to detain; to last; to

inhabit; to control, rule, govern, reign, compel; to defend, uphold; to take care, cherish, foster; to maintain, support; to observe, regard; to do, practise, fulfil; to pay; to celebrate; to go, proceed; to treat, behave to, bear oneself; to keep in mind; to hold fast.

DOE: **healdan:** A. Transitive; A.1. to keep watch over, guard, protect; A.2. to look after, govern, control; A.3. to keep, reserve; A.4. to hold securely, hold in place; to keep from getting away; A.5. to hold, grasp; to take hold of (something acc.) in or with the hand (mid/on and dat.; describing action ranging from ‘to hold up, support’ an object, to simply ‘to have’ something enclosed within the grasp of one’s hand); also figurative; A.6. to hold out, (i.e. in order to) offer, present; A.7. to hold up, uphold, support; A.8. to hold, keep (a part of the body acc.) in a particular position, posture or attitude (e.g. hold one’s finger over an object, ofer and acc.; hold one’s hands in prayer, on and dat.); A.9. to hold or keep within, retain, contain; A.10. to have or keep as one’s own, to own (possessions, wealth, etc. acc.); to hold, occupy, inhabit (a place) as owner or tenant; to have possession, enjoyment or control of (property, land under one’s authority acc.); also figurative; A.11. to keep, retain, rather than part with; A.12. to hold, keep (in a particular state, condition); A.13. with reference to maintenance of place or position; A.14. to hold to, keep to, continue, maintain (a custom, habit, practice, pattern of behaviour, learned condition, etc.); A.15. to keep in operation, sustain, carry on, attend to, engage in (an action, routine, etc. acc.); A.16. to keep, observe (a set day or season, a religious faith, a rite or ceremony, etc.); A.17. to keep unbroken or inviolate; to hold to, uphold, observe, abide by (a command, law, rule, agreement, treaty, mandated practice, covenant, promise, pledge, etc. acc. [rarely dat., s. xii]); A.18. to hold, check, hinder, restrain; A.18.a. to hold back, stop, check, arrest; to prevent, hinder, restrain, stop (someone/someone’s hand, etc. acc., i.e. from doing something); A.18.b. to restrain, control (one’s speech, mouth, tongue acc.); ‘to hold one’s tongue’ (from idle words, chatter, *fram* and dat./*wiþ* and acc.); A.18.c. reflexive: to restrain oneself, refrain (from sin, *wiþ* and acc./dat., from secular work on the Sabbath, *fram* and dat.); A.18.c.i. in medical instructions, reflexive: to keep oneself, refrain from, leave off, avoid (bathing, specific foods, etc., *wiþ* and acc.); A.18.c.ii. reflexive: to keep oneself, refrain (from doing something), i.e. ‘to take care (not to do something)’; introducing negative *þæt* clause with subjunctive; A.19. to have, hold, retain, maintain, entertain, harbour, keep (in one’s mind/heart, thoughts, etc., in/on and dat., a feeling, sentiment, etc. acc.); A.20. to treat, handle, deal with (someone acc., with modifying adv. or adverbial phrase: honourably, with consideration/esteem, etc.); B. Intransitive and Absolute; B.1. to stand

guard, keep watch; B.2. in ChronE: *mid healdan* ‘to hold with, side with, support, remain loyal to (someone dat./acc.)’; B.3. of walls: to hold, remain unbroken, stand firm (against oncoming waves, *wipere* and dat.); B.4. of a person, army: to hold one’s ground, not to give way, to hold out, resist, stand fast (against an adversary, *ongean/togeanes/wip* and dat./acc.); B.5. in ChronCDE: to hold to a course, sail, proceed (in a specified direction, e.g. along a coast, be and dat., to a place, to and dat., etc.); B.6. in ChronE: of a meeting: to proceed, carry on, continue, last; **ge-healdan**: A. Transitive; A.1. to keep watch over, look after, take care of; A.2. to protect against injury or attack; to preserve from hurt, keep safe; A.3. to preserve intact, maintain in existence; A.4. to continue to hold or possess, maintain possession of, not lose or relinquish, retain, keep; *mægphad/mægdenhad gehealdan* ‘to keep (one’s) virginity’; A.5. to cause to continue without interruption, keep in effect, keep up, maintain (an activity, attitude, condition, state of affairs); A.6. to keep for future use, reserve; to store; A.7. to keep a grip on, hold tight so as to keep from escaping or slipping away; *fæste gehealdan* ‘to hold securely, hold fast’; A.8. to hold (someone) as a captive or prisoner, detain in custody; in bonds: on and dat.; *inne gehealdan* ‘to hold (someone) confined inside’; A.9. to cause to remain in a place, prevent from leaving, detain, keep within given bounds; A.10. to contain, hold; A.11. to hold in the hand or support with the hands or arms; A.12. to possess; A.13. to hold back, restrain; A.14. to content, satisfy; A.15. to engage in (an activity); to undertake or perform (an action); *dom gehealdan* ‘to pass judgement (on someone, *wip* and acc.)’; A.16. to continue to go on, proceed along, keep to (a way or path); A.17. to act in accordance with, fulfill, observe; A.18. to keep, observe (a holy day or season); A.19. with a complement: to preserve, keep, maintain, or cause to continue in a given condition, state, action, etc.; A.20. with a complement: to behave towards or treat (someone) in a specified way; A.21. of a surety, with to: to guarantee or ensure that (someone) will satisfy (a legal obligation dat.) or answer for (an injury dat.); A.22. to keep to oneself, keep secret; *gehelan* and *gehealdan* ‘to conceal and keep to oneself’; A.23. to support, sustain, provide for; A.24. to harbour, shelter, provide a home or a refuge for; reflexive: to take refuge (in a place of shelter, on and dat.); A.25. glossing Latin words in various senses unattested in prose; A.26. in erroneous glosses; B. Intransitive; B.1. to hold one’s ground, not to give way; to hold out, make resistance, stand fast (against an adversary, *wip* and acc.); B.2. *tela gehealdan*? ‘to act rightly, do well (towards someone, *wip* and acc.)’; or take as a transitive use with unexpressed object *gehat*.

Lexical Domains:

- 1. Existence
- 4. Contact
- 6. Perception
- 7. Cognition
- 8. Feeling
- 12. Possession
- 13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)hremman

CHM: to hinder, cumber.

BT: To hinder, impede, (1) to prevent the free action of (2) to prevent the right action of, be a stumbling-block to (3) to prevent from reaching an object, keep from.

Nerthusv3: to hinder, impede, obstruct; to prevent, cumber.

DOE: **hremman**: to hinder, obstruct, impede (someone/something); **ge-hremman**: to hinder, obstruct, impede; a. to hinder, stop in action (the tongue); b. to be an obstacle to, obstruct (someone/something); c. glossing *offendere* 'to offend, displease'; d. *gehremman fram* 'to hinder, impede (someone) from reaching (someone/something)'.

Lexical Domains:

- 3. Position
- 13. Action

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder] hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)iieldan

CHM: to delay, put off, prolong, hesitate, tarry; connive at, dissimulate.

BT: To delay, tarry, defer, put off, postpone, procrastinate, delay the notice of anything, connive at, dissimulate. To keep, hold, forbear. Add: I. to delay, (1) with acc. (2) with clause. (3) with dat. infin. (4) absolute or uncertain. II. to dissimulate. III. to decay with age. to delay, forbear, postpone, conceal.

Nerthusv3: to delay, postpone, defer, tarry, put off; to forbear; to keep, hold; to prolong; to procrastinate; to hesitate; to dissimulate, conceal; to connive at.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Position
5. Change
7. Cognition
8. Feeling
12. Possession
13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

(ge)lāetan

CHM: to allow to remain, leave behind, depart from, let alone; leave undone; bequeath; allow; cause to do; regard as, consider; suppose; conduct oneself; behave towards, treat; allow to escape, emit, let out, set free; let (on lease); assert, pretend; allot, assign. I. from refrain from. I. *ūt* to put to sea. +I. *nēah* land approach the shore? *on bæc* I. leave behind. I. for to take (one) for. *on trēowe* +I. to entrust.

BT: I. to LET, allow, permit, suffer. II. to let [alone], let go, give up, dismiss, leave, forsake, let [blood]. III. to let, cause, make, get, have, cause to be, place. IV. to make a thing appear [so and so], make as if, make out, profess, pretend, estimate, consider, suppose, think. V. to behave towards, treat. VI. to let [land]. VII. with adverbs. Add: I. trans. (1) to leave, allow to remain, abstain from taking away. (a) with noun object. (b) with clause. (1 α) to lose one's hold of, let go. (2) to leave undone, unaffected, (2 a) intrans. To desist from. (3) to leave the control or management of something to someone else. (4) to leave to an heir, bequeath. (5) to quit, abandon. (6) to allow or cause the escape of a confined fluid, to discharge a missile. (7) to allow to have. (8) to grant temporary possession of something to (to) a person. (9) to allow or cause to pass or go, *létan* of to let off. II. followed by an infinitive. (1) to permit, allow, suffer. (a) where the infinitive has a subject, and is (α) intrans. (β) trans. (b) where the infinitive is without subject and where now a passive construction may replace the earlier active. (2) to cause, let (in to let a person know). (a) where the following infinitive has a subject.

(b) where the infinitive is without subject (cf. 1 b). (3) in the imperative as an auxiliary.

III. to behave, appear, think. (1) intrans. to behave so and so, have the appearance of being, make as though. (1 a) reflex., to show oneself so and so. (2) trans, (a) with object and complement. (α) the object a noun, or pronoun, to regard as. (b) with object alone. (α) the object a noun, to suppose something. (αα) to esteem (?). (β) the object a clause, to consider that. IV. in phrases (1) with adj., *án láttan*, to let alone, not to meddle with. (2) with verb in infin., *beón láttan* to let be, cease from. (3) with adverb. (a) *behindan*, (α) to leave behind (one), go away without. (β) to pass beyond, outstrip. (b) *fram*, to start from a port. (c) *ofdúne*, to let down, to cause or allow to descend. (d) *úp*, to put ashore. (e) *út*, to put to sea.

Nerthusv3: to let, allow, permit; to remain, leave behind, bequeath; to depart from, let alone; to think, consider, estimate, regard as, suppose; to leave undone; to cause to do; to conduct oneself; to behave, treat; to set free, let out; to assert, profess; to appear, pretend, make as if; to assign, allot; to let go, forsake, give up, dismiss; to desist; to suffer; to make; to have, get; to emit; to commit, entrust.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

3. Position

5. Change

7. Cognition

8. Feeling

9. Speech

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

(ge)lettan

CHM: to let, hinder, delay, impede, oppress.

BT: To cause to be slow [*læt*], to let, hinder, impede, delay. Add: (1) to hinder a person, thing, action, etc. (2) the action from which one is hindered given in genitive. To hinder, delay, let, stop; Add: I. to hinder a person from going where he intends, to stop I a. to

hinder a person from a journey (gen.) I b. the object a personification II. to hinder a person from acting, impede II a. to keep a person from doing something (gen.) III. to hinder a person from progressing or developing IV. to hinder the movement of a material object V. to hinder, impede action, movement, etc. V a. to prove a stumbling-block to, to offend.

Nerthusv3: to let; to hinder, impede, oppress; to offend; to delay, cause to be slow; to stop.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement
3. Position
4. Contact
8. Feeling
13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [*end, finish*] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [*hinder*] hamper, impede.

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)losian

CHM: to be lost, fail, perish; escape, get away; lose; destroy.

BT: To perish, be lost, stray, escape. Add: A. intrans. I. to be lost, perish, (1) of living creatures, (α) in a physical sense, (a) to die, be destroyed. (β) to lose strength, fail, faint. (b) in reference to temporal prosperity, to fail, be ruined. (c) to perish spiritually. (2) of inanimate things, to decay, be destroyed, come to nothing. II. to be lost to a person (dat.). (1) where the subject is a material or immaterial possession lost by negligence or misadventure. (2) the subject life or limb. (3) the subject something undesirable, which is got rid of. (4) the subject the loss suffered. II a. to be lost to a place, taken from a place, III. to be lost, be out of one's own possession or custody. (1) of that which has strayed or been mislaid. (1 a) figurative. (2) of a living creature, to escape, abscond. (2 a) to escape from a person or place, (α) with dat. (β) with prep. IV. to be lost, not to be obtained, the subject something one might have had. V. to be wasted, not to be used to

advantage. B. trans, (in the Lindisfarne Gospels for the most part). I. to destroy. (1) in respect to temporal matters. (2) of spiritual destruction. II. to lose, be deprived of. III. to lose, cease to know the whereabouts of an object. IV. to fail to obtain.

Nerthusv3: to be lost; to lose, be deprived of; to fail, lose strength, faint, perish, decay; to destroy; to escape, get away, stray; to be destroyed, come to nothing, die.

Lexical Domains:

- 1. Existence
- 2. Movement
- 3. Position
- 5. Change
- 8. Feeling
- 12. Possession
- 13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

(ge)mīdlian

CHM: to bridle, curb.

BT: To bridle, curb, restrain.

Nerthusv3: to restrain, bridle, curb.

Lexical Domains:

- 3. Position
- 13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)nearwian

CHM: to force in, cramp, confine, afflict; crowd; become smaller, shrink.

BT: I. to make narrow, straiten, compress. II. to become narrow, contracted. v. ge-nearwian, nirwan. To narrow, straiten, constrain, confine, oppress, afflict.

Nerthusv3: to make narrow, straiten, compress; to crowd; to become smaller, shrink; to restrain, confine, constrain; to afflict, oppress.

Lexical Domains:

- 2. Movement
- 3. Position

4. Contact

5. Change

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)sparian

CHM: to spare, be indulgent or merciful to, save; use sparingly, not to use; forbear, abstain from.

BT: I. to spare, to show mercy to, to refrain from injuring or destroying; II. to spare, preserve, not to use, to leave alone, abstain from. II. add: (1) to refrain from using or consuming; (2) to refrain from employing or exercising; (2 a) with infin., to forbear to do. To spare. Add: to save, not to use.

Nerthusv3: to spare, be indulgent or merciful to; to preserve, save, use sparingly, not to use, leave alone; to forbear, abstain from, refrain from.

Lexical Domains:

5. Change

8. Feeling

9. Speech

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear.

(ge)stician

CHM: to stick, prick, stab, transfix, goad, gouge out; kill; intran. stick, inhere, be placed, lie, remain fixed, be hampered; project.

BT: I. trans. To stick, stab, pierce, prick; I a. to kill; I b. to thrust out; I c. intrans; II. intrans. (1) To stick, remain fixed; (2) fig. to be involved, be prevented from free action,

lie encumbered; (3) to be inherent; (4) to be in possession of (of demoniacal possession), to lurk; III. of direction, to run, lie. transfix. III. add: to project.

Nerthusv3: to stick, pierce, prick, transfix, stab; to goad; to thrust out, gouge out; to kill; to be placed, lie, remain; to be prevented, be hampered, lie encumbered; to project; to be involved; to be inherent; to lurk, to be in possession of (of demoniacal possession); to run.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement
3. Position
4. Contact
5. Change
12. Possession
13. Action

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]
hamper, impede

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent] forbid,
prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)stīeran

CHM: to steer, guide, direct, govern, rule; restrain, correct, reprove, punish.

BT: I. to steer, guide a vessel; Ia. fig. to steer, guide, rule, direct; II. to correct, restrain a person (dat.) from wrong, (gen. or prep.) give a right direction to what is wrong; II a. to keep back from what is good; III. to reprove, chide, rebuke; IV. to punish. Add III. add: to prohibit. (1) with acc. of person; (2) with dat. of person; (3) with gen. of that which is prohibited or from which one is restrained. To steer, direct, control, correct. To correct, restrain, direct, guide. add: I. to guide, direct (1) a person: (2) an action: II. to restrain (1) a person (dat.) from action (gen. or clause) by (mid. or inst.) certain means, (a) with dat. of person only: (b) with dat. of person and means used: (c) with gen. of action and means: (d) with dat. of person, and (α) gen. of action (β) with clause. (e) with dat. of person, gen. of action, and means: (2) a thing in its operation, (a) with dat.: (b) with acc.: (3) to keep from a state or condition, remove from: III. to reprove, rebuke. To steer, direct, rule, correct, restrain, withhold.

Nerthusv3: to direct, guide, steer (a vessel); to direct, control, rule, govern; to restrain, withhold, prohibit; to correct; to reprove, chide, rebuke; to punish; to keep back from what is good.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

3. Position

5. Change

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

(ge)swīcan

CHM: to wander; depart; cease from, yield, give way; fail, fall short, be wanting, abandon, desert, turn traitor; deceive. *ūt* s. go forth. from s. fall off, rebel.

BT: I. to move about, wander; II. to move away, depart, escape; II. a. *swīcan* from to turn from, to withdraw favour or allegiance from, to rebel; III. to desist from (dat. or prep.), cease from; IV. to deceive; V. to fail in one's duty to another, be a traitor to, desert. To leave off, desist, stop, cease, rest from, turn from, withdraw, relinquish, fail, deceive, betray; I. v. n: II. with the genitive. III. with the dative. Add: I. to cease, stop, (1) absolute: (a) to cease from proceeding, to retire, retreat. (b) to cease from action, (ill) doing, desist: (c) to give up a condition, withdraw from a position: (2) with gen., (a) of persons, (a) to cease from doing; (b) to withdraw from a course of action: (b) of things, to cease from moving. (3) with dat. infin. to cease to do: (4) with clause: II. to omit to do an act that should be regularly repeated, fail to do: III. to abstain from again doing, (1) absolute: (2) with gen.: IV. to fail. (1) of persons, (a) to fail in duty, loyalty, etc., to a person, betray, desert, revolt from: (b) to fail to do, not to succeed: (2) of things, to prove ineffective: V. to become feeble, faint, fail; *deficere*. (1) of persons: (2) of things: VI. to deceive, seduce.

Nerthusv3: to move about, wander; to move away, depart, abandon, desert, escape; to desist from, cease from, yield, give way, leave off; to stop; to fail, fall short; to deceive, turn traitor; to retire, withdraw; to relinquish.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence
2. Movement
3. Position
5. Change
7. Cognition
8. Feeling
13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

(ge)tilian

CHM: to procure, obtain, gain, provide; exert oneself, work, make, generate; tend, cherish, cultivate, till, plough; trade, traffic; treat, cure; to aim at, aspire to, strive after, try, endeavour.

BT: To strive after or for some object. I. where the construction is not determined; II. where the object of effort is not expressed, to strive to obtain, to labour, toil, procure with effort, provide, acquire, (1) where the person for whom the action takes place is not expressed; (2) with dat. of person for whom the effort is made; III. with gen. (1) of an object to be obtained by effort, (a) without reference to person for whom, to seek after, get after seeking, procure, make provision of; (b) with dat. of person; (2) of an object to which care, attention, is directed, (a) in a general sense, to care for, attend to, work for, provide for; (b) in a special sense of medical care, to cure, treat, tend, attend to; IV. with a dative, to cure, treat; V. with an accusative, (1) to gain, obtain; (2) to attend to, bestow care on, care for, (a) in a general sense; (b) of medical attention, to treat, attend to; (c) to till; VII. where the object of effort is expressed by an infinitive (simple or gerund), or a clause, to strive, attempt, endeavour, intend, (1) with infin; (2) with gerund; (3) with a clause.

Nerthusv3: to obtain, gain, procure; to provide; to make, generate, work, labour, toil; to try, attempt, exert oneself, strive after or for, endeavour; to tend, cherish; to treat, attend, cure; to cultivate, till, plough; to trade, traffic; to aim at, aspire to, seek after.

Lexical Domains:

- 1. Existence
- 5. Change
- 8. Feeling
- 12. Possession
- 13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

(ge)trucian

CHM: to fail, run short; deceive, disappoint.

BT: I. to fail in doing something; II. to fail a person (dat.), be wanting in duty to a person; III. to fail, come to an end.

Nerthusv3: to fail; to run short; to deceive; to disappoint, fail a person; to come to an end.

Lexical Domains:

- 1. Existence
- 7. Cognition
- 8. Feeling
- 13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

(ge)ðennan

CH: to stretch out, extend, spread out; prostrate; exert one's self; spread the fame of, magnify.

BT: I. to stretch, spread out, extend, bend (a bow); II. to prostrate, overthrow; III. to strain, make an effort, exert one's self, press on (v. Gothic). Added definition from the supplement: I a. figurative, to extend the fame of, exalt.

Nerthusv3: to stretch, spread out, extend; to bend (a bow); to prostrate, overthrow; to strain, make an effort, exert one's self, press on; to magnify, exalt, spread the fame of.

Lexical Domains:

- 2. Position
- 4. Contact

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

gehabban

CHM: to hold, keep from, restrain, preserve. *yfle* +h. afflict, torment.

BT: To hold, be [ill]; Add: I. to have, possess (of relative position): Bt. 14, 1; F. 42, 22.

II. to retain, detain, keep (1) a person (a) in a place (b) in a state or position (2) a thing.

(a) material (b) non-material III. to restrain IV. to contain, have involved V. to have

room or capacity for, to allow, suffer VI. to uphold, maintain, preserve VII. to have,

experience, be subject to VIII. to hold, keep in some relation to oneself IX. to have in

the mind, hold, entertain a feeling, etc. IX a. to exhibit (a feeling, etc.) in action X. to

hold, consider as XI. to hold, carry on, engage in XI a. to carry on an institution XII. to

treat well or ill XII a. of the effect of natural causes, e. g. sickness XIII. intrans. To have

at (*wip*), to attack.

Nerthusv3: to have, possess; to contain; to hold, restrain, keep from; to maintain, preserve, retain, detain; to allow, suffer; to treat; to attack; to exhibit.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

3. Position

4. Contact

5. Change

7. Cognition

8. Feeling

9. Speech

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

gerestan

CHM: to give rest to, lodge; rest from, remain, lie.

BT: to give rest to, lodge; to rest, repose, remain, lie; to sit; to cease, not be active; to dwell, lodge.

Nerthusv3: to give rest to, lodge; to rest, repose, remain, lie; to sit; to cease, not be active; to dwell, lodge.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

3. Position

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [*end, finish*] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

gewieldan

CHM: to have power over, control; tame, subdue, conquer, seize; compel, temper.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to control, rule, have power or dominion over, compel, restrain; to subdue, make submissive, tame; to seize, conquer, take into one's power; to temper; to secure; to force.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

4. Contact

5. Change

8. Feeling

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

hīgian

CH: to hie, strive, hasten.

BT: to hie, hasten, strive. Added definition from the supplement: (l) with preps., in strive after, to, towards, (a) æfter; (b) on; (c) tó. (a) of movement; (β) of effort, endeavour; (d) *wip* (gen.); (2) with dat. infin. to strive to do; (3) with clause.

Nerthusv3: to hie, hasten, strive.

DOE: 1. to strive, exert oneself; 1.a. to vie for, aspire to, strive after/to/towards (something/a goal: gen., æfter and acc./dat., to and dat., *wip* and gen.); 1.b. to strive (to do something, to and infl.inf.); 1.c. introducing *pæt* clause with subjunctive; 1.c.i. governing prepositional phrases in apposition with *pæt* clause; 1.d. present participle, glossing intentus ‘intent, attentive’; 1.e. to be intent on, apply oneself to, engage in (an activity, on and dat., rendering incumbere, cf. MLD s.v., sense 7); 1.f. *higian* and *reþian*, rendering studere... saevire ‘to be quick/eager to rage (against someone)’; 1.g. rendering *reniti* ‘to be reluctant, resist’, as if *niti* ‘to strive’, here perhaps ‘to contend (against a suggestion)’; 2. of movement: to proceed, hasten, go quickly; 2.a. to proceed, hasten (towards a place/person, to and dat.); 2.b. of transitory things: to hasten, hurry (away from someone, *fram* and dat.).

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement.

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

linnan

CHM: to cease from, desist, lose, yield up.

BT: To cease, leave off, desist, part from, lose.

Nerthusv3: to cease from, leave off, desist; to yield up; to part from; to lose

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

misfōn

CHM: to make a mistake, be deceived; fail to get.

BT: to fail to take, to mistake.

Nerthusv3: to make a mistake, fail to take; to be deceived.

Lexical Domains:

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

mistīdan

CHM: to miscarry, fail.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to miscarry, fail.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

mīðan

CHM: to hide, conceal, keep to oneself, dissemble; conceal oneself, remain concealed; avoid, shun, refrain from.

BT: I. to conceal, dissemble (a) with gen. (b) with acc. (c) case undetermined. II. intrans. To be concealed, lie hid. III. to avoid, refrain from, forbear (with inst.(?) dat.(?) or intrans.).

Nerthusv3: to hide, conceal, keep to oneself, dissemble; to remain concealed; to avoid, refrain from, forbear, shun.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

5. Change

6. Perception

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

oferāhebban

CHM: to pass over, omit, neglect.

BT: not included.

Nerthusv3: to pass over, omit, neglect.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

7. Cognition

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

ofergān

CHM: to pass over, beyond, across, traverse, cross.

BT: IV. to pass across, traverse, cross. V. to pass, pass off or away, be over, come to an end.

Nerthusv3: to traverse, pass away, pass off, cross; to be over, come to an end.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

2. Movement

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

ofergīman

CHM: to neglect, disregard.

BT: to disregard, neglect.

Nerthusv3: to disregard, neglect.

Lexical Domains:

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

oferhealdan

CHM: to overcome, overtake.

BT: to hold over, delay to do, neglect.

Nerthusv3: to overcome, overtake; to delay to do, hold over; to neglect.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

3. Position

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

oferhebban

Nerthusv3: to omit, pass over; to neglect; to exalt; to uplift.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

8. Feeling

9. Cognition

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

offersēon

CH: to see over, overlook, survey, observe, see; despise, neglect.

BT: I. to observe, survey, see. II. to overlook, neglect, despise.

Nerthusv3: to see, observe; to overlook; to survey; to neglect, despise.

Lexical Domains:

6. Perception

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon.

offersittan

CHM: to occupy, possess; forbear, desist, refrain from.

BT: I. to sit upon, occupy, take possession of. II. to desist from, abstain from.

Nerthusv3: to occupy, sit upon; to possess, take possession of; to abstain from, refrain, desist, forbear.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop,
desist

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain,
abstain, forbear.

oflinnan

CHM: to cease, stop; desist (from).

BT: to cease, leave off. Add: (1) to leave off, desist. (2) to desist from (gen.).

Nerthusv3: to cease, stop; to desist, leave off.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end, finish] relinquish, cease, stop,
desist.

ōnettān

CHM: to hasten, hurry forward, be quick; be busy, brisk; anticipate.

BT: I. to hasten, move rapidly. II. to make a quick movement, to anticipate. III. to be quick in one's movements or actions, be active, quick or busy.

Nerthusv3: to move rapidly, be quick; to hasten, hurry forward, anticipate; to be active or busy; to press, strive.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try,
attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

onginnan

CHM: to begin, attempt, endeavour, try hard; attack, assail; act.

BT: I. to begin, set about, set to work. (a) where the action begun is given by the verb in the infinitive or in the gerund. (b) where a case follows. (c) where the verb is used

intransitively. II. to attempt, endeavour (with infinitive). III. to act strenuously. IV. to make an attempt upon, to attack. I. add: (a) to draw near to performing an instantaneous act with almost the sense of the auxiliary do. Cf. later *gan* with infinitive. II. add: (1) with acc. (2) with infin. To begin, to set upon, undertake, take in hand. Add: I. to begin to do (infinitive, or gerund). II. to attempt. II. to act, proceed. To begin, undertake. Nerthusv3: to begin, undertake, set about, set to work; to attempt, endeavour, try hard; to attack, assail; to act, proceed, act strenuously.

Lexical Domains:

1. Existence

4. Contact

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

onsacan

CHM: to contest, dispute, strive against, resist, repel; attack; refuse, deny, contradict, refute; exculpate, excuse oneself; renounce.

BT: I. to attack, strive against. II. to, resist, refuse to comply with a demand. III. to deny, (a) of persons, to declare that one has no knowledge of a person. (b) to refuse a person what he wants. (c) to refuse to acknowledge a claim, not to allow the truth of a statement, in a legal sense to deny a charge. IV. to make excuse. V. to sacrifice. Add: I a. to refute. II. add: to refuse an invitation. V. to renounce, give up claim to.

Nerthusv3: to dispute, contradict, contest, refute, deny, refuse; to strive against; to attack; to resist, repel; to excuse oneself, exculpate; to renounce; to sacrifice.

Lexical Domains:

4. Contact

5. Change

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

oðstillan

CHM: to stop; to still.

BT: to put a stop to, to stop.

Nerthusv3: to stop; to still, put a stop to.

Lexical Domains:

5. Change

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [*end, finish*] relinquish, cease, stop, desist.

restan

CHM: to rest, repose; rest from, remain, lie.

BT: to rest. I. intrans. (a) of persons (1) to cease from toil, be at rest; II. trans. with reflex. acc. To rest one's self (1) of cessation from toil, (2) of rest on a couch or in sleep.

Nerthusv3: to rest, repose; to cease from toil, be at rest; to remain, lie.

Lexical Domains:

3. Position

13. Action

13.2.1. To stop doing something [*end, finish*] relinquish, cease, stop, desist

tōcweðan

CHM: to forbid, interdict, prohibit.

BT: to forbid, prohibit.

Nerthusv3: to forbid, prohibit, interdict.

Lexical Domains:

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

wandian

CHM: to hesitate, flinch, desist from, omit, neglect; fear, stand in awe; have regard to, care for.

BT: I. to turn aside from something (gen.); II. to turn aside from a task, purpose, duty, etc., to hesitate, shrink, flinch; (a) absolute; (b) where the grounds for turning aside are given, to care for, be influenced by; (c) where that which is turned aside from is given; III. to turn aside from punishing, injuring, etc., to refrain from, spare a person or thing (dat.). (a) absolute; (b) with dat; (c) with a clause.

Nerthusv3: to turn aside; to hesitate; to flinch, shrink; to desist from; to omit, neglect; to refrain from; to fear, stand in awe; to care for, have regard to.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

5. Change

7. Cognition

8. Feeling

13. Action

13.2. To not do something [fail, neglect] desist, omit, give up, abandon

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [*refrain*] restrain, abstain, forbear.

wiernan

CHM: to withhold, be sparing of, deny, refuse, reject, decline; forbid, prevent from.

BT: I. to refuse, refrain from granting a prayer, claim, grant, etc., (a) with gen. of what is refused; (b) with dat. of person to whom a refusal is given; (c) with the constructions of (a) and (b); II. to prevent, prohibit, keep from, (a) absolute; (b) with gen. of what is prohibited; (c) with gen. of what is prohibited, and dat. of that to which the prohibition is given; (d) with dat; (e) with acc

Nerthusv3: to refuse, reject, decline, deny, withhold, be sparing of; to forbid, prevent from, prohibit, keep from.

Lexical Domains:

8. Feeling

9. Speech

13. Action

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*] forbid, prohibit, restrain (someone from), detain, constrain, impede.

winnan

CHM: to labour, toil, trouble oneself; resist, oppose, contradict; fight, strive, struggle, rage, on w. attack.

BT: A. intrans. I. to labour, toil, work; I a. to labour, endeavour, strive after; I b. to labour, struggle, be troubled; I c. to labour under, suffer from; II. to strive, contend, fight; (1) of hostile action towards a person; (2) of opposition to things; (3) of the action of inanimate objects; (4) to make war (lit. or fig.), fight; (4 a) of the action of inanimate objects; (4b) with cognate accusative; III. to win, make one's way; B. trans. I. to labour at, bestow labour upon; II. to labour under, suffer, undergo; III. to win, get, attain. Added definition from the supplement: A. I b. add: to be ill.

Nerthusv3: to labour, toil, trouble oneself, suffer from, undergo; to resist, oppose, contradict; to fight, struggle, contend, rage; to strive, endeavour; to get, win, attain; to be ill.

Lexical Domains:

2. Movement

4. Contact

8. Feeling

9. Speech

10. Sound

12. Possession

13. Action

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try, attempt] strive, struggle, endeavor.

4.5. Restricting the scope of analysis

To conclude this chapter, a revised list of the verbs in the lexical subdimensions under analysis is presented. The information from the lexicographical sources as well as the classification into lexical dimensions justifies the restriction of the scope of the analysis for a number of reasons. First of all, complex polysemy is considered to arise when a verb can be assigned at least to six lexical dimensions, in such a way that it is only secondarily an exponent for the lexical dimension Action. This is the case with the verbs *ānforlāetan*, *belūcan*, *forbūgan*, *forlāetan*, *(ge)healdan*, *(ge)ieldan*, *(ge)lāetan*, *(ge)losian*, *(ge)nearwian*, *(ge)stician*, *(ge)stīeran*, *(ge)swīcan*, *gehabban*, *gewieldan*, *winnan*. Secondly, a number of verbs convey the meaning of action very marginally, even though they are not so polysemic as the ones just mentioned. This includes the

verbs *forscēotan*, *foregān*, *foregangan*, *forhogian*, *(ge)bindan*, *(ge)ðennan*, *gerestan*, *misfōn*, *ofergān*, *ofersēon*, *ōnettan*, *onsacan*, *restan*. Finally, there is a group of verbs on which there is not enough evidence, or agreement from the lexicographical sources. This happens to the verbs *āwægnian*, *forlettan*, *framdōn*, *forestæppan*, *mistīdan*. The verbs mentioned so far have been put aside completely. Other verbs have been added to a certain subdimension, whereas others have been suppressed from certain subdimensions. The following verbs have been suppressed in 13.2. “To not do something [fail]: fail; neglect, omit; give up”: *āblinnan*, *āhabban*, *forberan*, *forwiernan*, *(ge)blinnan*, *(ge)fæstan*. The verb *forsācan* has been added to 13.2.1. “To stop doing something [end]: end, finish; cease, stop; desist, relinquish”. In “13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit” the verbs *forestemnan*, *for(e)sacan* have been added, whereas *āhabban* has been suppressed.

After the comparison with Present-Day English and the analysis of the meaning components of the candidates for inaction verbs, a total of 44 verbs remains: *āblinnan*, *āgālan*, *āhabban*, *ætstandan*, *belēan*, *bewerian*, *blinnan*, *(ge)cneordlācan*, *(ge)fandian*, *fæstan*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *foresacan*, *forestemnan*, *forfōn*, *forgān*, *forhabban*, *forsittan*, *forstandan*, *forwiernan*, *fundian*, *gālan*, *geblinnan*, *geæstan*, *gehremman*, *hīgian*, *hremman*, *linnan*, *(ge)mīdlian*, *mīðan*, *oferāhebban*, *oferhealdan*, *ofergīman*, *oferhebban*, *ofersittan*, *oflinnan*, *onginnan*, *oðstillan*, *(ge)sparian*, *(ge)tilian*, *tōcweðan*, *wandian*, *(ge)trucian*, and *wiernan*. The list of verbs that fall within the scope of this study is presented, by lexical subdomain, in Figure 17.

13.2. To not do something [fail]: fail; neglect, omit; give up.

āgālan, *forgān*, *forsittan*, *linnan*, *mīðan*, *oferāhebban*, *ofergīman*, *oferhealdan*, *oferhebban*, *ofersittan*, *oflinnan*, *(ge)sparian*, *(ge)trucian*, *wandian*.

13.2.1. To stop doing something [end]: end, finish; cease, stop; desist, relinquish.

āblinnan, *ætstandan*, *blinnan*, *for(e)sacan*, *geblinnan*, *linnan*, *ofersittan*, *oflinnan*, *oðstillan*, *(ge)trucian*.

13.2.2. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [try]: try, attempt; strive, struggle, endeavour.

(ge)cneordlācan, *(ge)fandian*, *fundian*, *hīgian*, *onginnan*, *(ge)tilian*.

13.2.3. To make it difficult for someone to do something [hinder]: hinder, hamper

āgālan, forbēodan, for(e)stemnan, forstandan, forwiernan gālan, gehremman, hremman.

13.2.4. To refrain oneself from doing something [refrain]: refrain, abstain, forbear
āhabban, fæstan, forberan, forgān, forhabban, gefæstan, mīðan, ofersittan, (ge)sparian, wandian.

13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit

āgālan, belēan, bewerian, forbēodan, forberan, for(e)stemnan, for(e)sacan, forfōn, forhabban, forstandan, forwiernan, gālan, gehremman, hremman, (ge)mīdlian, tōcweðan, wiernan.

Figure 17. Old English verbs of inaction (the hypothetical classification).

4.6. Concluding remarks

The working hypothesis of this research is that the lexical subdomains in Figure 17 correspond to a set of seven verbal classes in Old English, which can be tentatively called *Try verbs*, *Fail verbs*, *End verbs*, *Refrain verbs*, *Hinder verbs*, *Forbid verbs* and *Prevent verbs*. Notice that, on the grounds of the logical structures proposed in Section 4.3, the subdimension “13.2.5. To cause somebody not to do something [prevent]: prevent, restrain; constrain, impede; forbid, prohibit” has been split into *Forbid verbs* and *Prevent verbs*. Before the grammatical analysis presented in Chapter 5 has been carried out, many of the verbs already belong to more than one of these subdomains. It is expected that the analysis of the grammatical behaviour of these verbs confirms the existence of polysemy or assigns each verb to the grammatically motivated class only. It is also expected that the classification into these classes is verified or falsified.

CHAPTER 5. THE GRAMMATICAL BEHAVIOUR OF OLD ENGLISH VERBS OF INACTION

5.1. Introduction

In the preceding chapters, the theoretical model, the method and the data of this research have been presented and the meaning components of Old English verbs of inaction have been discussed. This chapter engages in the analysis of the argument realisation of verb of inaction. The class membership of the verbs under analysis is assessed in the following sections with respect to their grammatical behaviour on the grounds of the theoretical model reviewed in Chapter 2. The explanation of argument realisation with RRG involves, at least, the following aspects: *Aktionsart* type and logical structure (these do not vary within the whole verbal); macrorole assignment (Actor, Undergoer, non-macrorole); nucleus vs. argument; morphological case assignment (nominative, accusative, genitive, dative); PSA assignment (Privileged Syntactic Argument vs. other arguments) and voice; macrorole argument, non-macrorole argument and argument-adjunct; type of nexus (coordination, subordination, cosubordination); level of juncture (nucleus, core, clause, sentence; including finite vs non-finite form and complementiser). Before the analysis of class membership, it is necessary to identify the inflectional forms of the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, since they are not available from the DOE. This is done in Section 5.2. Then, some remarks on tree diagrams, nexus-juncture types and the criteria of analysis are made in Section 5.3. To continue, the grammatical behaviour of the verbal classes is analysed: *Fail* verbs (Section 5.4), *End* verbs (Section 5.5), *Try* verbs (Section 5.6), *Hinder* verbs (Section 5.7), *Refrain* verbs (Section 5.8), *Prevent* verbs (Section 5.9) and *Forbid* verbs (Section 5.10).

The translations into PDE provided for the Old English fragments have been taken from the works listed in Chapter 3.

5.2. The inflections of the verbs I-Y

In the following list, the results of the search for inflectional forms of the verbs analysed in this thesis are presented. For the verbs beginning with the letters A-H, the inflections and the examples have been drawn from the DOE. For the verbs beginning with the letters I-Y, the subcorpus of the YCOE has been searched, with the procedure described in the previous chapter. As a matter of fact, the letter I of the DOE was published when

this work was nearly complete, but this did not provide any additional information because no verbs have been selected that begin with this letter.

For each verb in the I-Y interval, a list of canonical inflections compiled with the help of grammars is given. Then, the forms available from the database *Freya*, if there are any, are displayed. Finally, the actual inflections found in the DOEC (and, therefore in the YCOE, which is a subset of the DOEC), are listed. References to specific meanings and texts provided by the Sweet, Clark Hall and Bosworth-Toller dictionaries are presented between square brackets. These meaning tips restrict searches to the meanings pointed out by the lexicographers. As in the texts, vowels have no diacritics to indicate vocalic length. Long vowels, on the other hand, are marked in headwords.

(ge)sparian (weak 2)

Canonical forms

sparige, sparast, sparað, sparap, spariað, spariap, sparigen, spara, sparode, sparodest, sparodon, sparoden, sparian, to sparianne, spariende, sparod.

gesparige, gesparest, gesparað, gesparap, gespariað, gespariap, gesparigen, gespara, gesparode, gesparodest, gesparodon, gesparoden, gesparian, to gesparianne, gespariende, gesparod.

Forms from secondary sources (*Freya*)

spearað, speared, sparedon, speara.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

gespariap, gesparrado, spara, sparað, sparaen, sparagi, sparap, spareð, sparedon, sparen, sparie, sparienne, sparige, sparodan, sparode, sparude.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to Bede and *Cura Pastoralis*]

(ge)tilian (weak 2)

Step 1

tilige, tilast, tilað, tilaþ, tiliað, tiliap, tiligen, tila, tilode, tilodest, tilodon, tiloden, tilian, to tilianne, tiliende, tilod.

getilige, getilast, getilað, getilaþ, getiliað, getiliap, getiligen, getila, getilode, getilodest, getilodon, getiloden, getilian, to getilianne, getiliende, getilod.

Step 2

tiolast, teolaþ, tilð, tiolað, tioliað, tilgað, tilige, tilie, tylie, getilige, tilien, teolode, tiolode, teolode, teolade, tiolodun, tyloden, tiolodon, tilgende, tiligende, tilgendum, teoligende.

Step 3

geteold, geteolod, teol, teola, teolað, teolade, teolast, teoledan, teolede, teoleden, teoledon, teolende, teolian, teoligende, teollan, teolode, teolodon, teolone, teolonge, getilað, getilaþ, getilian, getilien, getilige, getilod, tila, tilað, tilast, tilaþ, tiliað, tilian, tilianne, tiliap, tilie, tilien, tilienne, tiligað, tiligan, tilige, tiligeað, tiligean, tiligen, tiligende, tilode, tilodon, getyld, getylian, tyl, tyla, tylað, tylast, tyle, tyled, tyledon, tylg, tylgest, tylgust, tyliað, tylian, tylie, tylienne, tylige, tyligen, tylode, tyloden.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to Ælfric. Bosworth-Toller restricts this meaning to expressions where the object of effort is expressed by an infinitive (simple or gerund). Sweet finds this meaning with genitive of person and dative of thing; as well as with gerund and with subjunctive introduced by the conjunction *þæt*.]

mīðan (strong I)

Canonical forms

miðe, mitst, mitt, miðað, mið, miðen, mað, miðe, miðon, miðen, miðan, to miðanne, miðende.

miþe, miþað, miðap, miþap, miþ, miþen, maþ, miþe, miþon, miþen, miþan, to miþanne, miþende.

Forms from secondary sources (*Freya*)

miðið, miþendne.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

mað, miðan, miðanne, miðe, miðeþ, miðið, miðon, miþað, miþan, miþe, miþende, miþendne.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall remarks that it occurs only or mainly in poetical texts. Bosworth-Toller finds this meaning in intransitives and with instrumental (?) or dative (?). Sweet holds that this meaning is poetical and remarks that it co-occurs with the instrumental case.]

ofersittan (strong V)

Canonical forms

ofersitte, ofersittst, ofersitt, ofersitteð, ofersitteþ, ofersittað, ofersittaþ, ofersitten, ofersætt, ofersætte, ofersætton, ofersætten, ofersittan, to ofersittanne, ofersittende, ofersetten.

Forms from secondary sources (*Freya*)

oferset, ofersetun, oferseton.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

ofersittan, ofersitte, ofersetton, ofersettun, oferseten.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to Ælfric and *Beowulf*, but there are no occurrences of this verb in the Ælfrician texts of the DOEC]

oflinnan (strong IIIa)

Canonical forms

oflinne, oflinnest, oflinntt, oflinnað, oflinnaþ, oflinnen, oflinn, oflann, oflunne, oflunnon, oflanne, oflunnen, oflinnan, to oflinnanne, oflinnende.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

oflinnan, oflinnaþ, oflan.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to *The Blicking Homilies*, but there are no occurrences in the DOEC, the following examples are from *The Vercelli Homilies*]

onginnan (strong IIIa)

Canonical forms

onginne, ongitst, ongitt, onginnað, onginnap, onginnen, onginn, ongann, ongunne, ongunnon, onganne, ongunnen, onginnan, to onginnanne, onginnende.

Forms from secondary sources (Freya)

ongynne, onginst, onginneð, onginð, ongynð, aginð, ongynnað, ongynnað, aginne, ongynne, angan, ongan, ongon, ongynneð, ongannon, ongin, to ongynnenne, to agennene, to anginnane, to anginnanne, ongyn.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

ongunnon, ongann, onginnað, onginneð, onginne, ongunnen, onginnan, ongunnun, ongunne, ongunnan, onginnep, onginnes, onginnende, onginnendum, onginnen, ongunnene, onginnap, onginn, ongunnenum, ongunnenre, onginnenne, onginnon, onginnest, ongunnum, onginnenda, onginnas, ongannon, onginnanne, onginnæð, ongunn, ongynð, ongynnað, ongynne, ongynnan, ongynnendum, ongynnaþ, ongynneð, ongyn, ongynnenne, ongynnende, ongynþ, ongynnon.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to Ælfric's Grammar, *Orosius* and the *Cura Pastoralis*. Bosworth-Toller finds this meaning with infinitive.]

oðstillan (weak 1)

Canonical forms

oðstille, oðstillest, oðstillst, oðstilleð, oðstillð, oðstillað, oðstillen, oðstille, oðstillede, oðstilledon, oðstilleden, oðstillan, to oðstillenne, oðstillende, oðstilled.

Forms from secondary sources (Freya)

oþstille, oþstillest, oþstillst, oþstilleð, oðstilleþ, oþstilleþ, oþstillð, oðstillþ, oþstillþ, oþstillað, oðstillap, oþstillap, oþstillen, oþstile, oþstilede, oþstiledon, oþstileden, oþstillan, to oþstillenne, oþstillende, oþstiled.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

oðstilled.

wandian

Canonical forms

wandie, wandast, wandað, wandap, wandiað, wandiap, wandien, wanda, wandode, wandodest, wandodon, wandoden, wandian, to wandianne, wandiende, wandod.

Forms found in the DOEC (*Norna*)

wanda, wandað, wandap, wandast, wandiað, wandiap, wandian, to wandianne, wandie, wandien, wandige, wandigende, wandade, wandode.

[On the meaning in question, Clark-Hall refers to Ælfric, *The Blickling Homilies* and the *Cura Pastoralis*.]

5.3. Tree diagrams and criteria of analysis

The tree diagrams presented in the following sections are based on the system of representation and the syntactic templates for the different juncture-nexus types proposed by Van Valin and LaPolla (1997). The projection of constituents is represented only, while the projection of operators, much less relevant for this work, is put aside. Three aspects have been treated differently, though.

The first is the assignment of juncture level. For example, *That Peter won surprised everybody* is a core juncture for Van Valin and LaPolla (1997) because a clausal element is inserted into an argumental position of a core; whereas in this work *That Peter won surprised everybody* is a clausal subordination at core level because a unit of the clausal type is inserted into a unit of the core type, in such a way that the clause occupies an argumental position of the core and may get a macrorole and the PSA of the construction, as is the case with *That Peter won* with respect to *surprised everybody*. This decision results in a neat system of representation for Old English: nuclear junctures do not take complementiser and comprise two adjacent nuclei; core junctures may take a complementiser and a non-finite form of the verb, so that the two nuclei are not always adjacent; and clausal junctures take complementiser and a finite form of the verb.

The second difference with respect to Van Valin and LaPolla (1997) has to do with subordination. Van Valin and LaPolla (1997: 506) propose a syntactic template for clausal subordination in which the core and the clause are sister nodes and both depend directly on the node clause. In this work, the relation of subordination requires that the linked predication occupies one of the argumental positions of the core (either of a macrorole argument or of a non-macrorole argument). That is to say, in the analysis that follows subordination is daughter subordination: the core arguments and the clause are sister nodes and depend directly on core, which, in turn, directly depends on the node clause.

The third difference, and the most remarkable one, with respect Van Valin and LaPolla (1997), is that these authors do not consider hybrid complementation, which is the kind of complementation that hold when a clause and a core are sister nodes, which means that both are directly dominated by a core node. For example, in [MtMarg (Li) 10.14] *Biscope is forboden þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga* ‘it is forbidden that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards, both the finite verb *onfoe* and the non-finite form *to gehælgenne* belong in the same core as the undergoer argument *biscope*. Given the example, two solutions could be adopted. Firstly, both linked predications might be considered modifiers in a subordination construction, which may be compatible with the treatment of non-daughter subordination in Van Valin and LaPolla (1997): instances like *John persuaded Leon that Amy had lost* and *Bill went to the party after he talked to Mary* represent modifier subordination and peripheral subordination respectively. The

two non-macrorole arguments of the passive verb *is forboden* may therefore be modifiers. This, however, would have the consequence of not acknowledging the status of macrorole argument in active constructions of subordination like [ÆLS (Edmund) 220] *and eac þa halgan canones gehadodum forbeodað ge bisceopum ge preostum, to beonne embe þeofas* ‘and all the holy canons forbid the ordained, both bishops and priests, to be near thieves’. With verbs that admit passivisation, such as *forbēodan*, the linked predication *to beonne embe þeofas* may receive the PSA of the construction. This is the case with other fragments like [Nic (A) 1.1.10] *Hyt ys on ure æ forboden þæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo* ‘It is forbidden in our law that a man be permitted to heal anything on the sabbath, even though it is lame’. For these reasons, the solution adopted for hybrid complementation is that the linked core and the linked clause are arguments (even they may not get macrorole) of the core. This has the consequence of admitting non-macrorole linked predications which, in spite of not being able to get the PSA of the construction, structurally belong in the matrix predication.

Tree diagram representations are included along with the verb that they illustrate. Overall, all major juncture-nexus types are illustrated, together with some specific cases of complex linking like anaphora or nominalisation.

The sections that follow are structured as follows. Verbs are presented alphabetically by verbal class. Rather than distinguishing simplex clauses from complex sentences, two types of linking are considered. Simplex linking takes place when there is one verb only. When there are two or more verbs, complex linking occurs. There are some instances that, in spite of containing just one verb, belong to complex linking because a verb is implicit. This happens, for instance, when anaphora, cataphora or the omission of arguments are involved.

The following descriptors are used to describe simplex linking:

Intransitive (absolute);

Intransitive, with adjunct in periphery;

Intransitive, with adjunct in periphery (accusative of duration);

With direct argument (accusative) in core;

With direct argument (accusative) and non-macrorole argument (dative: no preposition) in core;

With direct argument (accusative) and argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core;
 With direct argument (accusative) and oblique argument (genitive: no preposition) in core;
 With non-macrorole argument (dative: no preposition) in core;
 With oblique argument (genitive: no preposition) in core;
 With argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core;
 Reflexive (accusative);
 Reflexive (accusative) with argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core;
 Reflexive (accusative) with oblique argument (genitive: no preposition);
 in core;
 Passive;
 Case-preserving passive;
 In the construction *beon* + inflected infinitive.

Figure 1. The descriptors of simplex linking.

Of these descriptors, the following are relevant for assessing class membership because they are related to the realization of the arguments:

Intransitive (absolute); With direct argument (accusative) in core; With direct argument (accusative) and non-macrorole argument (dative: no preposition) in core; With direct argument (accusative) and argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core; With direct argument (accusative) and oblique argument (genitive: no preposition) in core; With non-macrorole argument (dative: no preposition) in core; With oblique argument (genitive: no preposition) in core; With argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core; Reflexive (accusative); Reflexive (accusative) with argument-adjunct (dative: prepositional government) in core; Reflexive (accusative) with oblique argument (genitive: no preposition) in core; Passive; Case-preserving passive.

The following descriptors are used to describe complex linking:

Nuclear cosubordination (adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser);

Nuclear cosubordination (adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser, transitive dependent verb);

Nuclear coordination (adjacent, different first argument, no complementiser)

Core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser, transitive dependent verb);

Core cosubordination (shared first argument, complementiser=non-adjacent);

Core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared first argument, complementiser);

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; no complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in the passive);

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core intransitive; no complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in the passive);

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core intransitive; complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in the passive);

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; complementiser=non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in the passive);

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; complementiser; non adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in the passive);

Core coordination (different first argument; complementiser; verb unattested in the passive);

Clausal cosubordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause does not get macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; verb unattested in the passive; the verb *forhabban* used reflexively is included here, even though it is attested in the passive voice)

Clausal coordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause does not get macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; different first argument)

Clausal subordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause gets macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; verb attested in the passive)

Clausal subordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; case-preserving passive)

Figure 2. The descriptors of complex linking: nuclear cosubordination, nuclear coordination, core cosubordination, core subordination, core coordination, clausal cosubordination, clausal subordination, and clausal coordination.

The application of these descriptors to the assessment of the class membership of verbs can be simplified to: nuclear cosubordination, nuclear coordination, core cosubordination, core subordination, core coordination, clausal cosubordination, clausal subordination, and clausal coordination.

The following descriptors also describe complex linking:

Participle without constituents of its own: noun modifier;
 Participle without constituents of its own: nominal head;
 Participle with constituents of its own: adjunct in periphery;
 Anaphoric relation involving simplex linking;
 Anaphoric relation involving complex linking;
 Cataphoric relation involving complex linking;
 Omission of constituents;
 Noun phrase entails a verbal predication;
 Nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as Actor argument;
 Nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as Undergoer argument;
 Nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as argument-adjunct;

Figure 3. The descriptors of complex linking: participial uses, anaphora, cataphora, omission, predicative NPs, and nominalisations.

Of these descriptors, the ones that are relevant for the assessment of class membership in terms of the realization of verbal arguments are the following: noun phrase entails a verbal predication; nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as Actor argument; nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as Undergoer argument; and nominalisation of verbal predication: genitive as argument-adjunct.

The fragments extracted from dictionaries, together with the fragments found by means of searches for inflectional forms rise to 418. They are tabulated by verb, simplex linking and complex linking in Table 1.

VERB	SIMPLEX LINKING	COMPLEX LINKING	TOTAL
<i>āblinnan</i>	2	15	17
<i>āgælan</i>	1	3	4
<i>āhabban</i>	7	5	12
<i>ætstandan</i>	13	3	16
<i>belēan</i>	2	4	6
<i>bewerian</i>	14	16	30
<i>blinnan</i>	6	7	13
<i>(ge)cneordlæcan</i>	0	3	3
<i>(ge)fandian</i>	0	2	2
<i>fæstan</i>	17	9	26
<i>forbēodan</i>	27	36	63
<i>forberan</i>	7	4	11
<i>foresacan</i>	4	1	5
<i>for(e)stemnan</i>	0	1	1
<i>forfōn</i>	0	1	1
<i>forgān</i>	9	0	9
<i>forhabban</i>	14	10	24
<i>forsittan</i>	4	3	7
<i>forstandan</i>	2	0	2
<i>forwiernan</i>	7	15	22
<i>fundian</i>	8	6	14
<i>gælan</i>	0	0	0
<i>geblinnan</i>	2	1	3
<i>gefæstan</i>	6	0	6
<i>gehremman</i>	1	0	1
<i>hīgian</i>	12	9	21
<i>hremman</i>	5	3	8
<i>linnan</i>	2	0	2
<i>(ge)mīdlian</i>	6	0	6
<i>oferāhebban</i>	2	0	2
<i>oferhealdan</i>	2	0	2
<i>ofergīman</i>	2	0	2
<i>oferhebban</i>	2	0	2
<i>ofersittan</i>	3	0	3
<i>oflinnan</i>	3	0	3
<i>onginnan</i>	17	9	26
<i>oðstillan</i>	1	0	1
<i>(ge)tilian</i>	9	8	17
<i>tōcweðan</i>	2	2	4
<i>wandian</i>	8	9	17
<i>(ge)trucian</i>	4	0	4
<i>wiernan</i>	0	0	0
TOTAL	233	185	418

Table 1. Instances by verb and type of linking.

5.4. *Fail* verbs

Try verbs and *Fail* verbs can be represented by means of an Accomplishment logical structure which expresses that the first participant is not successful in doing something. The x argument performs the thematic role Experiencer and receives the macrorole Undergoer, whereas the y argument is often a linked predication. The logical structure of *Try* verbs and *Fail* verbs is displayed in Figure 4.

Try verbs, *Fail* verbs

ACCOMPLISHMENT

BECOME (NOT **successful** (x, y))

Figure 4. The logical structure of *Try* verbs and *Fail* verbs.

For instance, in expressions like *tiligen we us to gescildenne and us to gewarnigenne* ‘we should try to shield and to protect ourselves’ in (1a) the juncture takes place at core level because the two nuclei are not adjacent but separated by a the complementiser *to*. As is the case with *hwa gemot forsitte þriwa* ‘someone fails to attend a meeting three times’ in (1b), a deontic modal has scope over the two predications, which share the argument that bears the macrorole Undergoer. If there is complementiser, the complex sentence is an instance of core cosubordination.

(1)

a. [441]

[HomS 44 (Baz-Cr) 005900 (121)]

Of þysum tintregum, men ða leofestan, tiligen we us to gescildenne and us to gewarnigenne þa hwile þe we lifes leoht habban.

‘From these torments, dearest men, we should try to shield and to protect ourselves, while we have the light of life.’

b. [385]

[LawIIAs 20]

If hwa gemot forsitte þriwa, gilde ðæs cynges oferhyrnesse; & hit beo seofon nihtum ær geboden, ær ðæt gemot sy.

‘And if anyone fails to attend an assembly three times, he shall pay the fine due to the king for insubordination. And the meeting of the assembly shall be announced seven days before it is held.’

In the corpus, the group of *Fail* verbs includes *āblinnan*, *āgālan*, *āhabban*, *blinnan*, *fæstan*, *forberan*, *forgān*, *forsittan*, *forwiernan*, *geblinnan*, *gefæstan*, *linnan*, *mīðan*, *oferāhebban*, *ofergīman*, *oferhealdan*, *oferhebban*, *ofersittan*, *oflinnan*, *(ge)sparian*, *(ge)trucian*, *wandian*. Of these, the verbs *mīðan* and *(ge)sparian* have been left out of the discussion, as their meanings have proved to correspond to different semantic domains which fall out of the scope of inaction verbs. The verbs *forgān*, *linnan*, *ofersittan* and *oflinnan*, in spite of belonging to inaction verbs, have not turned up occurrences which correspond to *Fail* verbs. Thus, they are discussed in the other sections accordingly. Finally, no occurrences have been found of *oferāhebban* in the DOEC. Hence, the verbs discussed in this section are the following: *forsittan*, *ofergīman*, *oferhealdan*, *(ge)trucian* and *wandian*.

The verb *forsittan* has been found in complex and simplex linking. In simplex linking, it turns up with a direct argument case-marked accusative in core as in examples (2a), (2b) and (2c).

(2)

a. [194]

[LawIICn 65]

Gif hwa burhbote oððe brycgbote oððe fyrdfare forsitte, gebete mid cxx scyllingum þam cingce on Engla lage, & on Dena lage swa hit ær stod.

‘If anyone neglects the repair of fortifications or of bridges or military service, he shall pay 120 shillings as compensation to the king in districts under English law, and in the Danelaw the amount fixed by existing regulations.’

b. [385]

[LawIIAs 20]

Gif hwa gemot forsitte þriwa, gilde ðæs cynges oferhyrnesse; & hit beo seofon nihtum ær geboden, ær ðæt gemot sy.

‘And if anyone fails to attend an assembly three times, he shall pay the fine due to the king for insubordination. And the meeting of the assembly shall be announced seven days before it is held.’

c. [386]

[LawIne 51]

Gif gesiðcund mon landagende forsitte fierd, geselle cxx scillinga & ðolie his landes; unlandagende LX scillinga; cierlisc xxx scillinga to fierdwite.

If a nobleman who holds land neglects military service, he shall pay 120 shillings and forfeit his land; a nobleman who holds no land shall pay 60 shillings; a commoner shall pay a fine of 30 shillings for neglecting military service.

In complex linking, *forsittan* can be found in nominalisations of the verbal predicate in which the argument in genitive case gets the macrorole Undergoer. This is the case with example (3a), in which *fulwihðe* derives from the weak verb *gefullian* ‘to baptise’. These verbs can also be found in anaphoric relations involving complex linking, as in (3b), or involving simplex linking, as happens in (3c) and (3d).

(3)

a. [382]

[LawWi 6]

*Gif priost laafe unrihthæmed oppe fulwihðe untrumes **forsitteoppe** to þon druncen sie þæt he ne mæge, sio he stille his ðegnunga, op biscopes dom.*

‘If a priest consents to an illicit union, or if he neglects the baptism of a sick man, or is too drunk to discharge this duty, he shall abstain from his ministrations, pending a decision from the bishop.’

b. [383]

[LawVIAs 8.5]

*& eac [þæt ælc oðrum fylste]_i, swa hit gecweden is & mid weddum gefæstnod; & swilc mann swilce [hit]_i ofer þa mearce **forsitte**, beo xxx pæninga scyldig oððe anes oxan. gif he aht þæs oferhæbbe, þe on urum gewritum stent 7 we mid urum weddum gefæstnod habbað.*

‘And further, we shall all help one another as has been declared and ratified with solemn pledges. And every man who neglects to give such help beyond the border, shall forfeit 30 pence or an ox. If he disregards any of the provisions we have written down and ratified with our solemn pledges.’

c. [193]

[LawIICn 29.1]

*And gyf hwa [hream]_i gehyre & [hine]_i **forsitte**, gylde þæs cingces oferhyrnesse oððe hine be fullan geladige.*

‘And if anyone hears the hue and cry and neglects it, he shall pay the fine for insubordination to the king, or clear himself by the full oath.’

d. [384]

[LawIAtr 4.3]

*& se þe [þys]_i **forsytte** & hit geforðian nylle, swa ure ealra cwide is, sylle þam cynge cxx scillinga.*

‘And he who ignores this, and will not further what we have all decreed, shall pay 120 shillings to the king.’

Dealing with *ofergīman*, this verb turns up in the corpus in simplex linking. It can be found in intransitive clauses (absolute use), as is the case in (4a) and in clauses with a direct core argument inflected for the accusative, as in (4b), (4c) and (4d).

(4)

a. [264]

[BenR 049500 (46.71.13)]

*Se broðor, se þe giltig ameldod bið þam abbode and his gebroþrum þurh oðerne man and no þurh hine selfne, he maran and stiþran steore underfo, gif he aðor dyde, oðþe **ofergimde**, oðþe forgeat, oðþe tobræc ænig þing on þære hyrsumnesse, þe he onhyrsumode, aþer oðþe on kycenan, oþþe on hederne, oðþe on mynstres bæcerne, oþþe on wyrtune, oðþe on ænigum oðerum cræfte, þe he mid lichomlicum geswince onhyrsumode.*

‘If anyone in the course of his work, of whatever sort and in whatever place, be it while serving or in kitchen, store-room, bakehouse, garden, or anywhere else, shall commit any fault, or break anything, or lose anything, or fall into any transgression whatever, and do not come at once of his own accord to confess his offence to the abbot and community and do penance for it, but it become known through another: let him undergo greater punishment.’

b. [265]

[BenR 070800 (69.129.9)]

*Gif hwa þis **ofergyrne** þurh ænige gedyrstnesse, sy he ealra teartlicost gebread.*

‘But if anyone break this rule, let him be punished very severely.’

c. [400]

[LawAsAlm 000500 (1.2)]

& gif se gereafa ðis **oferheald**, gebete XXX scill.

‘If the reeve neglects to do this he shall pay thirty shillings compensation.’

d. [401]

[LawIIEw 001000 (5)]

Gif hwa ðis **oferhebbe** & his að & his wæd brece, ðe eal ðeod geseald hæfð, bete swa domboc tæce.

‘If someone neglects this and breaks his oath and his pledge, which the whole nation has given, he shall pay such compensation as the written laws declare.’

With respect to the verb *oferhealdan*, simplex linking involving a clause in the passive voice has been found. This is illustrated in example (5).

(5)

[266]

[HomS 4 (ScraggVerc 9) 000900 (32)]

Þonne syndon þry deaðas liornode on bocum: þæt is þonne se æresta deað her on worulde þæt se man se ðe mid manegum synnum **oferhealden** bið; þonne is se æftera deap þære sawle <gescead> & lichoman.

‘There are three deaths learned about in the books. The first death is that here in the world; namely, that man who has been overcome by many sins. The second death is the separation of the soul and the body.’

The verb *oferhebban* has also been found in simplex linking, in this case in clauses with direct core argument inflected in the accusative, as it appears in examples (6a), (6b) and (6c).

(6)

a. [267]

[CP 019800 (9.55.14)]

Hu ðæt mod ðætte wilnað for oðre beon lihð him selfum, ðonne hit ðencð fela godra weorca to wyrccanne, & ðæt licett oðrum monnum, gif he worldare hæbbe, & wile hit ðonne **oferhebban**, siððan he hie hæfð.

‘How the mind that wishes to be above others deceives itself while it thinks to do many good works, and simulates it before other men, if he have worldly honour, and then wishes to neglect it when he has it.’

b. [268]

[Or 1 027700 (8.27.22)]

*Ic wat geare, cwæð Orosius, þæt ic his sceal her fela **oferhebban**, & þa spell þe ic secge ic hi sceal gescyrtan.*

‘I well know, says Orosius, that I shall here omit many things of this [time], and that those narratives which I shall relate, I shall shorten.’

c. [402]

[LawIIEw 001700 (8)]

*Gif hit hwa **oferhebbe**, bete swa we ær cwædon.*

‘If someone neglects, he shall pay such compensation as we have ordained before.’

The verb *(ge)trucian* has been found in simplex linking in the corpus. It appears in intransitive clauses (absolute use), as in (7a) and (7b); with non-macrorole argument case-marked dative and without preposition in core, as in (7c); and with non-macrorole argument case-marked dative without preposition and oblique argument inflected for the genitive without preposition in core, as happens in (7d).

(7)

a. [312]

[ÆCHom II, 3 007000 (23.128)]

*Ne **trucað** heora nan ana ðurh unmihte. ac ðurh gecynde anre godcundnysse. hi wyrcað ealle æfre an weorc.*

‘Not one of them fails alone through weakness, but through the nature of one Godhead they all work ever one work.’

b. [314]

[Lch II (2) 029500 (36.1.5)]

*Gif sio adl biþ to langsum becymeþ þonne on wæterbollan, ne mæg hine mon þonne gelacnian, tunge ungewealden & unsmeþe & þa dolh beoþ uneaðlacnu þa þe on lichoman beoð & hie beoð on þa winstran sidan mid ece geswencede & on ðone lið þæra eaxla betweox gesculdrum biþ micel ece & on þam gehweorfe þara bana on þam sweoran, habbað eac lirehte fet, cneow **truciað**.*

‘If the disease is too long lasting then they are afflicted by dropsy, one may not treat it, the tongue becomes uncontrolled and rough and the wounds that are on the body are chronic, and they are afflicted by ache on the left side and in the joint of the scapulae between the shoulders is a great ache, and they have pain in the turning of the bones of the neck, and fleshy feet and the knees fail.’

c. [313]

[ChronE (Irvine) 143500 (1090.9)]

*Se eorl of Normandige Rodbeard syððan he undergeat þet his gesworene men him **trucedon** & agefon hera castelas him to hearne, þa sende he to his hlaforde Philippe Francena cyng, & he com to Normandige mid mycelan here.*

‘When Robert the earl of Normandy realised that his sworn men had failed him and given up their castles to his detriment, he sent to his lord, Philip, king of the French, and he came to Normandy with a great raiding-army.’

d. [414]

[ChronE (Irvine) 195900 (1131.25)]

*Her him **trucode** ealle his mycele cræftes; nu him behofed þet he crape in his mycele codde in ælc hyrne, gif þær wære hure an unwreste wrenc þet he mihte get beswicen anes Crist & eall Cristene folc.*

‘Here failed him all his mighty crafts. Now it behoved him, that he crope in his skin into every corner, if peradventure there were any unresty wrench, whereby he might yet once more betray Christ and all Christian people.’

Finally, *wandian* appears in the corpus in complex linking. This verb is found in core cosubordination, with shared first argument and complementiser in between the two nuclei (non-adjacent), as in (8a); in core cosubordination with shared first argument and a complementiser as well as other elements separating both nuclei (non-adjacent), as in (8b) and (8c).

(8)

a. [320]

[ÆCHom II, 43 004500 (321.104)]

*Forwel menige sind on godes gelaðunge þe ðurh ungecnyrdnysse þisum ðeowan geefenlæcað. hi anðraciað to gefarenne lifes wegas. and swa ðeah ne **wandiað** to licgenne on stuntnysse heora asolcennysse.*

‘Very many there are in God’s church, who, through lack of industry, imitate this servant. They dread to journey on the ways or life, and, nevertheless, are not ashamed to lie in

the folly of their sloth.’

b. [328]

[Æ LS (Martin) 017000 (696)]

*Eft þa ða he uteode þa axode Sulpicius, and hine eadmodlice bæd þæt he him geopenian sceolde hwa him wiðspræce; þa **wandode** he lange him þæt to secgenne, ac he sæde swaþeah, Ic halsige eow nu, þæt ge hit nanum ne secgan; Maria, Cristes modor, com to me hider mid twam oþrum mædenum, Tecla and Agne, and na on þisum anum dæge ac oft rædlice ær hi common to me.*

‘Afterwards, as he came out, Sulpicius asked and humbly besought him that he would reveal to him who had been speaking with him; then he hesitated long to tell it to him, but he said nevertheless, I adjure you now that ye tell it to no one; Mary, Christ’s mother, came to me hither with two other virgins, Thecla and Agnes, not on this one day but often readily before have they come to me.’

c. [329]

[Æ LS (Martin) 025200 (1035)]

*He eac ne **wandode** on þam widgillan felda þa hæþenan to cristnigenne þa þa hi on Crist gelyfdon, ac he hi ealle sona samtingas gecristnode.*

‘Neither did he hesitate to anoint the heathen as catechumens in the wide field, since they believed on Christ, but he admitted them all straightway on the spot as catechumens.’

In examples (9a) and (9b) and (9c) *wandian* appears in clausal subordination with a clause inserted into the argumental position of core. The clause does not get macrorole and the complementiser is *þæt* in all the cases. All the examples found in corpus are in the active voice.

a. [316]

[ÆCHom I, 17 (App) 002700 (537.83)]

*Se goda hyrde ne **wandað** þe godes scep lufað þæt he ða dweliendan scep for his drihtnes ege geornlice ne sece. Þeh he swince ðe mare on dunum & on cludum. On ðornum & on bremelum for ðan ðe he ne **wandað** for woroldlicum geswincum ðeah ðe*

hine man tæle and him teonan cweðe þæt he ne bodige swa swa him bebead god þa halgan lare. And gehæle þa untruman. And þa dweliendan scep to heora drihtne geweme.

‘The good shepherd who loves the lamb of God does not doubt that he will not eagerly seek the wondering sheep for fear of his lord and that he will work with effort in the mountains and on the rocks and on thorns and on brambles because he does not turn to worldly tribulation even though someone may blame him and say calumnies about him that he may not behave as God ordered him in the holy teachings. And he will heal the ill. And he will seduce the wondering sheep to his lord.’

b. [317]

[CP 143000 (40.295.23)]

*Ðæt getacnað ðætte ðara lareowa tungan ðe ðæt uplice leoht bodiað, ðonne hie ongietað hwelcne monnan gesuencedne mid irre & mid hatheortnesse onbærnedne, & ðonne forwandigað ðæt hie mid ðæm kycglum hiera worda ongear hiera ierre worpigen, sua sua æfner **wandade** ðæt he nolde ðane slea ðe hine draf.*

‘That means that the tongues of the teachers who proclaim the sublime light, when they perceive a man to be afflicted with anger and inflamed with fury, scruple to hurl the darts of their words against their anger, as Abner hesitated to slay him who pursued him.’

c. [318]

[CP 186600 (49.379.9)]

*Eac hi sculon gehiran ðætte sanctus Paulus geliefde ðæt he swa 247icelle unscyldigra wære his niehstena blodes swa he læs **wandade** ðæt he hira unðeawas ofsloge.*

‘They should also hear that St. Paul believed that he was so much the more guiltless of his neighbour’s blood the less he hesitated to slay their vices.’

5.5. *End* verbs

As has been said in Chapter 3, the *Aktionsart* class of *End* verbs is the Achievement, which corresponds to an ingressive and telic event. The lexical representation of *End* verbs shows that the ongoing activity has a punctual endpoint. This can be seen in Figure 5.

End verbs

ACHIEVEMENT

INGR **do'** (x, [**stop'** (x, y)])

Figure 5. The logical structure of *End* verbs.

End verbs take one macrorole only. In an expression like *He ne ablinð to asendenne bydelas* ‘he does not cease to send messengers’ in (9), the x argument plays the thematic role Effector and receives the macrorole Actor.

(9)

[5]

[ÆCHom II, 5 43.53]

He fram frymðe middaneardes oð his geendunge. ne ablinð to asendenne bydelas and lareowas to lærenne his folc.

‘Because from the beginning of the world till its ending, he ceases not to send messengers and teachers to teach his people.’

The y argument in the logical structure in Figure 5 is a linked predication. In an expression such as (9) the juncture takes place at the nuclear level because there is no complementiser between the two nuclei and the second verb is intransitive. The nexus type is cosubordination because the argument that receives the macrorole Actor is shared by the matrix predication and the linked predication. The complex sentence, therefore, is an example of nuclear cosubordination.

The class of *End* verbs includes the following verbs: *āblinnan*, *ætstandan*, *blinnan*, *for(e)sacan*, *geblinnan*, *linnan*, *ofersittan*, *oflinnan*, *oðstillan*, *(ge)trucian*. However, the verbs *ofersittan* and *(ge)trucian* have not been found in the corpus in instances corresponding to *End* verbs but are attested as *Refrain* verbs and *Fail* verbs respectively. Thus, they are discussed in these sections accordingly.

In the corpus, the verb *āblinnan* has been found in simplex linking and in complex linking. In simplex linking, it appears in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery, as happens in (10a); with an oblique argument inflected for the genitive and no preposition, as in (10b); and with an argument-adjunct in dative case governed by a preposition, as in (10c) and (10d), and (10e).

(10)

a. [1]

[LS 8 (Eust) 35]

*Ne hors ne he sylf gewergod wæs, ne he for ðæs weges earfoðnysse **ablan**, ac he lange æfter ferde, and feor fram his geferum gewat.*

‘Neither his horse nor himself was wearied, nor did he stop for the roughness of the way, but he went long after (it), and departed far from his companions.’

b. [4]

[LS 8 (Eust) 38]

*Placidus ða lange stod, and beheold þone heort, and wundrode his micelnysse, and **ablan** his æhtan.*

‘Then Placidus stood long and beheld the hart, and wondered at its size, and ceased his pursuit.’

c. [13]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1060]

*Ða ofhreow þam halgan þæs haran frecednyss, and þam hundum bebead þæt hi **ablunnon** þæs rynes, and þone haran forleton mid fleame ætberstan.*

‘Then the saint had rue of the hare’s peril, and commanded the hounds to desist from running.’

d. [11]

[BedeHead 1.10.1]

*Ðæt se halga papa Gregorius Augustinum sende mid munecum Angeðeode to bodiganne Godes word and geleafan and eac swylce mid trymmendlice ærendgewrite hi gestrangode, þæt hi ne **ablunnen** fram þam gewinne.*

‘That the holy pope Gregory sent Augustine with monks to preach God’s word and faith to the English, and also encouraged them with comforting letters not to give up their task.’

e. [333]

[PsGID (Roeder) 36.8]

***Ablin** fram yrre forlæt hatheortnisse.*

‘Cease from anger, and leave rage; have no emulation to do evil.’

In complex linking, the verb *āblinnan* turns up in core cosubordination. This is illustrated in example (11a), in which both verbs share the first argument and are non-

adjacent due to the presence of a complementiser. In clausal cosubordination, this verb appears in instances like (11c), (11d), (11e), (11f), (11g) and (11h). In these examples, the clause is inserted into the argumental position of core and does not get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt* in all the cases. *Āblinnan* is unattested in the passive voice.

(11)

a. [5]

[ÆCHom II, 5 43.53]

*He fram frymðe middaneardes oð his geendunge. Ne **ablinð** to asendenne bydelas and lareowas to lærenne his folc.*

‘Because from the beginning of the world till its ending, he ceases not to send messengers and teachers to teach his people.’

b. [6]

[ChrodR 1 79.39]

*Forþi þonne swa miclan swa ge magon, mid worde and mid bysne, swa we bufan sædon, ne **ablynnon** ge to myngyenne þa eow betæhtan sceap.*

‘Therefore, as much as you can, in word as well as through example, as we said before, do not cease to take care of the sheep.’

c. [7]

[HomS 14 141]

*Ne **ablinnan** we, manna bearn, þæt we Gode cwemon, & deofol tynan, dæges & nihtes.*

‘Let us, the children of men, not cease to please God and annoy the devil day and night.’

d. [8]

[GD 2 (C) 1.99.10]

*& þonne hwæpre ne **ablan** Romanus na forþon þæt he him ne þegnode mid gerisenlicum gemetum.*

‘Yet, for all that, Romanus did not cease to serve Benedict by all the possible means he could.’

e. [9]

[GD 2 (C) 16.135.31]

*Þa sona hine eft genam se deofol, þe hine ær forlet, & se ne **ablann** þæt he hine ne swencte, oþ þæt he his feorh aþrang of þam lichaman.*

‘Whereupon immediately the devil that before had left him entered again, and never ceased to torment him, until he had separated his soul from his body.’

f. [10]

[GD 2 (C) 31.163.14]

*Ða sona swa se Zalla gehyrde þone Godes wer næmnian, he **ablan**, þæt he na ma ne swencte þone ceorl mid þam tintregum.*

‘And this he did, to the end that his tormentor, giving credit to his words, might at least for a while surcease from his horrible cruelty. Galla hearing this tormented him no longer.’

g. [15]

[ÆCHom I, 29 423.153]

*Ic on mines drihtnes naman nateshwon ne forhtige for þinum tintregum. þe sind hwilwendlice: ne **ablin** þu ðæt ðu begunnen hæfst.*

‘I, in the name of my Lord, in no wise fear thy torments, which are transitory: cease thou not from what thou hast begun’.

h. [332]

[Bede 5 2.390.2]

*[& he symle gedæftlice æfter cwæð:] & ofer þæt ealle ðy dæge ne **ablan** & þære æfterfylgendan nihte, ða hwile ðe he wacian meahte [swa swa ða sægdon ða ðer onwearde wæron] þæt he a hwæthwugu spræce & oðrum mannum æteaude ða deagolnisse his willan [& his geðohta, þæt he næfre ærþon gedon meahte.*

‘And besides that, he never ceased all that day and the following night [...] ever uttering something and disclosing to others he secrets of his will.’

The following figures illustrate these juncture-nexus relations: core cosubordination (Figure 6) and clausal cosubordination (Figure 7).

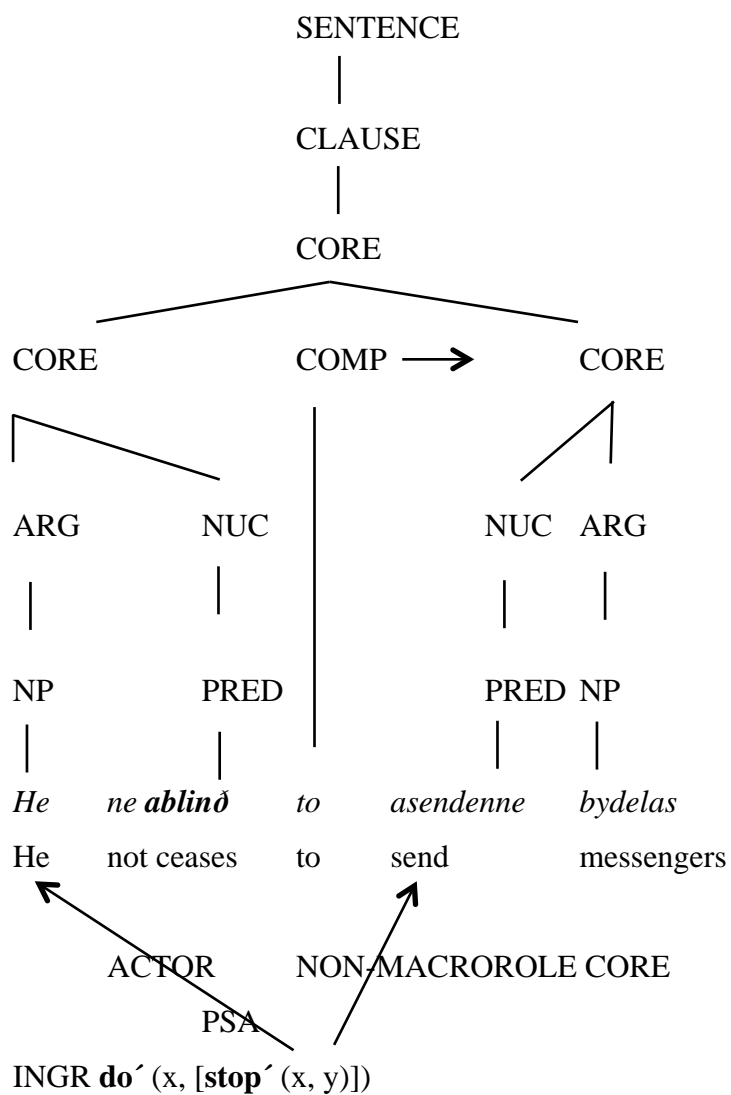


Figure 6. Core cosubordination with *End* verbs.

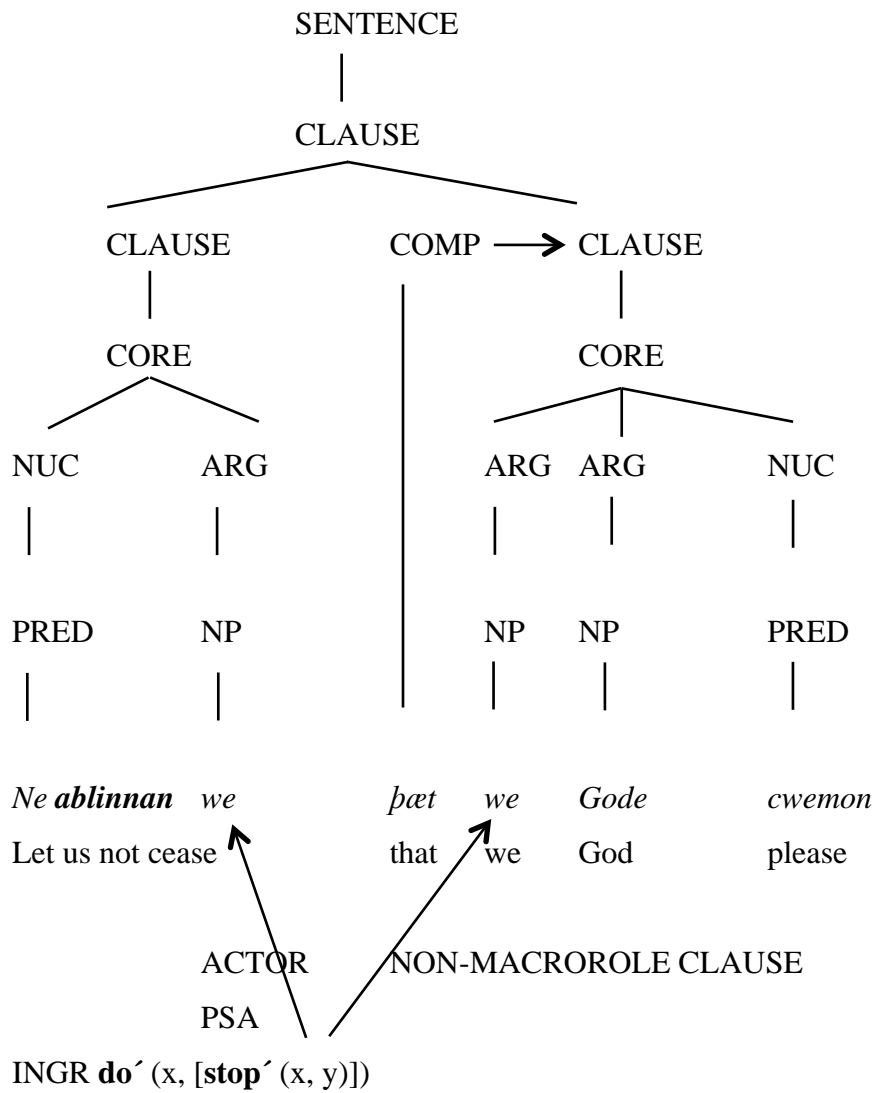


Figure 7. Clausal cosubordination with *End* verbs.

Other instances of complex linking with the verb *āblinnan* arise with the omission of constituents, as in (12a), which constitutes an example of nuclear cosubordination. The constituents between brackets are missing in the matrix predication. In other cases, the noun phrase entails a verbal predication, as in (12b), in which *gewinne* is morphologically related to the strong verb base *gewinnan* ‘to strive, to contend’. *Āblinnan* also takes part in nominalisations of the verbal predication such as (12c), in which *æhtan* is morphologically related to the strong verb base *āgan* ‘to possess’; (12d), in which *weorces* derives from the weak verb derivative *wyrcean* ‘to work’; (12e), in which *rynes* comes from the strong verb base *yrnan* ‘to run’; and (12f), in which *tintregena* is morphologically related to the weak verb derivative *tintegrian* ‘to torment’. In these examples, the constituent in genitive case gets the macrorole Actor.

(12)

a. [2]

[LS 16 (MargaretCot.Tib. A.iii) 19.19]

*We syndon flæsc and blod, æfre ((syngiende)) and næfre **ablinnende** ((syngiende)).*

‘We are flesh and blood and are always sinning and never ceasing.’

b. [11]

[BedeHead 1.10.1]

*Ðæt se halga papa Gregorius Augustinum sende mid munecum Angeðeode to bodiganne Godes word and geleafan and eac swylce mid trymmendlice ærendgewrite hi gestrangode, þæt hi ne **ablunnen** fram þam gewinne.*

‘That the holy pope Gregory sent Augustine with monks to preach God’s word and faith to the English, and also encouraged them with comforting letters not to give up their task.’

c. [4]

[LS 8 (Eust) 38]

*Placidus ða lange stod, and beheold þone heort, and wundrode his micelnysse, and **ablan** his æhtan.*

‘Then Placidus stood long and beheld the hart, and wondered at its size, and ceased his pursuit.’

d. [12]

[LS 17.1 (MartinMor) 277]

*ƿa wæs he dagas wel manige mid ƿære feforadle swiƿe gestanden, ah he ƿeah næfre Godes weorces ne **ablon**.*

‘He was afflicted by a fever for many days, yet he never ceased from God’s work.’

e. [13]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1060]

*Ɗa ofhreow ƿam halgan ƿæs haran frecednyss, and ƿam hundum beƿead ƿæt hi **ablunnon** ƿæs rynes, and ƿone haran forleton mid fleame ætberstan.*

‘Then the saint rued the hare’s peril, and commanded the hounds to desist from running.’

f. [14]

[ÆCHom I, 29 428.274]

*Witodlice Decius egeslice awedde & binnon ƿrim dagum mid feondlicere stemne singallice hrymde: ic halsie ƿe Laurentius. **Ablin** hwæthwega ƿæra tintregena.*

‘But Decius became horribly frantic, and for three days, with fiendlike voice, constantly cried “I beseech thee, Lawrence, cease somewhat of those torments”.’

Continuing with *ætstandan*, both complex and simplex linking have been identified in instances with this verb. In the corpus, simplex linking can be found in intransitive clauses, with an adjunct in the periphery, as in (13a); and with a direct argument in the accusative case, as happens in (13b), (13c) and (13d).

(13)

a. [39]

[Lk (WSCp) 8.44]

Ɗa genealæhte heo wiðæftan & æthran hys reafes fnæd, ða ætstod sona ƿæs blodes ryne.

‘She came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak, and immediately her bleeding stopped.’

b. [36]

[ÆLS (Ash Wed) 215]

Ɗa ætstod ƿæt swurd and ƿone swuran ne hrepode.

‘Then the sword stood still, and did not touch the neck.’

c. [41]

[Lch I (Herb) 7.2]

Gif hwa ne mæge gemigan & se micgða ætstanden sy nime þysse ylcan wyrte wyrtwalan.

‘If one may not pass water, and the water be at a standstill, let him take roots of this same wort, [...].’

d. [44]

[ÆCHom II, 12.2 121.386]

Ða Iordanis seo ea on emtwa toeode. and for ðæs folces fare flowan ne mihte. and ætstod se stream. swa steap swa munt.

‘Then the river Jordan separated into two parts, and for the people’s passage might not flow, and the stream stopped as steep as a mount, [...].’

e. [45]

[ÆHom 12 109]

*Uppan sae he eode, & þa sælican yða hine abæron; & he þone blawendan wind mid his hæse gestilde, þæt he **ætstod** sona, & þa scipmenn sædon þæt he soð Godes sunu wære.*

‘Then Christ got up and rebuked the wind and the sea, commanding them to be still. And immediately a great tranquility came to the sea, and the oarsmen marveled, saying: “What sort of man is this, that both winds and sea obey him?”’

Complex linking with the verb *ætstandan* is found in clauses involving a participle without constituents of its own, functioning as a noun modifier. This is shown in (14a). In (14b), the verbal predication is nominalised, as *ryne* is morphologically related to the strong verb base *yrnan* ‘to run’. The argument in the genitive (*þæs bloddes*) takes the macrorole Actor.

(14)

a. [42]

[Lch I (HerbHead) 4.3]

*Wið þa þe habbað **ætstandene** ædran swa þæt þæt blod ne mæg his gecyndlican ryne habban & hyra þygne gehealdan ne magon.*

‘For those that have stopped veins, so that the blood may not have its kindly (natural) run, and are not able to retain their food, [...].’

b. [39]

[Lk (WSCp) 8.44]

Ɗa genealæhte heo wiðæftan & æthran hys reafes fnæd, ða ætstod sona þæs blodes ryme.

‘She came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak, and immediately her bleeding stopped.’

The verb *blinnan* has been found in both simplex and complex linking in the corpus. In simplex linking, it turns up in intransitive clauses (absolute use), as in example (15a); in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery, as in (15b) and (15c); with an argument-adjunct case-marked dative with preposition, as in (15d), (15e) and (15f); and with an oblique argument inflected for the genitive without a preposition in core, as happens in examples (15g), (15h) and (15i).

(15)

a. [73]

[CP 45.337.4]

*Se ðe ryhtwis bið, he bið a sellende, & no ne **blinð**.*

‘He who is righteous is always giving, and never ceases.’

b. [74]

[GD 3 (C) 14.202.6]

*Ge wel habbað geworht & gewunnen; **blinnað** nu sume hwile.*

‘You have worked and toiled well. Rest now for a while.’

c. [79]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

*Gregorius him andswarode: us is nu hwæthugu to **blinnenne** & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce, to þon gif we higiað to opra æpelra wera wundrum þa to gereccanne & to asecganne, we þonne nu sume hwile þurh swigunge geedniwian ure mægn eft to sprecanne.*

‘Let us now for a while give over our discourse, to the end that if we mean to prosecute the miracles of other Saints, we may through silence be the more able to perform it.’

d. [80]

[Bede 1 7.40.16]

*Ɗa wæs se dema æfter ðyssum mid þa neownysse swa monigra heofonlicra wundra swyþe gedrefed and gefyrhted, het þa sona **blinnan** fram ehtnysse cristenra manna.*

‘Thereupon the judge, much troubled and affrighted by the strangeness of so many heavenly wonders, at once ordered them to cease from the persecution of Christians [...].’

e. [81]

[Bede 3 7.178.26]

*Ne wæs þa elden, þætte þæt saar gestilled wæs; & hit **blonn** from unhalum styrenessum þara leoma.*

‘Without delay, the pain was relieved; and it ceased to move its limbs in suffering, [...].’

f. [344]

[PsGlA 36.8]

***Blin** from eorre & forlet hatheortnisse.*

‘Cease from anger and leave rage.’

g. [82]

[Bede 5 18.466.25]

& he wæs in reogolum cyriclicre gesetnesse se behydegæsta þa to healdenne, & he þæs ne **blon**.

‘[...] and he was most careful in observing the rules of ecclesiastical law. And in this he never slackened, [...].’

h. [345]

[PPs 113.25]

*Ac we lifigende leofne dryhten balde bletsigað, ne þæs **blinnað** nu.*

‘And we that live bless the Lord; this time now and for ever (lit. and we do not cease of that now).’

i. [346]

[LkGl (Li) 7.45]

*Haec [...] ex quo intraui, non cessauit osculari pedes meos ðios [...] of ðon I siðða in ic foerde, ne **blann** cossetunges I foeta mine.*

‘You did not give me a kiss, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet.’

In complex linking, *blinnan* appears in nuclear cosubordination, as in (16a), in which both verbs are adjacent (no complementiser) and share the first argument; and in core cosubordination, as in (16b), with a transitive dependent verb, shared first

argument and no complementiser (non-adjacency due to the object of the dependent verb *þa burg*). In clausal cosubordination, *blinnan* appears in clauses inserted into the argumental position of core. This can be seen in (16c) and (16d). In these examples, the clause does not get macrorole and the complementiser is *þæt*. This verb is unattested in the passive voice in this type of linking.

(16)

a. [75]

[Bede 1 9.44.2]

*Of þære tide Romane **blunnun** ricsian on Breotene.*

‘From that time the Romans ceased to have dominion in Britain.’

b. [76]

[Bede 3 14.202.20]

*& heo ealle afyrhte onweg flugon & **blunnon** þa burg afeohton.*

‘[...] and all fled away in alarm and ceased to attack the city, [...].’

c. [77]

[GD 1 (C) 4.27.4]

*Ne **blan** he hwæðre, þæt he his geongran ne manode, þæt hi næfre gelyfdon heom sylfum to swiðe in þissere wisan, þæt him wære eaðelic se wifhired to healdanne & to rihtanne & þonne þurh þæt swyþur cunnedon þære Godes gife, þe hi na ne onfengon, þonne hit wærlic wære.*

‘For all that, did he continually admonish his scholars not easily to credit themselves herein, nor to follow his example, nor yet to trust upon that gift, which they had not in themselves, lest it turned to their own ruin and destruction.’

d. [78]

[GD 4 (C) 46.335.4]

*Hi wilniað, þæt hi lifigan aa in þære synne butan ænde, þa þe ne **blinnað** næfre, þæt hi syngian þa hwile þe hi lifgiað.*

‘And yet sometime the only fear of death doth purge the souls of just men from their smaller sins, as you and I have often heard of a certain holy man that was very much afraid when he came to die: and yet, after he was dead, appeared to his disciples in a white stole, reporting to them in what excellent manner he was received, when he departed out of this world.’

The following figure illustrates the juncture-nexus relations involved in nuclear cosubordination (Figure 8).

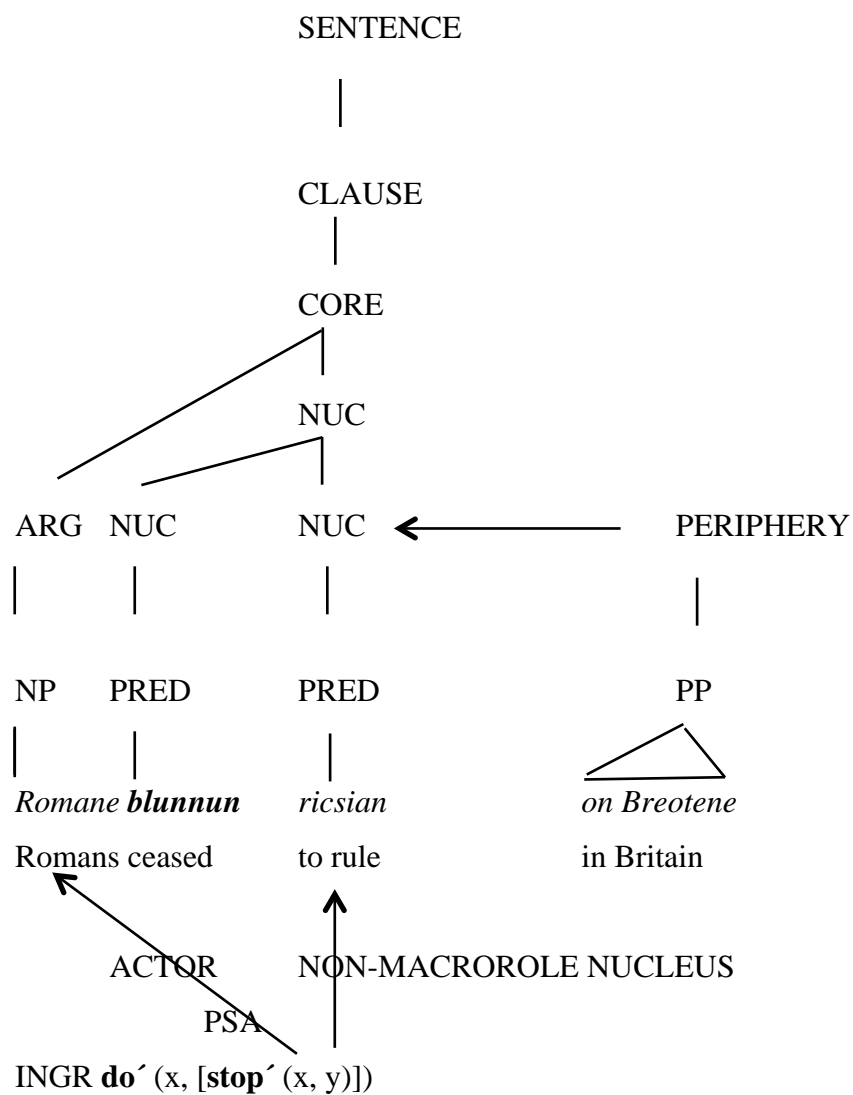


Figure 8. Nuclear cosubordination with *End* verbs.

Other instances of complex linking with the verb *blinnan* arise in anaphoric relations. In (17a), core cosubordination holds, while (17b), (17c) and (17d) are instances of clausal cosubordination. The elements between square brackets are co-referential, while those elements which are omitted in the fragment appear between round brackets. Examples of nominalisations of the verbal predication are also found with this verb, as happens in (17e) and (17f), in which the element in the genitive case takes the macrorole Undergoer. In (17e), *styrenessum* is morphologically related to the weak verb base *styrian* ‘to stir’, whereas *cossetunges* comes from the weak verb *cyssan* ‘to kiss’ in (17f).

(17)

a. [82]

[Bede 5 18.466.25]

& [he wæs in reogolum cyriclicre gesetnesse se behydegæsta þa to healdenne]_i, & he [þæs]_i ne **blon**.

‘[...] and he was most careful in observing the rules of ecclesiastical law. And in this he never slackened, [...].’

b. [345]

[PPs 113.25]

Ac [we lifigende leofne dryhten balde bletsigað]_i, ne [þæs]_i **blinnað** nu.

‘And we that live bless the Lord; this time now and for ever (lit. and we do not cease of that now.)’

c. [73]

[CP 45.337.4]

Se ðe ryhtwis bið, ((he bið a sellende)), & no ne **blind**.

‘He who is righteous is always giving, and never ceases.’

d. [74]

[GD 3 (C) 14.202.6]

((ge wel habbað geworht & gewunnen)); **blinnað** nu sume hwile.

‘You have worked and toiled well. Rest now for a while.’

e. [81]

[Bede 3 7.178.26]

Ne wæs þa elden, þætte þæt saar gestilled wæs; & hit **blonn** from unhalum *styrenessum* þara leoma.

‘Without delay, the pain was relieved; and it ceased to move its limbs in suffering, [...].’

f. [346]

[LkG1 (Li) 7.45]

*Haec [...] ex quo intraui, non cessauit osculari pedes meos ðios [...] of ðon l siðða in ic foerde, ne **blann** cossetunges l foeta mine.*

‘You did not give me a kiss, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet.’

Figure 9 represents linking in core cosubordination.

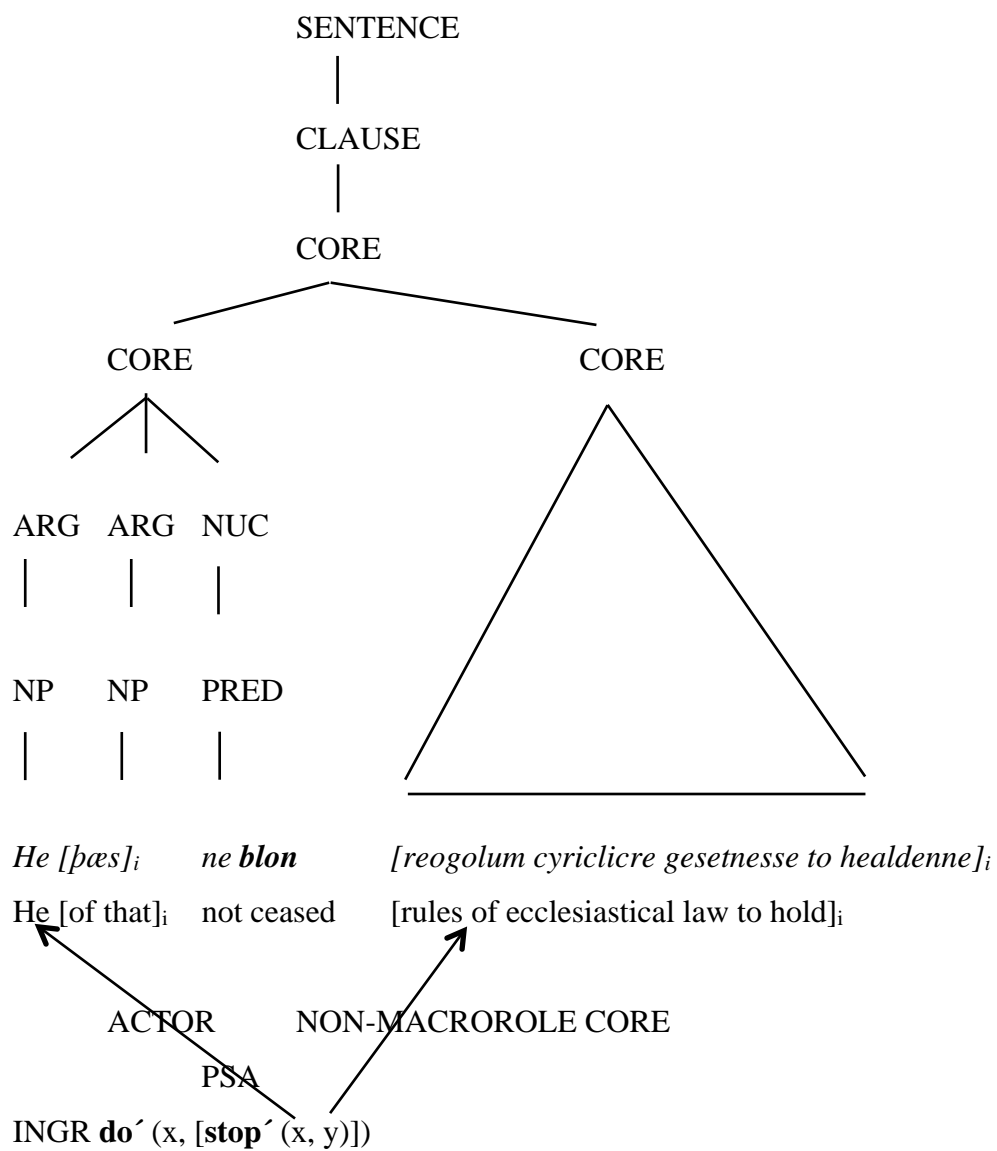


Figure 9. Core cosubordination with *End* verbs (anaphora).

Concerning the verb *geblinnan*, it has been found in intransitive clauses with absolute meaning in simplex linking, as can be seen in example (18a), and in clauses with omitted constituents in complex linking. Omission is illustrated in example (18b), in which clausal subordination holds. The omitted constituents appear between brackets.

(18)

a. [225]

[HomS 8 65]

*& se leofað & gelyfeþ se þe siteþ be þæm wege wædliende, & þonne bideþ þæs ecan leohtes, & no ne **geblinneþ**.*

‘He lives and believes, he that sits by the way begging and praying continually for the eternal light to come.’

b. [225]

[HomS 8 65]

*& se leofað & gelyfeþ se þe siteþ be þæm wege wædliende, & þonne ((bideþ þæs ecan leohtes)), & no ne **geblinneþ**.*

‘He lives and believes, he that sits by the way begging and praying continually for the eternal light to come.’

Turning to *linnan*, simplex linking has been identified. In example (19), this verb appears with an oblique argument in the genitive case and without preposition in core.

(19)

[416]

[Beo 042000 (1473)]

Beowulf maðelode, bearn Ecgþeowes: Geþenc nu, se mæra maga Healfdenes, snottra fengel, nu ic eom siðes fus, goldwine gumena, hwæt wit geo spræcon, gif ic æt þearfe þinre scolde aldre linnan, þæt ðu me a wære forðgewitenum on fæder stæle.

If I, for your need, was going to give up this life you would always be to me like a father.

Simplex linking has also been found with the verb *oflinnan*. Example (20a) involves an intransitive clause with absolute meaning, while in instances (20b) and

(20c) *oflinnan* can be seen with an oblique argument inflected for the genitive and no preposition.

(20)

a. [269]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 006600 (108)]

Oflinnað la, ær eow se deað ofercume.

‘Cease, lo, before death overcomes you.’

b. [270]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 012200 (201)]

& for ðan uton oflinnan þara unarimedra metta & þara gescyndendra gestreona & þara oftrædra symla & þara unrighthæmeda.

‘And, therefore, let us desist from those innumerable feasts, and those hurrying acquisitions, and those frequent banquets, and those fornications.’

c. [271]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 012300 (203)]

Utan eac oflinnan þara tælnessa, & uton us on gebedu gelomlæcan, & uton ure lif on rihtre gewendan, ær ðan us deað gegripe.

‘Let us also desist from those slanders, and let us be frequent in prayers, and let us turn our life to truth, before death snatches us.’

To finish off with this verbal class, the verb *oðstillan* has been found in the corpus in simplex linking, as in example (21), which involves a passive.

(21)

[294]

[Lch I (Herb) 007400 (2.5)]

Þonne bið hit sona oðstilled.

Then it (the hemorrhage) will soon be stilled.

5.6. Try verbs

In the corpus, the group of Try verbs includes *(ge)cneordlæcan*, *fandian*, *fundian*, *hīgian*, *onginnan*, *(ge)tilian*, which are discussed in turn in this section.

(*Ge*)*cneordlācan* has been found in complex linking involving clausal subordination. This is illustrated in example (22), in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of core and does not get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt*. This verb has not been found in the passive voice with this kind of linking.

(22)

[83]

[ÆCHom II, 4 38.273]

Untwylice on ðisum andgite us bið awend þæt fifte wæterfæt to wynsumum wine. gif we gecnyrdlæcað hu we þa deofellican Babilonian forfleon magon. and becuman to ðære heofenlican Hierusalem.

‘Undoubtedly in this sense the fifth water-vessel will be turned for us to pleasant wine, if we endeavour how we may flee from the devilish Babylon, and come to the heavenly Jerusalem.’

Moving to *fandian*, it appears in simplex linking in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery, as in (23a). Example (23b) involves a simplex clause with an argument-adjunct case-marked dative and a preposition. Nevertheless, (23b) is also an example of complex linking, as some constituents are omitted in the fragment. Once the omitted constituents are replaced, clausal cosubordination holds. Bracketing marks the omitted constituents.

(23)

a. [87]

[CP 7.51.22]

Ond nu fandiað swelce wræccan & teoð to, woldon underfon ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne.

‘[God himself encouraged Moses to rule, yet he feared]; and yet such wretches try for, and aspire to undertake the dignity and burden [...].’

b. [86]

[Bo 42.147.13]

Deah hit ure mæð ne sie þæt we witen hwylc he [God] sie, we sculon þeah be þæs andgites mæðe þe he us gifð fandian; swa swa we ær cwædon ((þæt mon scolde ælc

þing ongitan be his andgites mæpe)), forðæm we ne magon ælc þing ongitan swylc swylce hit bið.

‘Though it may not be our lot that we should know what he is, we ought nevertheless, according to the measure of understanding which he gives us, to strive after it: for, as we have already mentioned, man must know everything according to the measure of his understanding, since we are not able to know everything such as it is.’

Turning to *fundian*, simplex linking is found in intransitive clauses with absolute meanings, as in (24a). In (24b), (24c), (24d), (24e) and (24f), fundian turns up with an argument-adjunct inflected in the dative case and a preposition in core.

(24)

a. [393]

[Beo 1137]

Fundode wrecca, gist of geardum; he to gyrnwraece swiðor þohte þonne to sælade.

‘And fain was the rover, the guest, to depart, though more gladly he pondered on wreaking his vengeance than roaming the deep.’

b. [211]

[ÆCHom II, 2 14.90]

Ac ða ða heo afunde þone hring gehalne. and þa snode mid eallum cnottum swa fæste gewriðen swa heo ær wæs. ða understod heo þæt þæt wundor gelamp þurh ðæs halgan mihte. ðe heo to fundode.

‘But when she found the ring whole, and the fillet with all its knots as firmly bound as it was before, then understood she that that wonder happened through the holy might to which she was bending her way [...].’

c. [212]

[Bo 36.106.9]

Twa ðing sindon ðe <ælces> monnes ingeðonc to fundað, þæt is ðonne willa & anwald.

‘There are two things which every man’s intention requires, that is, will and power.’

d. [213]

[CP 8.55.4]

Onð ðonne he fundað to ðæm weorðscipe ðæs folgoðes, his mod bið afedd mid ðære smeauga ðære wilnunga oðerra monna hiernesne & his selfes upahæfenesse.

‘And when he aspires to the honour of rule, his heart is nourished with the contemplation of the desire of having other men subject to him, and his own exaltation, [...].’

e. [214]

[Solil 2 63.33]

*Donne wene ic þæt hyt wille þe andweardan, gif hyt gesceadwis is, and cwæðan þæt hit forðī wilnige þæt to witanne þæt ær us wæs, forðī hit <simle> wære syððan god þone forman man gesceape <hafde>; and hyt forðī **fundige** wið þæs þe hyt ær were, þæt to witanne þæt hyt ær wiste, þeah hyt nu myd þære byrðene þæs lichaman gehefegod sio, þæt hyt þæt witan ne mage þæt hyt ær wiste.*

‘Then I suppose it will answer thee, if it is discreet, and say that it desireth to know what was before us for the reason that it always existed since the time that God treated the first man; and therefore aspireth to what it formerly was, to know what it formerly knew, although it is now so heavily weighed with the burden of the body that it can not know what it formerly knew.’

f. [211]

[BenR 58.99.4]

*Eft embe syx monðas sy him geræd eal þes regel fram foreweardon, þæt he þe geornlicor understande, hwæt hit sy, þe he to **fundað**.*

‘After the lapse of six months let the Rule be read to him, so that he may know on what he is entering.’

Complex linking arises in core cosubordination with the two verbs sharing the first argument, as illustrated in examples (25a), (25b), (25c), (25d) and (25e). In (25a), the two verbs are non-adjacent despite the lack of complementiser, as there is another element between the verb *fundian* and the transitive dependent verb *wreccan*. On the contrary, in (25b), it is the complementiser *to* that separates the two verbs. In examples, (25c), (25d) and (25e), both a complementiser and another element cause non-adjacency.

(25)

a. [392]

[CP (CCCC 12) 7.51.22]

& nu **fundiað** swelce wreccan & teoð to, woldon underfon ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne.

‘And yet such wretches try for, and aspire to undertake the dignity and burden.’

b. [217]

[Bo 35.98.2]

*Forðæmpe ealla <gesceafta> gecyndelice hiora agnum willum **fundiað** to cumanne to gode, swa swa we oft ær sædon on ðisse ilcan bec.*

‘For all creatures naturally of their own will endeavour to come to good, as we have often before said in this same book.’

c. [216]

[CP 15.93.23]

*Se ðonne se ðe **fundige** wislice to sprecanne, ondræde he him suiðlice, ðylæs his spræc gescynde ða anmodnesse ðara ðe ðærto hlystað.*

‘He therefore who hastens to speak wisely ought to fear greatly, lest his speech disturb the confidence of the hearers.’

d. [218]

[Lch II (1) 85.1.1]

*Gif mon **fundige** wiþ his feond to gefeohtanne, stæp swealwan briddas geseoþe on wine, ete þonne ær oþþe wylle wætre seoðe.*

‘If a man will fight with his enemy, cook swallows chicks in wine, then eat before, or boil in water.’

e. [219]

[HomS 26 174]

*Blodig regn & fyren **fundiaþ** þas eorþan to forswylgenne & to forbærnenne.*

‘A bloody and fiery rain will strive to devour and burn up this earth.’

At the level of the clause, *fundian* appears in clausal cosubordination relations in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of core and does not get macrorole. This is the case with example (26). As is shown, the complementiser is *þæt* in this fragment. This verb is unattested in the passive voice in this kind of linking.

(26)

[220]

[HomS 26 206]

*Ƣy syxtan dæge ær underne þonne biþ from feower endum þære eorþan eall middangeard mid awergdum gastum gefylled, þa **fundiap** þæt hie willon genimon myccle herehyþ manna saula swa Antecrist ær beforan dyde.*

‘Before the third hour on the sixth day, the entire world will be filled with evil spirits from the four ends of the earth who will strive to seize a great pillage of men’s souls just as the Antichrist previously did.’

Dealing with *hīgian*, both simplex and complex linking can be found in the corpus. In simplex linking, *hīgian* appears in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery, as in (27a); and with an argument-adjunct case-marked dative and governed by a preposition. Fragments (27b), (27c) and (27d) are examples of this verb with the preposition *æfter*, while in (27e), (27f), (27g), (27h) and (27i) it can be seen with *to*.

(27)

a. [241]

[Bo 11.25.16]

*Ac ic eow mæg mid feawum wordum gereccan hwæt se hrof is ealra gesælða; wið þas ic wat þu wilt **hīgian** þon ær þe ðu hine ongitest; þæt is þonne Good.*

‘But I can, with few words, show you what is the roof of all happiness: for which I know thou wilt strive until thou obtainest it: this, then, is good.’

b. [231]

[CP 44.331.24]

*Ðæt ierfe ðæt ge ærest æfter **hiegiað**, æt siðesðan hit bið bedæled ælcra bledsunge.*

‘The inheritance that ye first aspire to, will at the end be deprived of every blessing.’

c. [232]

[Bo 37.112.30]

*Forðæm is ælcum ðearf þæt he **hīgie** ealle mægene æfter ðære mede; ðære mede ne wyrð næfre nan good man bedæled.*

‘Therefore, it is needful to every one that he strive with all his power after the reward. Of the reward no good man is ever deprived.’

d. [233]

[Solil 1 48.15]

*Ac nota þæs wisdomes þe þu habbaæ, and fagene ðæs dæles þe þu ongitan magæ, and **hīga** georne æfter maran. he wot self se wisdom hwæs þu weorðe byst, hu myclum he*

hine þe eowie. nis nanwiht wyrse on ðam men, þonne wene he þæt he si þæs wyrðe þe he nis.

‘But enjoy the wisdom which thou hast, and have joy in the part which thou canst understand, and seek more with thy whole heart. Wisdom itself knoweth what thou art worthy of, and how much it may show itself to thee. There is naught worse in a man than to suppose that he is worthy of what he is not.’

e. [234]

[CP 14.83.13]

*Forðæm ðonne he **higað** to ðæm godcundum ðingum anum, ðæt he ne ðyrfe an nane healfe anbugan to nanum fullicum & synlicum luste.*

‘That when he aspires to divine things alone he may not deviate on either side after any foul and sinful lusts, [...].’

f. [235]

[CP 14.87.10]

*Se ðonne se ðe sua **higað** ealne weg to andweardnesse his scippendes, & agiemeleasað ða giemene his nihstena, oððe eft sua singallice folgað ðære giemenne his niehstena, ðæt he agiemeleasað ða godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð he anforlæten ðæt twegea bleo godwebb ðæt he habban sceolde on ðæm halgan hrægle, gif he auðer ðissa forlæt.*

‘He therefore who is continually striving to attain to the presence of his Creator, and neglects the care of his neighbours, or, on the other hand, is always so intent on the care of his neighbours as to neglect the divine love, has omitted the double-dyed purple, which he ought to have on the holy vestment, if he forsake either of these two.’

g. [236]

[CP 24.179.15]

*Ða weras mon sceal hefiglecor & stiðlecor læran, & ða wif leohtlecor; forðæm ðæt ða weras **higigen** to maran byrðenne, & ða wif mid oleccunga weorðen on gebrohte.*

‘Men are to be taught more seriously and severely, women more lightly; that the men may aspire to a greater burden, and the women be brought on with flattery.’

h. [237]

[GD 1 (C) 1.11.5]

*Se **higode** symble þurh fæsten & forhæfdnesse of his cnihthade to þære lufan þæs heofonlican eþles, & sona he þeah mid swa mycelre drohtnunge þæs clænan lifes, þæt he hine sylfne þa geteah & gehæfde fram æghwilcum unnyttum worde, & swiþe his lichaman tæmede & swæncte þurh forhæfdnysse, swa ic ær beforan sæde.*

‘[The farmer whereof had a son called Honoratus, who from his very childhood] by the virtue of abstinence did thirst after the joys of heaven: and as in other things he led an holy life, and refrained from all idle talk, so did he much, as I said before, subdue his body by means of abstinence.’

i. [238]

[GD 2 (C) 31.162.30]

*Ða sume dæge wæs he onbærned mid þære hæte his gitsunge & **higiende** to gestrude manna æhta.*

‘Then on a certain day he was inflamed with the heat of his avarice and plotting to prey on the possessions of men.’

In complex linking, *hīgian* has been identified in core cosubordination with shared first argument, as illustrated in examples (28a) and (28b). In (28a), the complementiser *to* justifies non-adjacency, whereas in (28b) both the complementiser and another element separate both verbs.

(28)

a. [242]

[CP 16.105.14]

*Ðætte sua hwelc sua inweard **higige** to gangenne on ða duru ðæs ecean lifes, he ðonne ondette ælce costunge ðe him on becume ðam mode his scriftes beforan ðæm temple.*

‘[...] so that whoever inwardly desires to enter the gates of eternal life must confess every temptation which has assailed him to the mind of his confessor before the temple [...].’

b. [243]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

*Gregorius him andswarode: us is nu hwæthugu to blinnenne & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce, to þon gif we **higiað** to opra æpelra wera wundrum þa to gereccanne & to aseccanne, we þonne nu sume hwile þurh swigunge geedniwian ure mægn eft to spreccanne.*

‘Let us now for a while give over our discourse, to the end that if we mean to prosecute the miracles of other Saints, we may through silence be the more able to perform it.’

At the level of the clause, *hīgian* arises in clausal cosubordination with the clause inserted into the argumental position of core. Examples of this are (29a), (29b), (29c), (29d), (29e), (29f) and (29g). The clause does not get macrorole and the complementiser is *þæt* in all the cases. This verb has only been found in the active voice in this type of linking.

(29)

a. [244]

[CP 22.169.8]

*Forðæm se eorðlica geferscipe hine tiehð on ða lufe his ealdan ungewunan, he sceal simle **higian** ðæt he weorðe onbryrd & geedniwad to ðæm hefonlican eðle.*

‘Since earthly companionship draws him to the love of his former bad habits, he must ever strive to be inspired and regenerated for the heavenly regions.’

b. [245]

[CP 48.365.23]

***Higiað** ðonne ealle mægene ðæt hie ðæt gedwellen ðæt oðre menn ryhtlice & gesceadwislice ongieten habbað.*

‘They strive, then, with all their might to obscure that which others have rightly and sagaciously understood, [...]’

c. [246]

[Bo 22.51.21]

*Ac ic sceal be sumre bysene sume anlicnesse þære wisan ðe getæcan, oð ðe þæt þing cuðre sie, to ðæm þæt þu þa bisne sweotole gesceawige, & þonne be þære anlicnesse þara soðena gesælþa ðu mæge ongitan þa soðan gesælða, & forlætan þætte him wiðerweard bið; þæt sint þa leasan gesælða & þonne mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeðonce **higie** þæt þu mæge becuman to þam gesældum þe ece þurhwuniað.*

‘But I must, by some example, teach thee some resemblance of the thing, till the thing be better known to thee; in order that thou mayest clearly view the example, and then, by the resemblance of the true goods, thou mayest know the true goods, and forsake what is contrary to them, that is, the false goods: and then with the anxious thought of all thy mind, strive that thou mayest arrive at those goods, which for ever remain.’

d. [247]

[Bo 30.69.12]

*Mænigne mon sceamaþ þæt he wiorðe wyrsa þonne his eldran wæron, & forðæm **higað** eallon mægne ðæt he wolde þara betstena sumes þeawas & his cræftas gefon.*

‘That it shames many a man, if he be worse than his ancestors were; and, therefore, he strives with all his power to reach the manners of some one of the best, and his virtues.’

e. [248]

[CP 44.331.14]

*Se ðe æfter ðæm **higað** ðæt he eadig sie on ðisse worulde, ne bið he unsceaðful, ac ða hwile ðe he giernð ðæt he his weolan iece, he agiemeleasað & forgiet ðæt he forbuge his synna.*

‘He who aspires to be prosperous in this world, will not be innocent, but while he desires to increase his wealth, he neglects and forgets to avoid sins.’

f. [249]

[CP 44.329.15]

*Gehieren ða reaferas, ða ðe **higiað** wið ðæs ðæt hie willað oðre menn bereafian, hwæt be him gecweden is.*

‘Let the rapacious, who are always striving to rob others, hear what is said of them; it is said [...].’

g. [250]

[CP 65.463.36]

*Wilnað mid ðy to gebrædenne his ægen lof, & **higað** wið ðæs ðæt he wolde hu he eallum monnum weorðfullicost & wunderlicost ðuhte.*

‘[...] it desires thereby to extend its own praise, and strives to appear to all men as distinguished and wonderful as possible.’

Figure 10 illustrates linking in clausal cosubordination.

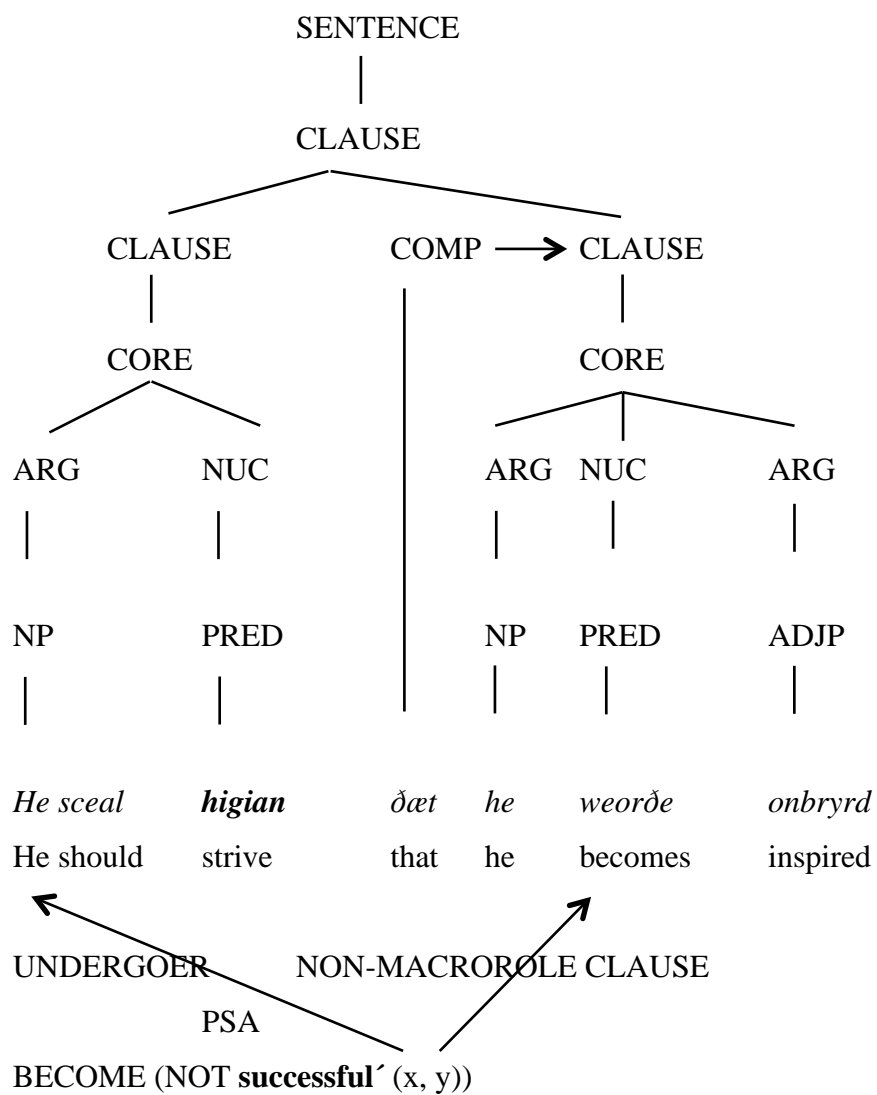


Figure 10. Clausal cosubordination with *Try* verbs.

Other instances of complex linking with *hīgian* involve the nominalisation of the verbal predication, as in (30), in which *gestrude* derives from the weak verb base *gestreonan* ‘to gain, get’. In this example, the constituent inflected for the genitive (*manna æhta* ‘the possessions of men’) gets the macrorole Undergoer.

(30)

a. [238]

[GD 2 (C) 31.162.30]

*Ƣa sume dæge wæs he onbærned mid þære hæte his gitsunge & **higiende** to gestrude manna æhta.*

‘Then on a certain day he was inflamed with the heat of his avarice and plotting to prey on the possessions of men.’

The verb *onginnan* has been found in instances of simplex and complex linking as well. In simplex linking, it appears with a direct core argument inflected for the accusative. Some examples of this are (31a), (31b), (31c), (31d), (31e), (31f), (31g), (31h), (31i), (31j), (31k), (31l) and (31m).

(31)

A [272]

[CP 237500 (58.445.4)]

*Ongean ðæt sint to manienne ða ðe næbre nyllað fulfremman ðæt god ðæt hi **onginnað**, ðæt hi ongieten mid wærlice ymbeðonce ðætte, ðonne ðonne hi forlætað hiora willes & hiora gewealdes ða god ðe hi getiohchod æfdon to donne, ðæt hi ðonne mid ðy dilgiað ða ðe hi ær ongunnon.*

‘Those, on the other hand, who will never accomplish the good that they begin, are to be admonished to understand with careful consideration that when they relinquish of their own will and accord the good they had determined to do, they thereby cancel that which they formerly began [...].’

b. [274]

[BedePref 001400 (4.10)]

*Ðurh Albinus swiðost ic geðristlæhte þæt ic dorste þis weorc **ongynnan**, & eac mid Danieles þæs arwurðan Westseaxna biscopes, se nu gyt lifigende is.*

‘And it was chiefly through Albinus that I was encouraged to commence this work, (encouraged) also by Daniel the venerable bishop of the West Saxons, who still survives.’

c. [277]

[Or 6 005400 (4.136.26)]

*Ac wurdon him selfum wiðerwearde þæt hie hit æfre **ongunnon**, & Scribanianus ofslogon.*

‘But were angry with themselves that they had ever undertaken it, and slew Scribonianus.’

d. [280]

[CP 233500 (58.441.1)]

*Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to monianne ða ðe nanwuht godes ne **onginnað**.*

‘That those who do not begin any good are to be admonished in one way; [...].’

e. [281]

[CP 233600 (58.441.2)]

*On oðre wisan ða ðe hit **onginnað**, & wel ne geendiað.*

‘[...] in another those who begin it, and do not accomplish it well.’

f. [282]

[CP 233700 (58.441.4)]

*On oðre wisan sint to manienne ða ðe nan god ne **onginnað**.*

‘In one way are to be admonished those who do not begin any good [...].’

g. [283]

[CP 233800 (58.441.4)]

*On oðre ða ðe hit **onginnað**, & no ne geendiað.*

‘[...] in another those who begin it, and do not accomplish it.’

h. [284]

[CP 233900 (58.441.5)]

*Ða ðonne ðe nan god ne **onginnað**, ne sint hi no to lærenne hwæt hi don scylen, ær him si belagen ðæt hi ðonne doð.*

‘Those who do not begin any good are not to be taught what they are to do, before they are blamed for what they do [...].’

i. [285]

[CP 237500 (58.445.4)]

*Ongean ðæt sint to manienne ða ðe næbre nyllað fulfremman ðæt god ðæt hi **onginnað**, ðæt hi ongieten mid wærlice ymbeðonce ðætte, ðonne ðonne hi forlætað hiora willes & hiora gewældes ða god ðe hi getiohchod æfdon to donne, ðæt hi ðonne mid ðy dilgiað ða ðe hi ær ongunnon.*

‘Those, on the other hand, who will never accomplish the good that they begin, are to be admonished to understand with careful consideration that when they relinquish of their own will and accord the good they had determined to do, they thereby cancel that which they formerly began; [...].’

j. [286]

[CP 246900 (61.455.17)]

*Swa eac ða swiðe unrotan bioð oft gedrefde mid ungemetlice ege, & ðeah hwilum bioð genedde mid sumre fortruwodnesse ðæt hi **onginnað** ðæt ðæt hi willað.*

‘So also, the very sad are often dispirited with immoderate fear, and yet sometimes are impelled by rashness to attempt what they desire.’

k. [287]

[CPHead 006600 (58)]

*Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to monianne ða ðe nan wuht godes ne **onginnað** [...].*

‘That those who begin no good work are to be admonished in one way, [...].’

l. [290]

[CP 126200 (37.265.6)]

*Ðeah monn nu good **onginne** for sumes wites ege, hit mon sceal ðeah geendigean for sumes godes lufum.*

‘Although a man has begun good from the fear of some punishment, yet he ought to finish from the love of something good.’

m. [292]

[CP 086300 (23.179.6)]

*[...] & on oðre wisan ða ðe nan god nyllað **onginnan**, on oðre ða ðe hit **onginnan** willað, & næfre ne geendigað [...].*

‘[...] in one way those who will not begin any good, in another those who desire to begin and never accomplish it [...].’

Onginnan appears in complex linking in nuclear cosubordination relations with shared first argument, as in (32a) and (32b), in which both verbs are adjacent and lack a complementiser. Core cosubordination arises in instances with a transitive dependent

verb in which *onginnan* and the dependent verb share the first argument. In examples (32c), (32d), (32e), (32f), (32g) and (32h) no complementiser is used, but the two verbs are non-adjacent due to the presence of another constituent between them. The last example, (32i), illustrates clausal cosubordination with the verb *onginnan*. In this case, the clause is inserted into the argumental position of core and does not get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt*. This verb is unattested in the passive voice.

(32)

a. [278]

[CP 096200 (28.197.9)]

*Ac gif we nu **onginnað** reccan ongemong ðissum ymbe Dauides dæda sume, ðonne magon we ðis spel ðe openlicor gereccan.*

‘But if, in the meanwhile, we begin to narrate some of David’s deeds, we shall make the argument clearer.’

b. [291]

[CP 238600 (58.445.26)]

*Eac hi sint to manienne ðæt hi geornlice geðencen ðætte hit bið wyrse ðæt mon a **onginne** faran on soðfæstnesse weg, gif mon eft wile ongeancierran, & ðæt ilce on faran.*

‘They are also to be admonished to consider carefully that it is worse than ever to begin to travel on the road of truth, if one intends afterwards to turn back and traverse the same ground.’

c. [279]

[CP 163000 (44.331.25)]

*On ðys andweardan life we **onginnað** æresð libban to ðæm ðæt we æt ytemestan onfon sumne dæl bledsunge.*

‘In this present life, we begin at first to live in order to receive some portion of blessing at the end.’

d. [288]

[CP 001800 (1.25.19)]

*& ðeah ða woroldlecan læcas scomað ðæt hi **onginnen** ða wunda lacnian ðe hi gesion ne magon, & huru gif hi nouðer gecnawan ne cunnan ne ða medtrymnesse ne eac ða wyrta ðe ðærwið sculon.*

‘And yet worldly physicians are ashamed of undertaking to cure wounds which they cannot see, especially if they neither understand the disease nor the herbs which are to be employed.’

e. [289]

[CP 108600 (33.225.22)]

*Ac ðæm mæg beon suiðe hraðe geholpen from his lareowe, gif he him sægð hwonon ðæt cymð, & hu se lytega dioful styreð gewinn & gefeoht betweoxn him twam: oðerne he lærð ðæt he **onginne** sume scande bi ðæm oðrum oððe sprecaþ <oððe> don, oðerne he lærð ðæt he ða scande forgielde.*

‘But it can be very soon remedied by his teacher, if he tell him whence it comes, and how the cunning devil stirs war and fighting between them two: the one he advises to begin to speak or do something disgraceful against the other, the other he advises to requite the disgrace.’

f. [273]

[LS 1.2 (AndrewMor) 000400 (21)]

*& ic þe bidde, Dryhten, þæt þu me forgife minra eageþa leoht, þæt ic geseo þa me **onginnað** don on þisse ceastre ða werrestan tintrega; & ne forlæt me, min Drihten Hælende Crist, ne þu me ne syle on þone biterestan deað.*

‘Lord, I pray to you that you restore to me the sight of my eyes so that I may see those who prepare the cruelest of torments for me in this city. Do not abandon me, Lord Jesus Christ, nor give me up to this most bitter death.’

g. [275]

[Bo 130200 (35.102.9)]

*Ða ðæm hearpere ða ðuhte ðæt hine <þa> nanes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ða ðohte he ðæt he wolde gesecan hellegodu, & **onginnan** him oleccan mid his hearpan, & biddan þæt hi him ageafan eft his wif.*

‘Then it seemed to the harper that nothing in this world pleased him. Then thought he that he would seek the gods of hell, and endeavour to allure them with his harp, and pray that they would give him back his wife.’

h. [276]

[Or 5 011800 (9.122.22)]

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs VI hunde wintrum & XLV, on þæm fiftan geare þe Marius wæs consul, & eac þa mid Romanum wæs 281ib of oprum folcum, þa

***ongunnon** Romane þa mæstan sace him betweonum up aræran, þeh ic hit nu scortlice secgan scyle, cwæð Orosius, hwa þæs ordfruman wæron.*

‘After the city of Rome had been built six hundred and forty-five years, in the fifth year that Marius was consul, and also when there was peace with the Romans from other nations, then the Romans began to raise the greatest strife among themselves; though I shall [hut] shortly now say, says Orosius, who its authors were.’

i. [293]

[CP 110000 (34.229.22)]

*Suiðe suiðe we gesyngiað, gif we oðerra monna welgedona dæda ne lufigað & ne herigað, ac we nabbað ðeah nane mede ðære heringe, gif we be sumum dæle nellað **onginnan** ðæt we onhyrigen ðæm ðeawum ðe us on oðrum monnum liciað be dæle ðe we mægen.*

‘We sin greatly if we do not love and praise the good deeds of others, but we shall get no reward for our praise if we will not to some extent begin to imitate the virtues which please us in others, as far as lies in our power.’

Figure 11 represents linking in nuclear cosubordination.

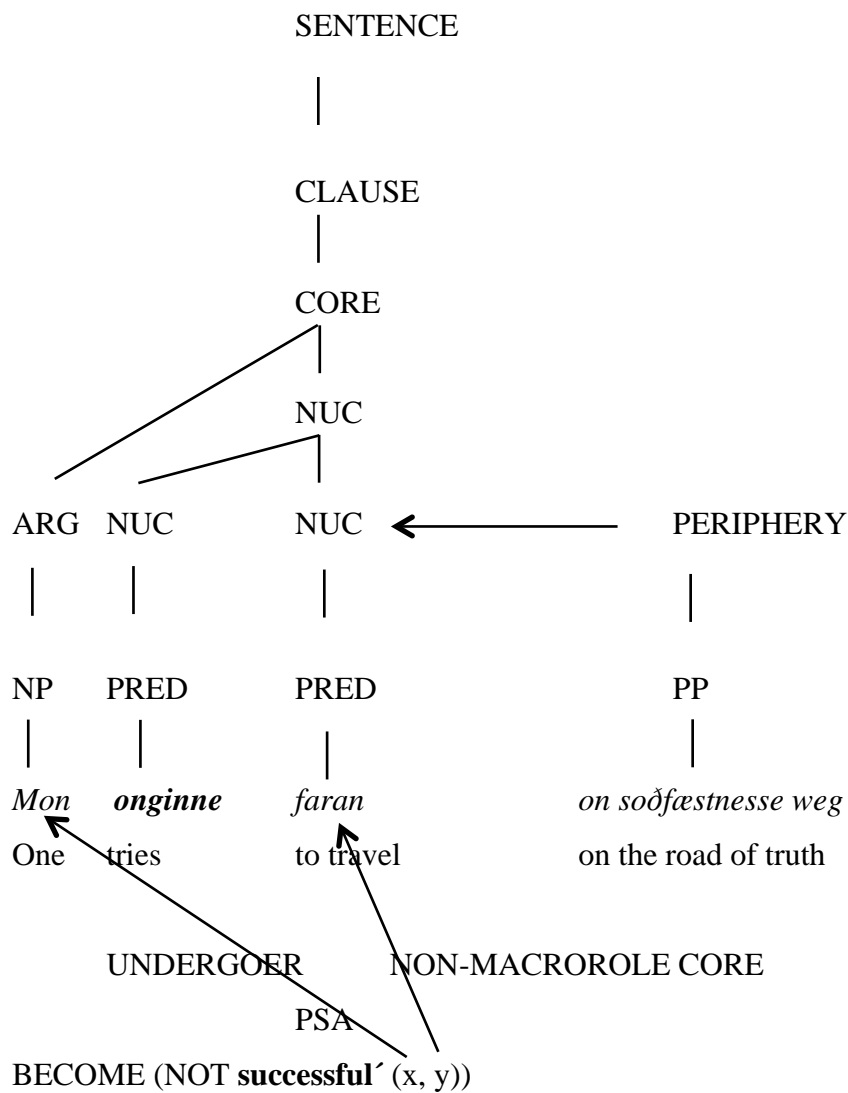


Figure 11. Nuclear cosubordination with *Try* verbs.

The verb *(ge)tilian* closes this verbal class. It has been found in both simplex and complex linking in the corpus. In simplex linking, it turns up in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery. This can be seen in examples (33a), (33b), (33c), (33d), (33e), (33f) and (33g).

(33)

a. [303]

[Æ Hom 11 002100 (120)]

*Ðam lichaman men **tiliað**, þe lange lybban ne mæg, and ne tiliað þære sawle þe ne swelt on ecnysse.*

‘People work for the body (that cannot live long), yet they do not work for the soul that never dies in eternity.’

b. [304]

[Æ Hom 17 006100 (274)]

*Ealswa þa lareowas þe lærað Godes folc, and manega gebetað mid heora gebysnungum, magon witan gewis þæt hy wunian moton on þære ecan myrhðe mid ðam ælmihtigan Gode, for þan þe hy getreowlice **tilodon** heora hlaforde.*

‘Also, teachers who instruct God’s people and reform many by means of their examples, can know for certain they will be permitted to live in God almighty’s eternal joy because they worked faithfully for their Lord.’

c. [309]

[Æ Hom 19 004000 (189)]

*Nu synd twegen gecwedene þe Gode **tilian** sceolan on þære gastlican tilunge on Godes gelaðunge, for þam ðe hi ne beoð ealle on ane wisan geworhte.*

‘Now they are called two men, those who ought to labour for God in spiritual husbandry in Gods church, because they are not all made in one way.’

d. [305]

[Æ LS (Maurice) 003800 (165)]

*Efne nu þæs middaneard is for micclum geswenct, and mid manegum earfoðnyssum yfele gepreatod; and þeahhwæpere we lufiað his earfoðnysse git, and to þisum swicolum life we swincað and **tiliaþ**, and to þam towerdan life we tiliað hwonlice, on þan þe we æfre habbað swa hwæt swa we her geearniað.*

‘Behold now, this earth is too much harassed, and with many distresses evilly oppressed; and nevertheless we love its distresses still; and for this deceitful life we

labour and toil, and for the future life we toil little, wherein we shall ever have whatsoever we earn here.’

e. [306]

[ÆCHom II, 5 005700 (45.109)]

*Se ðe on andwerdum life him sylfum **teolað** and na gode. ne com se na gyt binnon godes wingearde.*

‘He who in the present life toils for himself, and not for God, is not yet come within God’s vineyard.’

f. [307]

[ÆCHom II, 26 002800 (214.39)] *Hwæt is ðurh ðone tun getacnod buton eorðlice æhta? Se færð to sceawienne his tun. se ðe ymbe ða eorðlican speda singallice hogað. and ða ecan gestreon ne **teolað**.*

‘What is betokened by the vill but earthly possessions? He goes to view his vill, who is unceasingly solicitous about earthly riches, and toils not for everlasting treasure.’

g. [308]

[ÆCHom II, 43 000400 (318.7)]

*Hi ða **teolodon** mid þam feo.*

‘Then they worked for that wealth.’

In complex linking, *(ge)tilian* turns up in core cosubordination with shared first argument, as examples (34a), (34b), (34c), (34d), (34e) and (34f) illustrate. In (34a), the verb *(ge)tilian* and the transitive dependent verb are not adjacent despite the lack of complementiser, as another element is aligned between the two. In (34b), (34c) and (34d), the presence of the complementiser is the cause of non-adjacency, while in (34e) and (34f) both a complementiser and another constituent are placed between the two verbs. A relation of clausal subordination holds in the last two examples, (34g) and (34h), in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core and does not get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt* in the two fragments. The verb *(ge)tilian* is unattested in the passive voice in this type of linking.

(34)

a. [298]

[Bede 3 052600 (17.230.24)]

*Da **teolode** sona se Drihtnes wer þa onfongnan stowe þæs mynstres ærest mid gebedum & mid fæstenum from unsyfernnessum heo clænsigan þara ærrena mana & bismitenessa, ond swa in þære stowe þa staðolas sette þæs mynstres.*

‘Then the man of God strove to cleanse the place of the monastery that they had received.’

b. [302]

[CP 252500 (65.463.3)]

*Dæt he hine selfne ne forlæte, ðær he oðerra freonda tilige, & him self ne afealle, ðær ðær he oðre **tiolað** to ræranne.*

‘He tries to raise the others.’

c. [297]

[Bede 3 039500 (14.210.30)]

*& þætte swiþost halgum gedafenað, eall þa ðe he geleornade to donne, he bighygdlice **teolode** to healdanne.*

‘All that he carefully strove to maintain.’

d. [296]

[Bede 4 072900 (30.372.11)]

*Forðon þu wast dæt ic symle **teolode** to lifigenne to ðines muðes bebode, & swa hwæt swa ic for unwisnesse & for tydernesse agylte, ic þæt to dome ðines willan teolode hraðe to gebetenne.*

‘Because you know that I always strive to live according to the teachings from your mouth.’

e. [301]

[Bo 173400 (39.135.4)]

*Swincð þonne ymb þæt swa he swiðost mæg þæt he **tiolað** ungelic to bionne þæm oðrum forðæm hit is þæs godcundan anwealdes gewuna þæt he wircð of yfle good.*

‘He tries to be different from the others.’

f. [411]

[HomS 44 (Baz-Cr) 005900 (121)]

*Of þysum tintregum, men ða leofestan, **tiligen** we us to gescildenne and us to gewarnigenne þa hwile þe we lifes leoht habban.*

‘From these torments, dearest men, we should try to shield and to protect ourselves, while we have the light of life.’

g. [299]

[CP 113000 (35.237.7)]

*Ða bilewitan sint to herigenne, forðæmðe hie simle suincað on ðæm ðæt hi **tieligeað** ðæt hie ne sculen leasunga secgan.*

‘They strive not to tell lies.’

h. [300]

[Bo 043800 (16.38.16)]

*Nu þonne nu ælc <gesceaft> onscunað ðæt ðæt hire wiðerweard bið, & swiðe georne **tiolað** þæt hit him þæt from ascufe, hwylce twa sint þonne wiðerweardran betwuh him þonne god & yfel?*

‘And strongly tries that it drives away from them.’

Figure 12 illustrates linking in core cosubordination (Figure 12).

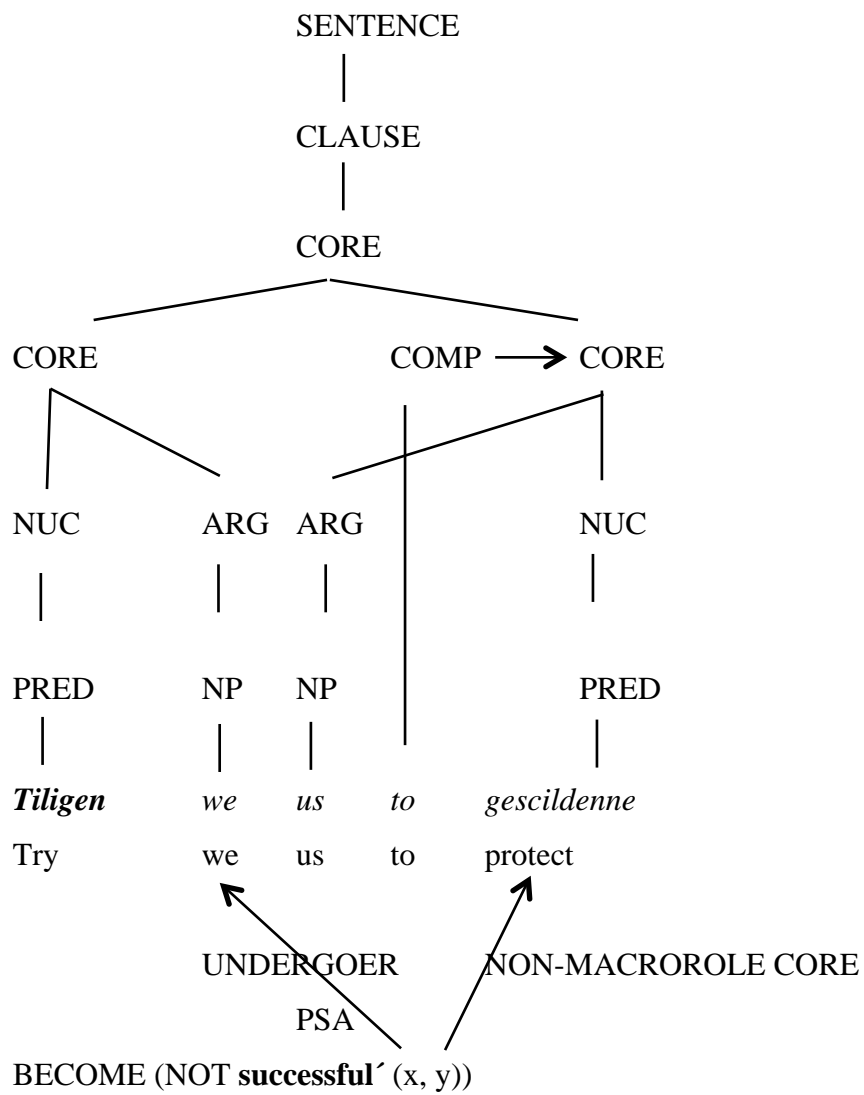


Figure 12. Core cosubordination with *Try* verbs.

5.7. *Hinder* verbs

The *Aktionsart* type of *Hinder* verbs is the Causative Activity, considering that the second participant is not successful in performing an action as a result of the action of the first participant. The logical structure of *Hinder* verbs is shown in Figure 13.

Hinder verbs

CAUSATIVE ACTIVITY

do' (x, [**predicate'** (x, y) CAUSE [NOT **do.sucessfully'** (y, z)]

Figure 13. The logical structure of *Hinder* verbs.

Hinder verbs frequently appear in simplex sentences like (35), which represents a borderline case between inaction and position.

(35)

[195]

[ÆCHom II, 22 192.59]

*Hwæt ða comon ða awirigedan deoflu on atelicum hiwe ðære sawle togeanes. and heora an cwæð. uton **forstandan** hi foran mid gefeohte.*

‘Whereupon came the accursed devils with horrid aspect towards the soul, and one of them said, Let us obstruct them with battle.’

In the corpus, the set of *Hinder* verbs includes *āgālan*, *forestemnan*, *forstandan*, *gālan*, *gehremman*, *hremman*. Of these verbs, *āgālan* has not presented any instances which could be classified as *Hinder* verbs. Thus, it has been removed from this verbal class. However, as it has proved to be relevant for *Prevent* verbs, it has been transferred to this verbal class and is discussed in the corresponding section. Furthermore, examples belonging to *Hinder* verbs have been found with the verb *forbeodan*, which had not been considered for this verbal class initially. Hence, *forbeodan* has been included in the group of *Hinder* verbs and is discussed in this section together with the rest of the verbs listed above.

The verb *forbeodan* has been found in examples of simplex linking involving intransitive clauses with absolute meaning, as fragment (36) exemplifies.

(36)

[109]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 685]

*Zosimus wundrigende, and teoligende his cneowu to bigenne hire ongeanweardes, heo ongan of þam wættrum clypigan and **forbeodan**, and þus cwæð, hwæt dest þu abbud?*

‘As Zosimus marvelled and made to bend his knees towards her, she began to call out and restrain him, and she spoke as follows: What are you doing, abbot?’

Continuing with *for(e)stemman*, simplex linking arises with direct argument inflected for the accusative, as in example (37). Nevertheless, there is a constituent in (37) that has been omitted in the original fragment. If the fragment is completed, the resulting sentence is an example of clausal coordination (complex linking). The bracketing marks the elements that had been omitted in the matrix predication.

(37)

[355]

[LkGl (Li) 11.52]

*Wæ iuh æs uutum forðon gie nomon cægo wisdomes gie ne infoerdon l ne ineode gie & ða ða ((ðe infoerdon)) **forestemdon** gie l gie bewoeredon.*

‘Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge. You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.’

Forstandan appears in simplex linking with a direct argument case-marked accusative, as in (38a); and with an oblique argument case-marked dative and no preposition, as happens in (38b).

(38)

a. [195]

[ÆCHom II, 22 192.59]

*Hwæt ða comon ða awirigedan deoflu on atelicum hiwe ðære sawle togeanes. and heora an cwæð. uton **forstandan** hi foran mid gefeohte.*

‘Whereupon came the accursed devils with horrid aspect towards the soul, and one of them said, let us **obstruct** them with battle.’

b. [418]

[And 1536]

*Weras cwanedon, ealde æscherend. Wæs him ut myne fleon fealone stream, woldon feore beorgan to dunscreaftum drohtað secan, corðan ondwist. Him þæt engel **forstod**, se ða burh oferbrægd blacan lige.*

‘Men lamented, old spear-bearers. Their longing went outwards, to flee the fallow stream, to save their lives, wishing to seek refuge in mountain caves, a lodging in earth. An angel prevented them, who overwhelmed the town with bleaming fire.’

Dealing with *forwiernan*, instances of simplex linking have been found. In example (39), this verb turns up with a direct argument inflected in the dative case and an oblique argument inflected for the genitive. As can be seen, no prepositions are used with these arguments.

(39)

[199]

[Solil 1 41.4]

*Toðæcce me **forwyrnde** ælcra leornunga.*

‘Tooth-ache hindered me from all learning.’

In simplex linking, *gælan* appears with a direct argument case-marked accusative, as in (40a) and (40b); and with a direct argument case-marked accusative and with an oblique inflected for the genitive without preposition, as example (40c) illustrates. As for complex linking, this verb is found in core coordination, as happens in (40d). In this fragment, the two verbs have different first arguments and a complementiser is used. The verb *gælan* is unattested in the passive voice.

(40)

a. [221]

[CP 22.171.21]

*Forðæm is eac gecueden ðætte simle ða ofergylðan saglas sceolden stician on ðam gylðnum hringum, ðylæs hine ænig wuht **gælde** ungearowes, ðonne mon ða earce beran scolde.*

‘Therefore, it was also directed that the gold-cased poles were always to remain in the golden rings, lest anything unexpected hindered the ark when it was to be carried.’

b. [222]

[CP 36.257.5]

*Sua mon oft lett fundigendne monnan, & his færelt **gælð**, sua **gælð** se lichoma ðæt mod.*

‘As a man in a hurry is often balked, and his journey delayed, so the body delays the mind [...].’

c. [223]

[LS 32 (Peter & Paul) 136]

*Syndon on þyssum Simone twa speda, mannes & deofles; & he þonne men **gæleþ** ælces godes þurh his þone menniscan dæl.*

‘Two powers coexist in this Simon, that of man and of the devil. Through this, his human element hinders men in regard to every good thing.’

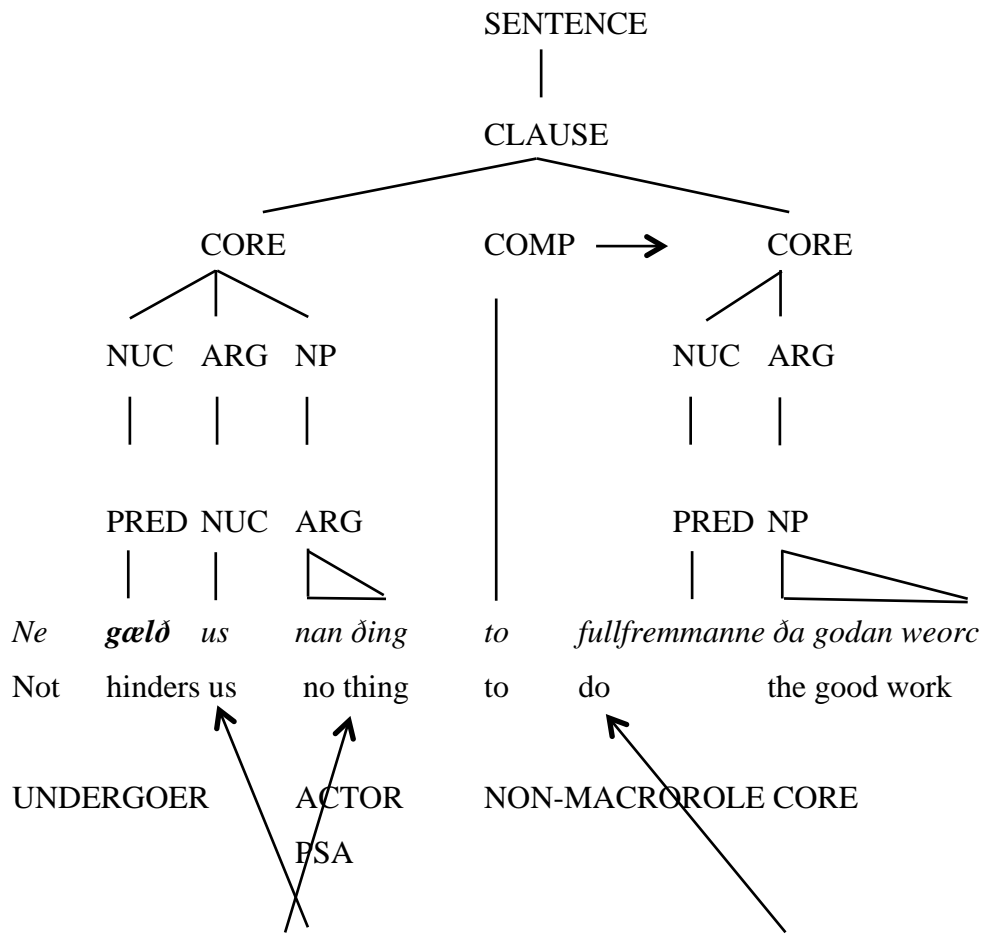
d. [224]

[CP 58.445.28]

*Gif us ne lyst ðæra ærrena yfela ðe we ær worhton, ðonne ne **gælð** us nan ðing te fullfremmanne ða godan weorc ðe we nu wyrceað.*

‘If we do not desire the former evils we did, nothing hinders us from accomplishing the good works which we now do.’

Figure 14 illustrates linking in core coordination.



do' (x, [**predicate'** (x, y) CAUSE [NOT **do.sucessfully'** (y, z)]

Figure 14. Core coordination with *Hinder* verbs.

Gehremman has been identified in simplex linking with a direct argument inflected for the accusative case. This is shown in examples (41a) and (41b).

(41)

a. [229]

[ChrodR 1 12.7]

*And mid micelre arwurðnyse and wærscipe in gangon, þæt hi ne **gehremmon** nanne þæra þe on gebedum byð, ac cneowien him on gedreogere stowe and ageotan þær heora bena on drihtnes gesyhðe.*

‘And they shall enter with much reverence and caution in order not to disturb anybody of those who is in prayers, but they shall also kneel down in an appropriate place, and there pour forth their prayers before the Lord.’

b. [399]

[PsGII 77.31]

*Gramma [...] & astah ofer hig & he ofsloh heora fættan þa gecorenan Israela & he **hræmde** l he gelette.*

‘And the wrath of God came upon them. And he slew the fat ones amongst them, and brought down the chosen men to Israel.’

Turning to *hremman*, this verb appears in simplex linking with a direct argument inflected for the accusative. (42a), (42b), (42c), (42d), (42e), (42f), (42g) are examples of this.

(42)

a. [251]

[ÆCHom I, 10 260.69]

*Seo meniu getacnað: ure unlustas & leahtras þe us **hremmað**. & ure heortan ofsittað þæt we ne magon us swa geornlice gebiddan swa we behofedon.*

‘The multitude betokens our evil desires and vices, which call to us and occupy our hearts, so that we cannot pray so fervently as we ought.’

b. [252]

[ÆCHom I, 27 405.143]

Soðlice þa hæpenan uðwitan fela þing forleton swa swa dyde Socrates se þe ealle his æhta behwyrfe wið anum gyldenum wecge. & syððan awearp þone wecg on widdre sæ.

*þæt seo gitsung þæra æhta his willan ne **hremde** & abrude fram þære woroldlican lare þe he lufode.*

‘For the heathen philosophers forsook many things, as Socrates did, who exchanged all his possessions for a wedge of gold, and then cast the wedge into the wide sea, that desire of possessions might not obstruct his will, and draw it from the worldly lore that he loved [...].’

c. [253]

[ÆLS (Pr Moses) 55]

*Forþi he cunnað georne þonne we clypiað to Gode, hu he mæge tobræcan þa gebedu mid costnungum, and ure mod awendan of þam weorce þurh þæt; oððe he mid geameleaste huru us gebysgað, oþþe mid smeagungum smealice us **hremð**.*

‘Therefore he seeketh diligently, when we cry to God, how he may destroy those prayers by temptations, and turn our minds thereby from that work. Either he will, at least, occupy us with negligence, or subtly disquiet us with curious enquiries.’

d. [254]

[ÆLS (Sebastian) 256]

*Þa com Sebastianus and se sacerd Polycarpus æft to Chromatie, and gemetton hine untrumne, and cwædon þæt he sum þing hæfde untobrocen, þe his hæle **hremde** þurh reðe wiglunga.*

‘Then came Sebastian and the priest Polycarp again to Chromatius, and found him sick, and said that he had something unbroken which hindered his healing through cruel spells.’

e. [255]

[ÆCHom II, 30 237.75]

*He cwæð ða to þæs wingeardes biggengan: efne nu ðreo gear ic sohte wæstm on ðisum fictreowe. and nænne ne funde; forceorf hit. to hwi **hremð** hit ðisne stede?*

‘He said then to the dresser of the vineyard, Behold now for three years I have sought fruit on this fig- tree, and found none: cut it down; why cumbereth it this place?’

f. [256]

[ÆCHom I, 38 515.237]

*Habbað eow nu stilnysse. & sibbe. & ne **hremmað** minne martyrdom.*

‘Have now quiet and peace, and hinder not my martyrdom, [...].’

g. [257]

[ÆCHom I, 4 208.49]

*Hit wæs gewunelic on ðam timan þæt ða þe wolden woruldwisdom gecneordlice leornian. þæt hi behwyrfdon heora are on gymstanum. & þa tobræcan: oððe on sumum gyldenum wecge. & þone on sæ awurpan. þy læs þe seo smeagung þæra æhta hi æt þære lare **hremde**.*

‘It was common at that time for those who would sedulously learn philosophy, to change their property for gems, and break them in pieces; or for a wedge of gold, and throw it into the sea; lest the contemplation of those riches should hinder them at their study.’

In complex linking, *hremman* is found in instances in which a noun phrase entails a verbal predication, as in (43a), in which *martyrdom* comes from the weak verb base *gemartyrian* ‘to martyr’; and in nominalisations of the verbal predication. In (43b), *hæle* derives from the weak verb *hælan* ‘to heal’; in (43c), *cossetunges* comes from the weak verb base *cyssan* ‘to kiss’; and *smeagmug* derives from the weak verb base *smeagan* ‘to consider’ in (43d). In fragments (43b) and (43c), the constituent inflected for the genitive gets the macrorole Actor (*his* ‘his’ and *foeta mine* ‘my feet’ respectively), while the element in the genitive case (*þæra æhta* ‘of those riches’) functions as Undergoer in example (43d).

(43)

a. [256]

[ÆCHom I, 38 515.237]

*Habbað eow nu stilnysse. & sibbe. & ne **hremmað** minne martyrdom.*

‘Have now quiet and peace, and hinder not my martyrdom, [...].’

b. [254]

[ÆLS (Sebastian) 256]

*Þa com Sebastianus and se sacerd Polycarpus æft to Chromatie, and gemetton hine untrumne, and cwædon þæt he sum þing hæfde untobrocen, þe his hæle **hremde** þurh reðe wiglunga.*

‘Then came Sebastian and the priest Polycarp again to Chromatius, and found him sick, and said that he had something unbroken which hindered his healing through cruel spells.

c. [346]

[LkGl (Li) 7.45]

*Haec [...] ex quo intraui, non cessauit osculari pedes meos ðios [...] of ðon l siðða in ic foerde, ne **blann** cossetunges l foeta mine.*

‘You did not give me a kiss, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet.’

d. [257]

[ÆCHom I, 4 208.49]

*Hit wæs gewunelic on ðam timan þæt ða þe wolden woruldwisdom gecneordlice leornian. þæt hi behwyrfdon heora are on gymstanum. & þa tobræcan: oððe on sumum gyldeþenum wecge. & þone on sæ awurpan. þy læs þe seo smeagung þæra æhta hi æt þære lare **hremde**.*

‘It was common at that time for those who would sedulously learn philosophy, to change their property for gems, and break them in pieces; or for a wedge of gold, and throw it into the sea; lest the contemplation of those riches should hinder them at their study.’

5.8. Refrain verbs

The logical structure of *Refrain* verbs can be seen in Figure 15. In the stative part of the logical structure of *Refrain* verbs, the x argument receives the thematic role *Wanter* and the semantic macrorole *Undergoer*. The y argument plays the thematic role *Desire* and does not get a semantic macrorole. In the active part of the logical structure, the x argument is the *Effector* and the *Actor*. It coincides with the *Undergoer* of the stative part of the logical structure. If the expression is reflexive, the x argument of the stative part of the logical structure is duplicated in the argument realization.

Refrain verbs

STATE & ACTIVITY

[**want'** (x, y)] ∧ [NOT **do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)]]

Figure 15. The logical structure of *Refrain* verbs.

For example, in an expression such as (44), the juncture takes place at core level, so that a non-macrorole clause (*ðæt he ne syngað* ‘that he does not sing’) is inserted into an argumental position of the core. The complex sentence is an example of clausal subordination.

(44)

[159]

[CP 52.407.4]

Ðonne giet he stent beforan him, ðonne he hine ne forhygeð, ac for his ege forbierð ðæt he ne syngað.

‘He still stands before him, when he does not despise him, but for fear of him refrains from sinning.’

In the corpus, the set of *Refrain* verbs comprises *āhabban*, *fæstan*, *forberan*, *forgān*, *forhabban*, *gefæstan*, *mīðan*, *ofersittan*, *(ge)sparian*, *wandian*. Nevertheless, the verbs *mīðan* and *(ge)sparian* do not convey meanings related to the semantics of the verbal classes of inaction. Hence, they have been removed from the list. Moreover, the verb *wandian* has already been dealt with in the section of *Fail* verbs and no examples of it have been found that correspond to *Refrain* verbs. Thus, *wandian* has been considered a *Fail* verb and is not discussed here.

Starting with *āhabban*, both simplex and complex linking arises with this verb. In simplex linking, reflexive clauses have been found, as is the case with example (45a). The reflexive pronoun appears in accusative case in all the examples below. In examples, (45b), (45c), (45d), (45e), (45f) and (45g), *āhabban* also turns up with an argument-adjunct case-marked dative and governed by a preposition.

(45)

a. [20]

[Bede 1 16.82.30]

*Forðon se apostol Sanctus Paulus mid ðy cwæð, qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam, se ðe hine **ahabban** ne mæg, hæbbe his wiif.*

‘Therefore when the apostle St. Paul says, “Qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam,” ‘he who cannot contain, let him have his wife’.’

b. [21]

[Bede 1 16.64.25]

*Gif þonne hwylce preostas & Godes þeowas synd butan halgum hadum gesette, þa ðe heo from wiifum **ahabban** ne mæge, nimen heom wiif.*

‘If then any priests and servants of God, not included in the holy brotherhoods, cannot live without wives, let them take to them wives [...].’

c. [22]

[Bede 1 16.84.3]

*Ƣa he Drihten wolde his folc gesprecende beon in Sinai dune, he Ƣa ærest bebead, Ƣæt heo heora hrægl woosce & clænsode & heo from wiifum **ahæfde**.*

‘When the Lord would address his people on Mount Sinai, he first commanded that they should wash and cleanse their garments and abstain from their wives.’

d. [24]

[Bede 1 16.70.26]

*Nu heo to geleafan cwomon, Ƣæt heo **ahebban** heo from swylcum unrihtum [broðor wif bringan & habban], & ongyten Ƣætte Ƣæt is hefig synn, ond him ondræden Ƣone forhtiendan Godes dom.*

‘[So they are to be warned,] now they have come to the faith, to abstain from such unrighteousness, and to understand that it is grievous sin, and to fear the tremendous judgment of God [...].’

e. [25]

[Bede 1 16.76.6]

*Hwæt Ƣu Ƣæt seolfa leornadest in bebode Ƣære aldan cyðnesse, Ƣætte fore wæpnedbearne heo sceolde heo **ahabban** from Godes huses ingonge Ƣreo & Ƣritig daga, fore wiifcilde syx & syxtig daga.*

‘Now you have yourself learnt in the ordinances of the Old Testament, that for a man-child she should abstain thirty-three days from entering God’s house, for a woman-child sixty-six days.’

f. [30]

[Bede 5 6.400.6]

*Cwæð he: doð swa gif ge willen: and hwæðre Ƣæt Herebald allinga hiene from ðæm geflite **ahebbe**.*

‘He said: “Do so if you will: yet in any case let Herebald hold aloof from the contest”.’

g. [31]

[Bede 1 16.86.16]

*Gif Ƣær Ƣonne oðre seon, Ƣe ða Ƣegnunge gefyllan mægge, Ƣonne sceal he hine eaðmodlice **ahabban** from onsægdnesse Ƣæs halgan gerynes.*

‘If then others are there, who can perform the service, he shall humbly abstain from offering the holy sacrament, [...].’

Figure 16 represents linking in reflexivisation.

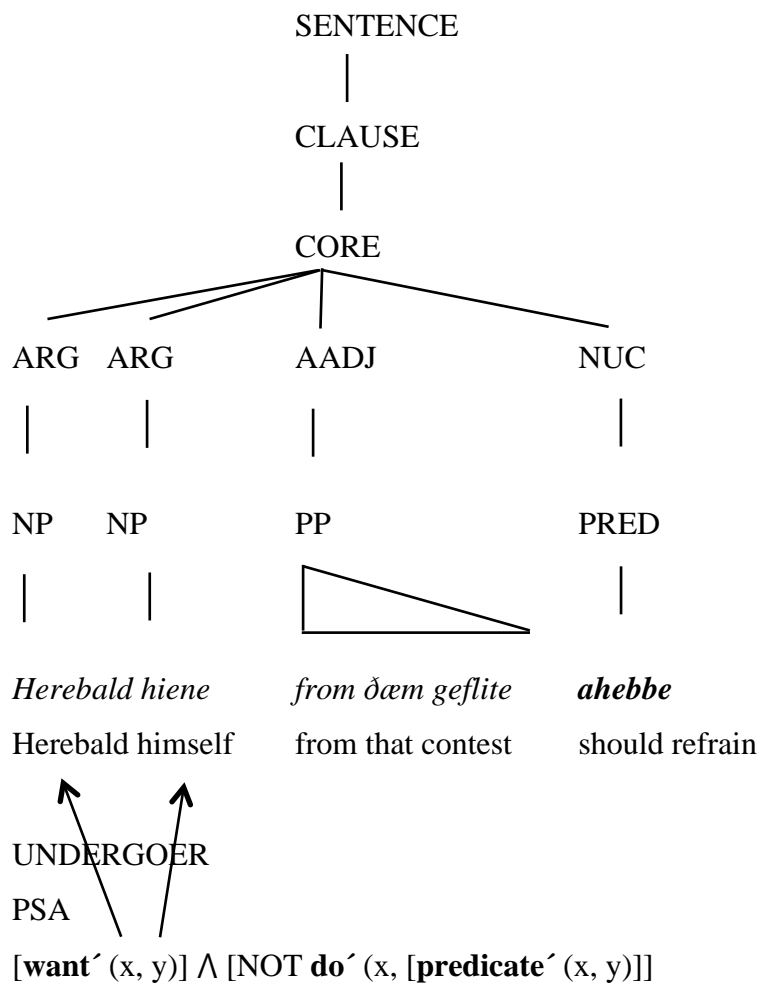


Figure 16. Reflexivisation with *Refrain* verbs.

In other instances, *āhabban* has been found with an argument-adjunct in the dative governed by a preposition, as in (46a), (46b) and (46c). In examples (46d) and (46e), *āhabban* appears with *beon* and an inflected infinitive.

(46)

a. [23]

[Bede 1 16.76.31]

*Þæt is þonne gesegen gemeted fore intingan unforhæfdnisse anre, forþon, þonne heo ne willað **ahabban** from heora werum, þætte heo forhycgað fedan þa ðe heo cennað.*

‘Now this seems to occur through incontinence only, for they neglect to feed their own babes, when they will not live apart from their husbands.’ (=‘When they do not abstain from their husbands so that they neglect to feed those to whom they gave birth’).

b. [26]

[Bede 1 16.80.34]

*Symble wæs Romana gewuna from heora ylðrum æfter gemængnisse agenes wiifes, þæt heo clæsnunge bæðes & þweales sohton, & from cirican ingonge hwylchwugu fæc arwyrðlice **ahabban**.*

‘[...] yet it was ever the custom of the Romans from the time of their ancestors, that after approaching their wives they sought purification by bath and washing, and reverently abstained for some time from entering church.’

c. [29]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 198]

*Ða þa seo tid middæges to becom, þa oðstod to sumere hwile hine fram þam siðfæte **ahæbbende**.*

d. [27]

[Bede 1 16.82.4]

*Forðon seo alefde gemængnis wiifes buton willan þæs lichoman ne mæg beon, from ingonge þære halgan stowe is to **ahaabbenne**.*

‘[...] but as the lawful union with a woman may not be without carnal pleasure, a man should abstain from entering the holy place, [...].’ (=‘Although the lawful union with a woman should not be without desire for the flesh, it is to abstain from entering a holy place’).

e. [29]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 198]

*Da þa seo tid middæges to becom, þa oðstod to sumere hwile hine fram þam siðfæte **ahæbbende**.*

‘When the hour of noon approached, he stopped for some time, abstaining from the journey, [...].’

In complex linking, *āhabban* has been found in instances in which some constituents have been omitted, as in example (47a), which once completed is an example of core cosubordination. The elements between brackets correspond to those omitted in the matrix predication. (47b) involves a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication, as *geflite* derives from the strong verb base *geflītan* ‘to contend’. Nominalisations of the verbal predication also arise with this verb. In the nominalisation in (47c), *onsægdnesse* derives from the weak verb *onsecgan* ‘to offer’ and the constituent in the genitive case (*þæs halgan gerynes* ‘the holy sacrament’) gets the macrorole Undergoer; whereas in (47d) and (47e) the nominalisation of *ingonge* ‘entrance’ comes from the strong verb base *ingān* ‘to go in’. In the last two examples, the element inflected in the genitive (*Godes huses ingonge* and *þære halgan stowe* respectively) performs the function of argument-adjunct.

(47)

a. [24]

[Bede 1 16.70.26]

*Nu heo to geleafan cwomon, þæt heo **ahebban** heo from swylcum unrihtum ((broðor wif bringan & habban)), & ongyten þætte þæt is hefig synn, ond him ondræden þone forhtiendan Godes dom.*

‘[So they are to be warned,] now they have come to the faith, to abstain from such unrighteousness, and to understand that it is grievous sin, and to fear the tremendous judgment of God [...].’

b. [30]

[Bede 5 6.400.6]

*Cwæð he: doð swa gif ge willen: and hwæðre þæt Herebald allinga hiene from ðæm geflite **ahebbe**.*

‘He said: “Do so if you will: yet in any case let Herebald hold aloof from the contest”.’

c. [31]

[Bede 1 16.86.16]

*Gif þær þonne oðre seon, þe ða þegnunge gefyllan mægge, þonne sceal he hine eaðmodlice **ahabban** from onsægdnesse þæs halgan gerynes.*

‘If then others are there, who can perform the service, he shall humbly abstain from offering the holy sacrament, [...].’

d. [25]

[Bede 1 16.76.6]

*Hwæt þu þæt seolfa leornadest in bebode þære aldan cyðnesse, þætte fore wæpnedbearne heo sceolde heo **ahabban** from Godes huses ingonge þreo & þritig daga, fore wiifcilde syx & syxtig daga.*

‘Now you have yourself learnt in the ordinances of the Old Testament, that for a man-child she should abstain thirty-three days from entering God’s house, for a woman-child sixty-six days.’

e. [27]

[Bede 1 16.82.4]

*Forðon seo alefde gemægnis wiifes buton willan þæs lichoman ne mæg beon, from ingonge þære halgan stowe is to **ahaabbenne**.*

‘[...] but as the lawful union with a woman may not be without carnal pleasure, a man should abstain from entering the holy place, [...].’ (=‘Although the lawful union with a woman should not be without desire for the flesh, it is to abstain from entering a holy place’).

Figure 17 represents of an instance involving core cosubordination with a nominalisation of the verbal predication and an argument-adjunct.

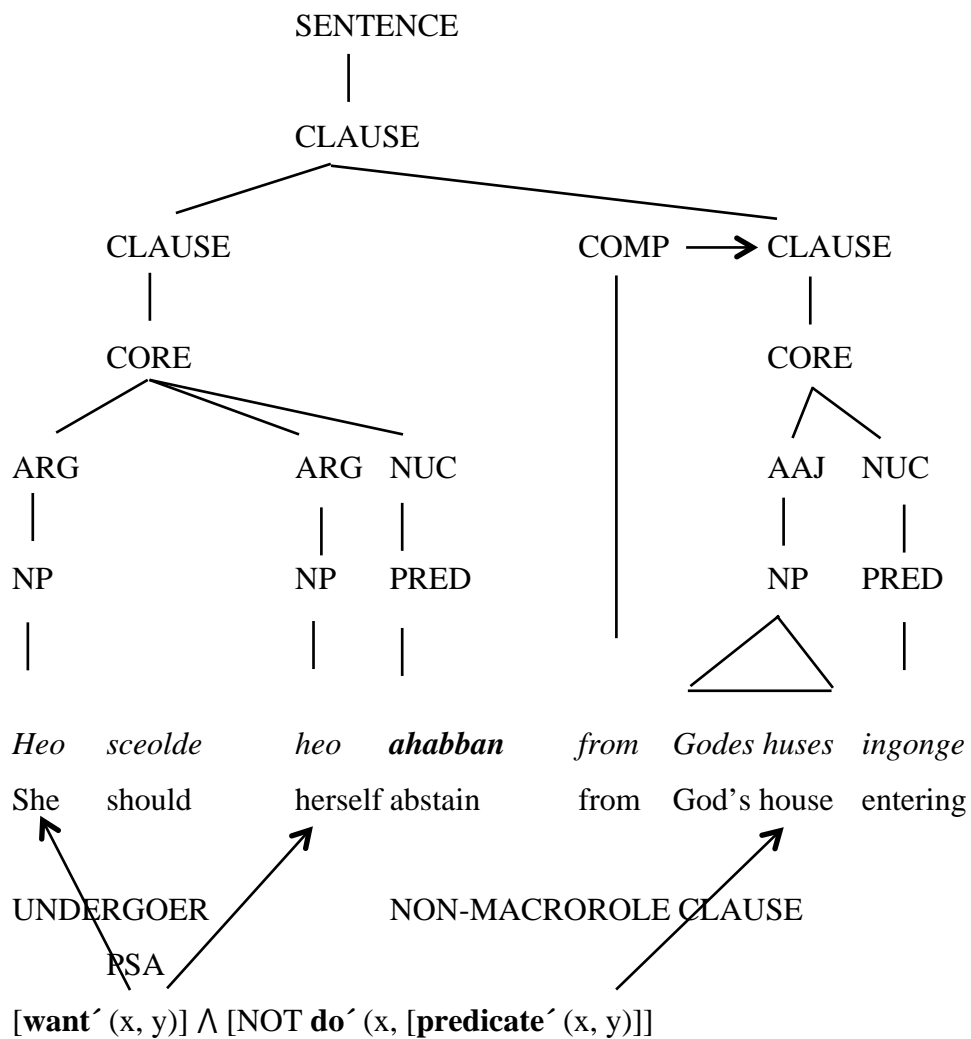


Figure 17. Core cosubordination with *Refrain* verbs (nominalisation of verbal predication: argument-adjunct).

Concerning *fæstan*, both simplex and complex linking has been found in the corpus. In simplex linking, *fæstan* turns up in intransitive clauses with absolute meanings, as in examples (48a), (48b), (48c) and (48d); in intransitive clauses with an adjunct in the periphery, as in (48e), (48f), (48g), (48h) and (48i); and in intransitive clauses in which the adjunct in the periphery is an accusative of duration, as happens in (48j), (48k) and (48l).

(48)

a. [90]

[HomM 13 (Verc 21) 29]

*Men ða leofestan, hwæt fromaþ ænigum menn þæt he **fæste** & þæt he hyne forhæbbe fram flæsce & fram wine & fram oðrum myssenlicum ægþer ge ætum ge wætum butan we swican willan & us fram leahtrum & fram synnum þe bett forhæbben & gehealden?*

‘Most dearly beloved, what does it accomplish for any man that he fast, and that he refrain from meat and from wine and from various other things, from both food and from water? If only we wish to cease, may we the better refrain and control ourselves from faults and from sins.’

b. [91]

[Alc 507]

*Ða mænn, þonne heo **fæsteð** & eac oðer yfel doð, heo æfterhyrigeð deoflen, þe ne beoðurfen nanes lichamlices meten, ac heom byð simle on se gastlice nið.*

‘Those, however, who abstain from food and do evilly, imitate demons, for whom there is no carnal food, and spiritual wickedness is always inside.’

c. [94]

[LawVAtr 14.1]

*& to æghwylces apostoles heahtide **fæste** man & freolsige; buton to Philippus & Iacobus freolse ne beode we nan fæsten for þam eastorlican freolse.*

‘And at the festival of every apostle there shall be fasting and festivity, except that at the festival of Philip and James we enjoin no fast [because of the Easter festival].’

d. [347]

[MkGl (Li) 2.18]

*& weron ðegnas Iohannis & [...] **fæstendo**.*

‘Now John’s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting.’

e. [89]

[ÆLS (Pr Moses) 93]

*Swa swa sume menn doð þe dyslice **fæstað** ofer heora mihte on gemænelicum lenctene, swa swa we sylfe gesawon, oðþæt hi seoce wurdon.*

‘Even as some men do who foolishly fast beyond their strength in the catholic Lent, even as we ourselves have seen, until they have fallen sick.’

f. [95]

[ChrodR 1 59.14]

*Se þe þas swigan an cyrcan ne gehealde, ac abrece, hreowsige hit to þam dæge and gif he hit eft abrece, **fæste** þry dagas an hlafe and an wætere.*

‘He who cannot maintain silence in church and breaks it shall do penance for it on the same day and shall fast on bread and water. And if he still breaks it then he shall fast on bread and water for three days.’

g. [96]

[HomU 44 89]

*Drihten eac on þære nywan gecyðnysse **fæste** þurh his godcundan mihte feowertig daga and nihta fram eallum eorðlicum bigleofum.*

‘In the New Testament also the Lord, through his divine might; fasted forty days and nights, without all earthly food.’

h. [100]

[ÆHom 2 177]

*Þis **fæsten** ær Eastran we **fæstað** mid geswince, and we freolslice sybpan fiftig daga lybbað, oþ þa halgan Pentecosten þe se Halga Gast on com on fyres gelicnysse.*

‘We fast this fast before Easter with difficulty. And afterwards we live festively fifty days, until the holy Pentecost, when the Holy Spirit came in the likeness of fire [...].’

i. [101]

[ÆCHom II, 7 61.25]

*Stuntlice **fæst** se lenctenlic **fæsten**. se ðe on ðisum clænum timan hine sylfne mid galnysse befylð.*

‘Foolishly he fasts the lenten fast, who at this puretime defiles himself with libidinousness.’

j. [105]

[Lch II (2) 25.1.8]

*Gif sio adl sie þonne git weaxende **fæste** II dagas togædere gif him mægen gelæste.*

‘If the disease increases still yet, he should fast for two days together if he has the strength.’

k. [106]

[Med 1.1 1.10]

*Gif hwam hwæt yfeles gedon bið, þæt he ne mæge hys wynlusta brucan, seoðe þonne his sceallan on yrnendum wyllwætere & on hunige, & ðicge þonne **fæstende** þry dagas, sona he bið gebeted.*

‘If to any one anything of evil has been done, so that he may not enjoy his lusts, then seethe a coillon of the brock in running spring water and in honey, and let him partake of it, fasting for three days; soon he will be mended.’

l. [348]

[LkG1 (Li) 18.12]

*Ic **fæsto** tuigo in wico teigðuncgas ic sello allra ðaðe ic ah t agnigo.*

‘I fast twice a week and give a tenth of all I get.’

Other instances of simplex linking with *fæstan* include examples with a direct argument inflected for the accusative case, as is the case in (49a); examples with an oblique argument inflected for the genitive and no preposition, such as (49b); and examples with a reflexive pronoun case-marked accusative and an oblique argument in dative case without preposition in core, as happens in (49c).

(49)

a. [102]

[HomS 34 (Verc 19) 97]

*Wite gehwa swa he geornor sceal Gode þeowgean & healic fæstenu **fæstan**, þæt þe geornor deofol wile gebringan on þam men þæt he hit gehealdan ne mæge.*

‘Let each know, just as he must (be) the more zealous to serve God and fast intense fasts, the more zealous the devil wishes to offer that to man so that he may not observe it.’

b. [103]

[Alc 509]

*Ac se **fæsteð** swyðe wel metes, se þe hine sylfne eac fram yfele weorcan, & fram þysses middeneardes geornfullnysse awændeð.*

‘For that person abstains well from food who also both abstains from bad acts and fasts from ambitions of the world.’

c. [104]

[CP 18.137.21]

*Mid ðæm wordum fullice he us warode & lærde ðætte ðonne hie gefylden & gebeten ða wædle hira hieremonna, hie ne wurdon self ofslægene mid ðam sueorde ðære gitsunge, ðætte ðonne hira niehstan ðurh hie beoð gereorde & gearode ðæt hie selfe ne **fæsten** ðæs hlafes ryhtwisnesse.*

‘With these words he fully warned and taught us, lest, after replenishing and bettering the wants of their subjects, they themselves should be slain with the sword of avarice, lest, while their neighbours are refreshed and aided by them, they themselves abstain from the bread of righteousness.’

Turning to complex linking, *fæstan* appears in nuclear cosubordination. This can be seen in example (50), in which the first argument is shared by the two verbs and the absence of a complementiser makes both verbal forms adjacent.

(50)

[88]

[ÆLS (Cecilia) 13]

*Hwæt ða Cecilia hi sylfe gescrydde mid hæran to lice, and gelome **fæste** biddende mid wope þæt heo wurde gescyld wið ælce gewemmednysse oððe weres gemanan.*

‘So then Caecilia clothed herself with hair-cloth on her body and frequently fasted, praying with weeping that she might be shielded from any stain or the company of man.’

In other cases of complex linking, the examples include a participial form, which may lack constituents of its own and act as nominal head, as in (51a), (51b), (51c) and (51d); or, on the contrary, may have constituents of its own, like an adjunct in the periphery, as happens in example (51e). Some examples with the verb *fæstan* also involve a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication. To illustrate, in examples (51f), (51g) and (51h) the forms *fæsten* and *fæstenu* derive from the weak verb *fæstan* ‘to fast’.

(51)

a. [98]

[CP 43.311.23]

*Gif eac sio scyld ðara ofermetta ne gewundode ðy oftor ðæt mod ðæs **fæstendan**, ðonne ne cuæde no sanctus Paulus: se ðe **fæstan** wille, ne tæle he no ðone ðe ete.*

‘If also the sin of pride did not wound all the oftener the minds of the abstinent, St. Paul would not have said: “He who wishes to fast must not blame him who eats”.’

b. [99]

[CP 43.315.20]

*Forðæm is to cyðanne ðæm **fæstendum** ðæt hie wieten ðæt hie ðonne Gode suiðe licwyrðe forhæfdnesse briengað, ðonne hie ðearfendum monnum sellað hiera ondliefene ðone dæl ðe hi him selfum oftioð.*

‘Therefore the abstinent are to be told, that they bring to God a very worthy abstinence, when they give that portion of their substance to the poor of which they deprive themselves.’

c. [108]

[Lch I (Herb) 91.3]

*Wið þæs magan sare genim þysse ylcan wyrte sæd & swefel & eced, syle þicgean **fæstendum**.*

‘For sore of the maw, take seed of this same wort and sulphur and vinegar; administer (to the patient) to eat, fasting (to the fasting patient).’

d. [107]

[Lch I (Herb) 1.5]

*Wið egena dymnesse genim þære ylcan wyrte betonican anre tremesse wæge & wyl on wætere & syle drincan **fæstendum**.*

‘For dimness of eyes, take of this same root betony, by weight of one drachm, and give (the patient) to drink fasting, then it (the remedy) diminishes the part of the blood from which the dimness cometh.’

e. [106]

[Med 1.1 1.10]

*Gif hwam hwæt yfeles gedon bið, þæt he ne mæge hys wynlusta brucan, seoðe þonne his sceallan on yrnendum wyllewætere & on hunige, & ðicge þonne **fæstende** þry dagas, sona he bið gebeted.*

‘If to any one anything of evil has been done, so that he may not enjoy his lusts, then seethe a coillon of the brock in running spring water and in honey, and let him partake of it, fasting for three days; soon he will be mended.’

f. [100]

[ÆHom 2 177]

*Dis fæsten ær Eastran we **fæstað** mid geswince, and we freolslice syððan fiftig daga lybbað, op þa halgan Pentecosten þe se Halga Gast on com on fyres gelicnysse.*

‘We fast this fast before Easter with difficulty. And afterwards we live festively fifty days, until the holy Pentecost, when the Holy Spirit came in the likeness of fire [...].’

g. [101]

[ÆCHom II, 7 61.25]

*Stuntlice **fæst** se lenctenlic fæsten. se ðe on ðisum clænum timan hine sylfne mid galnysse befylð.*

‘Foolishly he fasts the lenten fast, who at this puretime defiles himself with libidinousness.’

h. [102]

[HomS 34 (Verc 19) 97]

*Wite gehwa swa he geornor sceal Gode þeowgean & healic fæstenu **fæstan**, þæt þe geornor deofol wile gebringan on þam men þæt he hit gehealdan ne mæge.*

‘Let each know, just as he must (be) the more zealous to serve God and fast intense fasts, the more zealous the devil wishes to offer that to man so that he may not observe it.’

Forberan has been found in complex linking in clausal cosubordination. In examples (52a), (52b and (52c), the clause is inserted into the argumental position of core and does not get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt* in all the cases. This verb has only been identified in passive voice in this type of linking.

(52)

a. [158]

[Bo 36.104.10]

*Hwa mæg **forberan** þæt he þæt ne siofige & swelcre wæfðe ne wundrige, ðæt te æfre swylc yfel geweorðan sceolde under ðæs ælmihtgan Godes anwalde, nu we witon þæt he hit wat & ælc good wile?*

‘Who can forbear lamenting and wondering at such a marvel, that ever such evil should take place under the government of Almighty God, when we know that he sees it, and wills all good.’

b. [159]

[CP 52.407.4]

*Ðonne giet he stent beforan him, ðonne he hine ne forhygeð, ac for his ege **forbierð** ðæt he ne syngað.*

‘He still stands before him, when he does not despise him, but for fear of him refrains from sinning.’

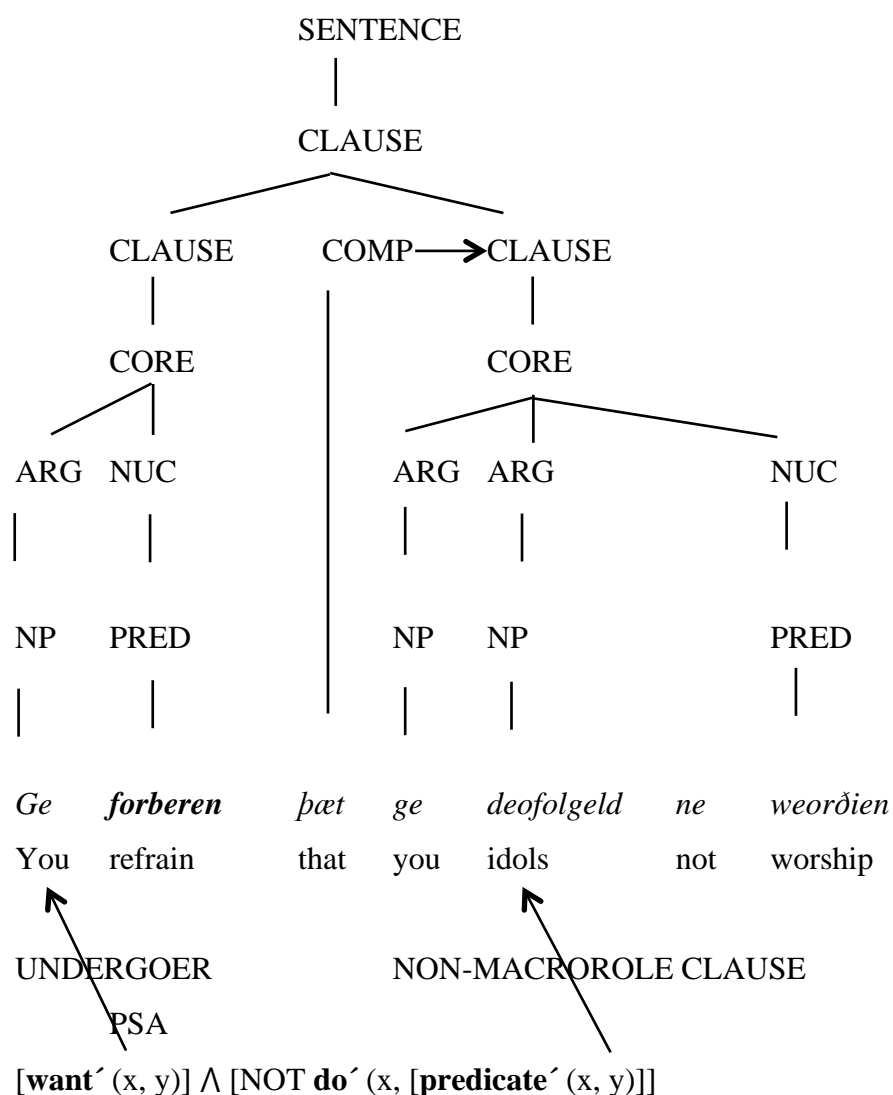
c. [160]

[LawAfeI 49.5]

*Ðæm halgan gaste wæs geðuht & us, þæt we nane byrðenne on eow settan noldon ofer þæt ðe eow nedðearf wæs to healdanne: þæt is ðonne, þæt ge **forberen**, þæt ge deofolgeld ne weorðien, ne blod ne ðicggen ne asmorod, & from diernum geligerum; & þæt ge willen, þæt oðre men eow ne don, ne doð ge ðæt oþrum monnum.*

‘It seemed good to the Holy spirit and to us that we should not set any burden on you beyond that which was necessary to restrain you: that is, therefore, that you should forbear from worshipping idols, from tasting blood or things strangled, and from secret fornications, and do not do to other men that which you wish that other men would not do to you.’

Figure 18 represents clausal cosubordination.



[**want'** (x, y)] ∧ [NOT **do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)]]

Figure 18. Clausal cosubordination with *Refrain* verbs.

Forgān turns up in simplex linking with a direct argument inflected for the accusative case, as in examples (53a), (53b), (53c), (53d), (53e), (53f) and (53g). In other cases, it is found with *beon* and an inflected infinitive, as happens in examples (53h) and (53i).

(53)

a. [161]

[CP 43.319.4]

*Gehieren ða oferetolan hwæt sanctus Paulus cwæð, he cuæð ðæt hit wære good ðæt mon **foreode** flæsc & win for bisene his broðrum.*

‘Let the gluttonous hear what St. Paul said; he said that it were good for a man to abstain from meat and wine, as an example to his brothers.’

b. [162]

[ÆCHom I, 11 273.209]

*Se mann þe fæst butan ælmessan: he deð swilce he sparige his mete. & eft. ett þæt he ær mid forhæfdnysse **foreode**.*

‘The man who fasts without alms does as though he spares his food, and afterwards eats that which he had previously forgone in his abstinence; [but God contemns such fasting].’

c. [163]

[ÆCHom II, 7 61.27]

*Unrihtlic bið þæt se cristena mann flæsclice lustas gefremme. on ðam timan þe he flæscmettas **forgan** sceal.*

‘Unlawful it is for a christian man to indulge in fleshly lusts at the time when he shall forgo flesh meats.’

d. [164]

[ChrodR 1 6.23]

*Gif hwa on þam winlandum for Godes lufon win wylle **forgan**, wite se ealdor þæt he hæbbe ealoð his rihtgemet.*

‘And if someone in those regions where wine grows wishes, for the love of God, to abstain from wine, then the elder must see to it that he has the proper measure of ale.’

e. [165]

[ChrodR 1 33.2]

*Fram Pentecosten oð sancte Iohannes gebyrdtide, þæs fulwihteres, ealswa eton tuwa on dæg and **forgan** flæsc.*

‘From Whitsuntide until the Feast of John the Baptisi they shall also eat twice daily but without meat.’

f. [168]

[CP 23.179.4]

*On oðre wisan ða ðe ða lytlan scylda oftrædlice wyrceað, on oðre wisan ða ðe ða lytlan **forgað**, & ðeah hwilum ða maran wyrceað.*

‘In one way those who often commit small sins, in another those who forego the small sins and yet sometimes commit the greater; [...].’

g. [376]

[LawIIAs 20.3]

*Beode mon on þam gemote, ðæt mon [...] **forga** þyfðe be his feore & be eallum þam þe he age.*

‘And it shall be proclaimed in the assembly that men shall respect everything which the king wishes to be respected, and refrain from theft on pain of death and the loss all they possess.’

h. [166]

[LawIICn 84]

*Nu bidde ic georne & on godes naman beode manna gehwylcne, þæt he inweardre heortan gebuge to his drihtne & oft & gelome smeage swyðe georne, hwæt him sig to donne & hwæt to **forganne**.*

‘Now I earnestly entreat all men and command them, in the name of God, to submit in their inmost hearts to their lord, and often and frequently consider what they ought to do and what they ought to forgo.’

i. [167]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsgige Xa) 159]

*Nu ge habbað gehyred anrædlice hwæt eow to donne is and hwæt eow to **forgane** is.*

‘Now you have undoubtedly heard what you should do and what you should forgo.’

Dealing with *forhabban*, this verb has been found in simplex and complex linking in the corpus. Instances of simplex linking include those which contain intransitive clauses with absolute meaning, like (54a) and (54b); those containing intransitive clauses and adjunct in the periphery, as is the case with (54c); and examples

with an intransitive clause and an adjunct in the periphery which involves an accusative of duration, as in (54d).

(54)

a. [377]

[Beo 2609]

*Ne mihte ða **forhabban**; hond rond gefeng, geolwe linde, gomel swyrd geteah.*

‘Not long he lingered. The linden yellow, his shield, he seized; the old sword he drew.’

b. [421]

[PsGIH 82.2]

*God hwilc gelic bið þe ne swiga þu & na þu **forhafa**.*

‘O God who shall be like to thee? Hold not thy peace, neither be thou still, O God.’

c. [422]

[Beo 1146]

*Swylce ferhðfreca Fin eft begeat sweordbealo sliðen æt his selfes ham [...] ne meahte wæfre mod **forhabban** in hreþre.*

‘On fierce-hart Finn there fell likewise, on himself at home, the horrid sword-death [...] Finn’s wavering spirit bode not in breast.’

d. [169]

[ChrodR 1 71.3]

*And **forhebbon** hi twegen dagas oððe þry, and leornion betwyx þæt hi cunnon clænnysse healdan.*

‘And they shall abstain two or three days and learn during that time how to hold abstinence.’

Forhabban has also been found in instances with direct argument inflected in the accusative case, as in (55a), (55b), (55c) and (55d). In example (55e), *forhabban* appears with a non-macrorole argument case-marked dative and without preposition.

(55)

a. [183]

[ÆELS (Martin) 1453]

*Þa andswaredon þa þa Turoniscan þus, gif ge secgað þæt us synd genoh his wundra, þonne wite ge þæt he worhte ma wundra mid eow þonne he mid us dyde, and þeah we fela **forhebbon**, eow he arærde witodlice twegen deade men, and us buton æne.*

‘Then the men of Tours answered thus; “If ye say that his miracles are enough for us, then know ye that he wrought more miracles with you than he did with us; and although we pass over many, for you he raised verily two dead men and for us but one, [...]”.’

b. [184]

[CP 38.279.25]

*Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðætte ðæs modes ryhtwisnes bið toflowen, ðe nele **forhabban** ða ungemetgodan spræce.*

‘That signifies that the virtue of the mind which will never refrain from loquacity is dispersed.’

c. [185]

[LS 23 (Mary of Egypt) 707]

*Ic þe bidde for Gode þæt þu þis ne **forhæbbe**, ac þæt þu cume, and þu me þonne gesihst swa swa God wile.*

‘I pray thee, for God’s sake, not to draw back from this, but to come; and then thou shalt see me, even as God will.’

d. [186]

[ChrodR 1 80.6]

*Se þe gesihð his nyhstena yfelu and **forhæfð** his tungan mid swigan, he bið heora deaðes ord, for þan he nolde hi lacnian, þa þa he mihte.*

‘He who sees the evil deeds of his neighbours and restrains his tongue with silence, he is like a death spear because, although he could help them, he refuses to do so.’

e. [173]

[BenR 36.61.1]

*Flæscæt þam untrumum and þam wanhalum for geedstapelunge sy geðafod; sona swa hy geedwyrpte beoð and gestrangode, þam flæscæte **forhæbben** æfter gewunelicum þeawe.*

‘Moreover, let the use of fleshmeat be granted to the sick who are very weak, for the restoration of their strength; but, as soon as they are better, let all abstain from fleshmeat as usual.’

This verb can also appear with an argument adjunct inflected in the dative case and governed by a preposition. This is illustrated in examples (56a), (56b), (56c), (56d), (56e) and (56f). In example (56g), *forhabban* can be seen with a direct argument in accusative and an argument adjunct case-marked dative and with preposition.

(56)

a. [174]

[ÆCHom II, 44 328.44]

*God is and halwendlic to **forhæbbenne** fram unalyfedlicum styrungum and for ði hæfð ælc cristen sawul mædenes naman.*

‘If it be good and salutary to abstain from unallowed excitements, and therefore every Christian soul have the name of maiden [...].’

b. [175]

[BenR 39.64.6]

*Ealle endemes fram flæscæte eallum gemete hi **forhæbben**, butan þam wanhalum anum and þam legerfæstum.*

‘Except the sick who are very weak, let all abstain entirely from the flesh of four-footed animals.’

c. [177]

[HomM 13 (Verc 21) 71]

*Þæt seofode mægen þære sawle ys þæt se man hine **forhæbbe** fram yrre & fram hatheortnesse.*

‘That seventh strength of the soul is that one refrain from anger and from rage.’

d. [178]

[ÆCHom I, 9 249.8]

*Gyf hit þonne mædencild wære: þonne sceolde heo hi **forhæbban** fram ingange Godes huses hundehtatig daga. & eac fram hire gebeddan.*

‘But if it were a maiden child, then she should abstain from entering God’s house for eighty days, and also from her husband; [...].’

e. [180]

[ChrodR 1 0.10]

*Uton we þonne mid Godes fylste begynnan sume medemlice gesettednysse þurh þa ure preostas hig **forhæbban** fram unalyfedlicum þingum.*

‘Let us, therefore, with the assistance of God attempt a simple set of rules through which our priests may refrain from illicit practices [...].’

f. [188]

[ChrodR 1 56.12]

*Earan and muð ma sceal fram idelum spræcon **forhabban**.*

‘Ears and mouth shall refrain from idle talk, [...].’

g. [189. BenR 2.20]

*Gif þu þis gehyrende andswarast: ic eom se þe ðæs wilnað, God ælmihtig ðus to þe cwyþ: Gif ðu habban wille soð lif and ece, **forhafa** þine tungan fram yfelre spræce and ðine welras nan ðing facenlices ne sprecen; buh fram yfele and wyrce god; sec sibbe and hyre gefolga.*

And whatever he has taught his disciples to be contrary to God’s law, let him show by his example that it is not to be done, lest while preaching to others he should himself become a castaway, and lest God should some day say to him in his sin: Why dost thou repeat my commandments by rote, and boast of my covenant with thee? For thou hast hated to amend thy life and hast cast my words behind thee. And again: Thou sawest the speak of dust in thy brother’s eye and didst not see the beam in thy own.

In simplex linking, *forhabban* also appears with a reflexive pronoun in accusative and an argument-adjunct in dative case and governed by a preposition. This is shown in examples (57a) and (57b).

(57)

a. [176]

[GD 1 (C) 10.72.7]

*Þa gelamp þære ylcan niht, þe heo scolde on morgen to þære cyrichalgunge faran þæs foresprecenan gebedhuses, þa wearð heo mid hire lichaman luste oferswiðed, swa þæt heo ne mihte hi sylfe **forhabban** fram hire were.*

‘And the night before this solemnity, overcome with carnal pleasure, she could not abstain from her husband.’

b. [179]

[ÆHom 20 44]

*Sume eunuchi synd þe beoð swa acennede, and sume eunuchi synd þe synd fram mannum swa gemacode, and sume eunuchi synd ðe hi sylfe **forhabbað** fram hæmede for heofonan rices myrhðe.*

‘Some eunuchs were born eunuchs, and there are some eunuchs who have been made eunuchs by men, and there are some eunuchs who restrain themselves from intercourse for love of the kingdom of heavens.’

Turning to complex linking, *forhabban* appears as a participle without constituents of its own, functioning as a modifier, as in examples (58a) and (58b); and as a participle without dependent constituents but functioning as a nominal head as in (58c). In other examples, this verb turns up in noun phrases entailing verbal predication, as happens in (58d) and (58e), in which *spræce* comes from the strong verb base *sprecan* ‘to speak’. Lastly, *forhabban* has also been found in nominalisations of the verbal predication with a constituent in genitive case functioning as an argument-adjunct. Fragment (50f) is an example of this, as *ingange* derives from the strong verb base *ingān* ‘to go in’. The element *Godes huses* is the argument-adjunct inflected for the genitive.

(58)

a. [170]

[Bede 3 19.240.31]

*Wæron þær in þa tiid monige of Ongelpeode ge æðelinga ge oðerra, þa ðe in þara biscopa tide Finanes & Colmanes forleton heora eðelturf & þider gewiton, sume for godcundre leornunge, sume for intingan **forhebbendran** liifes.*

‘There were there, at that time, many of English descent, both nobles and others, who, during the time of the bishops Finan and Colman, left their native soil and withdrew there, some for study of the Word and some for the sake of an ascetic life.’

b. [171]

Bede 5 12.420.25]

*& he þer sum fec in **forhebbendum** liife lifde & ðer his deagas geendade.*

‘And he lived there for some time an ascetic life and there ended his days.’

c. [172]

[CP 60.453.31]

*& swa ða **forhæbbendan** læren forhæfdnesse, swa hie ne forsion ðone gesinscipe.*

‘[...] and teach the continent continence, without teaching them to despise marriage.’

d. [184]

[CP 38.279.25]

*Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðætte ðæs modes ryhtwisnes bið toflowen, ðe nele **forhabban** ða ungemetgodan spræce.*

That signifies that the virtue of the mind which will never refrain from loquacity is dispersed.

e. [189]

[BenR 2.20]

*Gif þu þis gehyrende andswarast: ic eom se þe ðæs wilnað, God ælmihtig ðus to þe cwyþ: Gif ðu habban wille soð lif and ece, **forhafa** þine tungan fram yfelre spræce and ðine welras nan ðing facenlices ne sprečen; buh fram yfele and wyrç god; sec sibbe and hyre gefolga.*

f. [178]

[ÆCHom I, 9 249.8]

*Gyf hit þonne mædencild wære: þonne sceolde heo hi **forhæbban** fram ingange Godes huses hundehtatig daga. & eac fram hire gebeddan.*

‘But if it were a maiden child, then she should abstain from entering God’s house for eighty days, and also from her husband; [...].’

Regarding the verb *gefæstan*, it has been found in simplex linking involving intransitive clauses which can have absolute meanings, as in (59a); or have an adjunct in the periphery, as in (59b), (59c) and (59d). In other cases, the adjunct in the periphery is an accusative of duration, as in (59e). In (59f), there is also a partitive in the genitive case.

(59)

a. [396]

[MtGl (Li) 9.15]

*Cymes uutedlice dagas miððy genummen bið from him brydguma & ða l ðonne fæstas l **gefæsdon**.*

‘The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast.’

b. [227]

[WHom 14 25]

*& witodlice þeah hwa on dæg **gefæste** ful lange, gyf he syððan hine sylfne gedweleð mid gedrynce & mid oferfyllle ealles to swyðe, eal him bið þæt fæsten idel geworden.*

‘Indeed, although someone may fast for a full day, if he then is led astray by drink (...) all the fasting becomes idle for him.’

c. [398]

[LawVIIaAtr 5.1]

*& þeowemen þa ðrig dagas beon weorces gefreode wið ciricsocne & wið ðam, þe hi þæt fæsten þe lustlicor **gefæstan**.*

‘And all the slaves shall be exempt from work on those three days, so that they can fast the better and may make what they want for themselves.’

d. [397]

[LkG1 (Li) 5.34]

*Ah ne mago gie suno brydgumes ða huil mið him is l bið se brydguma wyrca **gefæsta**.*

‘Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast while he is with them?’

e. [228]

[Lch II (2) 32.1.2]

*On fruman mon sceal dæg oððe II togædere **gefæstan** & beþan þa breost mid wine & mid ele 7 wyrcean onlegena of rosan 7 berenum melwe wið win gemenged 7 on hunige gesoden 7 mid ele on mortere gesamnod lege ofer þa scare oþ þone nafolan & ofer þa lendeno oþ þone bæcþearm & þær hit sar sie.*

‘At first one should fast for one or two days together, and bathe the breast with wine and with oil and make applications of rose and barley meal mixed with wine and boiled in honey and gathered with oil in a mortar. Apply these over the inguinal area as far as the navel and over the dorsal muscles as far as the rectum, and where it is sore.’

f. [226]

[HomS 11.2 (Verc 3) 110]

*Crist sylf **gefæste** XL daga & XL nihta, þurh þæt he oferswiðde þone wiðerwinnan, & him sona englas þenedon.*

‘Christ himself fasted forty days and forty nights; through that, He overcame the enemy, and angels immediately magnified Him.’

To finish off with this verbal class, *ofersittan* partakes of simplex linking in instances involving a direct argument in accusative case, as is illustrated in examples (60a) and (60b).

(60)

a. [413]

[Beo 018500 (681)]

*Nat he þara goda þæt he me ongear slea, rand geheawe, þeah ðe he rof sie
niþgeweorca; ac wit on niht sculon secge **ofersittan**, gif he gesecean deað wig ofer
wæpen, ond siþðan witig god on swa hwæþere hond, halig dryhten, mærdō deme, swa
him gemet þince.*

‘No skill is his to strike against me, my shield to hew though he hardy be, bold in battle:
we both this night shall spurn the sword, if he seeks me here, unweaponed, for war. Let
wisest God, sacred Lord, on which side soever doom decree as he deemeth right. ‘

b. [404]

[Beo 069400 (2527)]

*Ic eom on mode from þæt ic wið þone guðflogan gylp **ofersitte**.*

‘My mood is bold but forbears to boast over this battling flyer.’

5.9. Prevent verbs

The *Aktionsart* type of *Prevent* verbs is the Causative Activity. The x argument of the Activity, which plays the thematic role Agent and gets the macrorole Actor, impedes that the y argument of the linked predication performs an activity. This coincides with the y argument and the Undergoer of the matrix clause. The logical structure of Prevent verbs is given in Figure 19.

CAUSATIVE ACTIVITY

[do' (x, [predicate' (x, y)])] CAUSE [NOT do' (y, [predicate' (y, z)])]

Figure 19. The logical structure of *Prevent* verbs.

For example, in (61) the Patient *hyra eagan* ‘their’ receives Undergoer and the passive clause gets no macrorole.

(61)

[190]

[Lk (WSCp) 24.16]

*Soðlice hyra eagan wærun **forhæfde** þæt hig hine ne gecneowun.*

‘But they were kept from recognizing him.’

In the corpus, the set of *Prevent* verbs includes *āgālan*, *belēan*, *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *for(e)stemnan*, *for(e)sacan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *forstandan*, *forwiernan*, *gālan*, *gehremman*, *hremman*, *(ge)mīdlian*, *tōcweðan*, *wiernan*. Some of these verbs have not thrown examples that could be classified as *Prevent* verbs. This is the case with *for(e)stemnan*, *forstandan*, *gālan*, *gehremman* and *hremman*, which have proved to belong to the verbal class of *Hinder* verbs; and of *forhabban* and *tōcweðan*, which belong to *Refrain* verbs and to *Forbid* verbs respectively. These verbs are discussed in the corresponding sections. Moreover, no examples have been identified of the verb *wiernan* in the DOEC. Thus, this verb has been left out of the discussion as well. Consequently, the final group of *Prevent* verbs discussed here involves the following: *āgālan*, *belēan*, *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *for(e)sacan*, *forfōn*, *forwiernan* and *(ge)mīdlian*.

Starting with *āgālan*, this verb is found in simplex linking involving a reflexive pronoun inflected for the accusative case, as in (62a); and with an oblique argument in the genitive case and no preposition, as happens in examples (62a) and (62b). Instances of this verb in the passive voice include the one in (62b). As far as complex linking is concerned, *āgālan* takes part in instances in which a noun phrase entails a verbal predication, as is the case in (62b). In this example, *weorca* is morphologically related to the weak verb *wyrca* ‘to work’.

(62)

a. [18]

[HomS 8 154]

*Hælend him þa ondswarede ond cwæp, þu scealt fylgean me, & lætan þa deadan bergean heora deade; on þon he us bysene onstealde þæt nænig mon ne sceal lufian ne ne geman his gesibbes, gif he hine ærost **agælde** Godes þeowdomes.*

‘The Saviour answered him and said, “You will follow me and let the dead bury their dead.” By this, He has instructed us that no one should love or attend to relatives if it should in any way hinder the service of God.’

b. [17]

[HomU 9 (Verc 4) 118]

[Onfoð] þære eadigan sawle; forþan hio wæs me symle lufiende; ealle mine beboda hire wæron iede to donne; næs hio næfre *weorca agæled*.

‘[Receive] that blessed soul because she was always loving to Me. All my commands were easy for her to do. She was never hindered of works.’

Moving to the next verb, *belēan* turns up in simplex linking in instances which involve a direct argument in accusative, as in (63a), (63b) and (63c); in instances with a direct argument case-marked accusative and a non-macrorole argument in dative case and no preposition, as in example (63d). In other cases, it has been found as an inflected infinitive with *beon*. This can be seen in fragment (63e).

(63)

a. [46]

[ÆCHom II, 5 44.83]

Witodlice næs nan heahfæder. ne nan witega asend to hæðenum folce. þe heora gedwyld **beloge** ær drihtnes tocyme. þurh his menniscnysse.

‘For there was no patriarch, nor prophet sent to the heathen people, who might refute their error, before the Lord’s advent through his humanity.’

b. [335]

[Beo 510]

Ne inc ænig mon, ne leof ne lað, **belean** mihte sorhfullne sið, þa git on sund reon.

‘No living man, or lief or loath, from your labour dire could you dissuade, from swimming the main.’

c. [336]

[Bede 5 (B) 17.456.7]

& he willnode þæt he moste mid him sweltan, þeah se bisscop him þæt swiðe **beloh**.

‘He desired to perish with them, although the bishop dissuaded him from that.’

d. [47]

[WCan 1.1.2 58]

And riht is þæt preostas beorgen wið oferdruncen and hit georne **belean** oðrum mannum.

‘And it is right that priests preserve themselves against drunkenness and zealously forbid it in others.’

e. [48]

[CP 30.203.8]

*Ðæm lytegan is æresð to **beleanne** hiera selflice, ðæt hie ne wenen ðæt hie sien wiese.*

‘The conceit of the cunning is first to be blamed, that they may not deem themselves wise.’

As for complex linking, *belēan* is involved in anaphoric relations. In some cases, the anaphoric relations involve simplex linking, as in (64a), while in others complex linking takes place, as happens in (64b), which is an example of clausal coordination. Cataphoric relations have also been found with this verb, as is the case in (64c), which is an instance of clausal coordination. In these fragments, the elements between square brackets are co-referential. *Belēan* can also be identified in examples containing nominalisations of the verbal predication. In (64d), *tocyme* derives from the strong verb base *tōcuman* ‘to come’. The constituent in genitive case (*drihtnes* ‘of the lord’) takes the macrorole Actor.

(64)

a. [47]

[WCan 1.1.2 58]

*And riht is þæt preostas [beorgen wið oferdruncen]_i and [hit]_i georne **belean** oðrum mannum.*

‘And it is right that priests preserve themselves against drunkenness and zealously forbid it in others.’

b. [336]

*Bede 5 (B) 17.456.7: & he willnode [þæt he moste mid him sweltan]_i, þeah se bisscop him [þæt]_i swiðe **beloh**.*

‘He desired to perish with them, although the bishop dissuaded him from that.’

c. [48]

[CP 30.203.8]

*[Ðæm lytegan]_i is æresð to **beleanne** hiera selflice, [ðæt hie ne wenen ðæt hie sien wise]_i.*

‘The conceit of the cunning is first to be blamed, that they may not deem themselves wise.’

d. [46]

[ÆCHom II, 5 44.83]

*Witodlice næs nan heahfæder. ne nan witega asend to hæðenum folce. þe heora gedwyld **beloge** ær drihtnes tocyme. þurh his menniscnysse.*

‘For there was no patriarch, nor prophet sent to the heathen people, who might refute their error, before the Lord’s advent through his humanity.’

Figure 20 shows linking in an example of clausal coordination with anaphora.

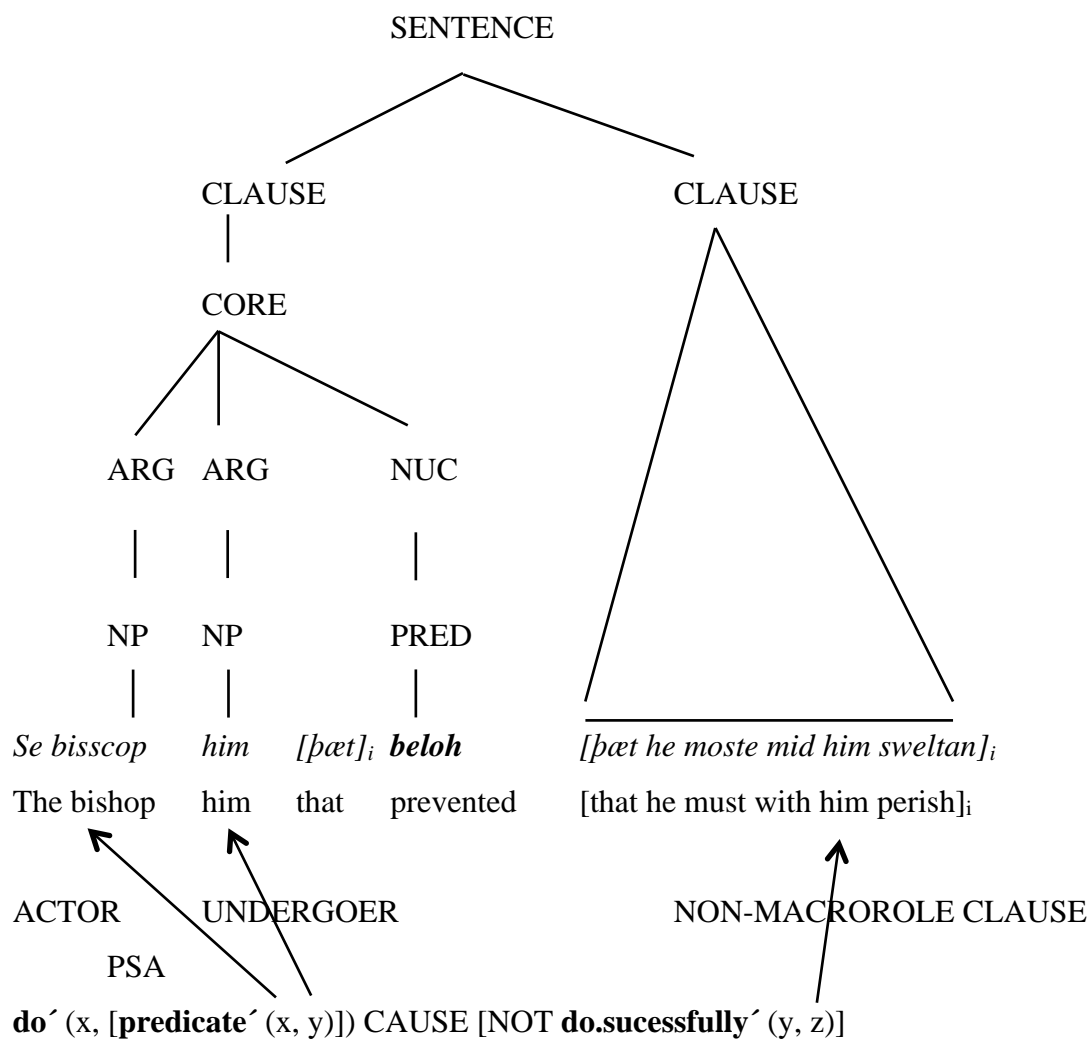


Figure 20. Clausal coordination with *Prevent* verbs (anaphora).

Moving to the next verb, *bewerian* has been found in both simplex and complex linking in the corpus. Regarding simplex linking, *bewerian* turns up with a direct argument in accusative, as in (65a), (65b), (65c), (65d), (65e) and (65f). In other instances, it appears with a direct argument case-marked accusative and a non-macrorole argument in dative case and without preposition, as is the case in (65g), (65h) and (65i).

(65)

a. [59]

[Bede 4 33.382.7]

*Sume lærdon ðæt hine mon aweg acurfe; sume þæt **beweredon** for maran frecennesse.*

‘Some advised that it should be cut away; some opposed this for fear of greater danger.’

b. [61]

[Bede 5 6.400.14]

*& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte bewergan, þeah ðe mec se biscop **bewerede**, ac ic me to ðam plegan gemængde, & ongon somod ærnan mid him.*

‘And I was overpowered by wantonness of spirit, so that I could not restrain myself, in spite of the bishop’s prohibition, but mingled in the sport and began to race along with them.’

c. [70]

[Bede 1 16.72.1]

*Seo halige cirice sumu þing þurh welm receð, sumu þurh monþwærnesse aræfneð, sumu þurh sceawunge ældeð, and swa abireð and ældeð, þætte oft þæt wiðerworde yfel abeorende & ældend **bewereð**.*

‘[For at this time,] holy church amends some things with fervour, some it tolerates out of gentleness, with some it temporises out of consideration, and so bears and temporises, that oft by tolerating and temporising it checks the evils to which it is opposed.’

d. [337]

[LkGl (Li) 11.52]

*Ða ða ðe infoerdon forestemdon gie ⁊ gie **bewoeredon**.*

‘You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.’

e. [340]

[PsGIA 39.9]

*Wel ic segde rehtwisnisse ðine in cirican micelre sehðe weolure mine ic ne **biwergu**.*

‘I have declared thy justice in a great church, I will not restrain my lips.’

f. [341]

[PPs 82.1]

*Ne swiga ðu, ne þe sylfne **bewere**.*

‘Hold not thy peace, neither be thou still, O God.’

g. [50]

[Bede 4 27.358.1]

*Forþon þe soðlice þy nyhstan geare æfter ðeossum, mid þy se ylca cyning gedyrstiglice here lædde to forhergianne Peohta mægðe & him swiðe þæt his freond **beweredon** & ealra swiðust þære eadigan gemynde Cuðberht, se þa neowan to biscope gehalgad wæs, þa gelædde he hwæðre here in Peohtas þa licetton heo fleam, & hine betyldon in neara fæsten micel ungeferedra mora.*

‘For indeed, the year after this, when the same king rashly led an army to waste the province of the Picts—and though his friends, and above all Cuthberht of blessed memory, then lately consecrated bishop, tried much to restrain him, yet still he did lead an army against the Picts—then they simulated flight, and drew him on into a great but narrow fastness among impassable moors.’

h. [51]

[Bede 5 17.456.7]

*He willnade ætgædere mid him sweltan, þeah þe se bysceop him þæt swiðe **bewerede**.*

‘And Wilfrid desired to die along with him, though the bishop strongly opposed it.’

i. [52]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 472]

*Swilce me hwilc strang meniu ongean stode þæt me þone ingang beluce, swa me seo færllice Godes wracu þa duru **bewerede**.*

‘Just as if some strong company of men opposed me to prevent my entrance, so the sudden vengeance of God barred the door to me [...].’

Bewerian also appears with oblique arguments inflected for the genitive and no preposition, as is shown in examples (66a) and (66b); and with an argument-adjunct in dative case governed by a preposition, as in (66c) and (66d). In other cases, *bewerian* has been found with a reflexive pronoun inflected for the accusative case, as happens in

(66e). This verb is also attested in the passive voice, as examples (66c), (66f), (66g), (66h) and (66i) illustrate.

(66)

a. [54]

[LS 23 (Mary of Egypt) 463]

*Me witodlice þæt godcunda mægen þæs ganges **bewerede**, and ic sona wæs ut aþrunge fram eallum þam folce.*

‘[...] but the divine might prevented me from going in, and I was soon thrust out from amid all the people, [...].’

b. [53]

[HomS 40.3 (Verc 10) 35]

*Ða we wæron **bewerede** þæs hiofoncundan rices.*

‘[...] then we were kept away from that heavenly realm, [...].’

c. [64]

[Bede 1 16.76.2]

*Hwelce rehte mæg þonne **bewered** beon from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes.*

‘With what reason may then one be prohibited from the grace of Holy Baptism?’

d. [343]

[PsGIC 118.101]

*Of eallum wege yflum ic **beweryde** fet mine þæt ic healde word þin.*

‘I have restrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy words.’

e. [71]

[Bede 5 6.400.13]

*& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte **bewergan**.*

‘And I was overpowered by wantonness of spirit, so that I could not restrain myself, [...].’

f. [53]

[HomS 40.3 (Verc 10) 35]

*Ða we wæron **bewerede** þæs hiofoncundan rices.*

‘[...] then we were kept away from that heavenly realm, [...].’

g. [58]

[Bede 4 17.300.29]

*Ne meahte he hwæðre from þære þegnunge beon **bewered** godspel to lærenne.*

‘[...] still he could not be prevented from the service of teaching the gospel.’

h. [56]

[Bede 4 14.296.24]

*Ac þa wundorlicwise & efne heofonlic wæs geworden, þætte **bewerede** þætte nohwæðer þissa beon sceolde.*

‘But marvellously, may even divinely, it came to pass, that both of these proposals were frustrated.’

i. [338]

[PPs 55.10]

*Du [...] aweredest mine eagan wraðum tearum and mine fet fæle **beweredest**.*

‘I have declared to thee my life: thou has set me tears in thy sight and has delivered my feet from falling.’

As for complex linking, *bewerian* takes part in instances of core subordination with a core inserted into the argumental position of another core and a transitive verb in the linked core, as in examples (67a) and (67b). In (67a), despite the the lack of complementiser, the presence of a constituent between the two verbs prevents them from being adjacent; whereas in fragment (67b) the verbs are separated by the complementiser *to*. In both cases, the first argument is shared by *bewerian* and the dependent verb. *Bewerian* is also attested in the passive voice.

(67)

a. [58]

[Bede 4 17.300.29]

*Ne meahte he hwæðre from þære þegnunge beon **bewered** godspel to lærenne.*

‘[...] still he could not be prevented from the service of teaching the gospel.’

b. [67]

[Bede 1 16.80.7]

*Mid þy seo æ monig þing **bewered** to etanne, swa swa unclæne, hwæðre in godspelle Drihten cwæð: nales þætte ingongeð in muð monnan besmiteð, ac þa ðe utgongað of muðe.*

‘For while the law prohibits the eating of many things as unclean, yet in the gospel the Lord saith, ‘Not that which enterth into the mouth of man defileth, but that which goeth out of the mouth [...]’.’

Other examples of complex linking with *bewerian* include those in which this verb appears as a participle without constituents of its own and functioning as a noun modifier, as in (68a); or those involving anaphoric relations, like (68b) and (68c), which are instances of clausal subordination and core subordination respectively. The constituents between square brackets in (68b) and (68c) are co-referential. This verb is also found in fragments with omitted constituents, as happens in (68d). Bracketing represents the constituents that were missing from the original fragment. Once the fragment is complete, (68d) is an example of clausal subordination. As for nominalisations of the verbal predication, *bewerian* partakes of instances in which the constituent in genitive case gets the macrorole Actor, as is the case in (68e) with *þæs* ‘that’; and of others in which this constituent gets the macrorole Undergoer, as happens in (68f) with *þæs halgan fulwihtes* ‘of the holy baptism’. In (68e), *ganges* ‘go’ derives from the strong verb base *gān* ‘to go’; while *gife* ‘gift’ comes from the strong verb base *gifan* ‘to give’ in (68f).

(68)

a. [69]

[HomS 2 (Verc 16) 179]

*Efene hie wæron þurh oferhygdnesse, & þurh ungehyrsumnesse & þurh þa lufan þæs idlan wuldres & þysse idlan are & þurh ða gitsunge & þurh þa wilnunge þara gesynelicra þinga & þurh þone æt þæs **beweredan** treowes & þurh heora unnyttan lustas, & þurh þas þing ða ærestan men wurdon ascofene & aworpene of neorxnawanges gefean.*

‘Alike they were through pride and through disobedience and through the love of vain glory and vain honor, through greed, through desire of secret things, through the food of the forbidden tree, and through vain desires and through those things, those first men were driven out and expelled from the joys of paradise.’

b. [50]

[Bede 4 27.358.1]

*Forþon þe soðlice þy nyhstan geare æfter ðeossom, mid þy [se ylca cyning gedyrstiglice here lædde to forhergianne Peohta mægðe]_i & him swiðe [þæt]_i his freond **beweredon** & ealra swiðust þære eadigan gemynde Cuðberht, se þa neowan to biscope gehalgad*

wæs, þa gelædde he hwæðre here in Peohtas þa licetton heo fleam, & hine betyldon in neara fæsten micel ungeferedra mora.

‘For indeed, the year after this, when the same king rashly led an army to waste the province of the Picts—and though his friends, and above all Cuthberht of blessed memory, then lately consecrated bishop, tried much to restrain him, yet still he did lead an army against the Picts—then they simulated flight, and drew him on into a great but narrow fastness among impassable moors.’

c. [51]

[Bede 5 17.456.7]

*He willnade [ætgædere mid him sweltan]_i, þeah þe se bysceop him [þæt]_i swiðe **bewerede**.*

‘And Wilfrid desired to die along with him, though the bishop strongly opposed it.’

d. [59]

[Bede 4 33.382.7]

*Sume lærdon [ðæt hine mon aweg acurfe]_i; sume [þæt]_i **beweredon** for maran frecennesse.*

‘Some advised that it should be cut away; some opposed this for fear of greater danger.’

d. [61]

[Bede 5 6.400.14]

*& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte **bewergan**, þeah ðe mec se biscop bewerede, ac ((ic me to ðam plegan gemængde, & ongon somod ærnan mid him)).*

‘And I was overpowered by wantonness of spirit, so that I could not restrain myself, in spite of the bishop’s prohibition, but mingled in the sport and began to race along with them.’

e. [54]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 463]

*Me witodlice þæt godcunda mægen þæs ganges **bewerede**, and ic sona wæs ut aþrunge fram eallum þam folce.*

‘[...] but the divine might prevented me from going in, and I was soon thrust out from amid all the people, [...].’

f. [64]

[Bede 1 16.76.2]

*Hwelce rehte mæg þonne **bewered** beon from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes.*

‘With what reason may then one be prohibited from the grace of Holy Baptism?’

Figure 21 shows the juncture-nexus of core subordination in a case entailing anaphora. Figure 22 illustrates nuclear coordination involving the nominalisation of a verbal predication and a constituent in genitive case taking the Actor macrorole. Figure 23 represents an instance of core subordination in which a nominalisation of the verbal predication takes place. The constituent in genitive case functions as Undergoer.

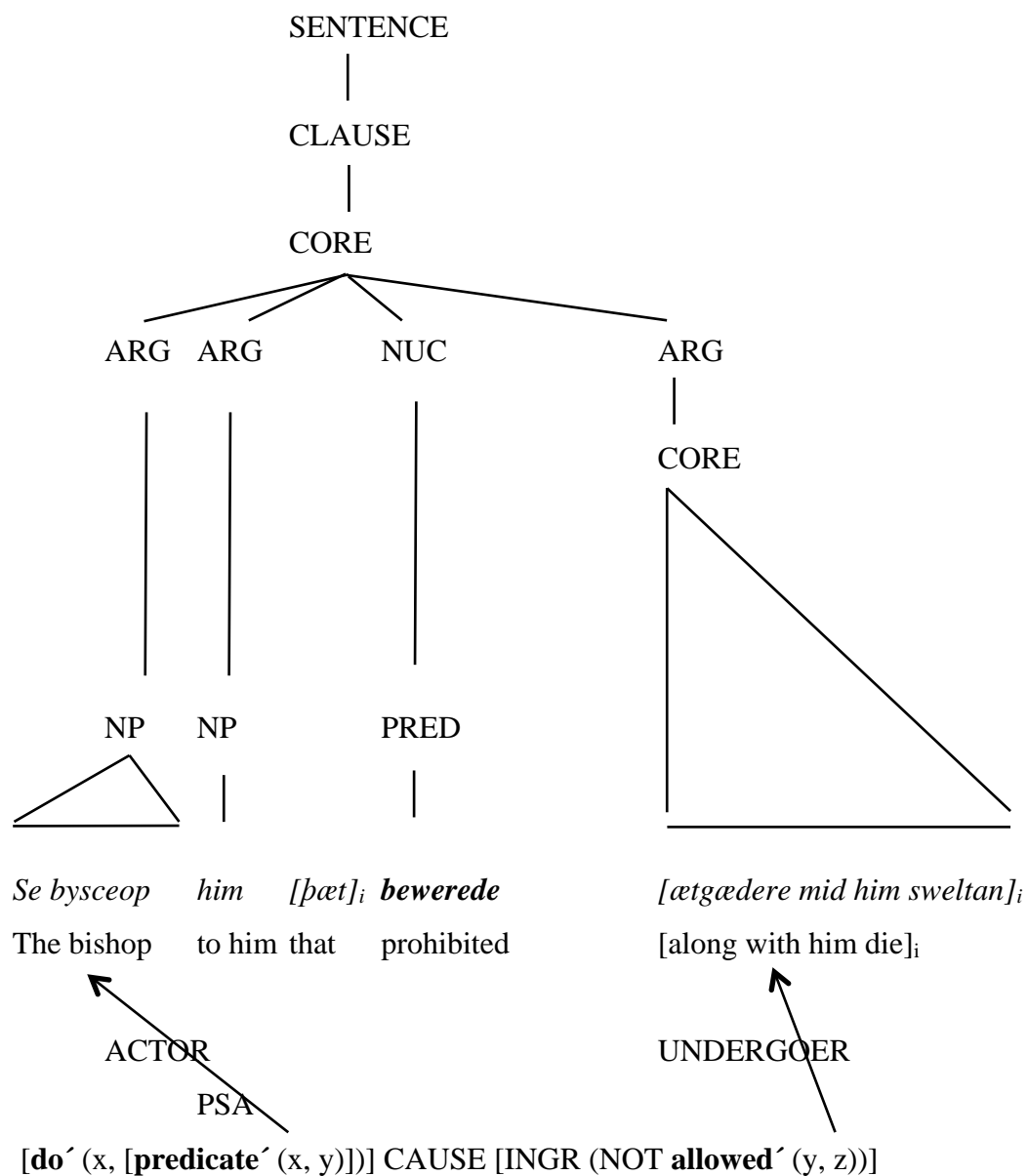


Figure 21. Core subordination with *Prevent* verbs (anaphora).

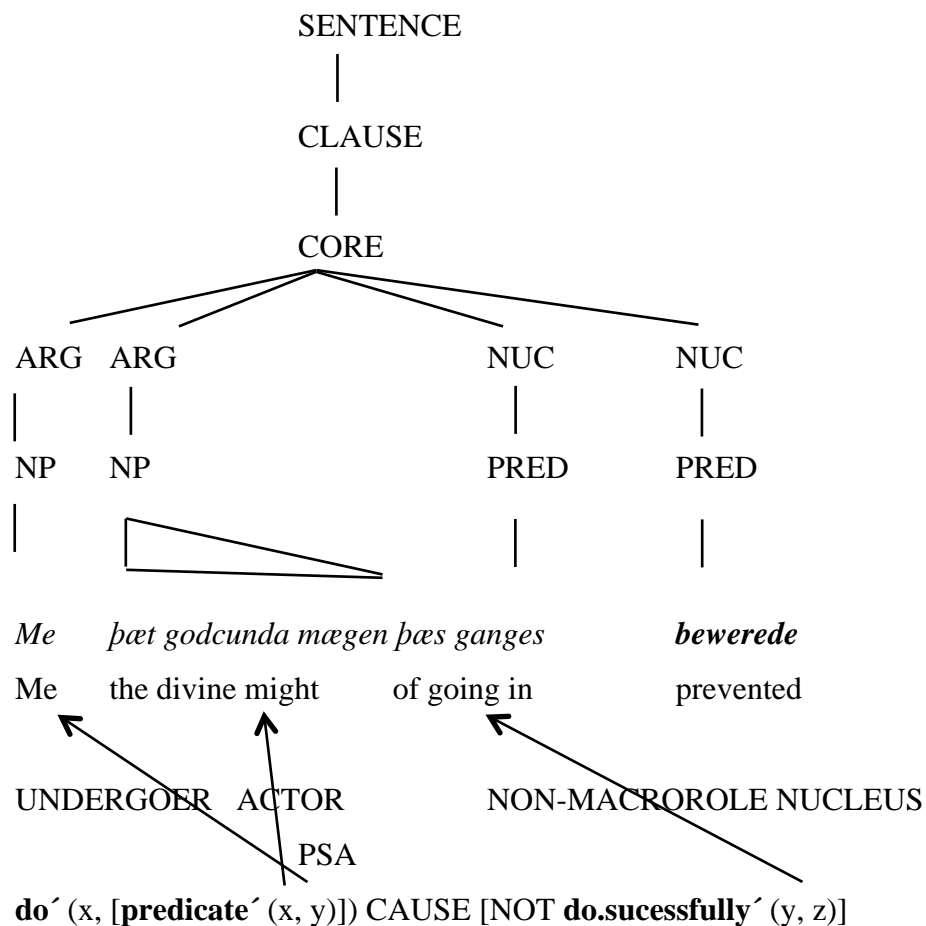
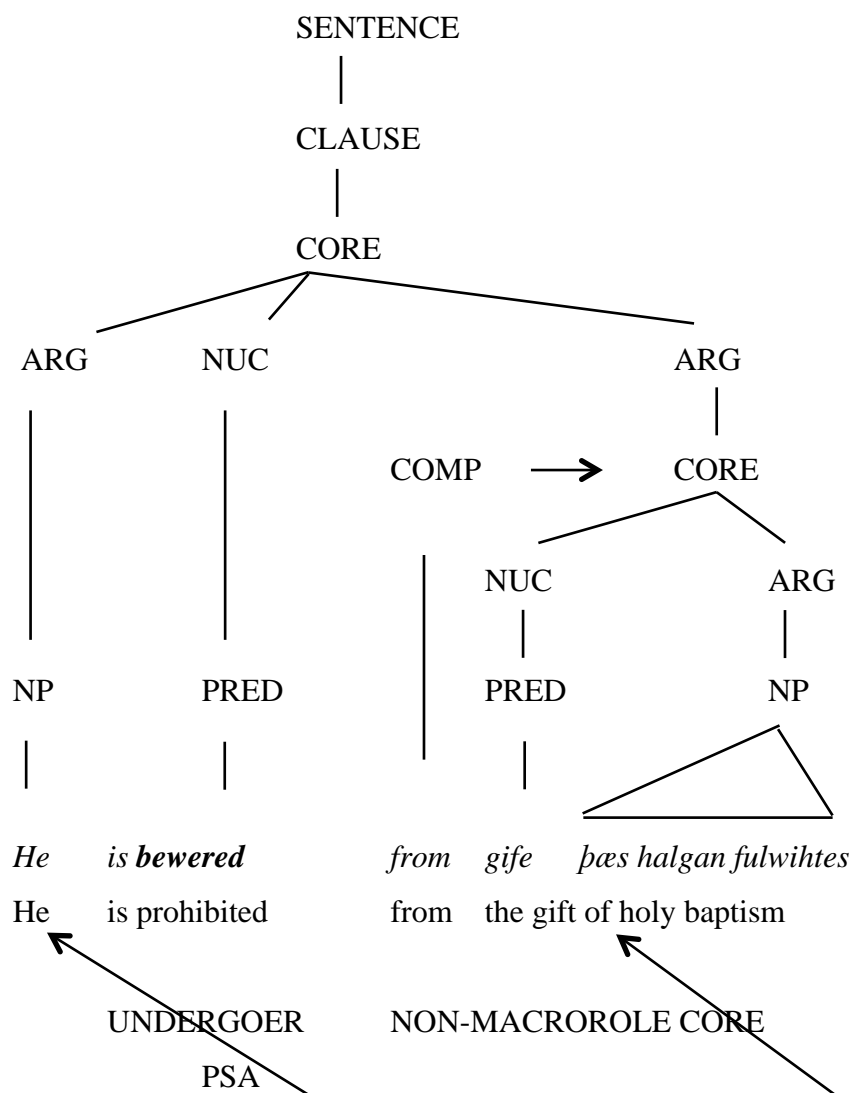


Figure 22. Nuclear coordination with *Prevent* verbs (nominalisation of verbal predication: Actor argument).



[do' (x, [predicate' (x, y))]] CAUSE [INGR (NOT **allowed**' (y, z))]

Figure 23. Core subordination with *Prevent* verbs (nominalisation of verbal predication: Undergoer argument).

Turning to *forbēodan*, simplex and complex linking have been found. In simplex linking, *forbēodan* turns up with a direct argument case-marked accusative which takes the thematic role Theme, as in (69a), (69b), (69c), (69d) and (69e). In (69f), the direct argument in accusative takes the thematic role Patient. In other examples, this verb appears with a direct argument in accusative and a non-macrorole argument case-marked dative and without preposition, as happens in (69g), (69h), (69i) and (69j). *Forbēodan* is also attested in the passive voice in instances like (61k); and as an inflected infinitive with *beon*, as in (69l).

(69)

a. [113]

[ÆLet 6 132]

*Swa deð þæt halige word, þe us **forbyt** unriht.*

‘As the holy word does, which forbids us evil.’

b. [124]

[HomU 40 144]

*Hig **forbudon** æfre ælc wiflac weofodþenum, þæt is bisceopum and mæssepreostum.*

‘They forbid for ever all cohabitation to servers of the altar, that is, bishops and mass-priests.’

c. [146]

[Bo 35.103.9]

*Ac ða lufe mon mæg swiðe uneadðe oððe na **forbeodan**; weilawei, hwæt, Orpheus ða lædde his wif mid him oð he com on þæt gemære leohtes & ðiostro.*

‘But men can with great difficulty, if at all, restrain love; Wellaway! what! Orpheus then led his wife with him till he came to the boundary of light and darkness.’

d. [147]

[Lch I (Herb) 11.0]

*Deos wyrte þe man artemesiam & oðrum naman mucgwyrte nemneð bið cenned on stanigum stowum & on sandigum. Þonne hwa siðfæt onginnan wille ðonne genime he him on hand þas wyrte & hæbbe mid him, ðonne ne ongyt he na mycel to geswynce þæs siðes. & eac heo afluð deofulseocnyssa & on þam huse þe he hy inne hæfð heo **forbyt** yfele lacnunga & eac heo awendeð yfelra manna eagan.*

‘This wort, which is called artemisia, and by another name mugwort, is produced in stony places and in sandy ones. Then if any propose a journey, then let him take to him

in hand this wort artemisia, and let him have it with him, then he will not feel much toil in his journey. And it also puts to flight devil sickness (demoniac possession); and in the house in which he, the man of the house, hath it within, it forbiddeth evil leechcrafts, and also it turneth away the evil eyes of evil men.'

e. [148]

[Lch I (Herb) 43.4]

*Wið þæt man ne mæge wæterseoces mannes þurst gecelan genim þysse sylfan wyrte leaf, lege under þa tungan; sona heo þone þurst **forbyt**.*

'In case that the thirst of a dropsical man may not be assuaged, take a leaf of this same wort, lay it under the tongue, soon it abateth the thirst.'

f. [122]

[Lk (WSCp) 9.49]

*Bebeodend, we gesawon sumne on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut drifende & we hine **forbudon**.*

'Master, we saw someone casting out devils in your name, and we forbid him.'

g. [123]

[GD 2 (H) 21.146.19]

*Heliseus, þa þa he geseah þæt wepende wif, & he nyste þone intingan, þa cwæð he to þam cnihte, þe hyre wæs **forbeodende** þone wop, forlæt hi.*

'When Elisha saw the woman weeping, and knew not the cause, he said to his servant that troubled her: "Let her alone [...]".'

h. [125]

[WPol 2.1.1 145]

*Gehadedum mannum gebyreð ælc clænnes, forðam þe hi sculon eallum oðrum mannum ælce unclænnesse **forbeodan**.*

'[...] therefore they should forbid all impurity to everyone else.'

i. [143]

[ChrodR 1 50.30]

*Gif he þonne gyt þissum wiðligð, **forbeode** ma him ælce bilyfne butan hlafe and wætere, oð he hit fullice gebete.*

'If he continues to resist, then he shall be deprived of any food except bread and water until he fully atones.'

j. [144]

[Lk (WSCp) 6.29]

*And þam þe slihþ on þin gewenge wend oðer agen, & þam þe ðin reaf nymþ, ne **forbeod** him no þine tunecan.*

‘To one who strikes you on the cheek, offer the other also, and from one who takes away your cloak do not withhold your tunic either.’

k. [149]

[Lch I (Herb) 171.2]

*Gyf hwa hreohnysse on rewyte þolige, genime ðas ylcan wyrte for rycels onælede; seo hreohnys byð **forboden**.*

‘If any one suffer stormy weather, in rowing, let him take this same wort, set ablaze for incense; the rough weather will be countermanded.’

l. [142]

[Lch II (2) 23.1.9]

*Oþre <wætan> mete gearwa & cocnunga ealle sint to **forbeodanne** & eal þa wætan þing & þa smerewigan & oster halfas & eall swete þing þe wyrcað aþundenesse.*

‘Other moist foodstuffs and cooking are to be completely forbidden, and all those wet things and fatty things and oyster-breads and all sweet things that make swelling.’

In complex linking, *forbēodan* turns up in clausal subordination, as in example (70a), in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core and the passive preserves the dative case. In other instances with *forbēodan*, some constituents are omitted, as happens in (70b), (70c) and (70d). The elements between brackets are omitted in the matrix predication. These three examples can be classified as core subordination. In example (70e), the noun phrase entails a verbal predication, as *lufe* ‘love’ is morphologically related to the weak verb *lufian* ‘to love’.

(70)

a. [131]

[CP 18.139.24]

*Suiðe ryhte wæs ðæm sacerde **forboden** ðæt he his heafod sceare, & eac ðæt he his feax lete weaxan.*

‘The priest was with good reason forbidden to shave his head or to let his hair grow.’

b. [122]

[Lk (WSCp) 9.49]

*Bebeodend, we gesawon sumne ((on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut drifende)) & we hine **forbudon**.*

‘Master, we saw someone casting out devils in your name, and we forbid him.’

c. [151]

[Mk (WSCp) 10.14]

*Þa se Hælend hi geseah unwurðlice he hit forbæd & sæde him, lætað þa lytlingas ((to me cuman)) & ne **forbeode** ge him; Soðlice swylcera is heofona rice.*

‘When Jesus saw this, he was indignant. He said to them, “Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these.”’

d. [359]

[Mk (WSCp) 9.38]

*Lareow, sumne we gesawon ((on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut adrifende)) se ne fyligð us, & we him **forbudon**.*

‘Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in your name who does not follow us and be forbid him.’

e. [146]

[Bo 35.103.9]

*Ac ða lufe mon mæg swiðe uneaðe oððe na **forbeodan**; weilawei, hwæt, Orpheus ða lædde his wif mid him oð he com on þæt gemære leohtes & ðiostro.*

‘But men can with great difficulty, if at all, restrain love; Well away! what! Orpheus then led his wife with him till he came to the boundary of light and darkness. (weak verb derivative *lufian* ‘to love’).’

Forberan has been found in complex linking as a participle without constituents of its own and functioning as a noun modifier. This can be seen in example (71a). This verb also appears with a direct argument in accusative case, as in (71b), (71c) and (71d); with a non macrorole argument case-marked dative without preposition, as in (71e); and with an oblique argument in genitive case and no preposition, as can be seen in (71f).

(71)

a. [153]

[Lch II (1) 45.6.3]

*Wiþ þon þe mon sie **forboren** gif he hæfþ on him scyttisc weax, þa smalan attorlaðan, oððe on awyldum ealað drince ne mæg hine wirtum forberan.*

‘In case one is restrained, if he has Irish wax upon him, or let him drink fumitory in boiled ale, it may not restrain him with herbs.’

b. [156]

[CP 43.319.7]

*Forðæm he ðæt cuæð ðæt he wolde ðæt ða oferetolan geleornoden ðæt hie to ungemetlice ne wilnoden flæscmetta, ond eft ða fæstendan ne forsawen ða etendan, forðæm ðe hie ðære Godes giefte brucað ða ðe oðre **forberað**.*

‘He said so, because he wished the greedy to learn not to desire flesh-meats immoderately, and, again, the abstinent not to despise the eaters, because they avail themselves of the gifts of God from which the others abstain.’

c. [353]

[ChronE 1137.43]

*For ouer sithon ne **forbaren** hi nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namen al þe god ðat þarinne was & brenden sythen þe cyrce & al tegædere.*

‘They spared neither church nor churchyard, but took all the goods that were therein, and then burned the church and all together.’

d. [354]

[ChronE 1137.45]

*Ne hi ne **forbaren** biscopes land ne abbotes ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes & clerekes, & æuric man oðer þe ouer myhte.*

‘Neither did they spare a bishop’s land, or an abbot’s, or a priest’s, but plundered both monks and clerks; and every man robbed another who could.’

e. [154]

[CP 28.199.4]

*Hie **forberað** æghwelce unryhte tælinge.*

They abstain from all unrighteous blame [...].’

f. [155]

[CP 37.265.1]

*Gif ðonne hwelc mon **forbireð** his synna for ðæm ege anum ðæs wites, ðonne nafað ðæs ondrædendan monnes mod nanne gastes freodom.*

‘If, then, any man refrains from his sins merely from fear of punishment, the mind of him who fears has no spiritual freedom [...].’

Forfōn has been found in complex linking in instances of clausal coordination. In example (72) the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core and does not get macrorole. *Forfangen* and the dependent verb *cymð* have different first arguments. The complementiser is *þæt*.

(72)

[375]

[LawCn 1020 5]

& *þæt hæbbe [ic] mid Godes fultume forene **forfangen**, þæt eow næfre heononforð þanon nan unfrið to ne cymð, þa hwile þe ge me rihtlice healdað & min lif byð.*

‘And with the help of God, I have taken measures to prevent hostility ever from this time forth coming upon you from that quarter, as long as you support me loyally and my life lasts.’

As for *forhabban*, it has been found in simplex and complex linking in the corpus. In simplex linking, this verb appears with a direct argument inflected for the accusative, as in (73a). Concerning complex linking, in this same example *forhabban* can be seen with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication, as *syngunge* derives from the weak verb base *syngian* ‘to sin’. *Forhabban* also appears in clausal coordination, as happens in (73b) and (73c). In these examples, the clauses are inserted into the argumental position of the core and do not get macrorole. Main and dependent verbs do not share first arguments and the complementiser is *þæt* in both of them.

(73)

a. [187]

[ChrodR 1 50.64]

*Sanctus Maximus cwæð, ne sceal swa liðe mildnes beon þæt ne **forhæbbe** þa syngunge, ne eft swa strec reðnis þæt of his slyde ne cyrre þone gyltendan.*

‘As St Maximus said, “There shall neither be such a generous kind-heartedness that it fails to prevent sins or for that matter such a strict severity that it fails to prevent the sinner from falling”.’

b. [378]

[PsGII 33.14]

*Forbeod l **forhafa** l bewere tungan þine fram yfle weleras þine þæt hig ne sprecon faken.*

‘Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.’

c. [190]

[Lk (WSCp) 24.16]

*Soðlice hyra eagan wærun **forhæfde** þæt hig hine ne gecneowun.*

‘But they were kept from recognizing him.’

The linking in clausal coordination is illustrated in Figure 24 and Figure 25.

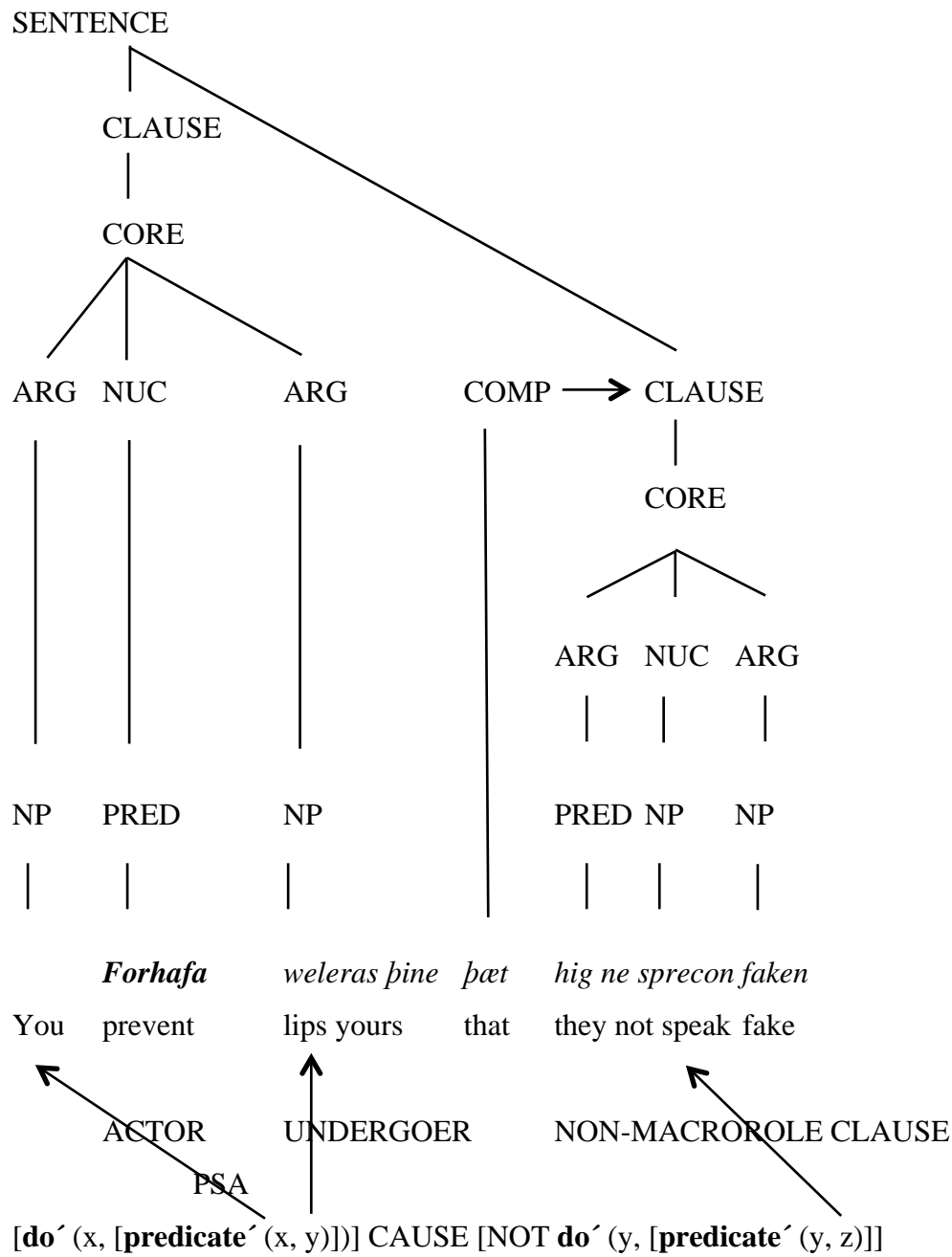


Figure 24. Clausal coordination with *Prevent* verbs.

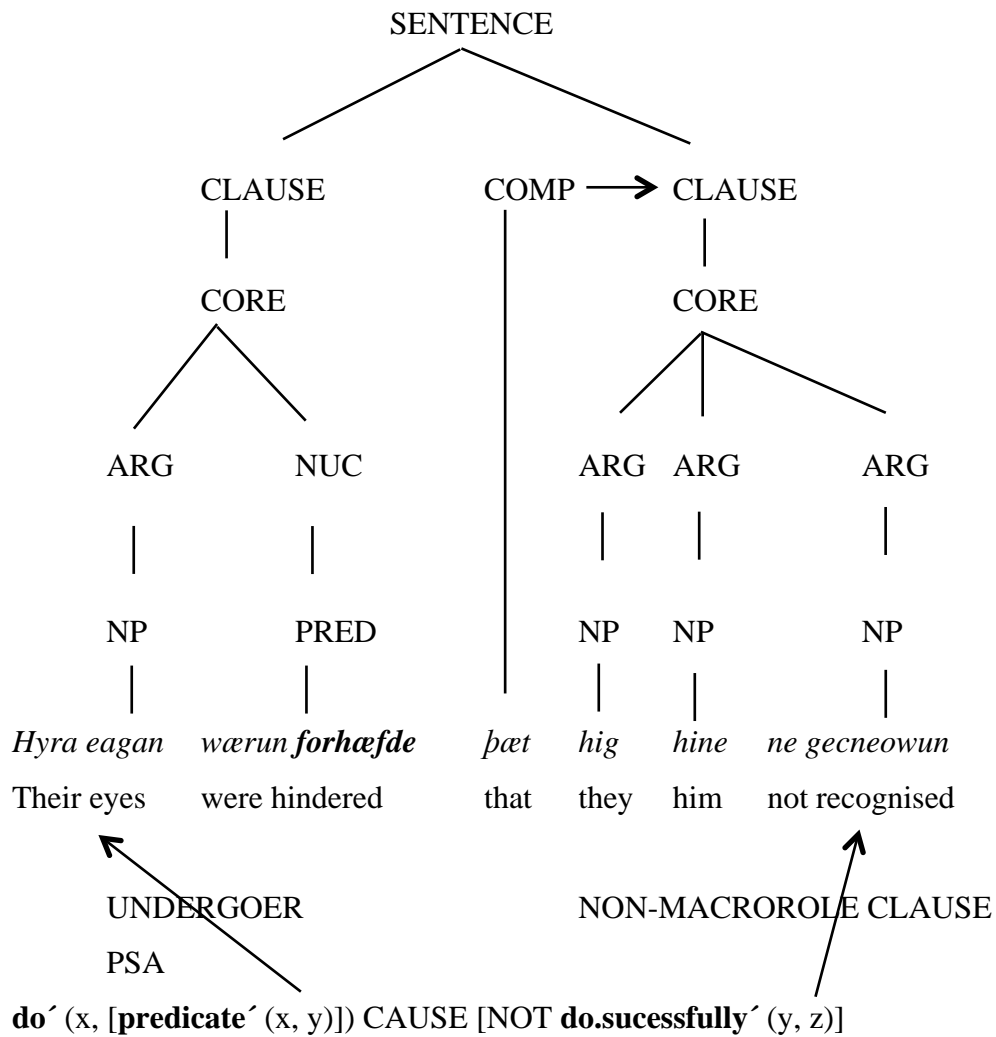


Figure 25. Clausal coordination with *Prevent* verbs.

For(e)sacan takes part in simplex and complex linking. In simplex linking, it can be observed with a direct argument in accusative, as in examples (74a), (74b) and (74c); and with an oblique argument in genitive case and no preposition, as in (74d). In complex linking, it appears in fragments with omitted constituents, as is the case with (74e). The elements between brackets are omitted in the matrix predication. Once the fragment has been completed, (74e) is an example of clausal coordination with this verb.

(74)

a. [191]

[Or 1 12.33.25]

*He þa Cirus ageaf þæm cyninge his eame ealle þa are þe he ær hæfde, buton ðæt he cyning nære; & he þæt wæs eall **forsacende** for þon þe him Arpellas se ealdormon ær to beswice wearð mid his agenre þeode.*

‘Cyrus then gave up to the king, his uncle, all the possessions he had previously had, except that he was not [longer] king; and he renounced all that, because his general, Harpagus, had deceived him with his own people.’

b. [384]

[MtGl (Li) 006300 (3.13)]

*Ða cuom haelend from in to þæt he were gefulwad from him. soðlice **foresoc** l forbead hine cueð ic from ðe rehtra is gefulwia & ðu cuom l cymes to me.*

‘Then the Saviour came to be baptised by him. Indeed, John prevented and prohibited him and said: it is more suitable that I am baptised by you and you come to me.’

c. [381]

[MtGl (Li) 006400 (3.14)]

*Soðlice **foresoc** l forbead hine cueð ic from ðe rehtra is gefulwia & ðu cuom l cymes to me.*

‘Truly (John) prevented and prohibited him by saying (and said) it is more suitable that I am baptized by you and you come to me.’

d. [192]

[WHom 8c 10]

*Þonne is ærost se fruma þæt man gedo þurh gode wissunge þæt he his Drihten ongyte rihtlice & þæt he eac wiðsace anrædlice deofles gemanan; þæt is, þæt he **forsake** & forbuge his unlara, þæs þe he æfre mæge.*

‘That is, that he may renounce and escape from his bad teachings, of which he always may.’

e. [379]

[MtGl (Li) 006300 (3.13)]

*Ða cuom haelend from in to ((þæt he were gefulwad from him)). soðlice **foresoc** l forbead hine cueð ic from ðe rehtra is gefulwia & ðu cuom l cymes to me.*

‘Then the Saviour came to be baptised by him. Indeed, John prevented and prohibited him and said: it is more suitable that I am baptised by you and you come to me.’

Forwiernan has been found in simplex and complex linking in the corpus. In simplex linking, it appears with an oblique argument inflected for the genitive and no preposition, as in examples (75a), (75b), (75c) and (75d); and with a non-macrorole argument in dative case and without preposition, as happens in (75e), (75f) and (75g). *Forwiernan* has also been identified in instances in passive voice, as examples (75h), (75i) and (75j) illustrate. In these fragments, the passive preserves the dative case.

(75)

a. [198]

[Bo 34.93.16]

*Swa nu wrænnas deð; sio bið ælcum men gecynde, & hwilum þeah hire bið **forwerned** hire gecyndes þurh þæs monnes willan.*

‘So now does lust. It is natural to all men, and yet sometimes it is prevented from its nature through the person’s will.’

b. [200]

[CP 50.387.6]

*On oðre wisan [sint to manianne] ða ðe ðisses andweardan middangeardes wilna & welena wilniað, & swaðeah mid sumum wiðerweardum brocum hiora him bið **færwirned**.*

‘In one way are to be admonished those who prosperously attain all their worldly desires; in another way those who desire the joys and wealth of this world, and yet are hindered from them by adverse misfortunes.’

c. [206]

[ÆCHom I, 2 195.152]

*Englas geðafedon ær drihtnes tocyme. þæt mennisce men him to feollon. & æfter his tocyme þæs **forwyrndon**.*

‘Angels permitted, before the advent of the Lord, mortal men to fall down before them, and after his advent forbade it.’

d. [210]

[ChrodR 1 6.17]

*And gif se eard sy wynes wæstmbære, sylle man dæghwamlice ælcum breðer fif punda gewihte wines, gif þa unwedru his ne **forwyrnað**.*

‘And if the earth is devoid of wine, one must give daily to each brother five pounds of weighted wine, if the bad weather does not prevent it.’

e. [202]

[ÆCHom II, 11 103.376]

*Ac se halga wer him **forwyrnde**.*

‘But the holy man restrained him.’

f. [203]

[ÆELS (Martin) 151]

*Þa gemette he [Martin] sceaðan, and heora an sona his exe up abræd, wolde hine slea, ac him **forwyrnde** sum oþer.*

‘But another one restrained him.’

g. [387]

[ÆCHom I, 26 393.131]

*Ac Petrus him **forwyrnde**: cwæð ðæt se hælend him tæhte þone regol þæt hi sceoldon yfel mid gode forgylðan.*

‘But Peter restrained him and said that the Saviour taught them his teaching that they should return evil with good.’

h. [198]

[Bo 34.93.16]

*Swa nu wrænnas deað; sio bið ælcum men gecynde, & hwilum þeah hire bið **forwerned** hire gecyndes þurh þæs monnes willan.*

‘So now does lust. It is natural to all men, and yet sometimes it is prevented from its nature through the person’s will.’

i. [200]

[CP 50.387.6]

*On oðre wisan [sint to manianne] ða ðe ðisses andweardan middangeardes wilna & welena wilniað, & swaðeah mid sumum wiðerweardum brocum hiora him bið **færwirned**.*

‘In one way are to be admonished those who prosperously attain all their worldly desires; in another way those who desire the the joys and wealth of this world, and yet are hindered from them by adverse misfortunes.’

j. [201]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

*& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. ac him bið **forwyrned** þurh Godes gescyldnysse.*

‘And the devil will destroy us if he can but he is restrained by God’s protection.’

Dealing with complex linking, *forwiernan* takes part in instances of core subordination, as is the case in (76a), in which the core is inserted into the argumental position of the other core and the verb in the linked core is intransitive. In this example, the two verbs have different first arguments and are non-adjacent, as the complementiser *to* is placed between them. In example (76b), clausal subordination arises. In this fragment, the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core and gets macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt*. As has been said before, *forwiernan* is also attested in the passive voice.

(76)

a. [391]

[BenRW 7.39.26]

*Þe nygeðe eadmodnysse stæpe is, gef þeo mynecena hyre tunga **forwyrnoð** to spencende.*

‘If the female nun restrains her tongue from speaking.’

b. [390]

[ChristC 1503]

*Þearfum **forwyrndon** þæt hi under eowrum þæce mosten in gebugan.*

‘They prevented the needy from being allowed to dwell under a roof (they prohibited that the needy were allowed to dwell under a roof).’

Other instances of complex linking with *forwiernan* include those in which some constituents have been omitted. That is the case with example (77a). Bracketing marks the constituents that are missing in the matrix predication. Once the fragment has been

completed, (77a) is an example of clausal subordination. As for nominalisations of the verbal predication, *forwiernan* takes part in instances like (77b) and (77c). In (77b), *tocyme* ‘coming’ derives from the strong verb base *tōcuman* ‘to come’, while *leornunga* is morphologically related to the weak verb base *lærnan* ‘to learn’ in example (77c). Moreover, the constituent inflected for the genitive gets macrorole in these two examples. In (77b), *drihtnes* ‘the lord’ gets the Actor macrorole, whereas *ælcre* ‘each’ functions as Undergoer in (77c).

(77)

a. [210]

[ChrodR 1 6.17]

*And gif se eard sy wynes wæstmbære, sylle ((man dæghwamlice ælcum breðer fif punda gewihte wines)), gif þa unwedru his ne **forwyrnað**.*

‘And if the earth is devoid of wine, one must give daily to each brother five pounds of weighted wine, if the bad weather does not prevent it.’

b. [206]

[ÆCHom I, 2 195.152]

*Englas geðafedon ær drihtnes tocyme. þæt mennisce men him to feollon. & æfter his tocyme þæs **forwyrndon**.*

‘Angels permitted, before the advent of the Lord, mortal men to fall down before them, and after his advent forbade it.’

c. [199]

[Solil 1 41.4]

*Toðæcce me **forwyrnde** ælcre leornunga.*

‘Tooth-ache hindered me from all learning.’

(*Ge*)*mīdlian* closes this verbal class. This verb partakes of simplex linking in instances with a direct argument in accusative case, as happens in examples (78a), (78b) and (78c). In (78d), (*ge*)*mīdlian* turns up as an inflected infinitive with *beon*.

(78)

a. [259]

[CP 129400 (38.271.10)]

*Ða suiðe suigean mon sceal læran ðætte hie, ðonne ðonne hie sumne unðeaw unwærlice fleoð, ðæt hie ne sien to wyrstan gecirde, & ðæron befealdne, sua him oft gebyreð, ðonne hie hiora tungan ungemetlice **gemidliað** ðæt hie beoð micle hefiglicor gedrefde on hiera heortan ðonne ða oferspræcean, forðæm for ðære suigean hiora geðohtas beoð aweallene on hiora mode, forðæm hie hie selfe nidað to healdonne ungemetlice swigean, & forðæm beoð suiðe forðrycte.*

‘The very silent are to be advised, when they avoid a vice incautiously, not to tum to a worse one and involve themselves therein, as it often happens to them that, when they excessively restrain their tongues, they are much more severely afflicted in their hearts than the loquacious, since their thoughts boil in their hearts because of their silence, since they compel themselves to preserve excessive silence, and are therefore greatly troubled.’

b. [262]

[CP 170200 (46.345.23)]

*Sua sua manige doð, **gemidliað** hiera giefernesse, & atemiað hira lichoman ðæt hie magon bet fæstan ðonne oðre, & ðonne for ðæm goodan cræfte forleosað ðone ðe betera bið ðonne sio forhæfdnes, ðæt is anmodnes.*

‘[...] as many do who bridle their greediness and subdue their bodies, so as to be able to fast better than others, and then through that good quality lose that which is better than abstinence, that is concord.’

c. [263]

[CP 246700 (61.455.12)]

*353n deft swa **gemidlige** ða blisse ðe of ðære orsorgnesse cymð ðæt sio unrotnes to swiðe ne weaxe ðe of ðære færlican gedrefednesse cymð, oððe of yfles blodes flownesse.*

‘[Therefore the teacher must be careful to restrain the sadness as far as he can, without increasing the immoderate joy;] and again, bridle the joy which arises from prosperity, without allowing the sadness which arises from sudden dejection or flow of bad blood to increase too much.’

d. [258]

[CP 131000 (38.275.10)]

*Forðæm is sio tunge gemetlice **to midliganne**, nales ungemetlice to gebindanne.*

‘Therefore the tongue is to be moderately bridled, not to be bound immoderately.’

5.10. *Forbid* verbs

The logical structure of *Forbid* verbs specifies that the x argument of [**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)])] is the Actor and the second the Recipient. The remaining element in the complementation pattern is the Theme, which is performed by the z argument of INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z)). This can be seen in the logical structure in Figure 26.

Forbid verbs

CAUSATIVE ACHIEVEMENT

[**do'** (x, [**predicate'** (x, y)])] CAUSE [INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z))]

Figure 26. The logical structure of *Forbid* verbs.

The x, the y and the z argument of the logical structure in Figure 26 can be macrorole arguments and get PSA status, depending on the nexus relations and juncture levels. As regards the assignment of macrorole, this constitutes a case of competition between two arguments for receiving the status of macrorole: the Patient and the Theme.

If the x argument in the matrix clause is the PSA of the construction, an active expression results such as (79a). In (79a), the juncture takes place at the core level because, although the two nuclei are adjacent and there is no complementiser, the verb in the linked predication is transitive. The nexus is coordination because the argument that bears the macrorole Actor and achieves PSA status is not shared with the linked predication. If the y argument is the PSA of the construction, a passive expression arises such as the one in (79b). This construction consists of two arguments, the first being the Undergoer and getting the PSA and the second being a non-macrorole clause that is inserted into the core. The juncture, therefore, takes place at the level of the core and the nexus relation is subordination because passivisation is possible, which indicates that the y argument can get macrorole and become the PSA of the construction. If the z argument is the PSA of the construction, as in (79c), we are dealing with a clausal subordination in which the z argument is duplicated by means of the pronoun *hyt* 'it'.

(79)

a. [65]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

Seo halige æ bewereð & forbeodeð þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba.

‘The holy law prohibits and forbids uncovering the shame of relatives.’

b. [129]

[CP 11.73.15]

Sua hwelc ðonne sua ðissa uncysta hwelcre underðieded bið, him bið forboden ðæt he offrige Gode hlaƿ.

‘Whoever, then, is subject to one of these vices is forbidden to offer bread to God.’

c. [135]

[Nic (A) 1.1.10]

Hyt ys on ure æ forboden þæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo.

‘It is forbidden in our law that a man be permitted to heal anything on the sabbath, even though it is lame.’

In the corpus, the set of *Forbid* verbs includes *āgælan*, *belēan*, *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *for(e)stemnan*, *for(e)sacan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *forstandan*, *forwiernan*, *gælan*, *gehremman*, *hremman*, *(ge)mīdlian*, *tōcweðan* and *wiernan*. Nevertheless, some of these verbs have not turned up any instances that belong to *Forbid* verbs and have been previously discussed in the sections corresponding to the verbal classes they have been classified into. This is the case with *āgælan*, *belēan*, *for(e)sacan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban* and *(ge)mīdlian*, which belong to *Prevent* verbs; and of *for(e)stemnan*, *forstandan*, *gælan*, *gehremman* and *hremman*, which have been included into *Hinder* verbs. Moreover, no examples of *wiernan* have been found in the *DOEC*, so it has been left out of the discussion as well. The resulting list of *Forbid* verbs discussed here comprises *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *forwiernan* and *tōcweðan*.

Dealing with *bewerian* in first place, complex linking has been found in instances of core subordination. In examples (80a), (80b), (80c) and (80d), the core is inserted into the argumental position of the other core. The two verbs have different first arguments and are non-adjacent despite the lack of complementiser, as there is another constituent placed between them. In (80a) and (80b) the dependent verb is transitive, whereas in (80c) and (80d) it is intransitive. *Bewerian* also turns up in clausal subordination, as illustrated in examples (80e), (80f) and (80g). In these fragments, the clauses are inserted into the argumental position of the core and get macrorole. The complementiser is *þæt* in all the cases. *Bewerian* has also been attested in the passive voice in this type of linking.

(80)

a. [65]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

*Seo halige æ **bewereð** & forbeodeð þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba.*

‘The holy law prohibits and forbids uncovering the shame of relatives.’

b. [68]

[Bede 1 16.82.23]

*We him ne sculon **biwerigan** þam halgan geryne onfon, se ðe in fyre geseted bið & beornan ne conn.*

‘We shall not prohibit him from receiving the holy sacrament, who is placed in the fire but yet cannot burn.’

c. [66]

[Bede 1 16.76.19]

*Fulwian þonne þæt cennende wiif oðþe þæt bearn þæt þær acenned bið, gif heo syn preade mid frecernisse deaðes, ge heo in þa seolfan tiid þe heo cenneð ge þæt þær acenned bið, nænige gemete is **bewered**.*

‘So then, to baptize a woman after childbirth or the new-born child, if threatened with danger of death, either the woman in the very hour of childbirth or the babe, is a thing in no wise prohibited.’

d. [339]

[PsCaK 19(15).20]

*Swa swa þry godas oððe dryhtnas cweþan se eallica æwfæstnesse we beoð **bewerede**.*

‘According to the true faith, we are forbidden to talk about three gods or lords.’

e. [55]

[Bede 1 14.60.9]

*Ne we eow **beweriað** þæt ge ealle, ða þe ge mægen, þurh eowre lare to eowres geleafan æfæstnisse geðeode & gecyrre.*

‘Nor do we hinder you from attaching and converting to the religion of your faith all, that you may, by your teaching.’

f. [62]

[Bede 1 16.70.18]

*Swelce is eac **bewered** þæt mon hine mēge wið his broðorwiife, forðon þurh þa ærran geþeodnesse heo wæs geworden his broðor lichoma.*

‘So also it is forbidden that a man weds his brother’s wife, for by the previous union she became his brother’s body.’

g. [63]

[Bede 1 16.76.17]

*Gif we **beweriað** þæt acennende wiif, þæt heo ne mot in circean gongan, hwæt we þonne þæt seolfe sar & wiite hire in synne tellað.*

‘If we prevent a woman after childbirth from going to church, surely we then account this pain and penalty as her sin.’

Turning to *forbēodan*, both simplex and complex linking have been found in the corpus. In simplex linking, this verb appears in intransitive clauses, as in (81a); and with a direct argument case-marked accusative, as in examples (73b), (73c), (81d), (81e), (81f), (81g), (81h), (81i) and (81j), in which the direct argument takes the thematic role Theme.

(81)

a. [109]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 685]

*Zosimus wundrigende, and teoligende his cneowu to bigenne hire ongeardeas, heo ongan of þam wætrum clypigan and **forbeodan**, and þus cwæð, hwæt dest þu abbud?*

‘As Zosimus marvelled and made to bend his knees towards her, she began to call out and restrain him, and she spoke as follows: What are you doing, abbot?’

b. [110]

[Or 3 10.75.28]

*On þæm dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, & raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongearn Somnitum, þeh þe heora biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht **forbuden**.*

‘In those days the Romans chose Papirius for their consul and soon after led an army against the Samnites, although their priests told them from their gods that they (the gods) forbade the war.’

c. [112]

[ÆHom 14 130]

*Ne se leahterfulla man ne mæg leahtras **forbeodan**, ne ðam dysigan styran.*

‘The sinful man does not forbid vices, neither does he restrains follies.’

d. [114]

[LawICn 15]

*& Sunnandaga cypingce we **forbeodað** eac eornostlice & ælc folcgemot, butan hit for micelre neodþearfe sig.*

‘And likewise we strictly forbid Sunday trade and all public gatherings, unless in cases of great necessity.’

e. [115]

[ÆHom 20 62]

*Twegen munecas gehældon hi sylfe; ac ealle ða halgan lareowas hi amansumodon sona, and hi mid mycelre earfoðnyssse eft begeaton þæt hi unamansumode wurdon, for þan ðe bec hit **forbeodað**.*

‘[...] that they are relieved from the sentence of excommunication because the books forbid it.’

f. [116]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsige Xa) 112]

*Þænne ge þærto gelaðode syn, þonne **forbeode** ge þa hæðenan sangas þæra læwedra manna and heora cheahchetunga.*

‘Therefore, if you hate sin, you will forbid those heathen songs of lay men and their loud laughter.’

g. [117]

[WPol 2.1.1 190]

*Læwede man mot for neode oðre siðe wifian; ac þa canones **forbeodaþ** þa bletsunge þærto, þe to frumwifunge gesette syn.*

‘[...] a layman can marry a second time if necessary; however, the canons forbid the blessings thereto which are reserved for a first marriage and a penance is fixed for such men to perform.’

h. [118]

[LawAfEl 49]

*& siððan se ancenneda Dryhtnes sunu, ure God, þæt is hælend Crist, on middangeard cwom, he cwæð, ðæt he ne come no ðas bebodu to breccanne ne to **forbeodanne**, ac mid eallum godum to ecanne; & mildheortnesse & eaðmodnesse he lærde.*

‘And when the only son of the Lord, our God, who is Christ the Saviour, came to this world, he said that he hadn’t come to break or forbid the commandments, but to be increased with all good things; and he taught mercy and kindness.’

i. [356]

[Conf 3.1.1 3.12]

*Gelomlice we habbað geræd on halgum bocum, þæt hit alyfed nis þæt ænig læwede wif & unsyfre Godes geryno on Cristes weofode handlian sceole [...] forþam sanctus Paulus hit hæfð swiðe **forboden**.*

‘[...] because St. Paul had forbidden it strongly.’

j. [365]

[Conf 5 99]

*Hors we ne **forbeodað**, ac hit is ungewunelic to etanne.*

‘We do not forbid horse, although it is unpleasant to eat.’

In other cases, *forbēodan* appears with a direct argument in accusative and a non-macrorole argument inflected in dative case and without preposition, as in example (82a); and with a non-macrorole argument case-marked dative without preposition and an oblique argument in genitive case without preposition. This is illustrated in example (82b).

(82)

a. [361]

[LawPromRegis 7]

*Oðer is, þæt ic reaflic and ealle unrihte þing eallum hadum **forbeode**.*

‘Secondly, I forbid robbery and all unrighteous deeds by all classes of society.’

b. [362]

[Conf 10.5 16]

*& ærætas & oferdruncolnys & unrihthæmed & idelgylp & unsibbe & stala & leasunga & mæneaðas & lybblac & ealle þas uncysta **forbeod** him.*

‘[...] and forbid them all unchaste things.’

Forbēodan has also been found in passive voice, as can be seen in examples (83a), (83b), (83c), (83d) and (83e). In (83f), the passive preserves the dative case.

(83)

a. [367]

[Conf 1.1 381]

*Nis horses flæsc **forboden** þeah ðe hi fela mægða þicgean nelle.*

‘Horse meet is not forbidden although many men do not will taste it.’

b. [368]

[RegCGI 30.667]

*On tocyme drihtnes fætnyss ys **forboden** gewislice spices buton freolsdagum.*

‘On Advent, fasting is forbidden.’

c. [369]

[HomS 16 95]

*Eac is manna gehwiltum þearf, þæt he hine forhæbbe fram leasum cyðnyssum, forðam hit is swiðe hefig gylt and fram urum drihtne sylfum **forboden**.*

‘[...] it is a very heavy sin and was forbidden by our Lord himself.’

d. [370]

[ÆLS (Maccabees) 37]

*We moton nu secgan swutellicor be ðysum, hwylce mettas wæron mannum **forbodene** on ðære ealdan æ, þe mann ett nu swaðeah.*

‘[...] which meats were forbidden to men in the old law [...].’

e. [371]

[ÆCHom II, 6 57.144]

*Witodlice ðam oðrum þe æt Godes weofode þeniað, þæt is mæssepreostum. and diaconum, is eallunge **forboden** ælc hæmed.*

‘But to others who serve at God’s altar, that is, to mass-priests and diacons, all sexual intercourse is forbidden to all.’

f. [373]

[HomU 53 112]

*Ðonne is eow micel neadþearf þæt ge gebeton þa þing þe eow fram Gode **forbodene** wæron.*

‘Because it is a great inevitableness to you that you make good the things that were forbidden by God to you.’

In complex linking, *forbēodan* partakes of core subordination in instances in which the core is inserted into the argumental position of the other core and the verbs have different first arguments. In examples (84a) and (84b) no complementiser is used but, in spite of this, the verbs are not adjacent, as a constituent is placed between them. In (84a) the dependent verb is transitive, while an intransitive verb depends of

forbēodan in (84b). Instances (84c), (84d), (84e), (84f), (84g) and (84h) have a complementiser, so the verbs are not adjacent. In (84d) and (84e), non-adjacency is due to the complementiser, whereas in (84c), (84f), (84g) and (84h) the complementiser and other constituent of the sentence separate both verbs. In example (84c), the dependent verb is intransitive. In fragments (84d), (84e), (84f), (84g) and (84h) the verb that depends of *forbēodan* is transitive. As mentioned before, this verb is attested in the passive voice.

(84)

a. [119]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

*Seo halige æ bewereð & **forbeodeð** þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba.*

‘The holy law prohibits and forbids uncovering the shame of relatives.’

b. [152]

[Mt (WSCp) 19.14]

*Þa cwæð se hælend, lætað þa lytlingas & nelle ge hig **forbeodan** cuman to me.*

‘Jesus said, “Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, [for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these]”.’

c. [127]

[ÆLS (Edmund) 220]

*And eac þa halgan canones gehadodum **forbeodað** ge bisceopum ge preostum, to beonne embe þeofas.*

‘And all the holy canons forbid the ordained, both bishops and priests, to be near thieves.’

d. [120]

[ÆCHom I, 14.2 298.220]

*Ciriclice þeawas **forbeodað** to secgenne ænig spell on ðam ðrim swigdagum.*

‘Ecclesiastical customs forbid to give any sermon on the third day of silence.’

e. [357]

[ÆHomM 8 5]

*Ac we nellað secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe hyt tocwædon þa wisan lareowas, and be hyre forðsiðe, þe ða halgan boceras **forbudon** to secgenne.*

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it, and about its end, which the holy books forbid to say.’

f. [121]

[ÆLet 6 210]

*Æfre us færþ mid se foresæda wiðerwinna, þam we sceolon abugon to ure beterule, and he ne abyhð na us, þæt he us ne **forbeode** ealle unrihtwisnyssa and yfel to donne.*

‘And he does not bow to us, so that he does not prohibit us to do all follies and evil.’

g. [126]

[CP 48.369.1]

*Eac hie sint to manigenne ðætte hie ðurh hiora gedwolan & ðurh hiora ungeðwærnesse ða Godes æ, ðe us **forbiet** diofulum to offrianne, ðæt hie ða ilcan æ ne gehwierfen to diofulgilde.*

‘They are also to be admonished with their errors and discords over the law of God, which forbids us to sacrifice to devil, that they do not pervert that law.’

h. [358]

[ThCap 1 10.317.3]

*Forþan þe we **forbeodað** ægðer ge geflytu ge plegan ge unnytta word ge gehwylce unnytnesse in þam halgan stowum to donne.*

‘Therefore, we forbid to do any quarrelling, dancing, vain words or any other follies in that holy place.’

Figure 27 illustrates linking in core subordination.

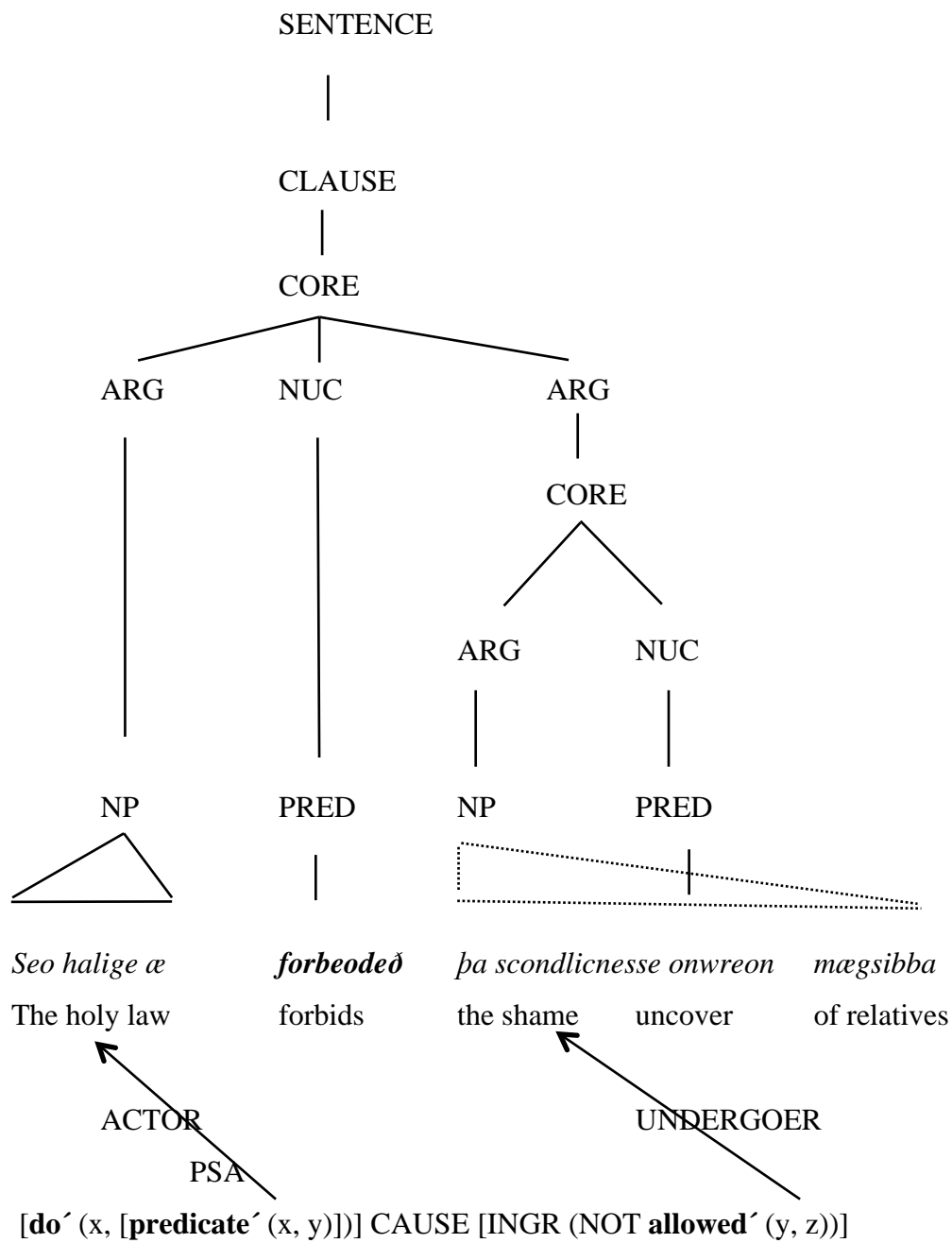


Figure 27. Core subordination with *Forbid* verbs.

Clausal subordination with *forbēodan* arises in instances in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core. This is illustrated in examples (85a), (85b), (85c), (85d), (85e), (85f), (85g), (85h), (85i), (85j), (85k), (85l) and (85m). In these instances, the clause gets macrorole and the complementiser is *þæt*. *Forbēodan* has also been attested in the passive voice in this type of linking. This can be seen in instances (85l) and (85n), in which the passive preserves the case. In other cases, *forbēodan* appears with two dependent verbs. In (85l), the two dependent verbs involve an inflected infinitive and a clause.

(85)

a. [128]

[ChrodR 1 38.9]

*And nelle we na **forbeodan** þæt se seoca on ælcne sæl æt and wæt þicge, þonne hine lyste oððe he mæge, þonne he gedafenlicum tidum ne mæg.*

‘And we do not wish to forbid that the sick man may receive food and drink at any time when he feels like it or is able to if he cannot do so at the usually appointed times.’

b. [130]

[CP 59.451.1]

*Ac hwæt wile ðæt nu beon weorca ðæt us on oðerre stowe **forbiet** ðæt we hit beforan mannum don?*

‘But what kind of works can they be that in one place it is forbidden to us that we do them before men?’

c. [133]

[LawNorthu 61]

*And we **forbeodað** on Godes forbode, þæt nan man na ma wifa næbbe buton I.*

‘And we forbid after God’s prohibition, that any man has more than one wife.’

d. [134]

[ChronE 656.93]

*Þa þis þing wæs gedon, þa seonde seo kyning to Rome to seo papa Uitalianus þe þa was, & geornde þet he scolde tyðian mid his writ & mid his bletsinge eal þis forsprecene þing, & seo papa seonde þa his writ þus cwæðend: Ic Uitalianus papa geate þe Wulhfere cyning & Deusdedit ærcebiscop & Saxulf abbot ealle þe þing þe ge geornon, & ic **forbede** þet ne kyning ne nan man ne haue nan onsting buton þon abbot*

ane, ne he ne hersumie nan man buton þone papa on Rome & se ærcebiscop on Cantwarbyrig.

‘When this matter was brought to a conclusion, the king sent to Rome to Vitalian, who was then pope, and desired that he would grant with his bull and with his blessing all this proceeding aforesaid. And the pope sent his bull, saying thus: I, pope Vitalian, grant to you, king Wultbere, and to archbishop Deusdedit and to abbot Seaxwulf all the things which you ask, and I forbid any king or any man to have any authority there except the abbot alone, and that he obey no man except the pope of Rome and the archbishop of Canterbury.’

e. [135]

[Nic (A) 1.1.10]

*Þa Iudeas hym andswaredon and cwædon: hyt ys on ure æ **forboden** þæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo.*

‘Then the Jews answered him and said: “It is forbidden in our law that a man be permitted to heal anything on the sabbath, even though it is lame”.’

f. [136]

[CP 32.211.22]

*Ne sculon we no hi ðreagean suelce hie hit gedoon hæbben, ðeah hit gedon sie, ac we sculon him **forbeodan** ðæt hie huru sua ne don, suelce hit ðonne giet gedon ne sie.*

‘We should not blame them as if they had done it, although it be done, but we must forbid them to do so, as if it were not yet done.’

g. [137]

[ÆHom 9 181]

*Nu warnode se Hælend wið þæt his apostolas, and cwæð þæt þa ehteras of heora gemotum hi woldon geutlagian, and mid ealle adræfan, swa swa þa Iudeiscan dydon eft syððan beswungon þa apostolas, and him swiðe **forbudon** þæt hi nan ðing ne bodedon be þam Hælende nahwar; ac hi noldon geswican swaðeah þære bodunge, cwædon þæt hit gedafenað Drihtne to gehyrsumienne swiðor þonne mannum; and hi swa eac dydon.*

‘Now the Savior warned his apostles about the coming temptation, when leaders of their synagogues would persecute them, outlawing and driving them completely out, as the Jews did later. They beat the apostles and banned their preaching anything about the Savior anywhere. But the disciples would not stop preaching. They said it was more fitting to obey the Lord than men. And so that’s what they did.’

h. [138]

[Nic (A) 18.1.4]

*La ðu myldosta hlaforð, þu ðe **forbude** þynum þeowum þæt hig þa godcundan mærdða þynes diglan mægenþrymmes geswutelian ne moston.*

‘Ah, most merciful Lord, you who have forbidden your servants to reveal the divine glory of your secret majesty [...].’

i. [139]

[ChronE 675.32]

*Alswa ic beode þe Saxulf biscop þet swa swa þu hit geornest þet seo mynstre beo freo, swa ic **forbeode** þe & ealle þe biscopas þe æfter ðe cumon of Criste & of ealle his halgan þet ge nan onsting ne hauen of þet mynstre buton swa micel swa þone abbot wile.*

‘Likewise I command you, bishop Seaxwulf, that just as you wish the monastery to be free, so I forbid you and all those bishops that succeed you, by Christ and by all his saints, to have any authority over the monastery except in so far as the abbot shall permit.’

j. [140]

[Alex 40.13]

*Ac þa **forbead** hit se bisceop þæt hi ne weopon.*

‘But then the bishop forbid them to weep.’

k. [145]

[WHom 6 44]

*God lyfde Adame þæt he moste brucan ealra wæstm, butan anes treowes wæstm he him **forbead** þæt he þæs næfre ne abite.*

‘God allowed Adam to eat the fruit of all trees, except the fruit of one tree, which He forbid him to bite.’

l. [363]

[MtMarg (Li) 10.14]

*Biscope is **forboden** þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga.*

‘Is is forbidden that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards.’

m. [364]

[ÆHomM 12 75]

*Hi **forbudon** þam blindan þæt he to þam hælende ne clypode.*

‘They forbid the blind man to talk to the Saviour.’

n. [129]

[CP 11.73.15]

*Sua hwelc ðonne sua ðissa uncysta hwelcre underðieded bið, him bið **forboden** ðæt he
offrige Gode hlaf.*

‘Whoever, then, is subject to one of these vices is forbidden to offer bread to God.’

The following figures show linking in an instance of subordination with a core and a clause (Figure 28); and in an example of clausal subordination with case-preserving passive (Figure 29).

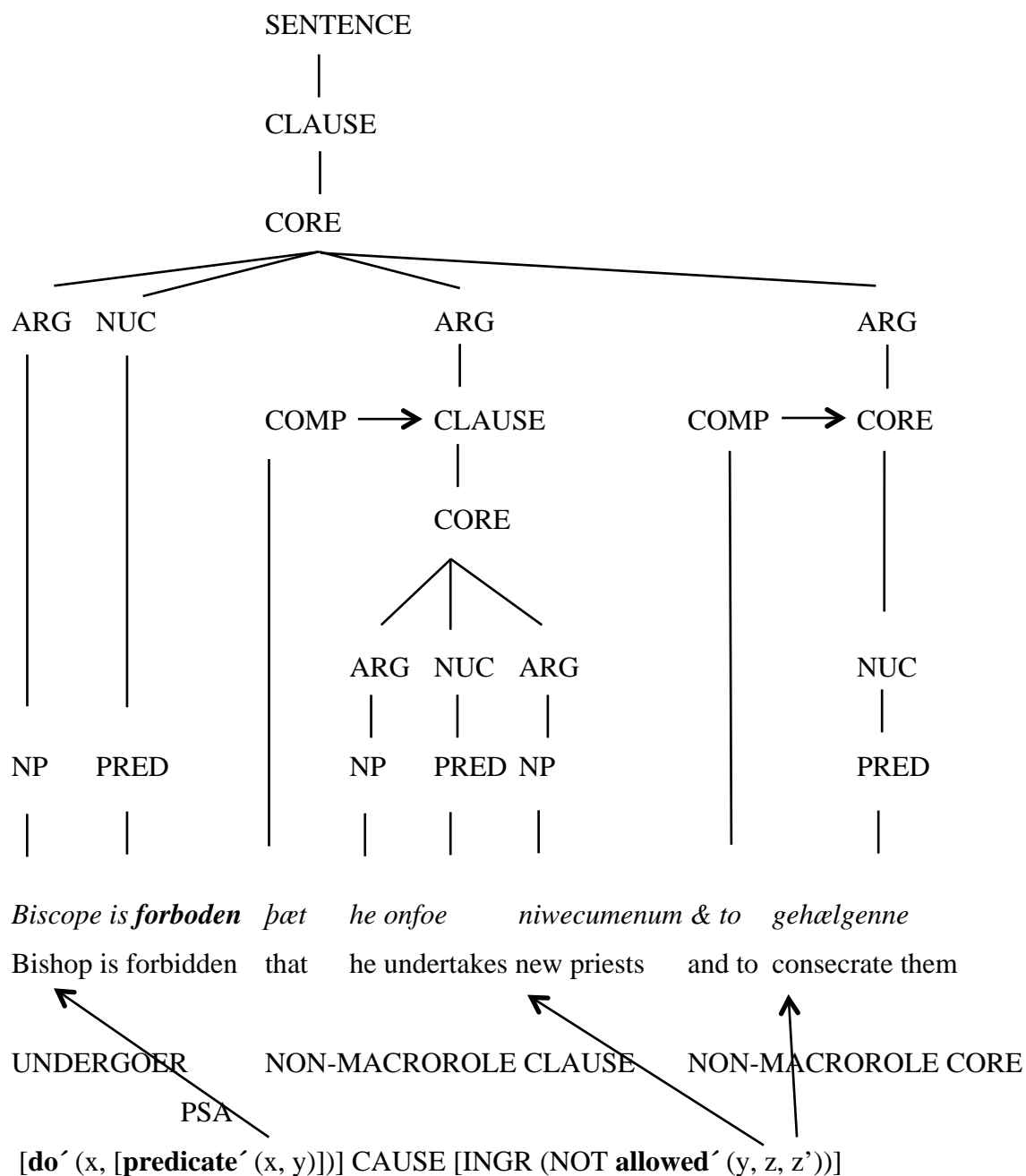
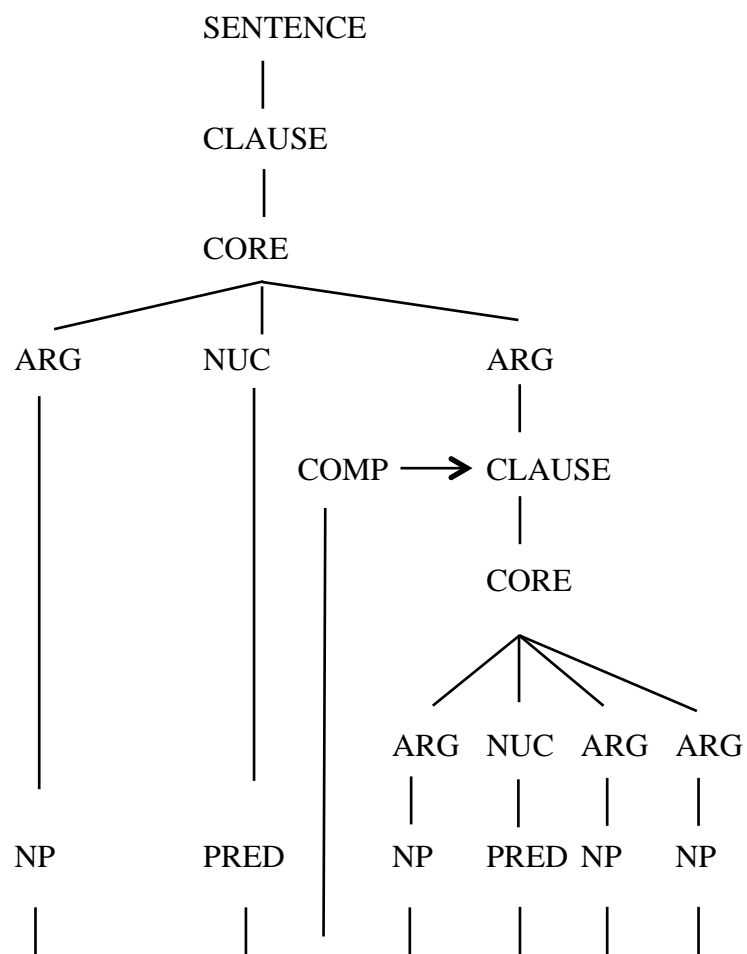


Figure 28. Subordination of core and clause with *Forbid* verbs.



[do' (x, [predicate' (x, y)])] CAUSE [INGR (NOT **allowed'** (y, z))]

Figure 29. Clausal subordination with *Forbid* verbs (case-preserving passive).

Forbēodan also takes part in instances holding anaphoric relations and involving complex linking. This is the case with example (86a), which represents clausal subordination. The elements between square brackets are co-referential. In other cases, there are constituents that have been omitted in the original fragment. This is shown in (86b). The constituents between brackets are missing in the matrix predication. Once the fragment is complete, (86b) is an example of clausal subordination.

(86)

a. [115]

[ÆHom 20 62]

*Twegen munecas gehældon hi sylfe; ac ealle ða halgan lareowas hi amansumodon sona, and hi mid mycelre earfoðnyssse eft begeaton [þæt hi unamansumode wurdon]_i, for þan ðe bec [hit]_i **forbeodað**.*

‘[...] that they are relieved from the sentence of excommunication because the books forbid it.’

b. [360]

[MkGl (Li) 7.36]

*& bebead ðæm ilcom ((þætte ne ænigum men hia gecuoede)) † ne gesægde sua suiðe uutedlice him **forebead** swa swa suiðor mara forðor hi bodadon.*

‘Jesus commanded them not to tell anyone. But the more he did so, the more they kept talking about it.’

Forbēodan has also been found in instances which involve a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication. In (87a), *gefeoht* derives from the strong verb base *gefeohtan* ‘to fight’; in (87b) *bletsunge* comes from the weak verb base *bletsian* ‘to bless’; *bebodu* derives from the weak verb base *bebodian* ‘to command’ in (87c); and in example (87d) *hāmed* comes from the weak verb base *hāman* ‘to have sexual intercourse’. Finally, nominalisations with *forbēodan* can be seen in examples (87d) and (87e). In these instances, we find nouns which derive from verbs: *hāmed* from the weak verb base *hāman* ‘to have sexual intercourse’ and *sangas* from the strong verb base *singan* ‘to sing’. In both of them the constituent in genitive case (*ælc hāmed* and *þæra læwedra manna* respectively) gets the macrorole Actor.

(79)

a. [110]

[Or 3 10.75.28]

*On þæm dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, & raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongean Somnitum, þeh þe heora biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoh **forbuden**.*

‘In those days the Romans chose Papirius for their consul and soon after led an army against the Samnites, although their priests told them from their gods that they (the gods) forbade the war. ‘

b. [117]

[WPol 2.1.1 190]

*Læwede man mot for neode oðre siðe wifian; ac þa canones **forbeodaþ** þa bletsunge þærto, þe to frumwifunge gesette syn.*

‘[...] a layman can marry a second time if necessary; however, the canons forbid the blessings thereto which are reserved for a first marriage and a penance is fixed for such men to perform.’

c. [118]

[LawAfEl 49]

*& siððan se ancenneda Dryhtnes sunu, ure God, þæt is hælend Crist, on middangeard cwom, he cwæð, ðæt he ne come no ðas bebodu to breccanne ne to **forbeodanne**, ac mid eallum godum to ecanne; & mildheortnesse & eaðmodnesse he lærde.*

‘And when the only son of the Lord, our God, who is Christ the Saviour, came to this world, he said that he hadn’t come to break or forbid the commandments, but to be increased with all good things; and he taught mercy and kindness.’

d. [371]

[ÆCHom II, 6 57.144]

*Witodlice ðam oðrum þe æt Godes weofode þeniað, þæt is mæssepreostum. and diaconum, is eallunge **forboden** ælc hæmed.*

‘But to others who serve at God’s altar, that is, to mass-priests and diacons, all sexual intercourse is forbidden to all.’

e. [116]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsige Xa) 112]

*Þænne ge þærto gelaðode syn, þonne **forbeode** ge þa hæðenan sangas þæra læwedra manna and heora cheahchetunga.*

‘Therefore, if you hate sin, you will forbid those heathen songs of lay men and their loud laughter.’

Moving to *forberan*, simplex and complex linking have been found. In simplex linking, this verb appears with a direct argument case-marked accusative, as happens in (88a). As for complex linking, clausal cosubordination arises. In example (88b) *forberan* can be seen with a clause inserted into the argumental position of core. The clause does not get macrorole in this fragment, and the complementiser is *þæt*. This verb has only been identified in the active voice.

(88)

a. [374]

[Beo 1876]

*Wæs him se man to þon leof þæt he þone breostwylm **forberan** ne mehte, ac him on hreþre hygebendum fæst æfter deorum men dyrne langað beorn wið blode.*

‘Was this hero so dear to him that his breast’s wild billows he banned in vain; sage in his soul a secret longing, locked in his mind, for that loved man burned in his blood.’

b. [157]

[LS 8 (Eust) 263]

*And ne mihte **forberan** þæt he ne weope, ac eode ut and þwoh his eagan, and com eft inn and þenode him.*

‘And could not forbear to weep, hut went out and washed his eyes, and came again in, and served them.’

Forwiernan has been found in complex linking, including core subordination and clausal subordination. In core subordination, *forwiernan* appears in instances in which the core is inserted into the argumental position of the other core and the verb in the linked core is transitive. This is illustrated in examples (89a) and (89b). In these fragments, the two verbs do not share the first argument. Moreover, a complementiser is used in both cases and the verbs are separated by the complementiser and another constituent of the sentence. *Forwiernan* is attested in the passive voice in this type of linking.

(89)

a. [204]

[ÆCHom I, 39 522.70]

Swa swa dæges leoht forwyrnð gehwylcne to gefremmenne. þæt þæt seo niht gebafað.

‘As the light of day prevents anyone to do what the night allows.’

b. [205]

[ÆLS (Auguries) 248]

God us ne nyt swa þeah þæt we god don sceolon, ne eac us ne forwyrnð yfel to wyrccenne, forðan þe he us forgeaf agenne cyre.

‘Neither does he prevent us from doing evil, because he gave us free will.’

Concerning clausal subordination, *forwiernan* takes part in instances in which the clause is inserted into the argumental position of the core and gets macrorole. This is illustrated in examples (90a), (90b), (90c), (90d) and (90e). The complementiser is *þæt* in all these instances. *Forwiernan* is also attested in the passive voice, as is the case with example (90f), in which the passive preserves the case.

(90)

a. [207]

[Bo 21.49.22]

*Se ilca **forwyrnð** þæræ sæ þæt heo ne mot þone þeorscwold oferstæppan þære eorþan.*

‘The same warns the sea that it may not overstep the threshold of the earth [...].’

b. [208]

Bo 41.144.26]

*Nat he hit no forðyþe he wille þæt hit geweorðe, ac forðy þe he wile **forwernan** þæt hit ne geweorðe.*

‘He does not know it because he wishes that it happens, but because he would like to prevent that it happens.’

c. [209]

[ÆHOM 30 79]

*Ac gyf hyt se witega wære, he wolde him **forwyrnan** þæt he to hym ne gebæde, his hælende on teonan.*

‘He would deny him that he prayed to him, his Saviour in anger.’

d. [388]

[Beo 426]

*Ic þe nu ða, brego Beorhtdena, biddan wille, eodor Scyldinga, anre bene, þæt ðu me ne **forwyrne** [...] þæt ic mote ana ond minra eorla gedryht, þes hearda heap, Heorot fælsian.*

‘I wish to ask you, prince of the people, protector of Scyldings, a favour, that you (lit. do not forbid that I can) allow me, alone with my band of warriors, this hard company, to clean out Heorot.’

e. [389]

[Conf 10.4 25]

*And forga hwit æt þunresdæg nyhst eastran butan þe untrummys **forwyrne** þæt þu hit forgan ne mæge ne swa fæstan swa ic þe nu gesæd habbe.*

‘Avoid white on Thursday mostly at Easter except when weakness (prevents you from being able) does not allow you to avoid it.’

f. [196]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

*& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. ac him bið **forwyrned** þurh Godes gescyldnysse.*

‘And the devil would destroy us if he could but he is restrained by God’s protection.’

To finish this verbal class, *tōcweðan* partakes of both simplex and complex linking. In simplex linking, it appears in the corpus with a direct argument case-marked accusative. This can be seen in examples (91a) and (91b). *Tōcweðan* is also attested in the passive voice, as example (91c) illustrates. In complex linking, this verb can be found in instances which involve anaphoric relationships. This is the case with example (91b). The square brackets mark the constituents that are co-referential in the text.

(91)

a. [310]

[ChronD (Cubbin) 046500 (926.3)]

*& ealle þa cyngas þe on þyssum iglande wæron he gewylde, ærest Huwal Westwala cyning, & Cosstantin Scotta cyning, & Uwen Wenta cyning, & Ealdred Ealdulfing from Bebbanbyrig, & mid wedde & mid apum fryþ gefæstnodon on þære stowe þe genemned is æt Eamotum on IIII idus Iulii, & ælc deofolgeld **tocwædon**, & syþþam mid sibbe tocyrdon.*

‘In this year fiery rays of light appeared in the northern sky. Sihtric died and king Athelstan annexed the kingdom of Northumbria: he brought into submission all the

kings in this island: first Hywel, king of the West Welsh, and Constantine, king of Scots, and Owain, king of Gwent, and Ealdred Ealdulfing from Bamburgh. They established a covenant of peace with pledges and oaths at a place called Eamont Bridge on 12 July: they forbade all idolatrous practices, and then separated in concord.'

b. [412]

[Æ HomM 8 (Ass 3) 000200 (5)]

*Ac we nellað [secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde]_i, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe [hyt]_i **tocwædon** þa wisan lareowas [...].*

'But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it [...].'

c. [311]

[LawVAtr 003400 (18)]

*Ordal & aðas syndan **tocweðen** freolsdagum [...].*

'Ordeals and oaths are forbidden on feast days [...].'

CHAPTER 6: RESULTS OF ANALYSIS

6.1. Introduction

This chapter discusses the results of the analysis of the grammatical behaviour of *Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs. The chapter consists of five sections, excluding this introduction. Section 6.2 presents the results by verbal class. Section 6.3 gives the results on the basis of semantic functions and syntactic constructions. Section 6.4 offers the results that have been obtained from the perspective of verbal alternations. Section 6.5 addresses the question of competition. Finally, section 6.6 summarises the results and underlines the most outstanding aspects.

6.2. Verbal classes

Forsittan, *ofergīman*, *oferhealdan*, *oferhebban*, *(ge)trucian*, and *wandian* have been considered *Fail* verbs. The analysis in terms of the descriptive criteria presented in Section 5.3 evidences that *wandian* does not belong to the class. The reason is that *Fail* verbs appear in simplex clauses, whereas *wandian* can be found in core cosubordination and clausal cosubordination constructions, as can be seen, respectively, in (1a) and (1b).

(1)

a. [329]

[Æ LS (Martin) 025200 (1035)]

*He eac ne **wandode** on þam widgillan felda þa hæþenan to cristnigenne þa þa hi on Crist gelyfdon, ac he hi ealle sona samtingas gecristnode.*

‘Neither did he hesitate to anoint the heathen as catechumens in the wide field, since they believed on Christ, but he admitted them all straightway on the spot as catechumens.’

b. [318]

[CP 186600 (49.379.9)]

*Eac hi sculon gehiran ðætte sanctus Paulus geliefde ðæt he swa micelle unscyldigra wære his niehstena blodes swa he læs **wandade** ðæt he hira unðeawas ofsloge.*

‘They should also hear that St. Paul believed that he was so much the more guiltless of his neighbour’s blood the less he hesitated to slay their vices.’

As example (1) shows, *wandian* has a strong meaning component of verb of thought and, as such, appears in complex linking constructions. *Oferhealdan* does not belong to *Fail* verbs, either. An only example has been found but, being a passive, it has to be discarded. It is presented in (2).

(2) [266]

[HomS 4 (ScraggVerc 9) 000900 (32)]

*Ponne syndon þry deaðas liornode on bocum: þæt is þonne se æresta deað her on worulde þæt se man se ðe mid manegum synnum **oferhealden** bið; þonne is se æftera deap þære sawle gescead & lichoman.*

‘There are three deaths learned about in the books. The first death is that here in the world; namely, that man who has been overcome by many sins. The second death is the separation of the soul and the body.’

As is shown in (2), the meaning components of *oferhealdan*, as found in this example, differ from inaction. We are dealing with a verb of position or motion that is used figuratively to convey the meaning ‘to defeat’. For this reason, it can appear in the passive voice, unlike all the verbs in the *Fail* verbs class, which do not take part in passive clauses. *Fail* verbs, however, are transitive. If they are used intransitively, this is for reasons of omission of constituents. In example (3), *ofergīman*, *oferhealdan*, and *oferhebban* take a direct core argument case-marked accusative.

(3)

a. [265]

[BenR 070800 (69.129.9)]

*Gif hwa þis **ofergyme** þurh ænige gedyrstnesse, sy he ealra teartlicost geþread.*

‘But if anyone break this rule, let him be punished very severely.’

b. [400]

[LawAsAlm 000500 (1.2)]

*& gif se gereafa ðis **oferheald**, gebete XXX scill.*

‘If the reeve neglects to do this he shall pay thirty shillings compensation.’

c. [401]

[LawIIEw 001000 (5)]

Gif hwa ðis oferhebbe & his að & his wæd brece, ðe eal ðeod geseald hæfð, bete swa domboc tæce.

‘If someone neglects this and breaks his oath and his pledge, which the whole nation has given, he shall pay such compensation as the written laws declare.’

The only *Fail* verb that can be found in the nominalisation alternation is *forsittan*, in instances in which the genitive marks the Undergoer, such as (4).

(4) [382]

[LawWi 6]

Gif priost laafe unrihthæmed oppe fulwihðe untrumes forsitteoppe to þon druncen sie þæt he ne mæge, sio he stille his ðegnunga, op biscopes dom.

‘If a priest consents to an illicit union, or if he neglects the baptism of a sick man, or is too drunk to discharge this duty, he shall abstain from his ministrations, pending a decision from the bishop.’

The results of the analysis of *Fail* verbs are summarised in Table 1.

The verbs *āblinnan*, *ætstandan*, *blinnan*, *geblinnan*, *oflinnan*, and *oðstillan* have been analysed as belonging to the class of *End* verbs. There is only one example of *oðstillan* in the corpus of analysis. This verb behaves differently from the other verbs. It is found in the passive voice, as is shown in example (5). This is not compatible with a class of verbs that is characterised by intransitivity. It seems that *oðstillan* in this example is a verb of motion rather than a verb of inaction.

(5) [294]

[Lch I (Herb) 007400 (2.5)]

Ponne bið hit sona oðstilled.

‘Then it (*the hemorrhage*) will soon be stilled.’

The same can be said of *ætstandan*. It can be found in transitive clauses such as (6a), which conveys a meaning similar to (5). This verb has meaning components of motion or position and cannot be included into *End* verbs. Examples (6b)-(6d) illustrate the overlapping with the meaning of position.

(6)

a. [39]

[Lk (WSCp) 8.44]

*Ða genealæhte heo wiðæftan & æthran hys reafes fnæd, ða **ætstod** sona þæs blodes ryne.*

‘She came up behind him and touched the edge of his cloak, and immediately her bleeding stopped.’

b. [32]

[ÆCHom I, 33 460.54]

*Mid þam þe drihten hrepode þa bære þa **ætstodon** þa bærmenn.*

‘When the Lord touched the bier, the biermen stood still.’

c. [33]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1043]

*Heo com þa yrnende mid egeslicum eagum, ac se halga wer sona het hi **ætstandan**.*

‘Then she came running with awful eyes, but the holy man instantly commanded her to stand still.’

d. [37]

[ÆTemp 4.44]

*Se dæg ðonne sceortað, oð þæt seo sunne cymð eft suð to ðam winterlicum sunstede, & þær **ætstent**.*

‘And the day then becomes shorter, until the sun comes south again to the winter solstice, and there stands still.’

The verbs *āblinnan*, *blinnan*, *geblinnan*, and *oflinnan* do not take a macrorole argument in the accusative case. They usually appear in complex linking, in constructions of nuclear, core, or clausal juncture and relation of cosubordination. This is illustrated, respectively, by examples (7a)-(7c).

(7)

a. [75]

[Bede 1 9.44.2]

*Of þære tide Romane **blunnun** ricsian on Breotene.*

‘From that time the Romans ceased to have dominion in Britain.’

b. [76]

[Bede 3 14.202.20]

*& heo ealle afyrhte onweg flugon & **blunnon** þa burg afeohton.*

‘And all fled away in alarm and ceased to attack the city.’

c. [77]

[GD 1 (C) 4.27.4]

*Ne **blan** he hwæðre, þæt he his geongran ne manode, þæt hi næfre gelyfdon heom sylfum to swiðe in þissere wisan, þæt him wære eaðelic se wifhired to healðanne & to rihtanne & þonne þurh þæt swyþur cunnedon þære Godes gife, þe hi na ne onfengon, þonne hit wærlic wære.*

‘For all that, did he continually admonish his scholars not easily to credit themselves herein, nor to follow his example, nor yet to trust upon that gift, which they had not in themselves, lest it turned to their own ruin and destruction.’

The verbs *āblinnan*, *blinnan*, and *oflinnan* take an oblique argument in the genitive, as is shown in (8a), or an argument-adjunct with a preposition that governs the dative, such as (8).

(8)

a. [345]

[PPs 113.25]

*Ac we lifigende leofne dryhten balde bletsigað, ne þæs **blinnað** nu.*

‘And we that live bless the Lord; this time now and for ever (lit. and we do not cease of that now).’

b. [332]

[PsGID (Roeder) 36.8]

***Ablin** fram yrre forlæt hatheortnisse.*

‘Cease from anger, and leave rage.’

End verbs can be found with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication, such as (9a), in nominalisations of verbal predications with a genitive as Actor argument, like (9b), and in nominalisations of verbal predications with a genitive as Undergoer argument, such as (9c).

(9)

a. [11]

[BedeHead 1.10.1]

*Ðæt se halga papa Gregorius Augustinum sende mid munecum Angeðeode to bodiganne Godes word and geleafan and eac swylce mid trymmendlice ærendgewrite hi gestrangode, þæt hi ne **ablunnen** fram þam gewinne.*

‘That the holy pope Gregory sent Augustine with monks to preach God’s word and faith to the English, and also encouraged them with comforting letters not to give up their task.’

b. [4]

[LS 8 (Eust) 38]

*Placidus ða lange stod, and beheold þone heort, and wundrode his micelnysse, and **ablan** his æhtan.*

‘Then Placidus stood long and beheld the hart, and wondered at its size, and ceased his pursuit.’

c. [346]

[LkGl (Li) 7.45]

*Of ðon I siðða in ic foerde, ne **blann** cossetunges I foeta mine.*

‘You did not give me a kiss, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet.’

The results of the analysis of *End* verbs are summarised in Table 2.

The verbs *(ge)cneordlācan*, *(ge)fandian*, *fundian*, *hīgian*, *onginnan*, and *(ge)tilian* have been analysed as *Try* verbs. This class is characterised by holding syntactic relations at the nuclear, core and clausal levels of juncture. The syntactic relationship between the clauses is cosubordination. This is shown, respectively, in (10a), (10b) and (10c).

(10)

a. [291]

[CP 238600 (58.445.26)]

*Eac hi sint to manienne ðæt hi geornlice geðencen ðætte hit bið wyrse ðæt mon a **onginne** faran on soðfæstnesse weg, gif mon eft wile ongeancierran, & ðæt ilce on faran.*

‘They are also to be admonished to consider carefully that it is worse than ever to begin to travel on the road of truth, if one intends afterwards to turn back and traverse the same ground.’

b. [243]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

*Gregorius him andswarode: us is nu hwæthugu to blinnenne & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce, to þon gif we **higiað** to opra æþelra wera wundrum þa to gereccanne & to asecganne, we þonne nu sume hwile þurh swigunge geedniwian ure mægn eft to sprecanne.*

‘Let us now for a while give over our discourse, to the end that if we mean to prosecute the miracles of other Saints, we may through silence be the more able to perform it.’

c. [83]

[ÆCHom II, 4 38.273]

*Untwylice on ðisum andgite us bið awend þæt fife wæterfæt to wynsumum wine. Gif we **gecnýrdlæcað** hu we þa deofellican Babilonian forfleon magon. And becuman to ðære heofenlican Hierusalem.*

‘Undoubtedly in this sense the fifth water-vessel will be turned for us to pleasant wine, if we endeavour how we may flee from the devilish Babylon, and come to the heavenly Jerusalem.’

Try verbs are found in intransitive clauses or with an argument-adjunct in the dative governed by preposition. This is illustrated, respectively, in examples (11a) and (11b).

(11)

a. [87]

[CP 7.51.22]

*Ond nu **fandiað** swelce wræccan & teoð to, woldon underfon ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne.*

‘[God himself encouraged Moses to rule, yet he feared]; and yet such wretches try for, and aspire to undertake the dignity and burden.’

b. [86]

[Bo 42.147.13]

*Deah hit ure mæð ne sie þæt we witen hwylc he [God] sie, we sculon þeah be þæs andgites mæðe þe he us gifð **fandian**; swa swa we ær cwædon þæt mon scolde ælc þing ongitan be his andgites mæpe, forðæm we ne magon ælc þing ongitan swylc swylce hit bið.*

‘Though it may not be our lot that we should know what he is, we ought nevertheless, according to the measure of understanding which he gives us, to strive after it: for, as we have already mentioned, man must know everything according to the measure of his understanding, since we are not able to know everything such as it is.’

The results of the analysis of *Try* verbs are summarised in Table 3.

The following verbs have been analysed as belonging to *Hinder* verbs: *forbēodan*, *forstandan*, *for(e)stemman*, *forwiernan*, *gælan*, *gehremman*, and *hremman*. Most *Hinder* verbs are transitive and occur in simplex clauses. As is the case with *Fail* verbs, *Hinder* verbs are found in simplex clauses only (or with nominalisations from verbal predications). For this reason, the core coordination with *gælan* in (12a) is likely to correspond to a *Prevent* verb. Being the only example, *gælan* should be excluded from this class.

(12) [224]

[CP 58.445.28]

*Gif us ne lyst ðæra ærrena yfela ðe we ær worhton, ðonne ne **gæld** us nan ðing te fullfremmanne ða godan weorc ðe we nu wyrceað.*

‘If we do not desire the former evils we did, nothing hinders us from accomplishing the good works which we now do.’

Hinder verbs tend to occur with oblique arguments. For instance, *forwiernan* takes an argument in the accusative and another one in the genitive, such as *ælcre leornunga* ‘of all learning’ in (13a). *Forstandan*, for example, can take an oblique argument in the dative, such as *him* ‘then’ in (13b).

(13)

a. [199]

[Solil 1 41.4]

*Toðæcce me **forwyrnde** ælcre leornunga.*

‘Tooth-ache hindered me from all learning.’

b. [418]

[And 1536]

*Weras cwanedon, ealde æsberend. Wæs him ut myne fleon fealone stream, woldon feore beorgan to duns-cræftum drohtað secan, corðan ond wist. Him þæt engel **forstod**, se ða burh oferbrægd blacan lige.*

‘Men lamented, old spear-bearers. Their longing went outwards, to flee the fallow stream, to save their lives, wishing to seek refuge in mountain caves, a lodging in earth. An angel prevented them, who overwhelmed the town with bleaming fire.’

Hremman is the only verb from this class that has been attested with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication, such as *martyrdom* ‘martyrdom’ in (14a); in a nominalisation of verbal predication with genitive as Actor argument, such as *hæle* ‘healing’ in (14b); and in a nominalisation of verbal predication with a genitive as Undergoer argument, like *smeagung* ‘contemplation’ in (14c).

(14)

a. [256]

[ÆCHom I, 38 515.237]

*Habbað eow nu stilnysse. & sibbe. & ne **hremmað** minne martyrdom.*

‘Have now quiet and peace, and hinder not my martyrdom’.

b. [254]

[ÆLS (Sebastian) 256]

*Þa com Sebastianus and se sacerd Polycarpus æft to Chromatie, and gemetton hine untrumne, and cwædon þæt he sum þing hæfde untobrocen, þe his hæle **hremde** þurh reðe wiglunga.*

‘Then came Sebastian and the priest Polycarp again to Chromatius, and found him sick, and said that he had something unbroken which hindered his healing through cruel spells.’

c. [257]

[ÆCHom I, 4 208.49]

Hit wæs gewunelic on ðam timan þæt ða þe wolden woruldwisdom gecneordlice leornian. þæt hi behwyrfdon heora are on gymstanum. & þa tobræcan: oððe on sumum

gyldenum wecge. & þone on sæ awurpan. þy læs þe seo smeagung þæra æhta hi æt þære lare hremde.

‘It was common at that time for those who would sedulously learn philosophy, to change their property for gems, and break them in pieces; or for a wedge of gold, and throw it into the sea; lest the contemplation of those riches should hinder them at their study.’

In spite of being essentially transitive, *Hinder* verbs have not been found in the passive voice. The analysis of *Hinder* verbs is summarised in Table 4.

Within the class of *Refrain* verbs, the following have been analysed: *āhabban*, *fæstan*, *forberan*, *forgān*, *forhabban*, *gefæstan*, and *ofersittan*. The verbs *fæstan*, *forgān*, *forhabban* and *ofersittan* appear in simplex clauses and take a direct core argument. This is illustrated in (15a). These verbs are semantically reflexive, even though the reflexive pronoun is not realized. In example (15b), it is possible to add a reflexive pronoun, even though the argument-adjunct in the dative (*fram unalyfedlicum styrungum* ‘from unallowed excitements’) only is realized. In examples like (15c), the reflexive pronoun co-occurs with an argument-adjunct in the dative (*fram hire were* ‘from her husband’).

(15)

a. [161]

[CP 43.319.4]

Gehieren ða oferetolan hwæt sanctus Paulus cwæð, he cuæð ðæt hit wære good ðæt mon foreode flæsc & win for bisene his broðrum.

‘Let the gluttonous hear what St. Paul said; he said that it were good for a man to abstain from meat and wine, as an example to his brothers.’

b. [174]

[ÆCHom II, 44 328.44]

God is and halwendlic to forhæbbenne fram unalyfedlicum styrungum and for ði hæfð ælc cristen sawul mædenes naman.

‘It is good and salutary to abstain from unallowed excitements, and therefore every Christian soul have the name of maiden.’

c. [176. GD 1 (C) 10.72.7]

*Ʒa gelamp Ʒære ylcan niht, Ʒe heo scolde on morgen to Ʒære cyrichalgunge faran Ʒæs foresprecenan gebedhuses, Ʒa wearð heo mid hire lichaman luste oferswiðed, swa Ʒæt heo ne mihte hi sylfe **forhabban** fram hire were.*

‘And the night before this solemnity, overcome with carnal pleasure, she could not abstain from her husband.’

Refrain verbs appear in simplex clauses, except *forberan*. An instance of this verb is presented in (16).

(16) [158]

[Bo 36.104.10]

*Hwa mæg **forberan** Ʒæt he Ʒæt ne siofige & swelcre wæfðe ne wundrige, ðæt te æfre swylc yfel geweorðan sceolde under ðæs ælmihtgan Godes anwalde, nu we witon Ʒæt he hit wat & ælc good wile?*

‘Who can forbear lamenting and wondering at such a marvel, that ever such evil should take place under the government of Almighty God, when we know that he sees it, and wills all good.’

It is interesting that (16) is a shared first argument construction completely parallel to reflexivity. In (16), the Undergoer of the matrix clause (*hwa* ‘who’) and the Undergoer of the linked clause (*he* ‘he’) are co-referential; and in (17) the participants *heo* and *hi sylfe* are the same. In other words, in simplex or complex linking the semantics of the verb is reflexive, although reflexivity turns up as clausal subordination in Old English. The semantic integration of the example is easier to identify in the translation into Present-Day English (‘who can forbear lamenting’), in which the fact that the Actor macrorole that receives the PSA is shared by the matrix predication and the linked predication.

(17) [176]

[GD 1 (C) 10.72.7]

*Ʒa gelamp Ʒære ylcan niht, Ʒe heo scolde on morgen to Ʒære cyrichalgunge faran Ʒæs foresprecenan gebedhuses, Ʒa wearð heo mid hire lichaman luste oferswiðed, swa Ʒæt heo ne mihte hi sylfe **forhabban** fram hire were.*

‘And the night before this solemnity, overcome with carnal pleasure, she could not abstain from her husband.’

Reflexivity is characteristic of *Refrain* verbs. Apart from examples like (16) and (17), *Refrain* verbs can be found in simplex clauses with a reflexive accusative, such as *his wiif* ‘his wife’ in (18a), or with a reflexive accusative and an argument-adjunct in the dative case governed by a preposition, like *from wiifum* ‘from wives’ in (18b).

(18)

a. [20]

[Bede 1 16.82.30]

*Forðon se apostol Sanctus Paulus mid ðy cwæð, qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam, se ðe hine **ahabban** ne mæg, hæbbe his wiif.*

‘Therefore, when the apostle St. Paul says, ‘Qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam, he who cannot contain, let him have his wife.’

b. [21]

[Bede 1 16.64.25]

*Gif þonne hwylce preostas & Godes þeowas synd butan halgum hadum gesette, þa ðe heo from wiifum **ahabban** ne mæge, nimen heom wiif.*

‘If then any priests and servants of God, not included in the holy brotherhoods, cannot live without wives, let them take to them wives.’

The verbs *āhabban* and *forhabban* are found with noun phrases that entail verbal predication, as is the case with *geflite* ‘contest’ in (19a); in nominalisation of verbal predication with genitive as Undergoer argument, such as *þæs halgan gerynes* ‘of the holy sacrament’ in (19b); and in nominalisation of verbal predication with genitive as argument-adjunct, like *Godes huses* ‘into God’s house’ in (19c).

(19)

a. [30]

[Bede 5 6.400.6]

*Cwæð he: doð swa gif ge willen: and hwæðre þæt Herebald allinga hiene from ðæm geflite **ahebbe**.*

‘He said: ‘Do so if you will: yet in any case let Herebald hold aloof from the contest.’’

b. [31]

[Bede 1 16.86.16]

*Gif þær þonne oðre seon, þe ða þegnunge gefyllan mægge, þonne sceal he hine eaðmodlice **ahabban** from onsægðnesse þæs halgan gerynes.*

‘If then others are there, who can perform the service, he shall humbly abstain from offering the holy sacrament.’

c. [25]

[Bede 1 16.76.6]

*Hwæt þu þæt seolfa leornadest in bebode þære aldan cyðnesse, þætte fore wæpnedbearne heo sceolde heo **ahabban** from Godes huses ingonge þreo & þritig daga, fore wiifcilde syx & syxtig daga.*

‘Now you have yourself learnt in the ordinances of the Old Testament, that for a man-child she should abstain thirty-three days from entering God’s house, for a woman-child sixty-six days.’

The analysis of *Refrain* verbs is summarised in Table 5.

The verbs that have been analysed within the class of *Prevent* verbs include *āgālan*, *belēan*, *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *for(e)sacan*, *forwiernan*, and *(ge)mīdlian*. Of these, the verbs *āgālan*, *bewerian* and *(ge)mīdlian* should be transferred to the class of *Refrain* verbs. The evidence in favour of this decision is provided by instances like (20a), (20b), and (20c), respectively.

(20)

a. [18]

[HomS 8 154]

*Hælend him þa ondswarede ond cwæþ, þu scealt fylgean me, & lætan þa deaðan bergean heora deade; on þon he us bysene onstealde þæt nænig mon ne sceal lufian ne ne geman his gesibbes, gif he hine ærost **agælde** Godes þeowdomes.*

‘The Saviour answered him and said, ‘You will follow me and let the dead bury their dead.’ By this, He has instructed us that no one should love or attend to relatives if it should in any way hinder the service of God.’

b. [71]

[Bede 5 6.400.13]

*& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte **bewergan**.*

‘And I was overpowered by wantonness of spirit, so that I could not restrain myself.’

c. [263]

[CP 246700 (61.455.12)]

*Onð eft swa **gemidlige** ða blisse ðe of ðære orsorgnesse cymð ðæt sio unrotnes to swiðe ne weaxe ðe of ðære færligan gedrefednesse cymð, oððe of yfles blodes flownesse.*

‘[Therefore, the teacher must be careful to restrain the sadness as far as he can, without increasing the immoderate joy;] and again, bridle the joy which arises from prosperity, without allowing the sadness which arises from sudden dejection or flow of bad blood to increase too much.’

These are instances of simplex linking that take an accusative core argument, such as *ða blisse* ‘the sadness’ in (20c), or a reflexive core argument in the accusative, such as *me* ‘myself’ in (20b), or a reflexive core argument in the accusative and an oblique argument in the genitive, like *Godes þeowdomes* ‘the service of God’ in (20a). These argument realizations, in which reflexivity plays a central role, are more compatible with the characteristics of *Refrain* verbs that have been explained above, rather than with *Prevent* verbs.

The class of *Prevent* verbs is characterised by the construction of coordination. The verbs *belēan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban* and *for(e)sacan* are found in this construction. This is the reason for adding *gēlan* to this class, which is consistent with the fact that its derivative *āgēlan* also belongs in *Prevent* verbs. An illustration of core coordination with *gēlan* follows in (21).

(21) [223]

[LS 32 (Peter & Paul) 136]

*Syndon on þyssum Simone twa speda, mannes & deofles; & he þonne men **gælep** ælces godes þurh his þone menniscan dæl.*

‘Two powers coexist in this Simon, that of man and of the devil. Through this, his human element hinders men in regard to every good thing.’

Interestingly, *gēlan* is exceptional in appearing in a core juncture, because all *Prevent* verbs, including *āgēlan*, make junctures at clausal level, not at nuclear or core level. For this reason, *bewerian*, *forbēodan* and *forwieran* should belong to *Forbid* verbs rather than to *Prevent* verbs. An additional argument in favour of this point of

view is that *bewerian*, *forbēodan* and *forwieran* do not take part in coordination constructions, but rather in subordination constructions. Furthermore, these verbs, together with *āgālan* and *forberan* are attested in the passive, unlike *belēan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, and *for(e)sacan*. *Forberan* has already been included into the class of *Refrain* verbs, and should be restricted to this class.

The verbs *āgālan*, *belēan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *for(e)sacan*, *gālan*, and *(ge)mīdlian* are found with a direct core argument in the accusative case. Of these, *āgālan*, *gālan* and *foresacan* take an oblique argument in the genitive. This is illustrated in (22a), with *weorca* ‘works’, (22b) with *ælces godes* ‘each good’, and (22c) with *his unlara* ‘his bad teachings.’

(22)

a. [17]

[HomU 9 (Verc 4) 118]

[Onfoð] þære eadigan sawle; forþan hio wæs me symle lufiende; ealle mine beboda hire wæron iede to donne; næs hio næfre weorca **agæled**.

‘(Receive) that blessed soul because she was always loving to Me. All my commands were easy for her to do. She was never hindered of works.’

b. [223]

[LS 32 (Peter & Paul) 136]

Syndon on þyssum Simone twa speda, mannes & deofles; & he þonne men **gæleþ** ælces godes þurh his þone menniscan dæl.

‘Two powers coexist in this Simon, that of man and of the devil. Through this, his human element hinders men in regard to every good thing.’

c. [192]

[WHom 8c 10]

Þonne is ærost se fruma þæt man gedo þurh gode wissunge þæt he his Drihten ongyte rihtlice & þæt he eac wiðsace anrædlice deofles gemanan; þæt is, þæt he **forsake** & forbuge his unlara, þæs þe he æfre mæge.

‘That is, that he may renounce and escape from his bad teachings, of which he always may.’

With the exception of *belēan*, *Prevent* verbs do not present nominalisation with the genitive. Nevertheless, *āgælan* can take a noun phrase argument that entails a verbal predication.

The analysis of *Prevent* verbs is summarised in Table 6.

The verbs *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forberan*, *forwiernan*, and *tōcweðan* have been analysed as *Forbid* verbs. The analysis evidences that *forberan* is a *Refrain* verb because, unlike *Forbid* verbs, it does not passivise and cannot be found in subordination constructions. As has been said above, this resembles reflexivity because the Actor PSA is shared by the matrix predication and the linked predication and, moreover, makes reference to the same entity. This can be seen in instances like (23), in which the translation of *And ne mihte forberan þæt he ne weope* as ‘he could not forbear to weep’ (which can be paraphrased as ‘he could not refrain himself from weeping’) indicates the co-referentiality of the Actor PSA of the matrix and the linked predication.

(23) [157]

[LS 8 (Eust) 263]

*And ne mihte **forberan** þæt he ne weope, ac eode ut and þwoh his eagan, and com eft inn and þenode him.*

‘And could not forbear to weep, but went out and washed his eyes, and came again in, and served them.’

As has just been said, *bewerian*, *forbēodan* and *forwiernan* take part in constructions of subordination, at nucleus level, as in (24a), core level, as in (24b) and at clause level, as in (24c).

(24)

a. [152]

[Mt (WSCp) 19.14]

*Ða cwæð se hælend, lætað þa lytlingas & nelle ge hig **forbeodan** cuman to me.*

‘Jesus said, ‘Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them.’’

b. [204]

[ÆCHom I, 39 522.70]

*Swa swa dæges leoht **forwyrnð** gehwylcne to gefremmenne. þæt þæt seo niht gebafað.*

‘As the light of day prevents anyone to do what the night allows.’

c. [140. Alex 40.13]

Ac þa forbæd hit se bisceop þæt hi ne weopon.

‘But then the bishop forbade them to weep.’

Tōcweðan also appears in subordination constructions, including the one in (25), in which the anaphoric pronoun *hit* ‘it’ makes reference to the clause *secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde* ‘speak about the origin of the heresy’.

(25) [412]

[Æ HomM 8 (Ass 3) 000200 (5)]

Ac we nellað [secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde]_i, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe [hyt]_i tocwædon þa wisan lareowas...

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it...’

All *Forbid* take direct core arguments in the accusative case and can passivise. *Forbēodan* and *forwiernan* preserve the dative case in the passive, as can be seen in (26a) and (26b), respectively.

(26)

a. [200]

[CP 50.387.6]

On oðre wisan [sint to manianne] ða ðe ðisses andweardan middangeardes wilna & welena wilniað, & swaðeah mid sumum wiðerweardum brocum hiora him bið færwirned.

‘In one way are to be admonished those who prosperously attain all their worldly desires; in another way those who desire the joys and wealth of this world, and yet are hindered from them by adverse misfortunes.’

b. [196]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. Ac him bið forwyrned þurh Godes gescyldnysse.

‘And the devil would destroy us if he could but he is restrained by God’s protection.’

The analysis of *Forbid* verbs is summarised in Table 7.

After the analysis carried out in Chapter 5 and the discussion that has been made in this chapter, the class membership of Old English verbs of inaction can be described as shown in Figure 1.

Fail verbs: *forsittan, ofergīman, oferhebban, (ge)trucian*

End verbs: *āblinnan, blinnan, geblinnan, oflinnan*

Try verbs: *(ge)cneordlācan, (ge)fandian, fundian, hīgian, onginnan, (ge)tilian*

Hinder verbs: *forbēodan, forstandan, for(e)stemman, forwiernan, gehremman, hremman.*

Refrain verbs: *āgālan, āhabban, bewerian, fæstan, forberan, forgān, forhabban, gefæstan, ofersittan, (ge)mīdlian*

Prevent verbs: *āgālan, belēan, forfōn, forhabban, for(e)sacan, gālan*

Forbid verbs: *bewerian, forbēodan, forwiernan, and tōcweðan*

Figure 1: The Old English verbs of inaction by verbal class.

Figure 1 confirms that it is necessary, for the semantic and syntactic reasons explained in the last two chapters, to distinguish a class of *Prevent* verbs from a class of *Forbid* verbs. Figure 1 also indicates that the application of a set of descriptive criteria based on semantic and syntactic notions to a set of verbs allows us to classify them with a reasonable degree of discreteness. It is impossible, however, to exclude polysemy completely. When polysemy is the case, it is necessary to check the descriptive criteria that have been proposed in order to assess their adequacy. The results of the analysis indicate that the criteria which have been used can distinguish the membership of one verb in one class from its membership in another class. For instance, *āgālan* as a *Refrain* verb is reflexive, while it takes an oblique argument with *Forbid* verbs. Something similar happens to *forhabban*. As a *Prevent* verb, it turns up in clausal coordination constructions, whereas as a *Restrict* verb it is used reflexively, usually with an argument-adjunct in the dative, as happens in (27).

(27) [179]

[ÆHom 20 44]

*Sume eunuchi synd þe beoð swa acennede, and sume eunuchi synd þe synd fram mannum swa gemacode, and sume eunuchi synd ðe hi sylfe **forhabbað** fram hæmede for heofonan rices myrhðe.*

‘Some eunuchs were born eunuchs, and there are some eunuchs who have been made eunuchs by men, and there are some eunuchs who restrain themselves from intercourse for love of the kingdom of heavens.’

As a *Forbid* verb, *bewerian* does not take direct core arguments in the accusative case, neither does it take noun phrases that result from the nominalisation of verbal predications. *Bewerian* as a *Forbid* verb is complemented by accusative direct core arguments, as in (28a), and nominalisations from verbal predications. *Bewerian* as a *Refrain* verb is reflexive, as in (28b), or takes a direct core argument in the accusative and an oblique in the dative, as in (28c).

(28)

a. [60]

[HomS 47 21]

*Se Halga Gast hie æghwylc god lærde, & him æghwylc yfel **bewerede**.*

‘The Holy Spirit taught them every good thing and prohibited every wicked thing.’

b. [71]

[Bede 5 6.400.13]

*& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte **bewergan**.*

And I was overpowered by wantonness of spirit, so that I could not restrain myself.

c. [72]

[Bede 5 6.398.27]

*Ic ne wæs min mod fulfremedlice **bewergende** þæm geoguðlicum unalefednessum.*

‘I did not fully restrain my mind from youthful licenses.’

Finally, *forwiernan* as a *Hinder* verb takes part in simplex clauses whereas as a *Forbid* verb is found in complex constructions of clausal subordination, but not in simplex clauses.

The descriptive criteria used in the analysis, therefore, allow us to determine the class membership of the verbs of inaction in a principled way as well as to justify the existence of the classes themselves.

6.3. Syntactic constructions and semantic relations

As has been explained in Chapter 2, in RRG the semantic relations form a continuum

expressing the degree of semantic cohesion between the propositional units linked in the complex structure, that is to say, the degree to which they express a single action or event or discrete actions or events. The semantic relations between the units of a complex sentence include Phase (a separate verb describes a facet of the temporal envelope of a state of affairs, specifically its onset, its termination, or its continuation) as in *Chris started crying*; Psych-action (a mental disposition regarding a possible action on the part of a participant in the state of affairs), as in *Max decided to leave*; and second Causative (the bringing about of one state of affairs through a distinct action or event), as in *Fred forced Max to paint the table*.

The interaction of interclausal syntactic relations and interclausal semantic relations is represented by means of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy, which is shown in Figure 2. The Interclausal Relations Hierarchy is organised on the basis of strength of the syntactic bond between the units of the complex structure. This means that the closer the semantic relation between two propositions is, the stronger the syntactic link between them must be. The Interclausal Relations Hierarchy stipulates that the semantic relations at the top of the hierarchy should be expressed by the constructions at the top of the syntactic hierarchy, and the semantic relations at the bottom of the hierarchy should correspond to the constructions at the bottom of the syntactic hierarchy.

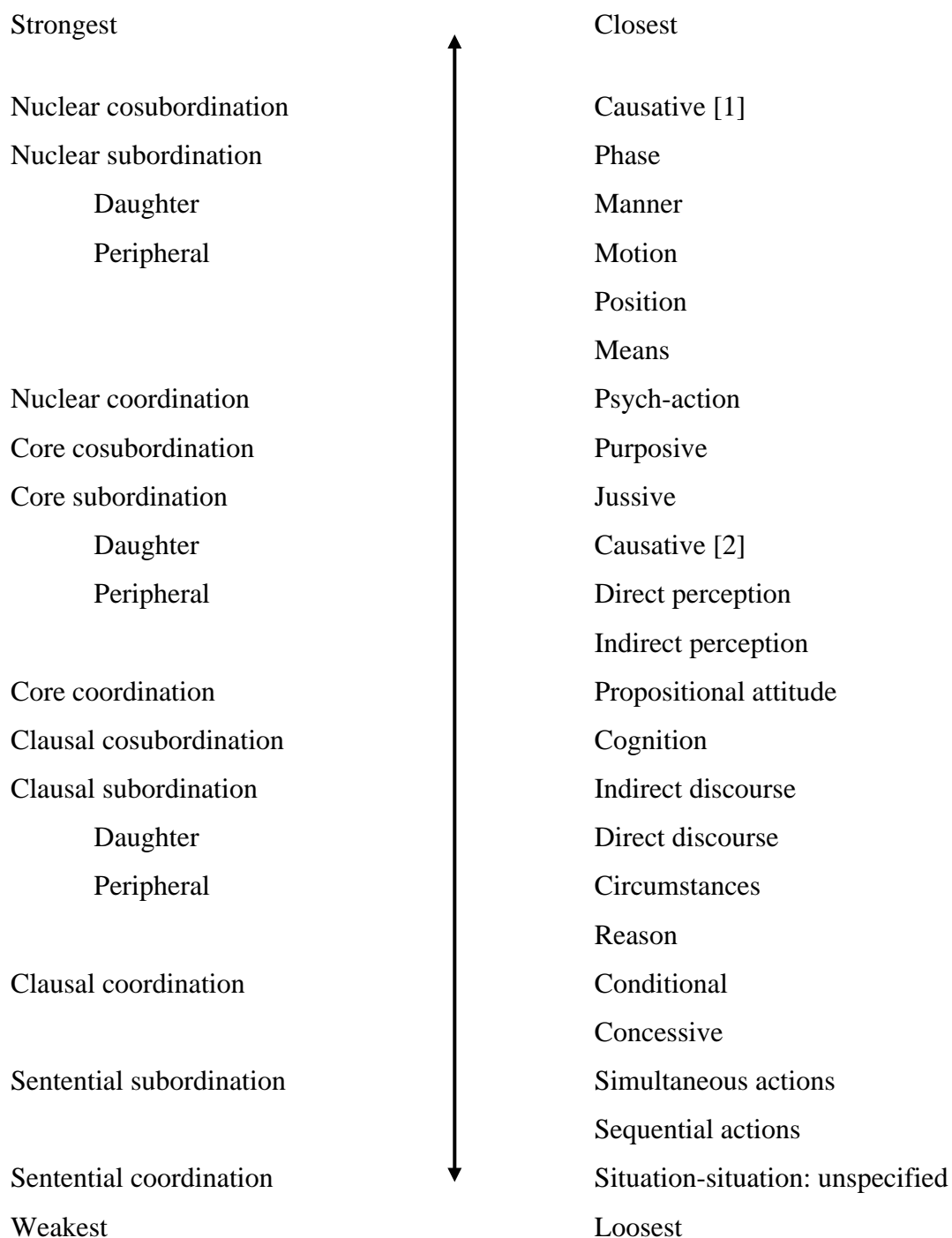


Figure 2. Interclausal Relations Hierarchy.

It has also been remarked in Chapter 2 that this analysis is based on *Aktionsart* types (including the logical structures that make reference to them as well as the principles and hierarchies that guarantee the linking between semantics and syntax), together with the concepts of *alternation* and *construction*. A construction is an association of nexus (relation) and juncture (unit) in complex sentences, as, for instance, cosubordination in coordinate subject constructions. The counterpart in simplex clauses

is the variant that holds, for example, between an activity (*to write books*) and an active accomplishment (*to write this book*). Constructional schemas involve idiosyncratic or peripheral morpho-syntactic features or highly specific associations of form and meaning that have not been found in the corpus, or have not been considered relevant for the analysis. This said, the semantic relations and constructions by verbal class are discussed.

End verbs, *Try* verbs, and *Fail* verbs take part in complex sentences that present the semantic relation Phase. In the corpus of analysis, *Try* verbs like *onginnan* and *End* verbs like *blinnan* are found in nuclear cosubordination constructions, in which the first argument is shared by the matrix and the linked nucleus, the two nuclei are adjacent and there is no complementiser. This is illustrated in (29a), (29b), respectively. In (29a), for instance, the finite verbal form (*onginne* ‘should try’) and the uninflected infinitive (*faran* ‘to go’) are adjacent and share the argument that receives the macrorole Undergoer and the PSA (*mon* ‘someone’).

(29)

a. [291]

[CP 238600 (58.445.26)]

*Hit bið wyrse ðæt mon a **onginne** faran on soðfæstnesse weg, gif mon eft wile ongeancierran, & ðæt ilce on faran.*

‘It is worse than ever to try to travel on the road of truth, if one intends afterwards to turn back and traverse the same ground.’

b. [75]

[Bede 1 9.44.2]

*Of þære tide Romane **blunnun** ricsian on Breotene.*

‘From that time the Romans ceased to have dominion in Britain.’

Try verbs like (*ge*)*tilian* and *onginnan*, as well as *End* verbs such as *blinnan* appear in core cosubordination constructions in which the first argument is shared by the matrix and the linked predication and there is no complementiser, even though the two nuclei are not adjacent. This can be seen in (30a), (30b) and (30c), respectively. In (30b), for example, the Undergoer of the linked predication (*ða wunda* ‘the wounds’) is placed between the nucleus of the matrix predication (*onginnen* ‘should try’) and the nucleus of the linked predication (*lacnian* ‘to cure’).

(30)

a. [298]

[Bede 3 052600 (17.230.24)]

*Ða **teolode** sona se Drihtnes wer þa onfongnan stowe þæs mynstres ærest mid gebedum & mid fæstenum from unsyfernessum heo clænsigan.*

‘Then the man of God strove to cleanse the place of the monastery that they had received.’

b.

[CP 001800 (1.25.19)]

*& ðeah ða woroldlecan læcas scomað ðæt hi **onginnen** ða wunda lacnian ðe hi gesion ne magon.*

‘And yet worldly physicians are ashamed of undertaking to cure wounds which they cannot see.’

c.

[Bede 3 14.202.20]

*& heo ealle afyrhte onweg flugon & **blunnon** þa burg afeohton.*

‘And all fled away in alarm and ceased to attack the city.’

End verbs such as *āblinnan*, as well as *Try verbs* like *fundian*, *higian* and *(ge)tilian* can take part in core cosubordination constructions with shared first argument and a complementiser, the two nuclei being as a result non-adjacent. This is shown, respectively, in (31a), (31b), (31c) and (31d).

(31)

a. [5]

[ÆCHom II, 5 43.53]

*He fram frymðe middaneardes oð his geendunge. Ne **ablinð** to asendenne bydelas and lareowas to lærenne his folc.*

‘Because from the beginning of the world till its ending, he ceases not to send messengers and teachers to teach his people.’

b. [217]

[Bo 35.98.2]

*Forðæm þe ealla gesceafta gecyndelice hiora agnum willum **fundiað** to cumanne to gode, swa swa we oft ær sædon on ðisse ilcan bec.*

‘For all creatures naturally of their own will endeavour to come to good, as we have often before said in this same book.’

c. [242]

[CP 16.105.14]

*Ðætte sua hwelc sua inweard **higige** to gangenne on ða duru ðæs ecean lifes, he ðonne ondette ælce costunge ðe him on becume ðam mode his scriftes beforan ðæm temple.*

‘So that whoever inwardly desires to enter the gates of eternal life must confess every temptation which has assailed him to the mind of his confessor before the temple.’

d. [302]

[CP 252500 (65.463.3)]

*Ðæt he hine selfne ne forlæte, ðær he oðerra freonda **tilige**, & him self ne afealle, ðær ðær he oðre tiolað to ræranne.*

‘Either he seeks for the friends of others or, if he does not fall himself, he tries to raise the others.’

End verbs such as *āblinnan*, as well as *Try verbs* like *fundian*, *hīgian*, *(ge)tilian* and *Fail verbs* like *wandian* can be found in core cosubordination constructions in which the first argument is shared by the matrix and the linked predication, there is no adjacency of the matrix and the linked nucleus and there is complementiser, although the complementiser does not cause the separation of the two nuclei because additional elements appear between the nuclei. This is illustrated in (32a)-(32e).

(32)

a. [6]

[ChrodR 1 79.39]

*Forþi þonne swa miclan swa ge magon, mid worde and mid bysne, swa we bufan sædon, ne **ablynnon** ge to myngyenne þa eow betæhtan sceap.*

‘Therefore, as much as you can, in word as well as through example, as we said before, do not cease to take care of the sheep.’

b. [218]

[Lch II (1) 85.1.1]

*If mon **fundige** wiþ his feond to gefeohtanne, stæþ swealwan briddas geseoþe on wine, ete þonne ær oþþe wylle wætre seod̥e.*

‘If a man will fight with his enemy, cook swallows chicks in wine, then eat before, or boil in water.’

c. [243]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

*Us is nu hwæthugu to **blinnenne** & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce.*

‘Let us now for a while give over our discourse.’

d. [301]

[Bo 173400 (39.135.4)]

*He **tiolað** ungelic to bionne þæm oðrum forðæm hit is þæs godcundan anwealdes gewuna þæt he wircð of yfle good.*

‘He tries to be different from the others because it is customary of divine power to turn evil into good.’

e. [328]

[Æ LS (Martin) 017000 (696)]

*Þa **wandode** he lange him þæt to secgenne, ac he sæde swaþeah, Ic halsige eow nu, þæt ge hit nanum ne secgan.*

‘Then he hesitated long to tell it to him, but he said nevertheless, I adjure you now that ye tell it to no one.’

End verbs such as āblinnan and blinnan, as well as Try verbs like fundian, hīgian, onginnan, (ge)tilian and Fail verbs like wandian appear in clausal cosubordination constructions in which a finite clause introduced by the complementiser þæt takes up an argumental slot in a core, in which it receives no macrorole. Several instances follow in (33a)-(33g).

(33)

a. [7]

[HomS 14 141]

*Ne **ablinnan** we, manna bearn, þæt we Gode cwemon, & deofol tynan, dæges & nihtes.*

‘Let us, the children of men, not cease to please God and annoy the devil day and night.’

b. [78]

[GD 4 (C) 46.335.4]

Hi wilniað, þæt hi lifigan aa in þære synne butan ænde, þa þe ne blinnað næfre, þæt hi syngian þa hwile þe hi lifgiað.

‘That he always lived in never-ending sin, so that he never ceased to sin while he lived.’

c. [220]

[HomS 26 206]

*Þy syxtan dæge ær underne þonne biþ from feower endum þære eorþan eall middangeard mid awergdum gastum gefylled, þa **fundiaþ** þæt hie willon genimon myccle herehyþ manna saula swa Antecrist ær beforan dyde.*

‘Before the third hour on the sixth day, the entire world will be filled with evil spirits from the four ends of the earth who will strive to seize a great pillage of men’s souls just as the Antichrist previously did.’

d. [244]

[CP 22.169.8]

*Forðæm se eorðlica geferscipe hine tiehð on ða lufe his ealdan ungewunan, he sceal simle **higian** ðæt he weorðe onbryrd & geedniwad to ðæm hefonlican eðle.*

‘Since earthly companionship draws him to the love of his former bad habits, he must ever strive to be inspired and regenerated for the heavenly regions.’

e. [293]

[CP 110000 (34.229.22)]

*Suiðe suiðe we gesyngiað, gif we oðerra monna welgedona dæda ne lufigað & ne herigað, ac we nabbað ðeah nane mede ðære heringe, gif we be sumum dæle nellað **onginnan** ðæt we onhyrigen ðæm ðeawum ðe us on oðrum monnum liciað be dæle ðe we mægen.*

‘We sin greatly if we do not love and praise the good deeds of others, but we shall get no reward for our praise if we will not to some extent try to imitate the virtues which please us in others, as far as lies in our power.’

f. [300]

[Bo 043800 (16.38.16)]

*& swiðe georne **tiolað** þæt hit him þæt from ascufe.*

‘And strongly tries that it drives away from them.’

g. [317]

[CP 143000 (40.295.23)]

*Ðæt getacnað ðætte ðara lareowa tungan ðe ðæt uplice leoht bodiað, ðonne hie ongietað hwelcne monnan gesuencedne mid irre & mid hatheortnesse onbærnedne, & ðonne forwandigað ðæt hie mid ðæm kycglum hiera worda ongean hiera ierre worpigen, sua sua æfner **wandade** ðæt he nolde ðane slea ðe hine draf.*

‘That means that the tongues of the teachers who proclaim the sublime light, when they perceive a man to be afflicted with anger and inflamed with fury, scruple to hurl the darts of their words against their anger, as Abner hesitated to slay him who pursued him.’

Refrain verbs appear in complex sentences that present the semantic relation Psych-action. In the corpus of analysis, *Refrain* verbs like *fæstan* are found in nuclear cosubordination constructions, in which the first argument is shared by the matrix and the linked predication, the two nuclei are adjacent and no complementiser is taken. This is illustrated in (34).

(34) [88]

[ÆLS (Cecilia) 13]

*Hwæt ða Cecilia hi sylfe gescrydde mid hæran to lice, and gelome **fæste** biddende mid wope þæt heo wurde gescyld wið ælce gewemmednysse oððe weres gemanan.*

‘So then Caecilia clothed herself with hair-cloth on her body and frequently fasted, praying with weeping that she might be shielded from any stain or the company of man.’

Refrain verbs such as *forberan* appear in clausal cosubordination constructions in which a finite clause introduced by the complementiser *þæt*, and not bearing macrorole, takes up an argumental slot in a core. This is illustrated in (35).

(35) [160]

[LawAfEl 49.5]

*Ðæm halgan gaste wæs geðuht & us, þæt we nane byrðenne on eow settan noldon ofer þæt ðe eow nedðearf wæs to healdanne: þæt <is> ðonne, þæt ge **forberen**, þæt ge deofolgeld ne weorðien, ne blod ne ðicggen ne asmorod, & from diernum geligerum; & þæt ge willen, þæt oðre men eow ne don, ne doð ge ðæt oþrum monnum.*

‘It seemed good to the Holy spirit and to us that we should not set any burden on you beyond that which was necessary to restrain you: that is, therefore, that you should forbear from worshipping idols, from tasting blood or things strangled, and from secret fornications, and do not do to other men that which you do not wish that other men would do to you.

Prevent verbs and *Forbid* verbs appear in complex sentences in which the interclausal semantic relation Causative holds. In the corpus of analysis, the *Forbid* verb *forbēodan* can be found in a nuclear subordination construction in which the matrix predication and the linked predication do not share the first argument, and there is no complementiser. An example can be seen in (36), in which the matrix nucleus *forbēodan* ‘to forbid’ and the linked nucleus *cuman* ‘to come’ are adjacent.

(36) [152]

[Mt (WSCp) 19.14]

*ƿa cwæð se hælend, lætað ƿa lytlingas & nelle ge hig **forbeodan** cuman to me.*

‘Jesus said, ‘Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them.’’

Given that the verb is attested in the passive, it is acknowledged that the linked predication is a macrorole argument of the matrix predication, thus the nexus relation of subordination. As can be seen in (37a), the linked clause receives the macrorole Actor and is duplicated by the pronoun *hit* ‘it’. In (37b), the linked clause is a non-macrorole argument in the core, along with the dative PSA *him* ‘he’, which preserves morphological case in the passive.

(37)

a. [135]

[Nic (A) 1.1.10]

*ƿa Iudeas hym andswaredon and cwædon: hyt ys on ure æ **forboden** ƿæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo.*

‘Then the Jews answered him and said: “It is forbidden in our law that a man be permitted to heal anything on the sabbath, even though it is lame”.’

b. [129]

[CP 11.73.15]

*Sua hwelc ðonne sua ðissa uncysta hwelcre underðieded bið, him bið **forboden** ðæt he offrige Gode 405owe.*

‘Whoever, then, is subject to one of these vices is forbidden to offer bread to God.’

Forbid verbs such as *bewerian* and *forbēodan* take part in core subordination constructions, in which the matrix predication and the linked predication do not share the first argument; there is no complementiser but the nucleus of the matrix predication and the linked core are not adjacent; and the verb in the linked core is transitive. This is illustrated, respectively, in (38a) and (38b). In (38a) the second argument of the linked verb separates the matrix nucleus from the linked nucleus (*biwerigan þam halgan geryne onfon* ‘to prohibit to receive the holy sacrament’). The same can be said of (38b) with respect to *forbeodeð þa scondlicnesse onwreon* ‘prohibits to uncover the shame’.

(38)

a. [68]

[Bede 1 16.82.23]

*We him ne sculon **biwerigan** þam halgan geryne onfon, se ðe in fyre geseted bið & beornan ne conn.*

‘We shall not prohibit him from receiving the holy sacrament, who is placed in the fire but yet cannot burn.’

b. [65]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

*Seo halige æ bewereð & **forbeodeð** þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba.*

‘The holy law prohibits and forbids uncovering the shame of relatives.’

The *Forbid* verb *forbēodan* can also be found in a core subordination construction in which a core is inserted into an argumental position of another core without complementiser. The two nuclei are not adjacent and the first argument of the linked predication is different from the one of the matrix predication. The verb, as has already been pointed out, is attested in the passive. The verb in the linked predication is transitive, as in (39): *fulwian þonne þæt cennende wiif oðþe þæt bearn þæt þær acenned bið* ‘baptizing the woman after childbirth or the new-born child’.

(39) [66]

[Bede 1 16.76.19]

*Fulwian þonne þæt cennende wiif oðþe þæt bearn þæt þær acenned bið, gif heo syn
þreade mid frecernisse deaðes, ge heo in þa seolfan tiid þe heo cenneð ge þæt þær
acenned bið, nænige gemete is bewered.*

‘So then, to baptize a woman after childbirth or the new-born child, if threatened with danger of death, either the woman in the very hour of childbirth or the babe, is a thing in no wise prohibited.’

Forbēodan also appears in core subordination constructions with complementiser and an intransitive verb in the linked core, as is the case with *to beonne embe þeofas* ‘to be near thieves’ in (40).

(40) [127]

[ÆLS (Edmund) 220]

*And eac þa halgan canones gehadodum **forbeodað** ge bisceopum ge preostum, to
beonne embe þeofas.*

‘And all the holy canons forbid the ordained, both bishops and priests, to be near thieves.’

The *Forbid* verbs *bewerian* and *forbēodan* take part in core subordination constructions in which the complementiser causes non-adjacency between the two nuclei. This happens in *bewereð to etanne* ‘forbids to eat’ in (41a) and *forbudon to secgenne* ‘forbid to say’ in (41b). (41c) shows a variant with *forbēodan* in which the matrix verb and the linked verb are not separated by the complementiser but by other elements.

(41)

a. [67]

[Bede 1 16.80.7]

*Mid þy seo æ monig þing **bewereð** to etanne, swa swa unclæne.*

‘For while the law prohibits the eating of many things as unclean.’

b. [357]

[ÆhomM 8 5]

*Ac we nellað secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe hyt tocwædon þa wisan lareowas, and be hyre forðsiðe, þe ða halgan boceras **forbudon** to secgenne.*

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it, and about its end, which the holy books forbid to say.’

c. [358]

[ThCap 1 10.317.3]

*Forþan þe we **forbeodað** ægðer ge geflytu ge plegan ge unnytta word ge gehwylce unnyttnesse in þam halgan stowum to donne.*

‘Therefore, we forbid to do any quarrelling, dancing, vain words or any other follies in that holy place.’

The *Prevent* verb *gælan* takes part in core coordination constructions with complementiser. The nexus is coordination because the linked predication does not share the first argument with the matrix predication, thus *us* ‘us’ in (42).

(42) [224]

[CP 58.445.28]

*Gif us ne lyst ðæra ærræna yfela ðe we ær worhton, ðonne ne **gælað** us nan ðing to fullfremmanne ða godan weorc ðe we nu wyrceað.*

If we do not desire the former evils we did, nothing hinders us from accomplishing the good works which we now do.

Finally, the *Forbid* verbs *bewerian*, *forbēodan* and *forwiernan* can be found in clausal subordination constructions involving a finite clause introduced by a complementiser that is inserted into an argumental slot of a core, which can receive macrorole and PSA. Two instances are presented in (43a) and (43b).

(43)

a. [62]

[Bede 1 16.70.18]

*Swelce is eac **forwered** þæt mon hine menge wið his broðorwiife, forðon þurh þa ærran geþeodnesse heo wæs geworden his broðor lichoma.*

‘So also it is forbidden that a man weds his brother’s wife, for by the previous union she became his brother’s body.’

b. [135]

[Nic (A) 1.1.10]

*Þa Iudeas hym andswaredon and cwædon: hyt ys on ure æ **forboden** þæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo.*

‘Then the Jews answered him and said: “It is forbidden in our law that a man be permitted to heal anything on the sabbath, even though it is lame”.’

c. [364]

[ÆhomM 12 75]

*Hi **forbudon** þam blindan þæt he to þam hælende ne clypode.*

‘They forbid the blind man to talk to the Saviour.’

d. [378]

[PsGII 33.14]

*Forbeod ð **forhafa** ð bewere tungan þine fram yfle weleras þine þæt hig ne sprecon faken.*

‘Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.’

e. [390]

[ChristC 1503]

*Dearfum **forwyrndon** þæt hi under eowrum þæce mosten in gebugan.*

‘They prevented the needy from being allowed to dwell under a roof.’

f. [375]

[LawCn 1020 5]

*& þæt hæbbe [ic] mid Godes fultume forene **forfangen**, þæt eow næfre heononforð þanon nan unfrið to ne cymð, þa hwile þe ge me rihtlice healdað & min lif byð.*

‘And with the help of God, I have taken measures to prevent hostility ever from this time forth coming upon you from that quarter, as long as you support me loyally and my life lasts.’

g. [55]

[Bede 1 14.60.9]

*Ne we eow **beweriað** þæt ge ealle, ða þe ge mægen, þurh eowre lare to eowres geleafan æfæstnisse geðeode & gecyrre.*

‘Nor do we hinder you from attaching and converting to the religion of your faith all, that you may, by your teaching.’

To recapitulate, the following juncture-nexus types have been found in the corpus. Additional criteria have been considered with respect to the specification of juncture and nexus, including: adjacency, presence of a complementiser, whether non-adjacency is due to the complementiser or to other elements, whether the verb in the linked predication is transitive or intransitive, whether the verb in the matrix predication is attested in the passive voice or not, whether the passive preserves case or not and whether the juncture is hybrid (there is an instance only) or not. The results on the grounds of the degree of syntactic tightness (from the tightest to the loosest) can be seen in Figure 3.

Nuclear cosubordination (adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser)

Nuclear cosubordination (adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser, transitive dependent verb)

Core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared first argument, no complementiser, transitive dependent verb)

Core cosubordination (shared first argument, complementiser=non-adjacent)

Core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared first argument, complementiser)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; no complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core intransitive; no complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core intransitive; complementiser; adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core intransitive; complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; complementiser=non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core subordination (core inserted into argumental position of core; verb in linked core transitive; complementiser; non-adjacent; different first argument; verb attested in passive)

Core coordination (different first argument; complementiser; verb unattested in passive)

Clausal cosubordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause does not get macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; verb unattested in passive)

Clausal subordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause gets macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; verb attested in passive)

Clausal subordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; case-preserving passive)

Clausal coordination (clause inserted into argumental position of core; clause does not get macrorole; complementiser *þæt*; different first argument)

Hybrid juncture core-clause

Figure 3. Syntactic constructions.

By verbal class, *Try* verbs are found in nuclear cosubordination, core cosubordination and clausal cosubordination. *End* verbs appear in nuclear cosubordination, core cosubordination and clausal cosubordination. *Fail* verbs appear in core cosubordination and clausal cosubordination. *Refrain* verbs take part in clausal cosubordination. *Forbid* verbs can be found in nuclear subordination, core subordination and clausal subordination. *Prevent* verbs take part in clausal coordination and *Hinder* verbs appear in simplex clauses. That is to say, except *Hinder* verbs, all verbal classes partake in clausal constructions. *Try* verbs, *End* verbs and *Forbid* verbs establish nexus relations at all the levels of juncture: nucleus, core and clause. On the other hand, coordination takes place at clausal level only, with *Prevent* verbs.

By semantic relation, the semantic relation Phase co-occurs with nuclear cosubordination (*Try* verbs and *End* verbs), core cosubordination (*Try* verbs, *End* verbs, and *Fail* verbs), and clausal cosubordination (*Try* verbs, *End* verbs, and *Fail* verbs). The semantic relation Psych-action corresponds to clausal cosubordination (*Refrain* verbs). There is a correspondence between the semantic relation Causative and nuclear subordination (*Forbid* verbs), core subordination (*Forbid* verbs), clausal coordination (*Prevent* verbs), as well as clausal subordination (*Forbid* verbs).

In terms of juncture, the semantic relations Phase and Causative hold at the levels of the nucleus, the core and the clause. With respect to nexus, the semantic relation Causative arises in cosubordinate, subordinate and coordinate constructions.

These results coincide with some of the predictions of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy. For instance, Phase co-occurs with nuclear cosubordination and Causative corresponds to core subordination. However, the results diverge from the predictions of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy significantly with respect to clausal subordination. This juncture-nexus type is too weak to code the semantic relation Psych-action and rather weak to code the semantic relation Causative.

6.4. Alternations

As has been said in Chapter 2, an alternation is a recurrent contrast of form and meaning in the realization of verbal arguments. The existence of an alternation requires a contrast in the number or the form of the direct arguments, argument-adjuncts or compulsory obliques of the verb.

The alternations that have been found in the corpus involve the first and the second argument. The nominalisation alternation and the genitive alternation are restricted to the second argument, whereas the dative alternation and the reflexive alternation affect both the first and the second argument.

With respect to the nominalisation alternation, it has to be stressed that this phenomenon has been considered as competition between finite and non-finite dependent clauses to enter the complementation pattern of verbs (Los 2005). In this section, the analysis in terms of alternations indicates that the preference for a finite or non-finite clausal complement is not random. As has been said above, not all verbal classes can take part in nuclear or core constructions, whereas all the verb classes can appear in clausal constructions. Considering that the phenomenon is relatively generalised and can be explained with reference to verbal classes, constructions and semantic integration, it is not considered an instance of competition here, but a type of alternation.

There are two types of nominalisation alternation. Both consist of a complex sentence that includes a non-finite clause, on the one hand, and a simplex clause with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication on the other hand. In such a noun phrase, the noun is morphologically related to a verb. In the first type of nominalisation alternation the noun phrase is case-marked accusative. This happens with the verbs

forbēodan and *forhabban*. For instance, in (44a) the accusative *ðæt gefeoht* ‘the war’, which is morphologically related to the strong verb base *gefeohtan* ‘to fight’, is the Undergoer; whereas in (44b) the Undergoer is the linked clause *þæt se seoca on ælcne sæl æt and wæt þicge* ‘that the sick man may receive food and drink at any time’. The same happens in (44c), which contains the noun *spræce* ‘speech, with respect to the clause *þæt hig ne sprecon faken* ‘that they do not speak foolishness’ in (44d). The noun *spræce* ‘speech’ is a derivative of the strong verb base *sprecan* ‘to speak’.

(44)

a. [110]

[Or 3 10.75.28]

*On þæm dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, & raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongearn Somnitum, þeh þe heora biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht **forbuden**.*

‘In those days the Romans chose Papirius for their consul and soon after led an army against the Samnites, although their priests told them from their gods that they (the gods) forbade the war.’

b. [128]

[ChrodR 1 38.9]

*And nelle we na **forbeodan** þæt se seoca on ælcne sæl æt and wæt þicge, þonne hine lyste oððe he mæge, þonne he gedafenlicum tidum ne mæg.*

‘And we do not wish to forbid that the sick man may receive food and drink at any time when he feels like it or is able to if he cannot do so at the usually appointed times.’

c. [184]

[CP 38.279.25]

*Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðætte ðæs modes ryhtwisnes bið toflowen, ðe nele **forhabban** ða ungemetgodan spræce.*

‘That signifies that the virtue of the mind which will never refrain from loquacity is dispersed.’

d. [383]

[PsGII 33.14]

*Forbeod t **forhafa** t bewere tungan þine fram yfle weleras þine þæt hig ne sprecon faken.*

‘Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.’

The second type of the nominalisation alternation consists of a complex sentence with a finite verbal form and a simplex clause with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication and is inflected for the genitive case. The noun in the genitive is morphologically related to a verb. The Undergoer of the verbal variant coincides with the Actor argument (*āblinnan*, *ætstandan*, *belean*, *bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *fowiernan*, *hremman*), the Undergoer argument (*āhabban*, *bewerian*, *blinnan*, *forwiernan*, *hicgian*, *hremman*), or an argument-adjunct of the nominalised variant (*āhabban*, *forhabban*). The following correspondences between genitive nouns and verbs hold in the pairs in (45): *weorces* ‘work’, genitive- *wyrca* ‘to work’ in (45a); *ganges* ‘entrance’, genitive- *gān* ‘to go’ in (45c); *sangas* ‘songs’, genitive- *singan* ‘to sing’ in (45e); *leornunga* ‘learnings’, genitive- *lærnan* ‘to learn’ in (45g). Examples (45b), (45d), (45f), and (45h) contain finite *þæt*-clauses with the corresponding verb.

(45)

a. [12]

[LS 17.1 (MartinMor) 277]

*Ða wæs he dagas wel manige mid þære feforadle swiþe gestanden, ah he þeah næfre Godes weorces ne **ablon**.*

‘He was afflicted by a fever for many days, yet he never ceased from God’s work.’

b. [8]

[GD 2 (C) 1.99.10]

*& þonne hwæpre ne **ablan** Romanus na forþon þæt he him ne þegnode mid gerisenlicum gemetum.*

‘Yet, for all that, Romanus did not cease to serve Benedict by all the possible means he could.’

c. [54]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 463]

*Me witodlice þæt godcunda mægen þæs ganges **bewerede**, and ic sona wæs ut aþrunge fram eallum þam folce.*

‘But the divine might prevented me from going in, and I was soon thrust out from amid all the people.’

d. [62]

[Bede 1 16.70.18]

*Swelce is eac **bewered** þæt mon hine menge wið his broðorwiife, forðon þurh þa ærran geþeodnesse heo wæs geworden his broðor lichoma.*

‘So also it is forbidden that a man weds his brother's wife, for by the previous union she became his brother's body.’

e. [116]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsige Xa) 112]

*Þænne ge þærto gelaðode syn, þonne **forbeode** ge þa hæðenan sangas þæra læwedra manna and heora cheahchetunga.*

‘Therefore, if you hate sin, you will forbid those heathen songs of lay men and their loud laughter’.

f. [128]

[ChrodR 1 38.9]

*And nelle we na **forbeodan** þæt se seoca on ælcne sæl æt and wæt þicge, þonne hine lyste oððe he mæge, þonne he gedafenlicum tidum ne mæg.*

‘And we do not wish to forbid that the sick man may receive food and drink at any time when he feels like it or is able to if he cannot do so at the usually appointed times.’

g. [199]

[Solil 1 41.4]

*Toðæcce me **forwyrnde** ælcra leornunga.*

‘Tooth-ache hindered me from all learning.’

h. [424]

[ChristC 1503]

*Þearfum **forwyrndon** þæt hi under eowrum þæce mosten in gebugan.*

‘They prevented the needy from being allowed to dwell under a roof.’

The verbs *āblinnan*, *bewerian*, *blinnan* and *forberan* can be found in the genitive alternation. The genitive alternation comprises morphological case and prepositional government. It opposes the genitive and the dative, on the one hand, and the lack of preposition and prepositional government on the other hand. For instance, (46a) presents a verb with the first argument in the nominative (*hi* ‘they’) and the second argument in the genitive case without preposition (*þæs rynes* ‘their running’). (46b), which shows the same verb, has a first argument in the nominative (*hi* ‘they’) and a second argument that is inflected for the dative (*fram þam gewinne* ‘from their task’). In both (46a) and (46b) the second argument is a Theme.

(46)

a. [13]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1060]

*Ða ofhreow þam halgan þæs haran frecednyss, and þam hundum bebead þæt hi **ablunnon** þæs rynes, and þone haran forleton mid fleame ætberstan.*

‘Then the saint had ruth of the hare’s peril, and commanded the hounds to desist from running.’

b. [11]

[BedeHead 1.10.1]

*Ðæt se halga papa Gregorius Augustinum sende mid munecum Angeðeode to bodiganne Godes word and geleafan and eac swylce mid trymmendlice ærendgewrite hi gestrangode, þæt hi ne **ablunnen** fram þam gewinne.*

‘That the holy pope Gregory sent Augustine with monks to preach God’s word and faith to the English, and also encouraged them with comforting letters not to give up their task.’

As regards the verb *bewerian*, (47a) presents an instance with a non-macrorole argument inflected for the dative (being a passive, the only macrorole argument is the Undergoer that gets the PSA), *from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes* ‘from the grace of Holy Baptism’. This can be compared with (47b), in which there is a first argument that is inflected for the nominative (*þæt godcunda mægen* ‘the divine power’), a second argument that is case-marked accusative (*me* ‘me’) and a non-macrorole argument that is inflected for the genitive (*þæs ganges* ‘of the entrance’). The Actor is assigned to the argument that bears nominative and the Undergoer to the argument that is case-marked accusative. (47c) comprises a first argument in the nominative (*se bysceop* ‘the bishop’), a second argument in the accusative (*þæt* ‘that’) and a non-macrorole argument in the dative (*him* ‘to him’). This is the dative that can get the PSA in case-preserving passives with this verb.

The genitive alternation can be explained in terms of the strength of the relation between a verb and its arguments. This can be seen in the following instances with *bewerian*. The accusative Theme, *þæt* ‘that’ in *se bysceop him þæt swiðe bewerede* ‘the bishop strongly prohibited that to him’ in (47a) represents the maximal degree of syntactic tightness between the verb and its arguments: a direct case such as the

accusative without prepositional government. The genitive Theme *þæs ganges* in *godcunda mægen þæs ganges bewerede* ‘the divine might prevented me from going in’ in (47b) shows an intermediate degree of syntactic tightness between the verb and its arguments: an oblique case like the genitive that is not governed by a preposition. The dative Theme in *bewered beon from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes* ‘be prohibited from the grace of Holy Baptism’ in (47c) constitutes the minimal degree of syntactic tightness between the verb and its arguments: an oblique case such as the dative that, moreover, is governed by a preposition. This description can also be applied to the examples in (46), (48) and (49), although the verbs in these examples have not been found with an accusative Undergoer.

(47)

a. [51]

[Bede 5 17.456.7]

*He willnade ætgædere mid him sweltan, þeah þe se bysceop him þæt swiðe **bewerede**.*

‘And he desired to die along with them, though the bishop strongly opposed it.’

b. [54]

[LS 23 (Mary of Egypt) 463]

*Me witodlice þæt godcunda mægen þæs ganges **bewerede**, and ic sona wæs ut aþrunge fram eallum þam folce.*

‘But the divine might prevented me from going in, and I was soon thrust out from amid all the people.’

c. [64]

[Bede 1 16.76.2]

*Hwelce rehte mæg þonne **bewered** beon from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes.*

‘With what reason may then one be prohibited from the grace of Holy Baptism?’

The verb *blinnan* also takes part in the genitive alternation. For instance, (48a) takes a genitive Theme (*þæs* ‘that’) whereas (48b) opts for the prepositional dative Theme *fram ehthysse cristenra manna* ‘from the persecution of Christians’.

(48)

a. [82]

[Bede 5 18.466.25]

*& he wæs in reogolum cyriclicre gesetnesse se behydegæsta þa to healdenne, & he þæs ne **blon**.*

‘And he was most careful in observing the rules of ecclesiastical law. And in this he never slackened.’

b. [80]

[Bede 1 7.40.16]

*Ða wæs se dema æfter ðyssum mid þa neownysse swa monigra heofonlicra wundra swyþe gedrefed and gefyrhted, het þa sona **blinnan** fram ehtnysse cristenra manna.*

‘Thereupon the judge, much troubled and affrighted by the strangeness of so many heavenly wonders, at once ordered them to cease from the persecution of Christians.’

Finally, the verb *forberan* also appears in the genitive alternation. In (49a) the Theme is case-marked genitive, whereas in (49b) this thematic role may be realized by dative without preposition (although the ending *-e* is also used for the accusative and the genitive of strong nouns like *tæling* ‘blame’).

(49)

a. [155]

[CP 37.265.1]

*Gif ðonne hwelc mon **forbireð** his synna for ðæm ege anum ðæs wites, ðonne nafað ðæs ondrædendan monnes mod nanne gastes freodom.*

‘If, then, any man refrains from his sins merely from fear of punishment, the mind of him who fears has no spiritual freedom.’

b. [154]

[CP 28.199.4]

*Hie **forberað** æghwelce unryhte tælinge.*

‘They abstain from all unrighteous blame.’

With respect to the dative alternation, the verbs *forbēodan* and *forwiernan* alternate the passive that does not preserve case with case-preserving passives in which the dative case is kept in the PSA argument of the passive. For instance, (50a) presents the active counterpart with an accusative Undergoer (*no þine tunecan* ‘no tunic’) and a dative non-macrorole argument (*him* ‘to him’). The thematic role of the Undergoer is Theme and the non-macrorole argument is Patient. (50b) is a passive that involves an

Undergoer that is assigned to the argument which bears the thematic role Theme. Example (50c) can be described as a passive that keeps the dative case of the argument that plays the thematic role Patient and receives the macrorole Undergoer. The linked predication (*ðæt he offrige Gode hlaf* ‘to offer bread to God’) is a non-macrorole argument because the Undergoer is assigned to the argument that gets PSA status (*him* ‘they’).

(50)

a. [144]

[Lk (WSCp) 6.29]

*And þam þe slihþ on þin gewenge wend oðer agen, & þam þe ðin reaf nymþ, ne **forbeod** him no þine tunecan.*

‘To one who strikes you on the cheek, offer the other also, and from one who takes away your cloak do not withhold your tunic either.’

b. [149]

[Lch I (Herb) 171.2]

*Gyf hwa hreohnysse on rewyte þolige, genime ðas ylcan wyrte for rycels onælede; seo hreohnys byð **forboden**.*

‘If someone suffers stormy weather, in rowing, let him take this same wort, set ablaze for incense; the rough weather will be countermanded.’

c. [129]

[CP 11.73.15]

*Sua hwelc ðonne sua ðissa uncysta hwelcre underðieded bið, him bið **forboden** ðæt he offrige Gode hlaf.*

‘Whoever, then, is subject to one of these vices is forbidden to offer bread to God.’

The dative alternation, then, holds between passives with a dative PSA and passives with a nominative PSA, such as (50b) and (51), in which the Theme is realized by the prepositional dative *from þære þegnunge* ‘from the service’.

(51) [58]

[Bede 4 17.300.29]

*Ne meahte he hwæðre from þære þegnunge beon **bewered** godspel to lærenne.*

[...] still he could not be prevented from the service of teaching the gospel.

The dative alternation can also be found with the verb *forwiernan*. In (52a), the argument that performs the thematic role Patient and gets the macrorole Undergoer is case-marked dative. The dative is preserved in (52b), a passive with the same verb. It is interesting that the non-macrorole argument (*hire gecyndes* ‘its nature’) is inflected for the genitive because the dative has been selected by the PSA argument and is no longer available.

(52)

a. [198]

[ÆCHom II, 11 103.376]

*Ac se halga wer him **forwyrnde**.*

‘But the holy man restrained him.’

b. [194]

[Bo 34.93.16]

*Swa nu wrænnas deð; sio bið ælcum men gecynde, & hwilum þeah hire bið **forwerned** hire gecyndes þurh þæs monnes willan.*

‘So now does lust. It is natural to all men, and yet sometimes it is prevented from its nature by the person’s will.’

Described in this way, the dative alternation is related to the competition for the status of Undergoer that is explained below.

Turning to the reflexive alternation, some verbs in the corpus realize an accusative Undergoer that is co-referential with the Actor. It is worth underlining in this respect that the dative is also available as reflexive in Old English, but the instances with inaction verbs analysed in this work choose an accusative reflexive on a regular basis.

The verb *āgælan* alternates between an oblique argument in the genitive without prepositional government, as can be seen in (53a), which contains the genitive *weorca* ‘of the works; and, as in (53b), an accusative that realizes the reflexive Undergoer (*hine* ‘himself’) and a genitive realizing the non-macrorole Theme (*Godes þeowdomes* ‘of God’s service’).

(53)

a. [17]

[HomU 9 (Verc 4) 118]

*[onfoð] þære eadigan sawle; forþan hio wæs me symle lufiende; ealle mine beboda hire wæron ieðe to donne; næs hio næfre weorca **agæled**.*

‘(Receive) that blessed soul because she was always loving to Me. All my commands were easy for her to do. She was never hindered of works.’

b. [18]

[HomS 8 154]

*Hælend him þa ondswarede ond cwæþ, þu scealt fylgean me, & lætan þa deadan bergean heora deade; on þon he us bysene onstealde þæt nænig mon ne sceal lufian ne ne geman his gesibbes, gif he hine ærost **agælde** Godes þeowdomes.*

‘The Saviour answered him and said, ‘You will follow me and let the dead bury their dead.’ By this, He has instructed us that no one should love or attend to relatives if it should in any way hinder the service of God.’

The verb *fæstan* can also be found in the reflexive alternation. In (54a), the matrix clause is not reflexive and has a genitive Theme (*metes* ‘from food’); while in (54b) there is an accusative Undergoer (*hie selfe* ‘himself’) and a genitive Theme (*ðæs hlafes ryhtwisnesse* ‘from the bread of righteousness’).

(54)

a. [103]

[Alc 509]

*Ac se **fæsteð** swyðe wel metes, se þe hine sylfne eac fram yfele weorcan, & fram bysses middeneardes geornfullnysse awændeð.*

‘For that person abstains well from food who also both abstains from bad acts and fasts from ambitions of the world.’

b. [104]

[CP 18.137.21]

*Mid ðæm wordum fullice he us warode & lærde ðætte ðonne hie gefylden & gebeten ða wædle hira hieremonna, hie ne wurdon self ofslægene mid ðam sueorde ðære gitsunge, ðætte ðonne hira niehstan ðurh hie beoð gereorde & gearode ðæt hie selfe ne **fæsten** ðæs hlafes ryhtwisnesse.*

‘With these words he fully warned and taught us, lest, after replenishing and bettering the wants of their subjects, they themselves should be slain with the sword of avarice, lest, while their neighbours are refreshed and aided by them, they themselves abstain from the bread of righteousness.’

The reflexive accusative co-occurs with a dative with the verb *forhabban*. For example, (55a) presents the prepositional dative Theme *fram unalyfedlicum styrungum* ‘from unallowed excitements’; and (55b) contains a reflexive Undergoer that is case-marked accusative (*hi sylfe* ‘herself’) and a Theme that is realized by the prepositional dative *fram hire were* ‘from her husband’.

(55)

a. [174]

[ÆCHom II, 44 328.44]

*God is and halwendlic to **forhæbbenne** fram unalyfedlicum styrungum and for ði hæfð ælc cristen sawul mædenes naman.*

‘If it be good and salutary to abstain from unallowed excitements, and therefore every Christian soul have the name of maiden.’

b. [176]

[GD 1 (C) 10.72.7]

*Ða gelamp þære ylcan niht, þe heo scolde on morgen to þære cyrichalgunge faran þæs foresprecenan gebedhuses, þa wearð heo mid hire lichaman luste oferswiðed, swa þæt heo ne mihte hi sylfe **forhabban** fram hire were.*

‘And the night before this solemnity, overcome with carnal pleasure, she could not abstain from her husband.’

The verb *āhabban* is always found with the reflexive pronoun, either as the only argument, as in (56a), or co-occurring with a dative Theme governed by preposition, as is the case with *from wiifum* ‘from wives’ in (56b).

(56)

a. [20]

[Bede 1 16.82.30]

*Forðon se apostol Sanctus Paulus mid ðy cwæð, qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam, se ðe hine **ahabban** ne mæg, hæbbe his wiif.*

‘Therefore, when the apostle St. Paul says, ‘Qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam,’ he who cannot contain, let him have his wife.’

b. [21]

[Bede 1 16.64.25]

*Gif þonne hwylce preostas & Godes þeowas synd butan halgum hadum gesette, þa ðe heo from wiifum **ahabban** ne mæge, nimen heom wiif.*

‘If then any priests and servants of God, not included in the holy brotherhoods, cannot live without wives, let them take to them wives.’

At this point, it is necessary to consider those cases that cannot be said to give rise to alternations but rather represent variation. This happens to the dative, which can be used both without preposition and with preposition. For instance, the verb *forhabban* selects a non-prepositional dative Theme in (57a), *þam flæscæte* ‘from flesh meat’, whereas the dative is governed by a preposition with the same verb in (57b), *fram unalyfedlicum styrungum* ‘from unallowed excitements’.

(57)

a. [173]

[BenR 36.61.1]

*Flæscæt þam untrumum and þam wanhalum for geedstaþelunge sy geðafod; sona swa hy geedwyrpte beoð and gestrangode, þam flæscæte **forhæbben** æfter gewunelicum þeawe.*

‘Moreover, let the use of flesh meat be granted to the sick who are very weak, for the restoration of their strength; but, as soon as they are better, let all abstain from flesh meat as usual.’

b. [174]

[ÆCHom II, 44 328.44]

*God is and halwendlic to **forhæbbenne** fram unalyfedlicum styrungum and for ði hæfð ælc cristen sawul mædenes naman.*

‘If it be good and salutary to abstain from unallowed excitements, and therefore every Christian soul have the name of maiden.’

Overall, the alternations found with inaction verbs consist of two alternants that show different degrees of semantic and syntactic integration. This is represented by Figure 4.

Alternation	Tighter	Looser
Nominalisation	Nominalisation from verb	Linked predication
Genitive	Bare genitive	Dative governed by preposition
Dative	Passive with dative PSA	Passive with nominative PSA
Reflexive	Reflexive Undergoer	No Undergoer

Figure 4. Clausal relations and alternations.

As can be seen in Figure 4, in the nominalisation alternation the nominalisation from a verbal predication is considered tighter than the linked predication realized as a finite clause not only semantically (the arguments of the verb are looser than the properties of the corresponding deverbal noun) but also syntactically (there is no link in the noun phrase while a complementiser introduces the finite clause). In the genitive alternation, the bare (without preposition) genitive is considered tighter from the semantic and the syntactic point of view because the dative is introduced by a preposition and the relation between the verb and the non-macrorole argument is not mediated by prepositional government. In the dative alternation, the preservation of the dative case by the PSA indicates a tighter semantic relationship than the loss of the dative case of the PSA. Syntactically, the dative that preserves case is found, as a general rule, in initial position. In the reflexive alternation, the explicit reflexive marks the maximal degree of semantic integration, namely the co-referentiality of the first and the second argument. From the syntactic point of view, although the reflexive can be inflected for the dative in Old English, the examples that have been examined regularly present the accusative. This can be interpreted as a preference for a direct case (the accusative) over an oblique case (the dative).

To close this section, it is necessary to relate the alternations described above to the verbal classes under analysis. The results are the following. The nominalisation alternation is found in all the verbal classes under analysis, which can be interpreted as an argument in favour of the inclusion of *Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs into the larger set that has been selected for this thesis: inaction verbs. Even though inaction verbs cannot be said to

constitute a verbal class because they diverge as to their grammatical behaviour and meaning components, the fact that all of them are found in the nominalisation alternation certainly reinforces the unity of the set of verbs. *End* verbs, *Forbid* verbs and *Prevent* verbs take part in the genitive alternation. The dative alternation is found in *Forbid* verbs and *Prevent* verbs. The reflexive alternation occurs in *Refrain* verbs.

6.5. Competition

To recapitulate, this chapter has discussed the results of analysis in terms of verbal classes (justified by means of meaning components and grammatical behaviour), semantic-syntactic relations between clauses (on the grounds of a hierarchy that relates semantic integration to syntactic tightness), and alternations (understood as relatively recurrent contrasts involving the realization of arguments). The discussion of alternations has raised the question of variation.

Since this section deals with competition, it is necessary to distinguish it from variation. Variation is unpredictability on the synchronic axis with consequences on the diachronic axis, in such a way that, over time, one of the structures in variation is likely to survive, whereas the other structures in variation may get lost. This has happened in the case of the dative with and without preposition presented in the previous section. Competition, unlike variation, is a completely synchronic phenomenon. It can be observed without taking the dimension of time into account. Competition in this study involves an asymmetry between two or more functional notions such as thematic roles and thematic macroroles. The asymmetry has to do with the existence of two or more elements in competition. They are likely to differ with respect to frequency and/or structural complexity, so that the more complex and less frequent is marked if compared with the less complex and more frequent, which is unmarked (Denison 1996: 335).

In Chapter 2, the question of competition with inaction verbs has been reviewed. Calloway (1913) focuses on the competition between the uninflected and the inflected infinitive with several types of verbs, including inaction verbs. Los (2005) emphasises the competition between the non-finite and the finite clause as verbal complements. As has been explained above, the preference for finite or non-finite complementation can be attributed to the semantics and syntax of the verbal classes. It is not random and for this reason it has been discussed in this section in terms of the nominalisation alternation.

There is competition for undergoerhood when two verbal constituents try to get the semantic macrorole Undergoer. This can be observed in two different areas. In the first place, the argument that realizes the thematic role Theme and the one realizing the Patient compete for the status of Undergoer. This can be seen in examples (58a) and (58b) with the verb *forbēodan*. In (58a), the Theme (*ðæt gefeoht* ‘the war’) is the Undergoer, whereas in (58b) the Patient (*hine*) is the Undergoer. It must be stressed with respect to these examples that both thematic roles are case-marked accusative. The analysis of thematic roles allows us to identify the competition, considering that the same morphological case is used for the only argument of the verb that, in each case, is realized.

(58)

a. [110]

[Or 3 10.75.28]

*On þæm dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, & raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongean Somnitum, þeh þe heora biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht **forbuden**.*

‘In those days the Romans chose Papirius for their consul and soon after led an army against the Samnites, although their priests told them from their gods that they (the gods) forbade the war.’

b. [122]

[Lk (WSCp) 9.49]

*Bebeodend, we gesawon sumne on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut drifende & we hine **forbudon**.*

‘Master, we saw someone casting out devils in your name, and we forbid him.’

The same analysis can be applied to the verb *forberan*. In (59a), the Theme is Undergoer (*ða* ‘that’), and in (59b) the Patient (*hine* ‘him’) enjoys the status of Undergoer. As in the previous example, the thematic roles Theme and Patient are inflected for the accusative.

(59)

a. [156]

[CP 43.319.7]

*Forðæm he ðæt cuæð ðæt he wolde ðæt ða oferetolan geleornoden ðæt hie to ungemetlice ne wilnoden flæscmetta, ond eft ða fæstendan ne forsawen ða etendan, forðæm ðe hie ðære Godes giefe brucað ða ðe oðre **forberað**.*

‘He said so, because he wished the greedy to learn not to desire flesh-meats immoderately, and, again, the abstinent not to despise the eaters, because they avail themselves of the gifts of God from which the others abstain.’

b. [153]

[Lch II (1) 45.6.3]

*Wiþ þon þe mon sie forboren gif he hæfþ on him scyttisc weax, þa smalan attorlaðan, oððe on awyldum ealað drince ne mæg hine wirtum **forberan**.*

‘In case one is restrained, if he has Irish wax upon him, or let him drink fumitory in boiled ale, it may not restrain him with herbs.’

The competition for undergoerhood can also be indentified in instances in which an argument and a linked predication can become the PSA of the construction. To become the PSA of the construction, it is necessary to be the Actor (active voice) or the Undergoer (passive voice). In (60a) and (60b) the x argument in the nominative (*we* ‘we’) is the PSA of the active.

(60) [133]

a. [LawNorthu 61]

*And we **forbeodað** on Godes forbode, þæt nan man na ma wifa næbbe buton I.*

‘And we forbid after God’s prohibition, that any man has more than one wife.’

b. [390]

[ChristC 1503]

*Þearfum **forwyrndon** þæt hi under eowrum þæce mosten in gebugan.*

They prevented the needy from being allowed to dwell under a roof (they prohibited that the needy were allowed to dwell under a roof).

In (60a) and (60b), the dative is the PSA of the construction with the verbs *forbēodan* and *forwiernan*. It is the Undergoer of the active and its dative case marking is preserved in the passive voice. The analysis indicates that case-preserving passives are restricted to the third person singular (usually of a pronoun) and the first position in the order of the clause (excluding conjunctions). This is the case with *biscope* ‘the

bishop’ in (61a), which, being in a case-preserving passive, gets the macrorole Undergoer and the PSA and is case-marked dative. At the same time, the finite clause *þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga* ‘that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards’ cannot get macrorole because only one is available in a passive and it has already been taken up by the dative. As can be seen in (61b), in a simplex clause the dative that is preserved in a passive (*him he*’) enjoys the status of Undergoer if it is the only argument.

(61)

a. [396]

[MtMarg (Li) 10.14]

*Biscope is **forboden** þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga.*

‘It is forbidden that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards.’

b. [196]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

*& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. Ac him bið **forwyrned** þurh Godes gescyldnysse.*

‘And the devil would destroy us if he could but he is restrained by God’s protection.’

In the active voice complex sentences (62a) and (62b), the dative is not the PSA of the construction. Instead, the linked predication gets the Undergoer. It has to be borne in mind in this respect that the construction is clausal subordination because the linked predication is Undergoer of the matrix predication, that is to say, it performs one of the major functions of the matrix predication.

(62)

a. [55]

[Bede 1 14.60.9]

*Ne we eow **beweriað** þæt ge ealle, ða þe ge mægen, þurh eowre lare to eowres geleafan æfæstnisse geðeode & gecyrre.*

‘Nor do we hinder you from attaching and converting to the religion of your faith all, that you may, by your teaching.’

b. [130]

[CP 59.451.1]

*Ac hwæt wile ðæt nu beon weorca ðæt us on oðerre stowe **forbiet** ðæt we hit beforan mannum don?*

‘But what kind of works can they be that in one place it is forbidden to us that we do them before men?’

Apart from the function served with respect to the matrix predication, it must be taken into account that there is a corresponding passive that targets the linked predication and, if it is not the Undergoer, it cannot become PSA and, furthermore, it can not be the subjective element (the Undergoer) of the passive.

6.6. Concluding remarks

To finish up this chapter, emphasis is made on some outstanding aspects of the results of analysis, which have to do with the relation between semantics and syntax in terms of verbal class membership, the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy and alternations.

This discussion has confirmed that it is necessary to distinguish the class of *Prevent* verbs from the class of *Forbid* verbs. This discussion also indicates that the application of a set of descriptive criteria based on semantic and syntactic notions to inaction verbs allows us to classify them into seven relatively discrete classes that are motivated by meaning components and can be checked against the grammatical behaviour of verbs. These criteria also justify the existence of the verbal classes that have been distinguished in this work. When polysemy arises, these criteria permit a principled distinction between the membership of verbs that belong to two classes.

The Interclausal Relations Hierarchy allows us not only to make predictions on the diachronic axis, considering the historical evolution of the complementation with nominal clauses in English. The loss of finite clause complementation and the presence of infinitival complementation in Present-Day English verbs of inaction are fully predicted by the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy. Therefore, the juncture-nexus types of verbs of inaction go up the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy to become syntactically stronger and reflect close semantic relations like Phase, Psych-action and Causative. Throughout the change, semantic relations and nexus types remain stable whereas juncture levels change. Overall, semantics motivates the syntactic change or, at least, is much more stable than syntax on the diachronic axis.

Alternations (or the preference for a certain argument realization over the other one) are comparable to the choice of the most suitable syntactic construction for a certain degree of semantic tightness, as represented by the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy. Put differently, alternations perform at clausal level the same function that syntactic constructions perform at the level of the complex sentence: coding with syntactic means the degree of tightness of the semantic bond between two elements.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>FAIL VERBS</i>	FORSITTAN	OFERGĪMAN	OFERHEALDAN	OFERHEBBAN	(GE)TRUCIAN	WANDIAN
Nuclear cosubordination						
Nuclear subordination						
Nuclear coordination						
Core cosubordination						✓
Core subordination						
Core coordination						
Clausal cosubordination						✓
Clausal subordination						
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive						
Clausal coordination						
Predicative NP						
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor						
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer	✓					
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct						
Intransitive		✓			✓	✓
With direct arg. (acc.)	✓	✓		✓		✓
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)					✓	
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)						
Reflexive (acc.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
Passive			✓			
Case-preserving passive						

Table 1. The analysis of *Fail* verbs.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>END</i> VERBS	ÄBLINNAN	ÆTSTANDAN	BLINNAN	GEBLINNAN	OFLINNAN	ODSTILLAN
Nuclear cosubordination			✓			
Nuclear subordination						
Nuclear coordination						
Core cosubordination	✓		✓			
Core subordination						
Core coordination						
Clausal cosubordination	✓		✓			
Clausal subordination						
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive						
Clausal coordination						
Predicative NP	✓					
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor	✓	✓				
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer			✓			
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct						
Intransitive	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
With direct arg. (acc.)		✓				
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) and arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) and oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)	✓		✓		✓	
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)	✓		✓			
Reflexive (acc.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
Passive						✓
Case-preserving passive						

Table 2. The analysis of *End* verbs.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>TRY</i> VERBS	(GE)CNEORDLĒCAN	(GE)FANDIAN	FUNDIAN	HĪGIAN	ONGINNAN	(GE)TILIAN
Nuclear cosubordination					✓	
Nuclear subordination						
Nuclear coordination						
Core cosubordination			✓	✓	✓	✓
Core subordination						
Core coordination						
Clausal cosubordination	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Clausal subordination						
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive						
Clausal coordination						
Predicative NP						
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor						
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer				✓		
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct						
Intransitive		✓	✓	✓		✓
With direct arg. (acc.)					✓	
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)						
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)						
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)		✓	✓	✓		
Reflexive (acc.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)						
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)						
Passive						
Case-preserving passive						

Table 3. The analysis of *Try* verbs.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>HINDER</i> VERBS	FORBĒODAN	FORSTANDAN	FOR(E)STEMMAN	FORWIERNAN	GÆLAN	GEHREMMAN	HREMMAN
Nuclear cosubordination							
Nuclear subordination							
Nuclear coordination							
Core cosubordination							
Core subordination							
Core coordination					✓		
Clausal cosubordination							
Clausal subordination							
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive							
Clausal coordination							
Predicative NP							✓
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor							✓
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer							✓
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct							
Intransitive							
With direct arg. (acc.)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)							
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)							
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)				✓			
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)							
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)				✓			
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)				✓	✓		
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)		✓					
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)							
Reflexive (acc.)							
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)							
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)							
Passive							
Case-preserving passive							

Table 4. The analysis of *Hinder* verbs.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>REFRAIN</i> VERBS	ĀHABBAN	FÆSTAN	FORBERAN	FORGĀN	FORHABBAN	GEFÆSTAN	OFERSITTAN
Nuclear cosubordination							
Nuclear subordination							
Nuclear coordination							
Core cosubordination							
Core subordination							
Core coordination							
Clausal cosubordination			✓				
Clausal subordination							
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive							
Clausal coordination							
Predicative NP	✓	✓			✓		
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor							
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer	✓						
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct	✓				✓		
Intransitive		✓			✓	✓	
With direct arg. (acc.)		✓		✓	✓		✓
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)							
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)					✓		
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)							
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)							
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)					✓		
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)							
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)							
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)	✓				✓		
Reflexive (acc.)	✓						
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)	✓				✓		
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)		✓					
Passive							
Case-preserving passive							

Table 5. The analysis of *Refrain* verbs.

DESC. CRIT.: <i>PREVENT</i> VERBS	ĀGĒLAN	BELĒAN	BEWERIAN	FORBĒODAN	FORBERAN	FORFŌN	FORHABBAN	FOR(E)SACAN	FORWIERNAN	(GE)MĪDLIAN
Nuclear cosubordination										
Nuclear subordination										
Nuclear coordination										
Core cosubordination										
Core subordination			✓	✓					✓	
Core coordination										
Clausal cosubordination										
Clausal subordination			✓						✓	
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive				✓						
Clausal coordination						✓	✓	✓		
Predicative NP	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓			
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor		✓	✓						✓	
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer			✓						✓	
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct										
Intransitive			✓							
With direct arg. (acc.)		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)		✓	✓	✓						
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)										
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)										
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)										
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)					✓				✓	
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)	✓		✓		✓			✓	✓	
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)										
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)			✓							
Reflexive (acc.)	✓		✓							
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)										
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)										
Passive	✓		✓	✓	✓					
Case-preserving passive									✓	

Table 6. The analysis of *Prevent* verbs.

DESCRIPTIVE CRITERIA: <i>FORBID</i> VERBS	BEWERIAN	FORBĒODAN	FORBERAN	FORWIERNAN	TŌCWEDAN
Nuclear cosubordination					
Nuclear subordination					
Nuclear coordination		✓			
Core cosubordination					
Core subordination	✓	✓		✓	
Core coordination					
Clausal cosubordination					
Clausal subordination	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Clausal subordination: case-preserving passive		✓		✓	
Clausal coordination					
Predicative NP		✓			
Nominalisation: gen. as Actor		✓			
Nominalisation: gen. as Undergoer					
Nominalisation: gen. as arg. adjunct					
Intransitive		✓			
With direct arg. (acc.)		✓			✓
With direct arg. (acc.) & non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)		✓	✓		
With direct arg. (acc.) & arg. adjunct arg. (dat.: prep.)					
With direct arg. (acc.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)					
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.) & oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)		✓			
With non-MR arg. (dat.: no prep.)					
With oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)					
With oblique arg. (dat.: no prep.)					
With arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)					
Reflexive (acc.)					
Reflexive (acc.) with arg. adjunct (dat.: prep.)					
Reflexive (acc.) with oblique arg. (gen.: no prep.)					
Passive	✓	✓		✓	✓
Case-preserving passive		✓		✓	

Table 7. The analysis of *Forbid* verbs.

7. CONCLUSIONS

This thesis has dealt with the syntax and semantics of Old English by studying inaction verbs, in order to determine their class membership. The meaning components and the grammatical behaviour of inaction verbs have been taken into account, including the syntactic constructions and the argument realization alternations in which these verbs are found. The theoretical model has combined Role and Reference Grammar and the framework of verb classes and alternations. The data have been gathered from various lexicographical and textual sources of Old English and checked against the syntactic parsing provided by the *York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English*. The closing chapter of this thesis summarises the main conclusions of the research, with emphasis on the main targets of the undertaking: verb classes, constructions and alternations. The problems and solutions adopted throughout the research are discussed afterwards. To conclude, some lines of future research that arise from this doctoral dissertation are presented.

To begin with, this work has found evidence for the following classes of inaction verbs: *Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs. These verbal classes are presented below with the verbs that belong to them and the main arguments in favour of their class membership.

Fail verbs (*forsittan*, *ofergīman*, *oferhebban* and *(ge)trucian*) appear in simplex clauses and are transitive, although they do not occur in passive voice clauses.

End verbs (*āblinnan*, *blinnan*, *geblinnan* and *oflinnan*) are intransitive. They do not take a macrorole argument in the accusative case. They usually appear in complex linking, in constructions of nuclear, core, or clausal juncture and relation of cosubordination. Some of them take an oblique argument in the genitive or an argument-adjunct with a preposition that governs the dative.

Try verbs (*(ge)cneordlācan*, *(ge)fandian*, *fundian*, *hīgian*, *onginnan* and *(ge)tilian*) are characterised by establishing syntactic relations at the nuclear, core and clausal levels of juncture. The nexus of complex sentences with *Try* verbs is cosubordination. *Try* verbs are found in intransitive clauses or with an argument-adjunct in the dative governed by preposition.

Hinder verbs (*forbēodan*, *forstandan*, *for(e)stemman*, *forwiernan*, *gehremman*, *hremman*) are transitive and occur in simplex clauses, but not in the passive voice. *Hinder* verbs tend to occur with a direct argument in the accusative and an oblique argument case-marked genitive.

Refrain verbs (*āgālan*, *āhabban*, *bewerian*, *fæstan*, *forberan*, *forgān*, *forhabban*, *gefæstan*, *ofersittan* and *(ge)mīdlian*) are semantically reflexive, even though the reflexive pronoun is not realized as an argument. These verbs frequently take an argument-adjunct in the dative. *Refrain* verbs can be found in simplex clauses and in clausal cosubordination constructions parallel to the simplex reflexive construction because, on the one hand, the matrix predication of the cosubordinate construction shares the Undergoer first argument with the linked predication; and, on the other hand, in the simplex construction the Undergoer is co-referential with the argument realized by the reflexive pronoun.

Prevent verbs (*āgālan*, *belēan*, *forfōn*, *forhabban*, *for(e)sacan*, *gālan*) are characterised by the construction of coordination. These verbs make junctures at clausal level, not at nuclear or core level. In simplex clauses, *Prevent* verbs are found with a direct core argument in the accusative case, and some of them with an oblique argument in the genitive.

Forbid verbs (*bewerian*, *forbēodan*, *forwiernan* and *tōcweðan*) can be found in subordination constructions, at nucleus level, core level, and clause level. These verbs can passivise, and *forbēodan* and *forwiernan* preserve the dative case in the passive.

The descriptive criteria on which these classes are based, which in turn draw on the theoretical model that combines Role and Reference Grammar and the framework of verb classes and alternations, allow us not only to attribute class membership to these verbs, but also to account for the classes themselves and to deal with polysemy. Faber and Mairal (1999) do not distinguish between *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs. In Old English, at least, these two classes are different, both on the basis of their semantics and their syntax. With respect to polysemy, the descriptive criteria that have been adopted in this thesis permit, for instance, to differentiate between *forhabban* as a *Prevent* verb, which can be found in clausal coordination constructions, and the *Restrain* verb *forhabban*, which is used reflexively, usually with an argument-adjunct in the dative.

As regards constructions, in Role and Reference Grammar the semantic relations form a continuum expressing the degree of semantic cohesion between the propositional units linked in the complex structure. In this work, the semantic relations between the units of a complex sentence include Phase, Psych-action and second Causative. In terms of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy, the closer the semantic relation between two propositions is, the stronger the syntactic link between them must be, so that the

semantic relations at the top of the hierarchy should be expressed by the constructions at the top of the syntactic hierarchy. This work has further specified the syntactic constructions of the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy by means of the descriptive criteria of analysis. For instance, core cosubordination has been broken down into core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared subject, no complementiser, transitive dependent verb); core cosubordination (shared subject, complementiser=non-adjacent); and core cosubordination (non-adjacent, shared subject, complementiser). On the semantic side, the semantic relation Phase co-occurs with nuclear cosubordination, core cosubordination, and clausal cosubordination. The semantic relation Psych-action corresponds to clausal cosubordination. There is a correspondence between the semantic relation Causative and nuclear subordination, core subordination, clausal coordination and clausal subordination. Nuclear cosubordination is the tightest syntactic construction with inaction verbs, whereas Clausal coordination is the loosest one. As for juncture, Phase and Causative hold at the levels of the nucleus, the core and the clause. With respect to nexus, Causative is present in cosubordinate, subordinate and coordinate constructions.

These results are partly predicted by the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy. Phase co-occurs with nuclear cosubordination and Causative with core subordination. Other correspondences do not conform to what is stipulated by the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy. Clausal subordination is too weak a juncture-nexus type to code the semantic relation Psych-action and rather weak to code the semantic relation Causative. Thus, the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy can explain the evolution on the diachronic axis. Considering the historical evolution of the complementation with nominal clauses in English, it turns out that the loss of finite clause complementation and the presence of infinitival complementation in Present-Day English verbs of inaction are fully predicted by the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy in two ways. Firstly, semantics motivates the syntactic change, or, at least, is much more stable than syntax on the diachronic axis. Throughout the change, semantic relations and nexus types remain stable whereas juncture levels change. Secondly, the juncture-nexus types of verbs of inaction go up the Interclausal Relations Hierarchy to become syntactically stronger and express more tightly close semantic relations like Phase, Psych-action and Causative. *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs appear in clausal junctures in Old English, whereas the counterparts of *End* verbs, *Try* verbs and *Refrain* verbs cannot appear in clausal junctures in Old English and *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* cannot do so

freely. This evolution, which has been noted by previous research (Denison 1996; Los 2005; Ringe and Taylor 2014) has not been explained on a semantic basis before.

Turning to alternations, it has been found that the preference for an alternant over the other is comparable to the choice of syntactic construction for reasons of semantic integration: it is necessary to integrate syntactically what is already integrated semantically. Therefore, alternations play at clausal level the same role that syntactic constructions perform at the level of the complex sentence: coding with syntactic means the degree of semantic tightness.

There are two types of nominalisation alternation. Both display a complex sentence with a non-finite clause and a simplex clause with a noun phrase that entails a verbal predication (the noun is morphologically related to a verb). In the first type of nominalisation alternation, the noun phrase is case-marked accusative. In the second type of nominalisation, the Undergoer of the verbal variant coincides with the Actor argument, the Undergoer argument, or an argument-adjunct of the nominalised variant. The genitive alternation involves morphological case and prepositional government, in such a way that it opposes the genitive and the dative to the lack of preposition and prepositional government. As regards the dative alternation, the verbs *forbēodan* and *forwiernan* alternate the passive that does not preserve case with case-preserving passives in which the PSA argument of the passive is inflected for this case. With respect to the reflexive alternation, some verbs in the corpus alternate between an oblique argument in the genitive without prepositional government and an accusative that realizes the reflexive Undergoer.

End verbs, *Forbid* verbs and *Prevent* verbs take part in the genitive alternation. The dative alternation is found in *Forbid* verbs and *Prevent* verbs, while the reflexive alternation is displayed by *Refrain* verbs. The nominalisation alternation is found with all the verbal classes analysed in this work. This can be interpreted as an argument in favour of the inclusion of *Fail* verbs, *End* verbs, *Try* verbs, *Hinder* verbs, *Refrain* verbs, *Prevent* verbs and *Forbid* verbs into the larger set of inaction verbs. Inaction verbs cannot be said to constitute a verbal class because they diverge syntactically and semantically but the fact that all of them are found in the nominalisation alternation stresses the homogeneousness of the set of verbs and reinforces the consistency of the scope of this work.

Regarding alternations it has also been found that the two configurations in which a dative can appear do not constitute alternations, which are more systematic, but

variation. Variation has been defined as unpredictability on the synchronic axis with consequences on the diachronic axis. In Old English, the dative can be used both without preposition and with preposition. Eventually, the configuration of the dative without preposition yielded way to the configuration found in Present-Day English: the dative governed by preposition. For the same reason as the dative involves variation, the conflict between finite and non-finite clauses as complements of inaction verbs has not been considered variation. The preference for finite or non-finite complementation of inaction verbs can be explained on the grounds of the semantics and syntax of verbal classes. It is not random and, for this reason, this question has been addressed in terms of the nominalisation alternation.

Competition has been defined in this study as asymmetry between two or more functional notions such as thematic roles and thematic macroroles, which are likely to differ with respect to frequency and/or structural complexity. There is competition for undergoerhood when two verbal constituents try to get the semantic macrorole Undergoer. This has been observed in two different situations: when the argument that realizes the thematic role Theme and the one realizing the Patient compete for the status of Undergoer; and when an argument and a linked predication can become the PSA of the construction.

Other contributions have been made by this thesis in the areas of linguistic theory, description and application. From the theoretical point of view, the distinction between simplex linking and complex linking permits to identify and analyse relations that hold in the noun phrase and that have been inherited from a verbal predication. This means that nominalisations, in between nominal and verbal units, can be incorporated into the analysis and their complexity can be acknowledged. From the descriptive point of view, the identification of the verbal predications entailed by noun phrases contribute to an explanation of some aspects of the relation between the lexicon and the syntax through a productive procedure such as word-formation in Old English. On the side of applications, the systematisation of grammatical description by means of the descriptive criteria proposed for this research may be applied to lexicography, in such a way that entries to dictionaries offered more uniform and complete grammatical descriptions.

It has been necessary to solve a number of problems that have arisen throughout this research. The main one has to do with the field of study. The research in Historical Linguistics is constrained by the availability of written records. This has the important consequence that conclusions must be drawn cautiously. The wrong interpretation of

attestation and frequency can lead to over-generalisations. Or, put in other words, it is hard to decide whether the number of different syntactic constructions with a verb is a consequence of its wide coverage and flexibility or simply results from the relatively high number of fragments with this verb found in the written records. To solve this problem, verbs have been analysed from several perspectives (class, alternation, construction) and with multiple descriptive criteria (simplex linking and complex linking). Verbs that do not conform to the class in terms of meaning components or grammatical behaviour have been excluded.

The second general problem of this research is the lack of adequate sources. Some sources are old-fashioned (19th. century dictionaries), others are incomplete (*The Dictionary of Old English*), editions with glossaries of many works are non-existent, translations are scarce and even the existing ones are sometimes useless because they are very far from the original text. It has been impossible to translate some fragments because some words are not given by dictionaries. The grammatical descriptions made by the different dictionaries are inconsistent, restricted to case marking and, perhaps, clausal complementation, and not always compatible with other dictionaries. The dictionaries do not even have the same headword spelling.

The third general problem met in this research is the lack of sufficiently annotated sources. There is not a complete dictionary of Old English that gives the inflectional forms. There is not a lemmatised corpus of Old English that relates inflectional forms to lemmas. The York corpora, which are annotated for morphology and syntax, represent only one half of *The Dictionary of Old English Corpus*. These shortcomings have been overcome by combining all the available sources and by drawing on the synthesis of the sources of Old English made by the databases of the *Nerthus* Project.

The combination of the problems discussed above makes it difficult to gather examples. The researcher has to manually search for the fragments that contain forms of the verbs under discussion. This gives a number of mismatches when, for instance, a noun coincides in form with an inflection of a verb, as has happened with the verb *(ge)tilian*. Quite frequently, fragments are found in which the verb does not convey the desired meaning. This has happened with the verb *onginnan*, which means ‘to begin’ much more frequently than ‘to try’.

The combination of the problems discussed above, to put it briefly, results in a selection of examples smaller than the researcher expected. The facts that many of the

examples that may be included are in simplex structures (verbs of action prototypically take other verbs as complements) or that they are verbs inflected for the participle and functioning as nominal modifiers without arguments of its own do not help. In the end, over four hundred fragments have been collected, with which the scarcity of evidence has been solved by discussing the available examples from a variety of perspectives. However, a full quantification of the occurrences is not possible until a complete dictionary and a lemmatized corpus are available. A qualitative study has allowed us, meanwhile, to describe the syntax and semantics of verbs of inaction in detail and has led us to coherent, relevant and justified conclusions.

As was predictable, there is some overlapping among the different verbal classes. For instance, *bewerian* can mean ‘to prevent’, ‘to forbid’ and ‘to restrain’. The criteria adopted for adscribing the verbs to the verbal classes have been the meaning components (for instance, when distinguishing ‘to forbid’, which corresponds to an authority, usually involves legal regulations and refers to the present and the future; from ‘to prevent’, which does not require an authority or a law and frequently refers to the past); and the grammatical behaviour (for example, *Refrain* verbs are usually reflexive and *Forbid* verbs tend to preserve the case of the dative in the passive).

In the field of Old English studies there is not much previous work within Role and Reference Grammar. The major publications of this theory make reference to Present-Day English, rather than to earlier stages of the language. This means that the proposals made for Present-Day English have to be adapted to Old English, although they are significantly divergent languages. For example, there are no core junctures that take a clausal argument with try verbs in Present-Day English (**I try that I get up early* vs. *I try to get up early*).

To finish off this work, it would be of help for future research to gather the questions that need more attention.

In the first place, although this is a general remark, this work stresses the need for complete, updated, compatible and, above all, lemmatised lexicographical sources. At the present, the *Nerthus* Project is lemmatising the verbal lexicon of Old English. Studies in the syntax and semantics of Old English like the present one will clearly benefit from this line of work.

In the second place, further research within the framework of Role and Reference Grammar that analyses evidence from more languages may re-consider some solutions that have been adopted in this research. To be more precise, the question of

ditransitives with one nominal argument and one nuclear, core or clausal argument may call for more attention.

In the third place, nothing has been said in this thesis about the genre or the authorship of the selected texts. The analysis has shown the importance of the genre of religious prose and some authors like Bede. This question should be taken into account in future research.

Next, it has been pointed out above that, on the diachronic axis, nexus types remain stable whereas juncture levels change. This has an exception. With the rise of new passive possibilities, *Prevent* verbs may shift from the coordinate to the subordinate construction, which would make it difficult to distinguish them from *Forbid* verbs in Present-Day English. This question is left for future research.

Finally, the model of analysis of verbal classes in terms of linking, alternations and constructions has allowed us to study in detail the syntax and semantics of Old English verbs of inaction. It may be applied to other verbal classes, particularly to the ones that show variation and competition.

REFERENCES

Dictionaries and thesauri

- Bosworth, J. and T. N. Toller. 1973 (1898). *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Clark Hall, J. R. 1996 (1896). *A Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Healey, A. diPaolo (ed.) 2016. *The Dictionary of Old English in Electronic Form A-H*. Toronto: Dictionary of Old English Project, Centre for Medieval Studies, University of Toronto.
- Roberts, J. and C. Kay with L. Grundy. 2000 (1995). *A Thesaurus of Old English* (2 vols.). Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Sweet, H. 1976 (1896). *The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Corpora and databases

- Healey, A. diPaolo (ed.) with J. Price Wilkin and X. Xiang. 2004. *The Dictionary of Old English Web Corpus*. Toronto: Dictionary of Old English Project, Centre for Medieval Studies, University of Toronto.
- Taylor, A., A. Warner, S. Pintzuk, and F. Beths. 2003. *The York-Toronto-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Old English Prose* [<http://www.helsinki.fi/varieng/CoRD/corpora/YCOE/>].
- Martín Arista, J. (ed.), L. García Fernández, M. Lacalle Palacios, A. E. Ojanguren López, and E. Ruiz Narbona. 2016. *NerthusV3. Online Lexical Database of Old English*. Nerthus Project. Universidad de La Rioja. [www.nerthusproject.com]

Bibliographical references

- Acevedo Butcher, C (trans.). 2006. *God of Mercy: Ælfric's Sermons and Theology*. Macon, Georgia, USA: Mercer University Press.
- American Medical Association. 1912. *Anglo-Saxon Leechcraft. An Historical Sketch of Early English Medicine*. London: Burroughs Wellcome & Co.
- Anlezark, D. (ed. and trans.). 2009. *The Old English Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.

- Attenborough, F. L. (ed. and trans.). 1922. *The Laws of the Earliest English Kings*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Baker, P. S. and M. Lapidge 1995. *Byrhtferth's Enchiridion*. Early English Text Society s.s. 15. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bately, J. 1980. *The Old English Orosius*. Early English Text Society s.s. 6. London: Oxford University Press.
- Bethurum, D. 1957. *The Homilies of Wulfstan*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Blake, M. (ed. and trans.). 2009. *Ælfric's De Temporibus Anni*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Bosworth, J. 1857. *King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of The History of Paulus Orosius*. London: Longman.
- Brearely, D., Crick, J., Hall, T. N. and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source*. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Broccias, C. 2008. Towards a history of English resultative constructions: the case of adjectival resultative constructions. *English Language and Linguistics* 12.1: 1-28.
- Callaway, M. 1913. *The Infinitive in Anglo-Saxon*. Washington: The Carnegie Institution of Washington.
- Campbell, A. 1987. *Old English Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Carnicelli, T.A. 1969. *King Alfred's Version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Classen, E. and F. E. Harmer (eds.). 1926. *An Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Clayton, M. and H. Magennis. 1994. *The Old English Lives of St Margaret*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Clemons, P. 1997. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The First Series*. Early English Text Society s.s. 17. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Cockayne, O. 1864-1866. *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England. Volume I*. London: Longman.
- Cole, M. and N. de Haas. 2016. "*Ealra flæra goda fle fla hæðenan on ðam dagum for godas hæfdon*": A Comparative Analysis of Wulfstan's *De Falsis Deis* and Ælfric's *De Falsis Diis*. PhD dissertation. Utrecht University.
- Cook, A. S. (ed.) and H. L. Hargrove (trans.). 1904. *King Alfred's Old Version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies*. New York: Henry Holt & Company.

- Cook, A. S. 1903. *Old English Grammar*. Boston: The Athenaeum Press.
- Cook, A. S. and C. B. Tinker (eds.). 1908. *Select Translation from Old English Prose*. Boston, USA: Ginn and Company.
- Cortés Rodríguez, F. and D. Torres Medina. 2003. Old English verbs of running: linking semantic representation and morphosyntactic structure. *Folia Linguistica Historica* XXIV/I: 153-174.
- Cortés Rodríguez, F. and M. Auxiliadora Martín Díaz. 2003. The meaning-syntax interface of writing verbs: templates, constructions and linking rules within a lexical grammar of Old English verbal predicates. *Revista Canaria de Estudios Ingleses* 47: 13-35.
- Cortés Rodríguez, F. and M. González Orta. 2006. Anglo-Saxon verbs of sound: Semantic Architecture, Lexical Representation and Constructions. *Studia Anglica Poznaniensia* 42: 249-284.
- Crawford, S. J. (ed.). 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch, Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and his Preface to Genesis*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Crawford, S. J. 1922. *The Old English Version of the Heptateuch. Ælfric's Treatise on the Old and New Testament and His Preface to Genesis*. Early English Text Society 160. London: Oxford University Press.
- Cross, J. E. (ed.), D. Brearley, J. Crick, T. Hall and A. Orchard. 2006 (1996). *Two Old English Apocrypha and their Manuscript Source. The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Cross, J. E. and A. Hamer (eds.). 1999. *Wulfstan's Canon Law Collection*. Woodbridge, Suffolk, UK: The Boydell Press.
- Cross, J. E. and T. D. Hill (eds.). 1982. *The Prose Salomon and Saturnus and Adrian and Ritheus*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Cross, J. E. 1996. Two Old English Apocrypha and Their Manuscript Source: The Gospel of Nichodemus and The Avenging of the Saviour, with contributions by D. Brearley, J. Crick, T. Hall and A. Orchard. *Cambridge Studies in Anglo-Saxon England* 19: 139-247.
- de Vriend, H. Jan. 1984. *The Old English Herbarium and Medicina de quadrupedibus*. Early English Text Society 286. London: Oxford University Press.
- Denison, D. 1993. *English Historical Syntax: Verbal Constructions*. London: Longman.

- Dobbie, E. V. K. (ed.). 1953. *Beowulf and Judith. The Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records, IV*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Doyle, C. T. 2017. *Anglo-Saxon Medicine and Disease: A Semantic Approach* (PhD dissertation) [<https://doi.org/10.17863/CAM.14430>].
- Endter, W. 1922. König Alfreds des Grossen Bearbeitung der Soliloquien des Augustinus. Bibliothek der Angelsaechsischen Prosa, 11: 1-2. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft. Reprinted Darmstadt 1964.
- Faber, P. and R. Mairal. 1999. *Constructing a Lexicon of English Verbs*. Berlin: Mouton.
- Fischer, O. (1996). The status of *to* in Old English *to*-infinitives: A reply to Kageyama. *Lingua* 99: 107-133.
- Fischer, O. 1992. Syntax. In N. Blake (ed.), *The Cambridge History of the English Language II: 1066-1476*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 207-408.
- Fischer, O., A. van Kemenade and W. Koopman. 2011. *The Syntax of Early English*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Foley, W. and Van Valin, R. 1984. *Functional Syntax and Universal Grammar*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Fowler, R. 1972. *Wulfstan's Canons of Edgar*. Early English Text Society 266. London: Oxford University Press.
- Fulk, R. D (ed. and trans.). 2010. *The Beowulf Manuscript. Complete Texts and the The Fight at Finnsburg*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.
- García Fernández, L. Preterite-present verb lemmas from a corpus of Old English. In P. Guerrero Medina, R. Torre Alonso and R. Veja Escarza (eds.), *Verbs, Clauses and Constructions: Functional and Typological Approaches*. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. Forthcoming.
- García García, L. 2012. Morphological causatives in Old English: the quest for a vanishing formation. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 110 (1): 112-148.
- García García, L. 2013. Lexicalization and morphological simplification in Old English *jan*-causatives: some open questions. *Sprachwissenschaft* 38 (2): 245-264.
- García Pacheco, C. L. 2013. *Los verbos de sentimiento en inglés antiguo: Arquitectura léxica e interfaz semántica-gramática*. PhD Dissertation. Universidad de La Laguna.
- García Pacheco, L. M. 2013. *El dominio verbal de la existencia en anglosajón. Análisis semántico-sintáctico*. PhD Dissertation. Universidad de La Laguna.

- Gardner, E. G. (ed.). 2004 (1911). *Gregory the Great, Dialogues*. London: Philip Lee Warner. [http://www.tertullian.org/fathers/gregory_00_dialogues_intro.htm]
- Gardner, E. G. 1911. *The Dialogues of Saint Gregory the Great*. London: Philip Lee Warner.
- Garmonsway, G. N. (ed. and trans.). 1975 (1972). *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. London: Dent & Sons LTD.
- Garnett, J. M. (trans.). 1912. *Beowulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem, and The Fight at Finnsburg*. Boston: Ginn & Company.
- Geeraerts, D. 2010. *Theories of Lexical Semantics*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Godden, M. 1979. *Ælfric's Catholic Homilies: The Second Series*. Early English Text Society s.s. 5. London: Oxford University Press.
- Godden, M., S. Irvine (eds.), M. Griffith and R. Jayatilaka. 2009. *The Old English Boethius. Volume II*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- González Orta, M. 2002. Linking syntax and semantics in Old English verbs of warning. *Estudios Ingleses de la Universidad Complutense* 10: 157-182.
- González Orta, M. 2003. The Old English verbs of smell perception and emission: Analysis of the interface of their semantic and syntactic representation. *SELIM* 12: 33-48.
- González Orta, M. 2004. *Diccionario Sintáctico del Léxico Verbal del Inglés Antiguo: Verbos de Habla*. Servicio de Publicaciones de la Universidad de La Laguna.
- González Orta, M. 2005. The interrelation of semantic structure and syntactic variation in Old English verb classes: Catalogue of syntactico-semantic constructions. *Revista Alicantina de Estudios Ingleses* 18: 111-128.
- González Orta, M. 2006. The resultative construction in Old English: Towards a semantic network of verb classes. *Studia Neophilologica* 78: 123-137.
- González Torres, E. 2010a. The Continuum Inflection-Derivation and the Old English suffixes -a, -e, -o, -u. *ATLANTIS* 32.1: 103-122.
- González Torres, E. 2010b. The bases of derivation of Old English affixed nouns: status and category. *Studia Anglica Posnaniensia*. 46/2: 21-43.
- González Torres, E. 2011. Morphological complexity, recursiveness and templates in the formation of Old English nouns. *Estudios Ingleses de la Universidad Complutense* 19: 45-70.
- Goolden, P. 1958. *The Old English Apollonius of Tyre*. London: Oxford University Press.

- Grattan, J. H. G. and C. Singer (eds.). 1952. *Anglo-Saxon Magic and Medicine*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Harmer, F.E. 1914. *Select English Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hecht, H. 1965 (1900-1907). *Bischof Wærferth von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen*. Bibliothek der Angelsaechsischen Prosa, V. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.
- Henel, H. 1970 (1942). *Ælfric's De Temporibus Anni*. Early English Text Society 213. London: Oxford University Press.
- Herzfeld, G. 1973 (1900). *An Old English Martyrology*. Early English Text Society 116. London: Trübner.
- Hogg, R. M. 1992. Phonology and Morphology. In R. Hogg (ed.), *The Cambridge History of the English Language I: The Beginnings to 1066*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 67-167.
- Hogg, R. M. and R. D. Fulk. 2011. *A Grammar of Old English. Volume 2: Morphology*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Hulme, W. H. 1903-4. The Old English Gospel of Nicodemus. *Modern Philology* 1: 610-14.
- Irvine, S. 1993. *Old English Homilies from Ms Bodley 343*. Early English Text Society 302. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Jost, K. 1959. *Die 'Institutes of Polity, Civil and Ecclesiastical'*. Swiss Studies in English 47. Bern.
- Kageyama, T. 1992. AGR in Old English *to*-infinitives. *Lingua*, 88, 91-128.
- Kastovsky, D. 1992. Semantics and Vocabulary. In R. Hogg (ed.), *The Cambridge History of the English Language I: The Beginnings to 1066*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 290-408.
- Kelly, R. J. (ed. and trans.). 2003. *The Blicking Homilies*. Cornwall: MPG Books Ltd.
- Kemble (ed.). 1858. *The Gospel According to Saint Matthew*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Kemble, M. J. 1848. *The dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus with an Historical Introduction*. London: Red Lion Court.
- Killings, D. B. (ed.), J. Ingram, and J. A. Giles (trans.). 1996. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Electronic Edition: Online Medieval and Classical Library Release #17.

- Kotzor, G. 1981. *Das Alternenglische Martyrologium, vol. II*. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Abhandlungen, Neue Folge, Heft 88/2. München: Verlag der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- Langefeld, B. (ed. and trans.). 1985. *The Old English Version of the Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang*. Munich: Peter Lang.
- Leonard, H. C. (ed. and trans.). 1881. *A Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Version of St. Mark's Gospel*. London: James Clarke & Co.
- Levin, B. 1993. *English Verb Classes and Alternations*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Levin, B. and M. Rappaport Hovav. 2011. Lexical Conceptual Structure. In K. von Heusinger, C. Maienborn and P. Portner (eds.), *Semantics: An International Handbook of Natural Language Meaning I*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. 418-438.
- Lieberman, F. 1903-16. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Halle. Reprinted Aalen 1960.
- Liuzza, R. M. (ed). 1994. *The Old English Version of the Gospels. Volumen I: Text and Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Liuzza, R. M. (ed). 2000. *The Old English Version of the Gospels. Volumen II: Notes and Glossary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Los, B. 2005. *The Rise of the To-Infinitive*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Magennis, H. (ed.) 1994. *The Anonymous Old English Legend of the Seven Sleepers*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.
- Martín Arista, J. (2000a). Sintaxis medieval inglesa I: complementación, caso y sintaxis verbal. In I. de la Cruz Cabanillas and J. Martín Arista (eds.), *Lingüística histórica inglesa*. Barcelona: Ariel. 224-312.
- Martín Arista, J. (2000b). Sintaxis medieval inglesa II: funciones, construcciones y orden de constituyentes. In I. de la Cruz Cabanillas and J. Martín Arista (eds.), *Lingüística histórica inglesa*. Barcelona: Ariel. 313-377.
- Martín Arista, J. 2012a. Lexical database, derivational map and 3D representation. *RESLA-Revista Española de Lingüística Aplicada* (Extra 1): 119-144.
- Martín Arista, J. 2012b. The Old English Prefix *Ge-*: A Panchronic Reappraisal. *Australian Journal of Linguistics* 32(4): 411-433.
- Martín Arista, J. 2012c. Nerthus. The Reference List of Strong Verbs. *Working Papers in Early English Lexicology and Lexicography* 2: 1-49.
- Martín Arista, J. 2013a. Recursivity, derivational depth and the search for Old English lexical primes. *Studia Neophilologica* 85(1): 1-21.

- Martín Arista, J. 2013b. Nerthus. Lexical Database of Old English: From Word-Formation to Meaning Construction. Lecture delivered at the English Linguistics Research Seminar (Centre for Research in Humanities), University of Sheffield.
- Martín Arista, J. 2014. Noun layers in Old English. Asymmetry and mismatches in lexical derivation. *Nordic Journal of English Studies* 13(3): 160-187.
- Martín Arista, J. 2016. Why does Old English not have syntactic causative active accomplishments of motion? Paper delivered at the 2016 Conference of the Societas Linguistica Europaea, held at the University of Naples.
- Martín Arista, J. 2017a. El paradigma derivativo del inglés antiguo. *Onomazein* 37: 144-169.
- Martín Arista, J. 2017b. The Design and Implementation of a Pilot Parallel Corpus of Old English. Paper presented at the SHELL Session of the 2017 International Medieval Conference.
- Martín Arista, J. 2017c. The Nerthus Project at the crossroads. From lexical database to parallel corpus of Old English. Lecture delivered at the 2017 International Conference of SELIM, held at the University of Málaga.
- Martín Arista, J. The Semantic Poles of Old English. Towards the 3D Representation of Complex Polysemy. *Digital Scholarship in the Humanities*. Forthcoming.
- Martín Arista, J. & F. Cortés Rodríguez. 2014. From directionals to telics: meaning construction, word-formation and grammaticalization in Role and Reference Grammar. In M. A. Gómez González, F. Ruiz de Mendoza Ibáñez and F. González García (eds.), *Theory and Practice in Functional-Cognitive Space*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 229-250.
- Martín Arista, J. & R. Veá Escarza. 2016. Assessing the semantic transparency of Old English affixation: adjective and noun formation. *English Studies* 97 (1-2): 61-77.
- Mateo Mendaza, R. 2013. The Old English exponent for the semantic prime TOUCH. Descriptive and methodological questions. *Australian Journal of Linguistics* 33: 4: 449-466.
- Mateo Mendaza, R. 2014. The Old English adjectival affixes ful- and -ful: a text-based account on productivity. *NOWELE-North-Western European Language Evolution* 67.1: 77-94.

- Mateo Mendaza, R. 2015a. Matching productivity indexes and diachronic evolution. The Old English affixes *ful-*, *-isc*, *-cund* and *-ful*. *Canadian Journal of Linguistics* 60(1): 1-24.
- Mateo Mendaza, R. 2015b. The search for Old English semantic primes: the case of HAPPEN. *Nordic Journal of English Studies* 15: 71-99.
- Mateo Mendaza, R. 2016. The Old English exponent for the semantic prime MOVE. *Australian Journal of Linguistics* 34(4). Forthcoming.
- McCann, J. (ed. and trans.). 1969 (1952). *The Rule of Saint Benedict*. London: Burns & Oates.
- Menner, R. J. 1941. *The Poetical Dialogues of Solomon and Saturn*. MLA Monograph Series 13: 168-71. New York: The Modern Language Association of America.
- Metola Rodríguez, D. 2015 *Lemmatisation of Old English Strong Verbs on a Lexical Database*. PhD Dissertation, Department of Modern Languages, University of La Rioja.
- Metola Rodríguez, D. 2017. Strong Verb Lemmas from a Corpus of Old English. Advances and issues. *Revista de Lingüística y Lenguas Aplicadas* 12: 65-76.
- Metola Rodríguez, D. 2018. Corpus lemmatisation compatible with treebanks. Old English strong verbs. *Electronic Lexicography of Old English* 1: 55-66.
- Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890a. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I. London: Trübner & Co.
- Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890b. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part II. London: Trübner & Co.
- Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1890c. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part III. London: Trübner & Co.
- Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1959 (1890). *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I, 1. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Miller, T. (ed. and trans.). 1959 (1891). *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Part I, 2. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Miller, T. (trans.). 1999. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Cambridge, Ontario: Publications Old English Series.

- Miller, Thomas. 1959-1963 (1890-1898). *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People*. Early English Text Society 95, 96, 110, 111. London: Oxford University Press.
- Mitchell, B. 1985. *Old English Syntax* (2 vols.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Mitchell, B. and F. C. Robinson (eds.). 1998. *Beowulf: An Edition with Relevant Shorter Texts*. Oxford and Cambridge, MA: Blackwell.
- Molencki, R. 1991. *Complementation in Old English*. Katowice: Uniwersytet Slaski.
- Morris, R (ed.). 1873. *Old English Homilies of the Twelfth Century*. London: Trübner & Co.
- Morris, R. (ed.). 1967 (1874). *The Blicking Homilies*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Napier, A. S. 1844. *History of the Holy Rood-Tree, a Twelfth Century Version of the Cross-Legend*. London: Trübner & Co.
- Napier, A. S. and D. Litt. 1908. *An Old English Vision of Leofric, Earl of Mercia*. Stephen Austin & Sons.
- Napier, A. S. 1971 (1916). *The Old English Version, with the Latin Original, of the Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang together with the Latin Original*. Early English Text Society 150. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Ltd. and Oxford University Press.
- Napier, A. S. 1973 (1894). *History of the Holy Rood Tree*. Early English Text Society 103. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
- Needham, G. I (ed.). 1996. *Ælfric Lives of Three English Saints*. London: Methuen & Co LTD.
- Nicholson, L. E. (ed.). 1991. *The Vercelli Book Homilies. Translations from the Anglo-Saxon*. London: University Press of America.
- Novo Urraca, C. 2015. Old English Deadjectival Paradigms. Productivity and Recursivity. *NOWELE-North-Western European Language Evolution* 68 (1):61-80.
- Novo Urraca, C. 2016a. Old English suffixation. Content and transposition. *English Studies* 97(6). Forthcoming.
- Novo Urraca, C. 2016b. Morphological relatedness and the typology of adjectival formation in Old English. *Studia Neophilologica* 88(1). Forthcoming.
- Orchard, A. 1995 (1985). *Pride and Prodigies. Studies in the Monsters of the Beowulf-Manuscript*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

- Orchard, A. 1995. *Pride and Prodigies: Studies in the Monsters of the "Beowulf" Manuscript*. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer.
- Pearse, G. (ed.). 2004. *The Dialogues of Gregory the Great, Pope of Rome. The First Book*. [http://www.tertullian.org/fathers/index.htm#Gregory_Dialogues]
- Pettit, E. (ed. and trans.). 2001. *Anglo-Saxon Remedies, Charms and Prayers from British Library. Volume I*. Lampeter, Wales, UK: The Edwin Mellen Press.
- Pilch, H. 1970. *Altenglische Grammatik*. München: Max Hueber.
- Plummer, C. 1965 (1892-1899). *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Reissued D. Whitelock, Oxford 1952.
- Pope, J.C. 1968. *Homilies of Ælfric, A supplementary Collection*. Early English Text Society, 260. London: Oxford University Press.
- Rabin, A. (ed. and trans.). 2015. *The Political Writings of Archbishop Wulfstan of York*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Rappaport Hovav, M. and B. Levin. 1998. Building Verb Meanings. In M. Butt and W. Geuder (eds.), *The Projection of Arguments: Lexical and Compositional Factors*. Stanford, California: CSLI Publications. 97-134.
- Rauer, C. (ed. and trans.). 2013. *The Old English Martyrology*. Cambridge: D. S. Brewer.
- Richard, B. 2001. *Gregory The Great. The Dialogues. Book Two of the Dialogues: Life of Saint Benedict*. [http://www.osb.org/gen/greg/dia-01.html#P1_59].
- Ringe, D. and A. Taylor. 2014. *A Linguistic History of English Volume II: The Development of Old English*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Roberston, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1956 (1939). *Anglo-Saxon Charters*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Robertson, A. J. (ed. and trans.). 1925. *The Laws of the Kings of England from Edmund to Henry I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rositzke, H.A. 1967 (1940). *The C-Text of the Old English Chronicles*. Bochum-Langendreer: Beiträge zur englischen Philologie 34.
- Rypins, S. 1971 (1924). *Three Old English Prose Texts in Ms. Cotton Vitellius A.XV*. Early English Text Society 161. London: Oxford University Press.

- Schröer, A. 1885-1888. *Die angelsächsischen Prosabearbeitungen der Benediktinerregel. Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, II.* Kassel. Reprinted with appendix by H. Gneuss (Darmstadt 1964).
- Scragg, D. G. 1992. *The Vercelli Homilies and Related Texts.* Early English Text Society 300. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Sedgefield, W. J. 1899. *King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiae.* Oxford: Clarendon Press. Reprinted Darmstadt 1968.
- Seymour, M. C. 1965. *Translations from the Old English.* Edinburgh: Econoprint, Ltd.
- Skeat, W. W. (ed.) 1966 (1881). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints. Volume I.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Skeat, W. W. 1874. *The Gospel According to Saint Luke.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Skeat, W. W. 1878. *The Gospel According to Saint John.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Skeat, W. W. 1871-1887. *The Four Gospels in Anglo-Saxon, Northumbrian and Old Mercian Versions.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Reprinted Darmstadt 1970.
- Skeat, W. W. 1966 (1881-1900). *Ælfric's Lives of Saints.* Early English Text Society 76, 82, 94, 114. London: Oxford University Press.
- Sosa Acevedo, E. 2007. The Semantic Representation of Anglo-Saxon *(ge)séon* and *(ge)lócian*: Syntactic Evidence for Meaning Decomposition. *RÆL. Revista Electrónica de Lingüística Aplicada* 6: 92-107.
- Sosa Acevedo, E. 2009. Lexical classes and the conative construction in Old English. *Studia Anglica Posnaniensia* 45: 69-90.
- Stone, R. 2015. *Translation of Alcuin's De Virtutibus et Vitiis Liber.* [<http://www.heroicage.org/issues/16/stone.php>].
- Swain, L. J. (ed. and trans.). 2017. *Ælfric of Eynsham's Letter to Sigeweard: An Edition, Commentary and Translation.* Electronic Edition: Witan Publishing LLC.
- Swanton, M. (ed. and trans.). 1975. *Anglo-Saxon Prose.* Guilford, Surrey, UK: Dent & Sons LTD.
- Sweet, H. (ed.). 1871. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care.* London: Trübner & Co.
- Sweet, H. 1958 (1871). *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care.* Early English Text Society 45, 50. London: Oxford University Press.

- Thorpe, B (ed.). 1870 (1782). *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England*. London: G. E. Eyre and A. Spottiswoode.
- Thorpe, B (trans). 1834. *The Anglo-Saxon Version of the Story of Apollonius of Tyre*. London: John and Arthur Arch.
- Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans.). 1865. *Diplomatorium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters*. London: Macmillan & Co.
- Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans). 1844. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Volume I*. London: Red Lion Court.
- Thorpe, B. (ed. and trans). 1846. *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church. Volume II*. London: Red Lion Court.
- Tío Sáenz, M. 2015. Advances and Issues in the Lemmatization of Old English Verbs on a Lexical Database. *Revista Electrónica de Lingüística Aplicada* 14 (1): 1-12.
- Tío Sáenz, M. 2018. A semi-automatic lemmatisation procedure: Old English class 1 and class 2 weak verbs. *Electronic Lexicography of Old English* 1: 67-76.
- Torre Alonso, R. 2011a. The Morphological Structure of Old English Complex Nouns. *ATLANTIS* 33/1: 127-146.
- Torre Alonso, R. 2011b. Affix Combination in Old English Noun Formation: Distribution and Constraints. *RESLA-Revista Española de Lingüística Aplicada* 24: 257-279.
- Van Valin, R. 2005. *Exploring the Syntax-Semantics Interface*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Van Valin, R. 2014. *Some questions concerning accomplishments*. Lecture delivered at the 2014 Symposium on Verbs, Clauses and Constructions, held at the University of La Rioja.
- Van Valin, R. and LaPolla, R. 1997. *Syntax: Structure, meaning and function*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Vea Escarza, R. 2012. Structural and Functional Aspects of Morphological Recursivity. *NOWELE-North-Western European Language Evolution* 64/65: 155-179.
- Vea Escarza, R. 2013. Old English Adjectival Affixation. Structure and Function. *Studia Anglica Posnaniensia*, Vol. 48(2)-3: 1-21.
- Vea Escarza, R. 2014. Split and unified functions in the formation of Old English nouns and adjectives. *Revista de Lingüística y Lenguas Aplicadas* 9: 110-116.
- Vea Escarza, R. 2016. Recursivity and inheritance in the formation of Old English nouns and adjectives. *Studia Neophilologica* 88. Forthcoming.

- Vea Escarza, R. Old English affixation. A structural-functional analysis. *Nordic Journal of English Studies*. Forthcoming.
- Visser, F. 1963-1973. *An Historical Syntax of the English Language* (4 vols.). Leiden: Brill.
- Vleeskruyer, R. 1953. *The Life of Saint Chad: An Old English Homily*. Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Warner, R. 1917 (1971). *Early English Homilies from the 12th Century Ms. Vespasian D.XIV*. Early English Text Society 152: 21-5. London: Trübner.
- Whitelock, D. (ed. and trans.). 1930. *Anglo-Saxon Wills*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Wilcox, J. (ed.).1994. *Ælfric's Prefaces*. Washington, UK: Jasprint Limited.
- Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Abingdon Manuscript*. [<https://classesv2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].
- Winroth, A. (ed.). 2006. *Anglo-saxon Chronicle: Peterborough Manuscript*. [<https://classesv2.yale.edu/access/content/user/haw6/Vikings/index.html>].
- Wrenn, C. L. (ed.). 1973. *Beowulf with the Finnesburg Fragment*. London: George G. Harrap & Co.
- Wright, J. and E. M. Wright. 1984 (1925). *Old English Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

The Classes of Old English Inaction Verbs.
Linking, Alternations and Constructions

Ana Elvira Ojanguren López

Tesis doctoral

Apéndices

APPENDIX 1: LEXICAL DOMAINS (FABER AND MAIRAL 1999)

1. Existence

- 1.1. General: To exist/to continue to exist
- 1.2. To begin to exist [*be, live*]
 - 1.2.1. To cause something to exist [*create, make*]
- 1.3. To exist in the perceptions of others [*appear*]
 - 1.3.1. To cause something to exist in the perception of others [*show*]
- 1.4. To exist in time (becoming real) [*happen*]
 - 1.4.1. To cause something to exist in time [*induce, provoke*]
 - 1.4.1.1. To cause something to exist in time in a particular way [*precipitate, hasten*]
 - 1.4.1.2. To cause something to happen, making it possible [*allow, permit*]
 - 1.4.1.3. To cause something not to happen [*prevent, avoid, stifle, smother*]
- 1.5. To exist as something
 - 1.5.1. To exist as the representation of something else [*represent, express*]
 - 1.5.1.1. To cause something to exist as a representation of something [*copy, reproduce*]
 - 1.5.2. To exist as a part of something [*comprise, constitute*]
- 1.6. To begin to exist [*start, commence, be born*]
 - 1.6.1. To cause to begin to exist [*start, commence*]
 - 1.6.1.1. To cause to be born [*abort*]
 - 1.6.2. To begin to exist in the perception of others [*arise, form*]
 - 1.6.3. To begin to exist in time (becoming real) [*start, originate*]
 - 1.6.3.1. To cause something to begin to exist in time [*start, initiate*]
- 1.7. To continue to exist [*last, endure*]
 - 1.7.1. To stop something from continuing [*interrupt*]
- 1.8. To stop existing [*die*]
 - 1.8.1. To cause somebody/something to stop existing [*kill, murder*]
 - 1.8.2. To stop existing in the perception of others [*disappear, vanish*]
 - 1.8.2.1. To cause something to stop existing in the perception of others [*erase, delete*]

- 1.8.2.2. To stop existing in time [*end, finish, cease*]
- 1.8.2.3. To cause something to stop existing in time [*end, finish, cease*]

2. Movement

- 2.1. General [*move, go, come*]
 - 2.1.1. To move in a particular way
 - 2.1.1.1. To move quickly [*speed, race, hurry*]
 - 2.1.1.1.1. To cause somebody/something to move quickly [*speed, race, hurry*]
 - 2.1.1.2. To move slowly [*slow, lumber, trundle*]
 - 2.1.1.2.1. To cause something to move slowly [*slow, brake, rein*]
 - 2.1.1.3. To move slightly [*stir*]
 - 2.1.1.4. To move smoothly, easily [*glide, slide*]
 - 2.1.1.4.1. To cause something to move smoothly, easily [*glide, slide*]
 - 2.1.1.5. To move (forward) suddenly [*leap, lunge*]
 - 2.1.1.6. To move in a circular manner [*circle, turn, spin*]
 - 2.1.1.6.1. To cause something to move in a circular manner [*circle, turn, spin*]
 - 2.1.1.7. To move from side to side/back and forth/ up and down repeatedly [*swing, rock, shake*]
 - 2.1.1.7.1. To cause something to move from side to side/back and forth/up and down repeatedly [*swing, rock, shake*]
 - 2.1.1.8. To move from an upright position [*lean, bend*]
 - 2.1.1.8.1. To cause something to move from an upright position [*lean, bend*]
 - 2.1.2. To move off/away
 - 2.1.2.1. To move off/away from a place/thing/person [*separate, leave*]
 - 2.1.2.1.1. To cause somebody/something to move away from a place/thing/person [*send, separate, remove*]
 - 2.1.2.1.1.1. To cause somebody/something to go away because it is not wanted any more [*discard, scarp*]
 - 2.1.3. To move towards a place [*go, travel, advance*]

- 2.1.3.1. To cause somebody/something to move towards a place [*advance*]
- 2.1.3.2. To move towards a common point, coming together [*meet, join, gather*]
- 2.1.3.2.1. To cause people/things to come together at a common point [*join, gather, assemble*]
- 2.1.3.3. To move backward [*back, reverse*]
- 2.1.3.3.1. To cause something to move backward [*back, reverse*]
- 2.1.3.4. To move upwards [*rise, ascend*]
- 2.1.3.4.1. To cause somebody/something to move upwards [*raise, lift*]
- 2.1.3.5. To move downwards [*fall, drop*]
- 2.1.3.5.1. To cause something to move downwards [*lower, drop*]
- 2.1.4. To move across [*cross*]
- 2.1.5. To move over/through [*pass, clear*]
- 2.1.5.1. To cause something to move over/through something [*pass*]
- 2.1.6. To move in different direction [*turn, twist, bend*]
- 2.1.6.1. To cause something to move in a different direction.
- 2.1.7. To move about in no particular direction [*wander, drift*]
- 2.1.8. To move in relation to somebody/something
- 2.1.8.1. To move together [*accompany*]
- 2.1.8.1.1. To cause people/animals to move together [*herd*]
- 2.1.8.1.2. To cause somebody/something to go with you [*take, bring*]
- 2.1.8.1.3. To move with somebody, going before [*lead*]
- 2.1.8.1.4. To move with somebody, going after/behind [*follow*]
- 2.1.8.2. To come together [*join, connect*]
- 2.1.8.2.1. To cause to come together [*join, connect*]
- 2.1.8.3. To move slower in relation to somebody/something [*lag, trail*]
- 2.1.8.4. To move towards and beyond somebody/something [*pass*]
- 2.1.8.5. To move round in order to be on all sides of [*surround, circle*]

- 2.1.8.6. To move out in all directions [*spread, scatter*]
- 2.1.8.6.1. To cause to move out in all directions [*spread, scatter*]
- 2.1.8.6.2. To move apart [*separate, divide*]
- 2.1.8.6.2.1. To cause something to move apart from something else [*separate, divide*]
- 2.1.8.6.2.2. To come apart [*break, disintegrate*]
- 2.1.8.6.2.2.1. To cause something to come apart [*break, disintegrate*]
- 2.1.8.7. To move back and forth between places
- 2.1.8.7.1. To cause somebody/something to move back and forth between places
- 2.1.8.8. To move into a place [*enter*]
- 2.1.8.8.1. To cause somebody/something to move into a place [*enter*]
- 2.1.8.8.2. To move into a building by force [*burgle*]
- 2.1.8.9. To move out of a place [*emerge*]
- 2.1.8.10. To move to a different place/position [*change, switch, transfer*]
- 2.1.8.10.1. To cause somebody/something to move to a different place/position [*change, switch, transfer*]
- 2.1.8.10.2. To move somebody/something to a different place/position by holding and drawing them along with the force [*pull, drag*]
- 2.1.8.10.3. To move somebody/something to a different place/position by holding by walking behind them and exerting force on them, esp. with one's hands [*push, shove*]
- 2.1.9. To not move any more, after having moved [*stop, halt*]
- 2.1.9.1. To cause somebody/something to not move any more, after having moved [*stop, halt*]

2.2. Liquid

- 2.2.1. To move as liquid in a particular way [*flow, ripple*]
- 2.2.1.1. To move slowly in small quantities [*drip, dribble*]
- 2.2.1.2. To move quickly in large quantities [*pour, gush, flood*]

- 2.2.1.2.1. To cause a liquid to move quickly in large quantities [*pour, flood*]
- 2.2.1.3. To move through an opening [*squirt, spurt*]
- 2.2.1.3.1. To cause a liquid to move through an opening [*squirt, spurt*]
- 2.2.1.3.2. To cause (liquid) to go in [*inject*]
- 2.2.2. To move in/downward below the surface of a liquid [*sink, plunge*]
- 2.2.2.1. To cause somebody/something to move in/downwards below the surface of a liquid [*sink, plunge, dip*]
- 2.2.2.2. To move in liquid using parts of the body [*swim, paddle*]
- 2.2.3. To move over liquid [*sail, cruise*]
- 2.2.3.1. To cause something to move over liquid [*launch, sail, paddle*]
- 2.2.3.2. To move over liquid in no particular direction [*float, drift*]
- 2.2.4. To move upwards to the surface of a liquid [*surface*]
- 2.2.4.1. To cause something to move upwards to the surface of a liquid [*surface*]
- 2.3. Atmosphere
- 2.3.1. To move as air [*blow*]
- 2.3.2. To move through the air [*fly, flutter, float*]
- 2.3.2.1. To cause something to move through the air [*fly, float*]
- 2.3.3. To move upwards in the air [*fly, float*]
- 2.3.4. To move downwards in the air [*swoop, dive*]
- 2.4. Land
- 2.4.1. To move in a particular way [*skulk, creep, scamper*]
- 2.4.1.1. To move using one's feet [*walk*]
- 2.4.1.1.1. To move quickly using one's feet [*run*]
- 2.4.1.1.2. To move up and down using one's feet [*jump*]
- 2.4.1.2. To move downwards to the ground [*fall*]
- 2.4.2. To cause somebody/something to move downwards to the ground [*trip, tumble*]
- 2.4.3. To move one's body [*gesture, exercise*]
- 2.4.3.1. To move one's body from side to side [*squirm, wriggle*]
- 2.4.3.2. To move one's body by raising it [*stand*]

2.4.3.3. To move one's body by lowering it [*sit, bend*]

2.4.3.4. To move a part of one's body [*duck, lick, wave*]

3. Position (to be in a particular/state/condition/position without moving/changing)

3.1. To cause somebody/something to stay in a particular state/condition/position [*stay, lie*]

3.1.1. To cause somebody/something to stay in a particular state/condition/position [*keep, maintain*]

3.1.1.1. To cause somebody to be in a particular place/position [*put, place*]

3.1.1.1.1. To put things together [*join, attach*]

3.1.1.1.2. To put many things together [*pool*]

3.1.1.1.3. To put something around something else [*wrap*]

3.1.1.1.4. To put something on (the surface of) something else [*cover, spread*]

3.1.1.1.4.1. To cover something with something else to protect it/make it more attractive [*paint, coat*]

3.1.1.1.4.2. To cover somebody/something so that it cannot be seen [*enshroud, cloak*]

3.1.1.1.5. To put something on top of something else [*pile*]

3.1.1.1.6. To put something in/onto something else [*insert, fill*]

3.1.1.1.7. To put something in a particular position/order [*arrange, classify*]

3.1.1.1.8. To put somebody/something in the place of somebody/someone else [*replace, substitute*]

3.1.1.1.9. To put somebody/something in a bad situation [*risk, endanger*]

4. Contact

4.1. To come into contact with somebody/something [*hit*]

4.1.1. To hit somebody/something hard and continuously for a long time [*beat, batter*]

4.1.2. To hit a ball [*slice, hook*]

4.1.3. To hit against something [*collide*]

4.1.3.1. To cause something to hit against something [*crash, ground*]

4.1.4. To not hit [*miss*]

5. Change (to begin to be different)

5.1. To become [*change*]

5.1.1. To change somebody/something [*vary, transform*]

5.1.2. To change by increasing (becoming more) [*grow, increase*]

5.1.2.1. To cause something to change by increasing it [*increase, augment*]

5.1.3. To change by decreasing (becoming less) [*lessen, decrease, diminish*]

5.1.3.1. To cause something to change by decreasing it (making it less) [*lessen, decrease, reduce, diminish*]

5.1.4. To change becoming better [*improve*]

5.1.4.1. To cause something to change by making it better [*improve, enhance*]

5.1.4.2. To cause something to change by making physically more attractive [*decorate, adorn*]

5.1.4.3. To cause something to change by making it better/right again [*correct, fix, amend*]

5.1.4.4. To cause something to change by making it better/free of something bad [*clean, purify, cure*]

5.1.5. To change by becoming worse [*worsen, deteriorate, spoil*]

5.1.5.1. To cause something to change by making it worse [*worsen, deteriorate, spoil*]

5.1.5.2. To cause something to change by making it less good/attractive/satisfactory [*harm, damage*]

5.1.5.3. To cause something to change by making it impure/dangerous/dirty [*dirty, defile, pollute*]

5.1.6. To change in time [*age*]

5.1.6.1. To cause something to change in time [*age*]

5.1.7. To change in appearance

5.1.7.1. To change colour [*colour, redden*]

5.1.7.1.1. To cause something change colour [*colour, redden*]

- 5.1.7.2. To change in texture [*coarsen*]
- 5.1.7.2.1. To cause something to change in texture [*smooth, crumple*]
- 5.1.7.3. To change in state [*solidify, liquify*]
- 5.1.7.3.1. To cause something to change in state [*solidify, liquify*]
- 5.1.8. To change, becoming like something else [*normalize*]
- 5.1.8.1. To cause something to change, making it like something else [*standardize, normalize*]

6. Perception (to become aware of the existence of somebody/something)

- 6.1. General perception (all senses): to become aware [*perceive, find, discover*]
 - 6.2. Visual perception (to become aware by using one's eyes) [*see, look*]
 - 6.2.1. To see (*notice, observe*)
 - 6.2.2. To see intentionally [*distinguish, discern*]
 - 6.2.2.1. To see intentionally, directing one's eyes [*gaze, stare*]
 - 6.2.3. To be seen [*show*]
 - 6.2.3.1. To cause somebody/something to be seen [*show*]
 - 6.2.4. To not see [*be blind*]
 - 6.2.4.1. To cause somebody to be unable to see [*blind, dazzle*]
 - 6.2.4.2. To cause something not to be seen any more [*hide, conceal*]
 - 6.3. Tactile perception (to become aware by using one's hands) [*touch, feel*]
 - 6.4. Olfactory perception (to become aware through one's nose) [*smell, scent*]
 - 6.4.1. To cause somebody to become aware of something through one's nose [*smell, stink*]
 - 6.5. Auditory perception (to become aware through one's ears)
 - 6.5.1. To perceive something with one's ears [*hear*]
 - 6.5.2. To hear intentionally [*listen*]
 - 6.6. Taste perception (to become aware through one's mouth) [*taste*]
- ## **7. Cognition (to become aware through one's mind) [*know*]**
- 7.1. To become aware of something, (having it) in one's mind [*know*]

- 7.1.1. To come to know something [*learn*]
 - 7.1.1.1. To cause somebody to learn [*teach*]
 - 7.1.1.2. To cause something to be known [*show*]
- 7.1.2. To know the nature/meaning of something [understand]
 - 7.1.2.1. To cause somebody to understand something [*enlighten, illuminate*]
 - 7.1.2.2. To cause something to be understood better [*clarify*]
 - 7.1.2.3. To understand with difficulty [*grasp*]
 - 7.1.2.4. To not understand [*mistake*]
 - 7.1.2.4.1. To cause somebody not to understand/understand with difficulty
- 7.2. To use one's mind to become (more) aware of something in a certain way [*think about*]
 - 7.2.1. To think about something bringing it back into one's mind from the past [*remember*]
 - 7.2.2. To think about something that has happened in the past [*reflect*]
 - 7.2.3. To think about something (usu. in order to understand it better [*meditate*])
 - 7.2.4. To think about something in order to make a decision (in the future) [*consider*]
- 7.3. To use one's mind to form an opinion/idea [*think (of)*]
 - 7.3.1. To think something, having formed an opinion/come to a decision about it [*decide*]
 - 7.3.2. To think something is true [*believe*]
 - 7.3.3. To think something is going to happen [*expect*]
 - 7.3.4. To think something is likely to be true [*suppose*]
 - 7.3.5. To think without knowing if it is true [*guess*]
 - 7.3.6. To think something may not be true [*doubt*]
 - 7.3.7. To think (of) something, forming it in one's mind as an idea/picture [*imagine*]

8. Feeling (to become aware of something other than by sight, having a sensation)

- 8.1. To feel something bad [*suffer*]
 - 8.1.1. To cause somebody to feel something bad [*punish*]

- 8.2. To feel something good [*enjoy*]
- 8.3. To feel sadness [*grieve*]
 - 8.3.1. To cause somebody to feel sadness [*sadden, grieve, distress*]
- 8.4. To feel happiness [*delight in, thrill, rejoice*]
 - 8.4.1. To cause somebody feel happiness [*please, gladden, thrill*]
- 8.5. To feel aversion [*dislike, hate, detest*]
 - 8.5.1. To cause somebody to feel physical aversion [*disgust*]
 - 8.5.2. To cause somebody to feel emotional aversion [*anger, enrage*]
- 8.6. To feel attraction [*like, love, admire*]
 - 8.6.1. To cause somebody to feel attraction [*attract, fascinate, interest*]
 - 8.6.2. To feel a loss of attraction [*tire, weary*]
 - 8.6.2.1. To cause somebody to feel a loss of attraction [*tire, weary*]
- 8.7. To feel something bad in one's body [*hurt, ache*]
 - 8.7.1. To cause somebody to feel something bad in their body [*hurt, wound*]
 - 8.7.2. To cause somebody to feel less pain [*alleviate, assuage*]
- 8.8. To feel fear [*fear, dread, worry*]
 - 8.8.1. To cause somebody to feel fear [*frighten, scare, terrify*]
 - 8.8.1.1. To cause somebody feel less fear/anger [*calm, soothe*]
- 8.9. To feel surprise [*wonder, marvel*]
 - 8.9.1. To cause somebody to feel surprise [*surprise, astonish, amaze*]
- 8.10. To feel shame
 - 8.10.1. To cause somebody to feel shame [*shame, disgrace, embarrass*]
- 8.11. To feel a need to do something or to have/get something [*want, wish, desire*]

9. Speech [*say, speak, talk*]

- 9.1. To say something in a particular way
 - 9.1.1. To say something formally [*address, state, declare*]
 - 9.1.2. To say something informally [*gossip, chat*]
 - 9.1.3. To say something firmly [*insist, emphasize*]
 - 9.1.4. To say something precisely [*specify*]
 - 9.1.5. To say something briefly [*mention*]

- 9.1.6. To say something again [*repeat*]
- 9.1.7. To say something with difficulty [*stutter, stammer*]
- 9.1.8. To say something quickly/continuously [*chatter, babble*]
- 9.1.9. To say something suddenly/loudly [*exclaim, shout*]
- 9.1.10. To say something in a soft way [*whisper*]
- 9.1.11. To say something angrily [*snarl*]
- 9.1.12. To say something unhappily in a dissatisfied way [*complain, lament*]
- 9.1.13. To say something in a proud way [*boast, brag*]
- 9.1.14. To say something in a rude way [*insult*]
- 9.2 To say something
 - 9.2.1. To say something is the case (positive things)
 - 9.2.1.1. To say yes to somebody/something [*accept, agree*]
 - 9.2.1.2. To say that something is true [*acknowledge, admit*]
 - 9.2.1.2.1. To say that something will happen [*foretell, predict*]
 - 9.2.1.2.2. To say that something is certain [*promise, guarantee*]
 - 9.2.1.3. To say positive things about somebody/something
 - 9.2.1.3.1. To say positive things, speaking favorably [*praise, extol*]
 - 9.2.1.3.2. To say positive things, saying that something should be considered [*suggest, advise*]
 - 9.2.2. To say something is not the case (negative things)
 - 9.2.2.1. To say no to somebody/something [*refuse, reject*]
 - 9.2.2.2. To say negative things about somebody/something [*criticize, slander*]
 - 9.2.2.2.1. To say negative things so that others will laugh [*ridicule*]
 - 9.2.2.3. To say something bad may happen [*warn, threaten*]
 - 9.2.3. To say something without knowing if it is the case [*guess*]
- 9.3. To say something for a particular purpose/with a specific result

- 9.3.1. To say something to somebody so that they will do it [*direct, order*]
- 9.3.1.1. To say something to somebody else to put an idea in their mind [*suggest*]
- 9.3.2. To say something in order to get something else [*ask, request*]
- 9.3.2.1. To say something in question form in order to get an answer [*ask question*]
- 9.3.2.1.1. To say something in return to something [*answer*]
- 9.3.2.1.2. To say something not in return to something [*remark, comment*]
- 9.3.3. To say something to somebody to tell them about it
- 9.3.3.1. To say something expressing an opinion or judgement one has arrived at [*reason*]
- 9.3.3.2. To say something to somebody so that they will remember it [*remind*]
- 9.3.3.3. To say something to somebody so that they will know it [*inform, notify*]
- 9.3.3.4. To say something to somebody giving an account of it [*describe*]
- 9.3.3.5. To say the main points of [*outline*]
- 9.3.3.6. To say something to somebody else, talking it over from several points of view [*discuss*]
- 9.4. To say something by a particular means [*telephone*]
- 9.5. To say something in a different language [*translate*]

10. Sound

- 10.1. Sound produced by living creatures
- 10.1.1. To make a sound by speaking
- 10.1.1.1. To make a loud sound [*shout*]
- 10.1.1.2. To make a soft sound [*murmur*]
- 10.1.1.3. To make a sound indicating an emotion
- 10.1.1.3.1. unhappiness [*cry, whine*]
- 10.1.1.3.2. happiness [*laught*]
- 10.1.1.3.3. disapproval [*hoot, boo*]

- 10.1.2. To make a sound related to body conditions
 - 10.1.2.1. To make a sound by breathing [*sight*]
 - 10.1.2.1.1. To make a sound by breathing quickly and audibly [*gasp, puff*]
 - 10.1.2.2. To make a sound by expelling air
 - 10.1.2.2.1. To make a sound by expelling air from one's throat [*cough, burp*]
 - 10.1.2.2.2. To make a sound by expelling air from one's nose [*sneeze, snort*]
 - 10.1.2.2.3. To make a sound by expelling air through one's anus [*fart*]
 - 10.1.2.3. To make a sound by inhaling air [*sniff*]
- 10.1.3. To make a sound like an animal
 - 10.1.3.1. To make a sound like a wild/angry animal [*growl, howl*]
 - 10.1.3.2. To make a sound like a domestic animal [*bark, meow*]
 - 10.1.3.3. To make a sound like a bird [*chirp, squawk*]
 - 10.1.3.4. To make a sound like an insect [*buzz*]
- 10.2. Sounds produced by nature [*bubble, rustle*]
- 10.3. Sounds produced by objects
 - 10.3.1. To make a musical sound [*ring, chime*]
 - 10.3.2. To make a metallic sound [*clink, clank*]
 - 10.3.3. To make a frictional sound [*rasp, grate*]
 - 10.3.4. To make a punctual, explosive sound [*crash, bang*]
 - 10.3.5. To make a dull, punctual sound
 - 10.3.5.1. Something hitting against something else [*thud, thump*]
 - 10.3.5.2. something heavy hitting against liquid [*splash*]
 - 10.3.6. To make a durative sound [*roar, boom*]
 - 10.3.7. To make an iterative, sibilant sound [*rustle, swish*]

11. Light

- 11.1 To give off light/be bright [*shine*]
 - 11.1.1. To shine brightly [*glare, blaze*]
 - 11.1.2. To shine softly/faintly [*shimmer, glimmer*]

- 11.1.3. To shine steadily [*beam*]
- 11.1.4. To shine unsteadily [*flicker*]
- 11.1.5. To cause something to give off light/be bright [*shine, illuminate*]
- 11.2. To be/become without light [*darken, dim*]

12. Possession

- 12.1. To have something [*possess, own, hold*]
- 12.1.1. To come to have something [*get, obtain*]
- 12.1.1.1. To get something as a result of force/skill [*take, capture*]
- 12.1.1.2. To get something through effort/as a reward [*gain, earn*]
- 12.1.1.3. To get something after it has been given/sent to you [*receive*]
- 12.1.1.4. To get a large number of things over a period of time [*collect, accumulate*]
- 12.1.1.5. To get something back after it has been lost/stolen [*recover*]
- 12.1.2 To continue to have something [*keep, save*]
- 12.1.2.1. To have something within as a part [*contain, include*]
- 12.1.2.2. To cause something to have something as a part [*include, incorporate*]
- 12.1.2.2.1. To not include [*omit, exclude*]
- 12.1.3. To stop having [*lose*]
- 12.1.3.1. To cause to stop having [*take, steal*]
- 12.1.4. To cause somebody/something to have [*give*]
- 12.1.4.1. To give something formally [*present, confer*]
- 12.1.4.2. To give something, having the power/authority to do so [*concede*]
- 12.1.4.3. To give something in return for something else [*exchange, trade*]
- 12.1.4.4. To give something in return for something good done [*reward, honor, bestow*]
- 12.1.4.5. To give money in return for something [*pay*]
- 12.1.4.6. To give somebody/something what is needed [*provide, supply*]

- 12.1.4.7. To give something for use after death [*leave, bequeath*]
- 12.1.4.8. To give something in shares/units to many people
[*distribute*]
- 12.1.4.9. To cause somebody/something to have more money
[*enrich*]

12.2. To not have [*lack*]

13. Action

- 13.1. To do something [*perform*]
 - 13.1.1. To start to do something [*undertake*]
 - 13.1.2. To continue doing something [*proceed*]
 - 13.1.3. To do something bringing it to a finish [*accomplish, fulfil*]
 - 13.1.4. To do something again [*repeat*]
 - 13.1.5. To do something well [*succeed*]
 - 13.1.6. To do something badly [*botch*]
 - 13.1.7. To do something in a particular [*work*]
 - 13.1.7.1 To stop working [*retire*]
 - 13.1.7.1.1. To cause somebody to stop working [*retire*]
 - 13.1.8. To do something for somebody [*help*]
- 13.2. To not to do something [*fail, neglect*]
 - 13.2.1. To cause somebody not to do something [*prevent*]
 - 13.2.2. To stop doing something [*end, finish*]
 - 13.2.3. To make an effort in order to be able to do something [*try, attempt*]
- 13.3. To do something for a particular purpose [*act*]
 - 13.3.1. To cause somebody to do something [*influence*]
 - 13.3.2. To do something to cause enjoyment [*amuse*]
 - 13.3.3. To do something to cause suffering [*punish*]
 - 13.3.4. To do something to get a certain result [*deal, with, use*]
 - 13.3.4.1. To use something without the right to do so
[*pirate*]
 - 13.3.4.2. To use a writing instrument [*write, scribble*]
 - 13.3.4.3. To use something until it is finished [*consume, exhaust*]

- 13.3.4.3.1. To cause somebody to consume something
[*drug, dope*]
- 13.3.4.4. To use one's teeth to cut through something [*bite*]
- 13.3.4.5. To use violence against somebody/something to
hurt/damage [*fight, attack*]
- 13.4. To make something [*create*]
 - 13.4.1. To make something as a result of a natural process [*sweat*]
 - 13.4.2. To make something by doing something [*produce*]
 - 13.4.3. To make something in a particular way [*fashion*]
 - 13.4.4. To make something in a particular place [*manufacture*]
 - 13.4.5. To make something as a representation of something else [*copy*]

APPENDIX 2.

ĀBLINNAN

[1]

[LS 8 (Eust) 35]

Ne hors ne he sylf gewergod wæs, ne he for ðæs weges earfoðnysse **ablan**, ac he lange æfter ferde, and feor fram his geferum gewat.

((CODE <T04900001400,34>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Witodlice))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N forestihtunge)))

(, .)

(NP-NOM (NP-NOM (NEG+CONJ ne) (N^N hors))

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he)

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N sylf))))))

(VBN gewergod)

(BEDI w+as)

(. ,))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:34.30))

((IP-MAT (NEG+CONJ ne)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G weges))

(N earfo+dnysse)))

(VBDI **ablan**)

(. ,))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:34.31))

[2]

[LS 16 (MargaretCot.Tib. A.iii) 19.19]

We syndon flæsc and blod, æfre syngiende and næfre **ablinnende**.

((CODE <T04990012800,19.18>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Get))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP (PRO +te))

(VBP bidde)

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Drihten))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N se)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI maca+d)

(NP-ACC (N^A boc)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$^G mines) (N^G martirhades))))

(CONJP (CONJ o+t+te)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D huse)))

(HVPS h+abbe))))))

(, ,)

(BEPS sy)

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN-RSP (PRO\$ his) (N^G synna))

(Q^N eal) (N^N al+atnesse))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+ton)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(BEPI syndon)

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N fl+asc) (CONJ and) (N^N blod)

(PTP-NOM (PTP-NOM (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))

(VAG^N singiende))
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (PTP-NOM (ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))
 (VAG^N **ablinnende**)))))))))
 (. .)) (ID comargaT,LS_16_[MargaretCot.Tib._A.iii]:19.18.260))

[3]

[HomS 8 138]

Se mon se þe god onginneþ & þonne **ablinneþ**, ne biþ he Godes leof on þæm nehstan dæge.

((CODE <T04360006300,21137>)

(IP-MAT (VBPS Gehyron)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-VOC (N^N men)

(NP-NOM-PRN (D^N +ta) (ADJS^N leofestan)))

(, ,)

(CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at)

(CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-2))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBN awriten)

(BEPI is)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D bocum)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-PRN-2 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N se)

(N^N mon)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 (D^N se))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (N^A god))

(VBPI onginne+t))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBPI **ablinne+t**))))))

(, ,)

(NEG ne)

(BEPI bi+t)
 (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))
 (NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (ADJ^N leof))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (ADJS^D nehstan) (N^D d+age))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coblick,HomS_8_[BIHom_2]:21137.288))

[4]

[LS 8 (Eust) 38]

Placidas ða lange stod, and beheold þone heort, and wundrode his micelnysse, and **ablan** his æhtan.

((CODE <T04900001600,38>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Placidas))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T lange))

(VBDI stod)

(. .))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:38.36))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI beheold)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A heort))

(. .))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:38.37))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBD wundrode)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N micelnysse))

(. .))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:38.38))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI **ablan**)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N +ahtan))

(. .))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:38.39))

[5]

[ÆCHom II, 5 43.53]

He fram frymðe middaneardes oð his geendunge. ne **ablinð** to asendenne bydelas and lareowas to lærenne his folc.

((CODE <T02560003400,43.50>)
(IP-MAT-0 (ADVP (ADV Witodlice))
 (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G hireses))
 (N^N ealdor))
 (VBD gehyrde)
 (NP (N wyrhtan))
 (PP (P into)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D wingearde)))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (N^A +arnemerigen)))
 (, .)
(IPX-MAT-PRN=0 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Eft))
 (PP (PP (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (N^A undern)))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A midne) (N^A d+ag))))))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (PP (PP (P on)
 (NP (N nontide)))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (ADJ^D endlyftan) (N^D tide))))))))
 (, .)
(CP-ADV (P for)
 (D^I +dan)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP (N frym+de)

(NP-GEN (N^G middaneardes)))
 (PP (P o+d)
 (NP (PRO\$ his) (N geendunge)))
 (, .)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI **ablin+d**)
 (IP-INF (TO to)
 (VB^D asendenne)
 (NP-ACC (N^A bydelas) (CONJ and) (N^A lareowas))
 (IP-INF-NCO (TO to)
 (VB^D l+arenne)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A folc)))
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symle))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (VAG^A misweaxendan) (N^A bogas))
 (RP of)
 (VBPS ascreadian)
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJ^N toweardan))
 (VAG +deonde)
 (BEPS beon)))))))))
 (, .;))
 (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_5:43.50.939))

[6]

[ChrodR 1 79.39]

Forþi þonne swa miclan swa <ge> magon, mid worde and mid bysne, swa we bufan sædon,ne **ablynnon** ge to myngyenne þa eow betæhtan sceap.

((CODE <T07030069700,79.45>)

(IP-MAT-0 (PP (P For)

(NP-DAT (D^I +ti)))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(QP-DAT-ADT (ADV swa)

(Q^D miclan)

(PP (P swa)

(CP-CMP (WQP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (QP-ADT *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(MDPI magon)

(, .)

(PP (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D worde)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N bysne)))))))))

(, .)

(PP (P swa)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L bufan))

(VBDI s+adon))))

(, .)

(NEG ne)

(VBPS **ablynnon**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D myngyenne)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(PTP-ACC (PRO eow) (VBN^A bet+ahtan))

(N^A sceap)))

(, ,)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
 (PP (P an)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D dome)))
 (ADVP (ADV freolice))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D witigan)))
 (MDPI magon)
 (VB cwe+dan)
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Drihten))
 (, ,)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A +tine) (N^A rihtwisnysse))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBD behidde)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
 (PP (P an)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$^D minre) (N^D heortan))))))
 (, .))
 (ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:79.45.969))

[7]

[HomS 14 141]

Ne **ablinnan** we, manna bearn, þæt we Gode cwemon, & deofol tynan, dæges & nihtes.

((CODE <T04430005400,47.140>)

(IP-MAT (VBDI Cw+a+t)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N halga) (N^N lareow))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NEG Ne)

(VBPS **ablinnan**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we)

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NP-GEN (N^G manna))

(N^N bearn)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (C ++at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))

(VBPS cwemon))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (NP-ACC (N^A deofol))

(VBPS tynan)

(, ,)

(NP-GEN-TMP (N^G d+ages) (CONJ &) (N^G nihtes))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NR^G Cristes))

(N^G rode))

(N^D tacne)))

(NP-RFL (PRO us))

(VBPS gebletsian))))))

(. ,))

(ID coblick,HomS_14_[BlHom_4]:47.140.586))

[8]

[GD 2 (C) 1.99.10]

& þonne hwæþre ne **ablan** Romanus na forþon þæt he him ne þegnode mid gerisenlicum gemetum.

((CODE <T06740002500,1.99.10>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV +tonne) (ADV hw+a+tre))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI **ablan**)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Romanus))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(ADVP (ADV for+ton))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NEG ne)

(VBD +tegnode)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D gerisenlicum) (N^D gemetum))))))

(. .))

(ID cogregdC,GD_2_[C]:1.99.10.1133))

[9]

[GD 2 (C) 16.135.31]

Þa sona hine eft genam se deofol, þe hine ær forlet, & se ne **ablann** þæt he hine ne swencte, oþ þæt he his feorh aþrang of þam lichaman.

```
( (CODE <T06740033300,16.135.31>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))
    (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
    (VBDI genam)
    (NP-NOM (D^N se)
      (N^N deofol)
      (, ,)
      (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
          (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
          (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
          (VBDI forlet))))
    (, ,))
  (ID cogeneratedC,GD_2_[C]:16.135.31.1638))

( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
  (NP-NOM (D^N se))
  (NEG ne)
  (VBDI ablann)
  (, ,)
  (CP-THT (C +t+at)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
      (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
      (NEG ne)
      (VBD swencte)
      (, ,)
      (CP-ADV (P o+t)
        (D^A +t+at)
        (C 0))
```

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A feorh))
 (VBPI a+trang)
 (PP (P of)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D lichaman))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cgregdC,GD_2_[C]:16.135.31.1639))

[10]

[GD 2 (C) 31.163.14]

þa sona swa se Zalla gehyrde þone Godes wer næmnan, he **ablan**, þæt he na ma ne swencte þone ceorl mid þam tintregum.

((CODE <T06740052900,31.163.14>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(CP-ADV (ADV^T sona)

(P swa)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (NR^N Zalla))

(VBD gehyrde)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (D^A +tone)

(NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^A wer))

(VB n+amnan))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBDI **ablan**)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(QP-ADT (QR ma))

(NEG ne)

(VBD swencte)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A ceorl))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D tintregum))))))

(. ,))

(ID cgregdC,GD_2_[C]:31.163.14.1957))

[11]

[BedeHead 1.10.1]

Ðætse halga papa Gregorius Augustinum sende mid munecum Angeðeode to bodiganne Godes word and geleafan and eac swylce mid trymmendlice ærendgewrite hi gestrangode, þæt hi ne **ablunnen** fram þam gewinne.

((CODE <T06850002500,1.10.1>)

(CP-THT (C +D+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se)

(ADJ^N halga)

(N^N papa)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Gregorius)))

(NP-ACC (NR^A Augustinum))

(VBD sende)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D munecum)))

(IP-INF-NCO (NP (NR Angel+deode))

(TO to)

(VB^D bodiganne)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^A word)

(CONJP (CONJ &

(NX-ACC (N^A geleafan))))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(ADVP (ADV swylce))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I trymmendlice) (N^D +arendgewrite)))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(VBD gestrangode)

(, .)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS **ablunnen**)

(PP (P fram)

(. .))
(ID cobede,BedeHead:1.10.1.26))

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D gewinne))))))

[12]

[LS 17.1 (MartinMor) 277]

þa wæs he dagas wel manige mid þære feforadle swiþe gestanden, ah he þeah næfre Godes weorces ne **ablon**.

((CODE <T05000010900,227.277>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-TMP (N^A dagas)

(QP-ACC (ADV wel) (Q^A manige)))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D feforadle)))

(ADVP (ADV swi+te))

(VBN gestanden)

(. ,))

(ID coblick,LS_17.1_[MartinMor[BiHom_17]]:227.277.2907))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ah)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV +teah))

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(NP-GEN (ADJ^G godes) (N^G weorces))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI **ablon**)

(. ,))

(ID coblick,LS_17.1_[MartinMor[BiHom_17]]:227.277.2908))

[13]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1060]

Ða ofhreow þam halgan þæs haran frecednyss, and þam hundum bebead þæt hi **ablunnon** þæs rynes, and þone haran forleton mid fleame ætberstan.

((CODE <T03300025900,1060>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))

(RP+VBDI ofhreow)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D halgan))

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G haran))

(N^N frecednyss))

(. ,))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:1060.6662))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D hundum))

(VBDI bebead)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBDI **ablunnon**)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G rynes))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC-1 (D^A +tone) (N^A haran))

(VBDI forleton)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC-SBJ *ICH*-1)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D fleame)))

(VB +atberstan))))))

(. ,))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:1060.6663))

[14]

[ÆCHom I, 29 428.274]

Witodlice Decius egeslice awedde & binnon þrim dagum mid feondlicere stemne singallice hrymde:ic halsie þe Laurentius. **ablin** hwæthwega þæra tintregena.

```
( (CODE <T02380020900,428.270>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Ualerianus))
    (ADVP (ADV eac))
    (ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N awed))
    (VBD hrymde)
    (, .)
    (CODE <T02380021000,428.271>)
    (IP-MAT-SPE (INTJ Eala)
      (NP-NOM-VOC (PRO^N +du)
        (NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Laurentius)))
      (, .)
      (ADVP (ADV unsoftlice))
      (VBPI tihst)
      (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
      (NP-ACC (PRO^A me)
        (PTP-ACC (VBN^A gebundenne)
          (, .)
          (PP (P mid)
            (NP-DAT (VAG^D byrnendum) (N^D racenteagum))))))
    (ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:428.270.5868))
  ( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +t+arrihte))
    (VBDI swealt)
    (. .))
    (ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:428.270.5869))
  ( (CODE <T02380021100,428.273>)
    (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Witodlice))
      (NP-NOM (NR^N Decius))
      (ADVP (ADV egeslice))
```


(VBD awedde))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:428.273.5870))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (PP (P binnon)
 (NP-DAT (NUM^D +trim) (N^D dagum)))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D feondlicere) (N^D stemne)))
 (ADVP (ADV singallice))
 (VBD hrymde)
 (, :)
 (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
 (VBP halsie)
 (NP (PRO +te))
 (NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Laurentius)))
 (. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:428.273.5871))

((IP-MAT-SPE (VBI **ablin**)
 (QP-ADT (Q hw+athwega))
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (N^G tintregena))
 (. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:428.273.5872))

[15]

[ÆCHom I, 29 423.153]

Ic on mines drihtnes naman nateshwon ne forhtige for þinum tintregum. þe sind hwilwendlice: ne **ablin** þu ðæt ðu begunnen hæfst

```
( (CODE <T02380011900,423.152>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Laurentius))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
    (ADVP (ADV bealdlice))
    (VBD clypode)
    (, .)
    (CODE <T02380012000,423.153>)
    (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N Ic))
      (PP (P on)
        (NP (NP-GEN (PRO$^G mines) (NR^G Drihtnes))
          (N naman)))
      (QP-ADT (NEG+Q nateshwon))
      (NEG ne)
      (VBP forhtige)
      (PP (P for)
        (NP-DAT (PRO$^D +tinum)
          (N^D tintregum)
          (, .)
          (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)
            (C +te)
            (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (BEPI sind)
              (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N hwilwendlice)))))))
      (. :))
    (ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:423.152.5757))

( (IP-MAT-SPE (NEG ne)
  (VBI ablin)
  (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
  (CP-FRL-SPE (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +d+at))
    (C 0)
    (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-1)
```

(NP-NOM (PRO^N +du))
(VBN begonnen)
(HVPI h+afst)))
(. .))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_29:423.152.5758))

ĀĠĀĒLAN

[16]

[GD 1 (H) 2.15.12]

Þa þa onsittendas þara horsa mid langum geþersce hyra hors geswencton, þa ongeat & oncneow hyra an, þæt hy gehindrode wæron for þam gylte, þe hi þone Godes man ær on wege his horses bereafedon & hine his siþes **agældon**.

((CODE <T06720004500,2.15.10>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(CP-ADV (P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +ta)

(N^N onsittendan)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (N^G horsa)))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D langum) (N^D ge+tersce)))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ heora) (N^A hors))

(VBDI geswencton)))

(, ,)

(ADV-P-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (NUM^N an)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(PP (P in)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (N^D herge)))

(, ,)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(VBDI (VBDI ong+at) (CONJ &) (VBDI oncneow))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(N^D gylte)

(CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-3)))
 (VBN^N gehindrode)
 (BEDI w+aron)
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT-PRN-3 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone)
 (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N^A man))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (N^D wege)))
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G horses))
 (VBDI bereafedon))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G si+des))
 (VBDI **ag+aldon**)))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cgregdC,GD_1_[C]:2.15.10.132))

[17]

[HomU 9 (Verc 4) 118]

[Onfoð] þære eadigan sawle; forþan hio wæs me symle lufiende; ealle mine beboda hire wæron ieðe to donne; næs hio næfre weorca **agæled**.

((CODE <T05370007000,119>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NEG+BEDI N+as)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hio))

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(NP-GEN (N^G weorca))

(VBN **ag+aled**)

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_9_[ScraggVerc_4]:119.625))

[18]

[HomS 8 154]

Hælend him þa ondswarede ond cwæþ, þu scealt fylgean me, & lætan þa deadan bergean heora deade; on þon he us bysene onstealde þæt nænig mon ne sceal lufian ne ne geman his gesibbes, gif he hine ærost **agælde** Godes þeowdomes.

((CODE <T04360007200,23.155>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P On)

(NP-DAT (D^I +ton))))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ADT (PRO us))

(NP (N bysene)

(CP-THT *ICH*-1))

(RP+VBD onstealde)

(CP-THT-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N n+anig) (N^N mon))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI sceal)

(VB lufian)

(IPX-SUB-PRN=0 (NEG+CONJ ne) (NEG ne) (VB geman))

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G gesibbes))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arost))

(VBD **ag+alde**)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^G +teowdomes))))))

(. .))

(ID coblick,HomS_8_[BIHom_2]:23.155.302))

[19]

[Or 3 9.73.14]

Ac þa him þæt folc swiðost an þrang, þa gestop he to anes wealles byge & hiene ðær awerede; & swa eall þæt folc wearð mid him anum **agæled** þæt hie þæs wealles nane gieman ne dydon, oð Alexandres þegnas toemnes him þone weall abræcon & þær in coman.

((CODE <T06610024600,9.73.16>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(NP-NOM (Q^N eall) (D^N +t+at) (N^N folc))

(BEDI wear+d)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him) (NUM^D anum)))

(VBN **ag+aled**)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G wealles))

(NEG+Q^A nane)

(N^A gieman))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI dydon)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P o+d)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (NR^G Alexandres))

(N^N +tegnas))

(PP (P toemnes)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A weall))

(VBDI abr+acon))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))

(P in))

(VBDI coman))))))

(. .))

(ID coorosiu,Or_3:9.73.16.1442))

ĀHABBAN

[20]

[Bede 1 16.82.30]

Forðon se apostol Sanctus Paulus mid ðy cwæð, qui se continere non potest, habeat uxorem suam, se ðe hine **ahabban** ne mæg, hæbbe his wiif.

((CODE <T06860037700,16.82.30>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+don))

(NP-NOM-LFD (D^N se)

(N^N apostol)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR Sanctus) (NR^N Paulus)))

(CP-ADV (P mid)

(D^I +dy)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(, ,)

(QTP (FW Qui)

(FW se)

(FW continere)

(FW non)

(FW potest)

(, ,)

(FW habeat)

(FW uxorem)

(FW suam)

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-PRN (NP-NOM (D^N se)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(VB **ahabban**)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag))))

(, ,)

(HVPS h+abbe)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A wiif))))))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he)
 (NP-NOM-PRN *ICH*-2))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))
 (NP-NOM-PRN-2 (D^N se) (N^N apostol))
 (VBDI (RP+VBD under+deodde) (CONJ &) (RP+VBDI +aftercw+a+d))
 (, :)
 (QTP (FW Hoc) (FW autem) (FW dico) (FW secundum) (FW indulgentiam) (, ,) (FW non) (FW secundum) (FW imperium))
 (. :))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.82.30.762))

[21]

[Bede 1 16.64.25]

Gif þonne hwylce preostas & Godes þeowas synd butan halgum hadum gesette, þa ðe heo from wiifum **ahabban** ne mæge, nimen heom wiif.

((CODE <T06860025600,16.64.25>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-NOM (NP-NOM (Q^N hwylce) (N^N preostas))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NX-NOM (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^N +teowas)))

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(BEPI synd)

(PP (P butan)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D halgum) (N^D hadum)))

(VBN^N gesette)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +ta))

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A heo))

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (N^D wiifum)))

(VB **ahabban**)

(NEG ne)

(MDPS m+age))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS nimen)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D heom))

(NP-ACC (N^A wiif))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.64.25.605))

[22]

[Bede 1 16.84.3]

þa he Drihten wolde his folc gesprecende beon in Sinai dune, he þa ærest behead, þæt heo heora hrægl woosce & clænsode & heo from wiifum **ahæfde**.

((CODE <T06860038000,16.84.2>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x-1 *exp*)

(PP (P Mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D w+accre) (N^D moode)))

(BEPI is)

(IP-INF (IP-INF (NP-x *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D smeageanne))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-INF (TO to) (VB^D ge+tencenne))))

(, .)

(CP-THT-x (C +t+at)

(, .)

(IP-SUB (CP-ADV (P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Drihten)))

(MDD wolde)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A folc))

(VAG gesprecende)

(BE beon)

(PP (P in)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR Sinai)

(N dune))))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arest))

(VBDI behead)

(, .)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ heora) (N^A hr+agl))
 (VBDS (VBDS woosce) (CONJ &) (VBD cl+ansode)))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A heo))
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (N^D wiifum))))
 (VBD **ah+afde**))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.84.2.767))

[23]

[Bede 1 16.76.31]

Þæt is þonne gesegen gemeted fore intingan unforhæfdnisse anre, forþon, þonne heo ne willað **ahabban** from heora werum, þætte heo forhycgað fedan þa ðe heo cennað.

```
( (CODE <T06860034100,16.76.31>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +T+at))
    (BEPI is)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
    (VBN gesegen)
    (PTP-NOM-PRD (VBN^N gemeted))
    (PP (P fore)
      (NP (N intingan)
        (NP-GEN (N^G unforh+afdnisse) (NUM^G anre))))
    (, ,)
    (CP-ADV (P for+ton)
      (, ,)
      (CP-ADV-1 (P +tonne)
        (C 0)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
          (NEG ne)
          (MDPI willa+d)
          (VB ahabban)
          (PP (P from)
            (NP-DAT (PRO$ heora) (N^D werum))))))
      (, ,)
      (C +t+atte)
      (IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-1)
        (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
        (VBPI forhycga+d)
        (IP-INF (VB fedan)
          (NP-ACC (D^A +ta)
            (CP-REL (WNP-2 0)
              (C +de)
              (IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)
                (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
                (VBPI cenna+d)))))))
```

(. .))
(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.76.31.713))

[24]

[Bede 1 16.70.26]

Nu heo to geleafan cwomon, þæt heo **ahebban** heo from swylcum unrihtum [broðor wif bringan & habban], & ongyten þætte þæt is hefig synn, ond him ondræden þone forhtiendan Godes dom.

```
( (CODE <T06860029600,16.70.24>)
  (IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)
    (CP-ADV (P for+don)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N monige)
        (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
        (BEPI seondon)
        (PP (P on)
          (NP (NR Ongol+deode)))
        (, ,)
        (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N +ta))
          (C +te)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
            (CP-ADV (P mid)
              (D^I +ty)
              (C 0)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
                (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
                (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gena))
                (PP (P in)
                  (NP (N ungeleafsumnesse)))
                (BEDI w+aron)))
              (, ,)
              (NP-DAT (D^D +tissum) (ADJ^D maanfullum) (N^D gesinscipum))
              (BEDI w+aron)
              (PTP-NOM-PRD (VBN^N gemengde))
              (VBN^N s+agde))))))
    (CONJ ac)
    (NP-NOM-4 (PRO^N heo))
    (BEPI seondon)
    (IP-INF (NP *-4)
```

(TO to)
 (VB^D monienne)
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT (CP-ADV-3 (P nu)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP (N geleafan)))
 (VBDI cwomon)))
 (, ,)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-3)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (VBPS **ahebban**)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A heo))
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D swylcum) (N^D unrihtum))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (VBPS ongyten)
 (CP-THT (C +t+atte)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))
 (BEPI is)
 (NP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N hefig) (N^N synn))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ ond)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))
 (VBPS ondr+aden)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone)
 (VAG^A forhtiendan)
 (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N^A dom))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (D^I +ty)

(. .))
(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.24.661))

(P l+as)
(C 0)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D fl+asclire) (N^D lufan)))
 (NP-ACC (N^A tintrego)
 (NP-GEN (ADJ^G ecre) (N^G cwealmnisse)))
 (RP+VBPS onfoon))))))

[25]

[Bede 1 16.76.6]

Hwæt þu þæt seolfa leornadest in bebode þære aldan cyðnesse, þætte fore wæpnedbearne heo sceolde heo **ahabban** from Godes huses ingonge þreo & þritig daga, fore wiifcilde syx & syxtig daga.

```
( (CODE <T06860033100,16.76.6>)
  (IP-MAT (INTJP (WPRO Hw+at))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
    (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)
      (CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-1))
    (ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N seolfa))
    (VBDI leornadest)
    (PP (P in)
      (NP-DAT (N^D bebode)
        (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (ADJ^G aldan) (N^G cy+dnesse))))
    (, .)
    (CP-THT-PRN-1 (C +t+atte)
      (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (PP (P fore)
        (NP-DAT (N^D w+apnedbearne)))
        (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
        (MDD sceolde)
        (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A heo))
        (VB ahabban)
        (PP (P from)
          (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
            (N^G huses))
            (N^D ingonge))))
        (NP-TMP (NUMP (NUM +treo) (CONJ &) (NUM +tritig))
          (NP-GEN (N^G daga))))))
      (, .)
      (IPX-SUB=0 (PP (P fore)
        (NP-DAT (N^D wiifcilde)))
        (NP-TMP (NUMP (NUM syx) (CONJ &) (NUM syxtig))
          (NP-GEN (N^G daga))))))
    (. .))
  (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.76.6.701))
```

[26]

[Bede 1 16.80.34]

Symbles wæs Romana gewuna from heora ylþrum æfter gemægnisse agenes wiifes, þæt heo clæsnunge bæðes & þweales sohton, & from cirican ingonge hwylchwugu fæc arwyrðlice **ahabban**.

((CODE <T06860036700,16.80.33>)
(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Teah)
(C +te)
(IP-SUB (PP (P bi)
(NP-DAT (D^D +tisse) (N^D wisan)))
(NP-NOM (ADJ^N missenleco)
(N^N cynn)
(NP-GEN (N^G monna)))
(NP-ACC (ADJ^A missenlice))
(VBPS (VBPS ongete) (CONJ &) (VBPS halde))))
(, ,)
(NP-NOM-x *exp*)
(ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))
(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symbles))
(BEDI w+as)
(NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (NR^G Romana))
(N^N gewuna))
(PP (P from)
(NP-DAT (PRO\$ heora) (N^D ylþrum)))
(CP-THT-x (PP-1 (P +after)
(NP (N gem+angnisse)
(NP-GEN (ADJ^G agenes) (N^G wiifes))))
(, ,)
(C +t+at)
(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (PP *ICH*-1)
(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
(NP (N cl+asnunge)
(NP-GEN (N^G b+a+des) (CONJ &) (N^G +tweales)))
(VBDI sohton))
(, ,)
(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G cirican))
 (N^D ingonge)))
 (NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A hwylchwugu) (N^A f+ac))
 (ADVP (ADV arwyr+dlice))
 (VBPS **ahabban**))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.80.33.747))

[27]

[Bede 1 16.82.4]

Forðon seo alefde gemængnis wiifes buton willan þæs lichoman ne mæg beon, from ingonge þære halgan stowe is to **ahaabbenne**.

((CODE <T06860036800,16.82.3>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Teah)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tas) (N^A +ting))

(VBPS cwe+de)))

(, ,)

(NEG ne)

(VBPI tella+d)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(IP-INF (NP-ACC-PRD (N^A synne))

(BE weosan)

(NP-ACC-SBJ (N^A gesinscipe)))

(. ;))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.82.3.748))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(CP-ADV (P for+don)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo)

(VBN^N alefde)

(N^N gem+angnis)

(NP-GEN (N^G wiifes)))

(PP (P buton)

(NP (N willan)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G lichoman))))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(BE beon)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(PP-1 (P from)

(NP-DAT (N^D ingonge)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (ADJ^G halgan) (N^G stowe))))
 (BEPI is)
 (IP-INF (PP *ICH*-1)
 (TO to)
 (VB^D **ahaabbenne**))
 (, ;)
 (CP-ADV (P for+don)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N seolfa) (N^N willa))
 (NP-DAT-ADT (NEG+Q^I n+ange)
 (NP-GEN (N^G +tinga)))
 (PP (P buton)
 (NP (N synne)))
 (BE beon)
 (MDPI m+ag)))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.82.3.749))

[28]

[Bede 3 16.228.21]

Forðon þu ne woldest þec **ahebban** from þam huse þysses forlorenan mannes & þæs genipredan, þæt þu scealt in þæm sylfan huse sweltan & deaþ þrowigan.

((CODE <T06880051500,16.228.20>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D biscoplicre) (N^D alдорlicnesse)))

(BEDI w+as)

(VAG cy+tende)

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:16.228.20.2346))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV +tus))

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(. :))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:16.228.20.2347))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N Ic))

(NP (PRO +te))

(VBP secgo)

(. ,)

(IP-MAT-PRN (VBDI cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he)))

(. ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE-1 (P for+don)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(NEG ne)

(MDDI woldest)

(NP-RFL (PRO +tec))

(VB **ahebban**)

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)
 (N^D huse)
 (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +tysses) (VBN^G forlorenan) (N^G mannes))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (VBN^G geni+tredan)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE-0 (CP-ADV-SPE *ICH*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
 (MDPI scealt)
 (PP (P in)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (ADJ^D sylfan) (N^D huse)))
 (VB sweltan))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (NP-ACC (N^A dea+t))
 (VB +trowigan))))))
 (, .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_3:16.228.20.2348))

[29]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 198]

Ða þa seo tid middæges to becom, þa oðstod to sumere hwile hine fram þam siðfæte **ahæbbende**.

((CODE <T05090006300,160>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (ADV^T +Da)

(P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo)

(N^N tid)

(NP-GEN (N^G midd+ages)))

(RP to)

(VBDI becom)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBDI o+dstod)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (Q^D sumere) (N^D hwile)))

(PTP-NOM (PTP-NOM (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D si+df+ate)))

(VAG^N **ah+abbende**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(PTP-NOM (ADVP-DIR (ADV^D eastweardes))

(VAG^N wendende)))

(. ,))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:160.102))

[30]

[Bede 5 6.400.6]

Cwæð he: doð swa gif ge willen: and hwæðre þæt Herebald allinga hiene from ðæm geflite **ahebbe**.

((CODE <T06910010000,6.400.6>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBDI Cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(, :)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI Do+d)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(CP-ADV-SPE (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(MDPS willen))))

(. :))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.400.6.4003))

((QTP (CONJ ond)

(ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NR^N Herebald))

(ADVP (ADV allinga))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hiene))

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D geflite)))

(VBPS **ahebbe**)))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.400.6.4004))

[31]

[Bede 1 16.86.16]

Gif þær þonne oðre seon, þe ða þegnunge gefyllan mægge, þonne sceal he hine eaðmodlice **ahabban** from onsægdnesse þæs halgan gerynes.

((CODE <T06860039500,16.86.16>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N o+dre)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(BEPS seon)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A +tegnunge))

(VB gefyllan)

(MDPS m+agge))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(MDPI sceal)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(ADVP (ADV ea+dmodlice))

(VB **ahabban**)

(PP (P from)

(NP (N ons+agdnesse)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G halgan) (N^G gerynes))))

(, ,)

(CPX-CMP (D^G +t+as)

(C +te)

(IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBP demo)))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.86.16.784))

ÆTSTANDAN

[32]

[ÆCHom I, 33 460.54]

Mid þam þe drihten hrepode þa bære þa **ætstodon** þa bærmenn.

((CODE <T02420003200,460.54>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Mid)

(D^D +tam)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NR^N Drihten))

(VBD hrepode)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A b+are))))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBDI +**ætstodon**)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (N^N b+armenn))

(. :))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_33:460.54.6594))

[33]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1043]

Heo com þa yrnende mid egeslicum eagum, ac se halga wer sona het hi **ætstandan**.

((CODE <T03300025400,1043>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N Heo))

(VBDI com)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N yrnende))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D egeslicum) (N^D eagum)))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:1043.6645))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N halga) (N^N wer))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(VBDI het)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC-SBJ (PRO^A hi))

(VB +**ætstandan**))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:1043.6646))

[34]

[ÆCHom II, 39.1 295.262]

He het hwilon ða hundas **ætstandan**. þe urnon on dræfe deorum getenge.

(((CODE <T02920010400,295.261>)
(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (QP-NOM (ADV Swa)
(Q^N micel)
(CP-DEG *ICH*-1))
(N^N mildheortnys))
(BEDI w+as)
(PP (P on)
(NP-DAT (NR^D Martine)))
(, .)
(CP-DEG-1 (C +t+at)
(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
(VBDI het)
(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilon))
(IP-INF (NP-ACC-SBJ (D^A +da)
(N^A hundas)
(CP-REL *ICH*-2))
(VB +**ætstandan**)
(, .)
(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-3 0)
(C +te)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
(VBDI urnon)
(PP (P on)
(NP-DAT (N^D dr+afe)))
(ADJP-NOM (NP-DAT (N^D deorum))
(ADJ^N getenge))))))
(, .)
(CONJP (CONJ and)
(IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
(VBD ahredde)
(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A deor))
(, .)

(PP (P fram)
(NP-DAT (ADJ^D andwerdum) (N^D dea+de))))))
(. ;))
(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_39.1:295.261.6723))

[35]

[ÆCHom II, 39.1 293.172]

þa worhte he ongean ðam hreosendum treowe þæs hælendes rodetacn. and hit ðærrihte **ætstod**.

((CODE <T02920007100,293.172>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(VBD worhte)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(PP (P ongean)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (VAG^D hreosendum) (N^D treowe)))

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G h+alendes))

(N^A rodetacn))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_39.1:293.172.6645))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +d+arrihte))

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_39.1:293.172.6646))

[36]

[ÆLS (Ash Wed) 215]

þa **ætstod** þæt swurd and þone swuran ne hrepode (CO ætstod).

((CODE <T03130007200,215>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N swurd)))

(ID coelive,+ALS[Ash_Wed]:215.2822))

[37]

[ÆTemp 4.44]

Se dæg ðonne sceortað, oð þæt seo sunne cymð eft suð to ðam winterlicum sunstede, & þær ætstent.

((CODE <T03990012200,4.44>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N d+ag))

(VBPI langa+d)))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBPI g+a+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N sunne))

(ADVP-DIR (ADV^D nor+dward))

(CP-ADV (P o+d)

(D^A +t+at)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBPI becym+d)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam)

(N^D tacne)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(BEPI is)

(VBN gehaten)

(NP-PRD (FW cancer)))))))))

(. ;))

(ID cotempo,+ATemp:4.44.168))

((IP-MAT (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))

(BEPI is)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N sumerlica) (N^N sunstede))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P for+dan)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (VBPI cyr+d)
 (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))
 (RP ongean)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (ADVP-DIR (ADV^D su+dweard))))
 (ID cotempo,+ATemp:4.44.169))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &
 (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N d+ag))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (VBPI sceorta+d)
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P o+d)
 (D^A +t+at)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N sunne))
 (VBPI cym+d)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L su+d))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (ADJ^D winterlicum) (N^D sunstede))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))
 (VBPI +**atstent**))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cotempo,+ATemp:4.44.170))

[38]

[Lch I (Herb) 60.1]

Sona se flewsa **ætstandeþ**.

((CODE <T22740059200,60.1>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Sona))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N flewsa))

(VBPI +**ætstande+t**)

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:60.1.1084))

[39]

[Lk (WSCp) 8.44]

Ða genealæhte heo wiðæftan & æthran hys reafes fnæd, ða **ætstod** sona þæs blodes ryne.

((CODE <T06430034000,8.44>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))

(VBD geneal+ahte)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L wi+d+aftan)))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:8.44.4294))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI +athran)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hys) (N^G reafes))

(N^A fn+ad))

(. .))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:8.44.4295))

((IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G blodes))

(N^N ryne))

(. .))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:8.44.4296))

[40]

[ÆCHom I, 25 386.209]

Swa swa wæter scyt of þære dune &ætstent on dene: swa forflihð se halga gast modigra manna heortan.

((CODE <T02340010300,386.209>)

(IP-MAT (PP (ADV Swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (N^N w+ater))

(VBPI scyt)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D dune))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI +ætstent)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D dene))))))

(, :)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBPI forflih+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N halga) (N^N gast))

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G modigra) (N^G manna))

(N heortan))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_25:386.209.4956))

[41]

[Lch I (Herb) 7.2]

Gif hwa ne mæge gemigan & se micgða **ætstanden** sy nime þysse ylcan wyrte wyrtwalan.

((CODE <T22740019000,7.2>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(NEG ne)

(MDPS m+age)

(VB gemigan))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N micg+da))

(VBN +**ætstanden**)

(BEPS sy))))))

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS nime)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +tysse) (ADJ^G ylcan) (N^G wyrte))

(N wyrtwalan)))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:7.2.385))

[42]

[Lch I (HerbHead) 4.3]

Wið þa þe habbað **ætstandene** ædran swa þæt þæt blod ne mæg his gecyndlican ryne habban & hyra þygne gehealdan ne magon.

((CODE <T22740013300,4.3>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Wi+t)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(HVPI habba+d)

(NP-ACC (VBN^A +**ætstandene**) (N^A +adran))

(CP-ADV (P swa)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N blod))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP (PRO\$ hys) (ADJ gecyndelican) (N ryne))

(HV habban))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP (PRO\$ heora) (N +tigne))

(VB gehealdan)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI magon))))))

(VBI nim)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (ADJ^G ylcan) (N^G wyrte))

(N^A seaw)))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:4.3.276))

[43]

[ÆLS (Agatha) 229]

þa wearð þæt fyr gestilled, and **ætstod** sona for Agathen geearnungum, þære æðelan femnan.

((CODE <T03090008300,229>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(BEDI wear+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N fyr))

(VBN gestilled)

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS[Agatha]:229.2161))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Agathen)

(NP-GEN-PRN *ICH*-1))

(N^D geearnungum)

(. ,)

(NP-GEN-PRN-1 (D^G +t+are) (ADJ^G +a+delan) (N^G femnan))))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS[Agatha]:229.2162))

[44]

[ÆCHom II, 12.2 121.386]

Ða Iordanis seo ea on emtwa toeode. and for ðæs folces fare flowan ne mihte. and **ætstod** se stream. swa steap swa munt.

((CODE <T02640000400,121.386>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))

(NP-NOM (NR Iordanis)

(NP-NOM-PRN (D^N seo) (N^N ea)))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A emtwa)))

(RP+VBD toeode)

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_12.2:121.386.2647))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G folces))

(N fare)))

(VB flowan)

(NEG ne)

(MDD mihte)

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_12.2:121.386.2648))

((IP-MAT-0 (CONJ and)

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N stream))

(, .)

(ADJP-NOM (ADV swa)

(ADJ^N steap)

(PP (P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADJP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (ADJP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (N^N munt))))))

(. .))
(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_12.2:121.386.2649))

[45]

[ÆHom 12 109]

Uppan sae he eode, & þa sælican yða hine abæron; & he þone blawendan wind mid his hæse gestilde, þæt he **ætstod** sona, & þa scipmenn sædon þæt he soð Godes sunu wære.

((CODE <T03470002000,108>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P \$Uppan)

(NP (N \$sae)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBD eode)

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_12:108.1828))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N s+alican) (N^N y+da))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A \$hine))

(VBDI ab+aron)

(. ;))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_12:108.1829))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (ADJ^A blawendan) (N^A wind))

(PP (P \$mid)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N \$h+ase)))

(VBD gestilde)

(. ,)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBDI +**ætstod**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_12:108.1830))

BELĒAN

[46]

[ÆCHom II, 5 44.83]

Witodlice næs nan heahfæder. ne nan witega asend to hæðenum folce. þe heora gedwyld **beloge** ær drihtnes tocyme. þurh his menniscnysse;

```
( (CODE <T02560004800,44.83>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Witodlice))
    (NEG+BEDI n+as)
    (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N heahf+ader))
      (, .)
      (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
        (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N witega)))
      (CP-REL *ICH*-2))
    (VBN asend)
    (PP (P to)
      (NP-DAT (ADJ^D h+a+denum) (N^D folce)))
    (, .)
    (CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 0)
      (C +te)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
        (NP-ACC (PRO$ heora) (N^A gedwyld))
        (VBDS beloge)
        (PP (P +ar)
          (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Drihtnes))
            (N tocyme)
            (, .)
            (PP (P +turh)
              (NP (PRO$ his) (N menniscnysse)))))))
      (, .;))
  (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_5:44.83.953))
```

[47]

[WCan 1.1.2 58]

And riht is þæt preostas **beorgen** wið oferdruncen and hit georne belean oðrum mannum.

(CODE <T09100006200,58>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N riht))

(BEPI is)

(CP-THT-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N preostas))

(VBPS beorgen)

(PP (P wi+d)

(NP-ACC (N^A oferdruncen))))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(ADVP (ADV georne))

(VBPS **belean**)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+drum) (N^D mannum))))))

(. .))

(ID cocanedgX,WCan_1.1.2_[Fowler]:58.68))

[48]

[CP 30.203.8]

Ðæm lytegan is æresð to **beleanne** hiera selflice, ðæt hie ne wenen ðæt hie sien wiese.

```
( (CODE <T06560100100,30.203.8>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
    (NP-DAT (D^D +D+am) (ADJ^D lytegan))
    (BEPI is)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +ares+d))
    (IP-INF-x (TO to)
      (VB^D beleanne)
      (NP (PRO$ hiera) (N selflice)))
    (, ,)
    (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
        (NEG ne)
        (VBPS wenen)
        (CP-THT (C +d+at)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
            (BEPS sien)
            (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N wiese))))))
      (, .))
  (ID cocura,CP:30.203.8.1362))
```

[49]

[CP 58.441.5]

Ða ðonne ðe nan god ne onginnað, ne sint hi no to lærenne hwæt hi don scylen, ær him si **belagen** ðæt hi ðonne doð.

((CODE <T06560233900,58.441.5>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +Da)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI onginna+d)))

(, .)

(NEG ne)

(BEPI sint)

(NP-NOM-RSP-3 (PRO^N hi))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(IP-INF (NP *-3)

(TO to)

(VB^D l+arenne)

(CP-QUE (WNP-ACC-4 (WPRO^A hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-4)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VB don)

(MDPS scylen)))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P +ar)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPS si)

(VBN **belagen**)

(CP-FRL-SBJ (WNP-ACC-5 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-5)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (VBPI do+d))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560234000,58.441.7>)
 (CP-ADV (P \$For+d+am)
 (C \$+de)
 (CODE <TEXT:For+d+am+de>)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NEG+MDPI nylla+d)
 (RP+VB underfon)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)
 (ADJ^A uncu+de)
 (CP-REL (WNP-ACC-6 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-6)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBPI gehira+d))))))
 (, ;)
 (CP-ADV (P buton)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (VBPS ongieten)
 (CP-QUE (WADJP-NOM-7 (WADV hu) (ADJ^N frecenlic))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADJP-NOM-PRD *T*-7)
 (NP-NOM (D^N +d+at)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-9))
 (BEPI is)
 (CP-REL-9 (WNP-ACC-8 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-8)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (MDPI cunnon))))))))))

(. ;))
(ID cocura,CP:58.441.5.3138))

BEWERIAN

[50]

[Bede 4 27.358.1]

Forþon þe soðlice þy nyhstan geare æfter ðeossu, mid þy se ylca cyning gedyrstiglice here lædde to forhergianne Peohta mægðe & him swiðe þæt his freond **beweredon** & ealra swiðust þære eadigan gemynde Cuðberht, se þa neowan to biscope gehalgad wæs, þa gelædde he hwæðre here in Peohtas þa licetton heo fleam, & hine betyldon in neara fæsten micel ungeferedra mora.

(CODE <T06900064700,27.356.30>)

(CP-ADV (P For+ton)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (ADVP (ADV so+dlice))

(NP-DAT-TMP (D^I +ty)

(ADJS^D nyhstan)

(N^D geare)

(PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (D^D +deossu))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P mid)

(D^I +ty)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N ylca) (N^N cyning))

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A gedyrstiglice) (N^A here))

(VBD l+adde)

(IP-INF-NCO (TO to)

(VB^D forhergianne)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Peohta))

(N m+ag+de)))

(IP-MAT-PRN (IP-MAT-PRN-0 (CONJ &)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(ADVP (ADV swi+de))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))

(NP-NOM (PRO\$ his) (N^N freond))

(VBDI **beweredon**))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (ADVP (NP-GEN (Q^G ealra))

(ADVS swi+dust))
 (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G ++are) (ADJ^G eadigan) (N^G gemynde))
 (NR^N \$Cu+dberht)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
 (ADVP (ADV neowan))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (N^D biscope)))
 (VBN gehalgad)
 (BEDI w+as))))))
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-PRN (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
 (VBD gel+adde)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))
 (NP-ACC (N^A here))
 (PP (P in)
 (NP-ACC (NR^A Peohtas))))))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
 (VBDI licetton)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (NP-ACC (N^A fleam)))
 (, ,)
 (ID cobede,Bede_4:27.356.26.3595))

[51]

[Bede 5 17.456.7]

He willnade ætgædere mid him sweltan, þeah þe se bysceop him þæt swiðe **bewerede**.

((CODE <T06910044200,17.456.7>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBD willnade)

(IP-INF (ADVP (ADV +atg+adere))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(VB sweltan))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +teah)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N bysceop))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))

(ADVP (ADV swi+de))

(VBD **bewerede**)))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:17.456.7.4580))

[52]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 472]

Swilce me hwilc strang meniu ongean stode þæt me þone ingang beluce, swa me seo færlīce Godes wracu þa duru **bewerede**.

((CODE <T05090014700,415>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(PP (P swilce)

(CP-CMP-SPE (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-2 (PRO me))

(NP-NOM (Q^N hwilc)

(ADJ^N strang)

(N^N meniu)

(CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-3))

(PP (NP *ICH*-2)

(P ongean))

(VBDS stode)

(CP-REL-SPE-3 (WNP-NOM-4 0)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(NP (PRO me))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A ingang))

(VBDS beluce))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(NP-ADT (PRO me))

(NP-NOM (D^N seo)

(ADJ^N f+arlice)

(NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^N wracu))

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A duru))

(VBD **bewerede**)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P \$o+d)

(C \$+de)

(CODE <TEXT:o+d+de>)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (VAG standende)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G temples))
 (N^D cafertune)))
 (BEDI w+as)))
 (. .))
 (ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:415.271))

[53]

[HomS 40.3 (Verc 10) 35]

Ða we wæron **bewerede** þæs hiofoncundan rices.

((CODE <T04710001000,35>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P +Ar)

(NP-DAT (D^I +tan)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(BEDI w+aron)

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N steopcild))

(BEN^N geworden)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +da)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(BEDI w+aron)

(VBN^N **bewerede**)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G hiofoncundan) (N^G rices))))

(. ,))

(ID coverhom,HomS_40.3_[ScraggVerc_10]:35.1372))

[54]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 463]

Me witodlice þæt godcunda mægen þæs ganges **bewerede**, and ic sona wæs ut aþrunge fram eallum þam folce.

((CODE <T05090014300,406>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P +Ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(MDD sceolde)

(PP (RP in)

(P on)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A dura)))

(VB gangen)))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(AXDI ongunnon)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(PP (P butan)

(NP-DAT (Q^D +alcere) (N^D l+attinge)))

(RP+VB ingangan)

(. ;))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:406.263))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NP (PRO me))

(ADVP (ADV witodlice))

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (ADJ^N godcunda) (N^N m+agen))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G ganges))

(VBD **bewerede**)

(. ,))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:406.264))

[55]

[Bede 1 14.60.9]

Ne we eow **beweriað** þæt ge ealle, ða þe ge mægen, þurh eowre lare to eowres geleafan æfæstnisse geðeode & gecyrre.

((CODE <T06860022900,14.60.9>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NEG+CONJ Ne)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP (PRO eow))

(VBPI **beweria+d**)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(NP-ACC (Q^A ealle)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +da))

(C +te)

(IPX-SUB-SPE=0 (NP-ACC *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(MDPS m+agen))))

(, ,)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (PRO\$ eowre) (N lare)))

(PP (P to)

(NP (NP-GEN (PRO\$^G eowres) (N^G geleafan))

(N +af+astnisse)))

(VBPS (VBPS ge+deode) (CONJ &) (VBPS gecyrre))))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:14.60.9.561))

[56]

[Bede 4 14.296.24]

Ac þa wundorlicwise & efne heofonlic wæs geworden, þætte **bewerede** þætte nohwæðer þissa beon sceolde.

```
( (CODE <T06900027200,14.296.24>)
  (IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)
    (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
    (NP-ADT (N wundorlicwise)
      (CONJP (CONJ &)
        (NP (ADJP (ADV efne) (ADJ heofonlic))))))
    (BEDI w+as)
    (BEN geworden)
    (, .)
    (CP-THT-x (C +t+atte)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
        (VBD bewerede)
        (CP-THT-x (C +t+atte)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nohw+a+der)
            (NP-GEN (D^G +tissa)))
            (BE beon)
            (MDD sceolde))))))
    (. .))
  (ID cobede,Bede_4:14.296.24.2994))
```

[57]

[Bede 4 6.280.17]

Forðon þa Bonefatus forðferde æfter seofontyne gearum his biscophada, þa gehalgode Theodor biscop after him þone Biise to biscope; ond þa gena bi him lifgendum, þæt he wæs **bewered** from þære biscopþegnunge mid hefigre untrymnesse, wæron twegen biscopas Ecce & Beadowine fore hine gecorene & gehalgode.

```
( (CODE <T06900017200,6.280.15>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+don))
    (CP-ADV (P +ta)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NR^N Bonefatus))
        (RP+VBD for+dferde)
        (PP (P +after)
          (NP-DAT (NUM seofontyne)
            (N^D gearum)
            (NP-GEN (PRO$ his) (N^G biscophada))))))
      (, .)
      (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
      (VBD gehalgode)
      (NP-NOM (NR^N Theodor) (N^N biscop))
      (PP (P after)
        (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
      (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (NR^A Biise))
      (PP (P to)
        (NP-DAT (N^D biscope)))
      (. ;))
  (ID cobede,Bede_4:6.280.15.2837))

( (IP-MAT (CONJ ond)
  (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
  (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gena))
  (PP (P bi)
    (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)
      (PTP-DAT (VAG^D lifgendum))))
  (, .)
  (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
```

(BEDI w+as)
 (VBN **bewered**)
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D biscop+tegnunge)))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D hefigre) (N^D untrymnesse))))
 (, .)
 (BEDI w+aron)
 (NP-NOM (NUM^N twegen)
 (N^N biscopas)
 (NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Ecce) (CONJ &) (NR^N Beadowine)))
 (PP (P fore)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine)))
 (VBN^N (VBN^N gecorene) (CONJ &) (VBN^N gehalgode))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_4:6.280.15.2838))

[58]

[Bede 4 17.300.29]

Ne meahte he hwæðre from þære þegnunge beon **bewered** godspel to lærenne.

((CODE <T06900030000,17.300.27>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ond)

(CP-ADV (P +teah)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (N^D feondscipum)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (VBN^G gemyndgedan) (N^G cyninges))))

(PP (PP (P in)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A e+del))))

(CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)

(PP (P in)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N biscopscire))))))

(RP+VBN onfongen)

(BE beon)

(NEG ne)

(MDD meahte)))

(, ,)

(NEG ne)

(MDD meahte)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D +tegnunge)))

(BE beon)

(VBN **bewered**)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (N^A godspel))

(TO to)

(VB^D l+arenne))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_4:17.300.27.3044))

[59]

[Bede 4 33.382.7]

Sume lærdon ðæt hine mon aweg acurfe; sume þæt **beweredon** for maran frecennesse.

```
( (CODE <T06900078200,33.382.7>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (Q^N Sume))
    (VBDI l+ardon)
    (CP-THT (C +d+at)
      (IP-SUB (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
        (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
        (RP aweg)
        (VBDS acurfe)))
    (. ;))
  (ID cobede,Bede_4:33.382.7.3810))
```

```
( (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (Q^N sume))
  (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))
  (VBDI beweredon)
  (PP (P for)
    (NP (QR maran) (N frecennesse)))
  (. .))
  (ID cobede,Bede_4:33.382.7.3811))
```

[60]

[HomS 47 21]

Se Halga Gast hie æghwylc god lærde, & him æghwylc yfel **bewerede**.

((CODE <T04780000700,13121>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Se) (ADJ^N Halga) (N^N Gast))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +aghwylc) (N^A god))

(VBD l+arde)

(. ,))

(ID coblick,HomS_47_[BIHom_12]:13121.1613))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +aghwylc) (N^A yfel))

(VBD **bewerede**)

(, ,)

(PP (P swa)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Drihten))))

(ADV (ADV ondweardlice))

(VBDI spr+ac)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D gingrum)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he)

(PP (P on)

(NP (N lichoman))))

(BEDI w+as))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADV (ADV +tus))

(ID coblick, HomS_47_[BIHom_12]:13121.1614))
(. ,))
(VBDI cw+a+t))))))

[61]

[Bede 5 6.400.14]

& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte bewergan, þeah ðe mec se biscop **bewerede**, ac ic me to ðam plegan gemængde, & ongon somod ærnan mid him.

((CODE <T06910010400,6.400.13>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(BEDI w+as)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I g+aglisce) (N^D mode))))

(RP+VBN oferswi+ded)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP-RFL (PRO me))

(NEG ne)

(MDD meahte)

(VB bewergan)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +teah)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP (PRO mec))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N biscop))

(VBD **bewerede**))))))

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.400.13.4010))

[62]

[Bede 1 16.70.18]

Swelce is eac **bewered** þæt mon hine mēge wið his broðorwiife, forðon þa ærran geþeodnesse heo wæs geworden his broðor lichoma

```
( (CODE <T06860029400,16.70.18>
  (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
    (ADVP (ADV Swelce))
    (BEPI is)
    (ADVP (ADV eac))
    (VBN bewered)
    (CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
        (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))
        (VBPS mēge)
        (PP (P wi+d)
          (NP-DAT (PRO$ his) (N^D bro+dorwiife))))))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV-SPE (P for+don)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (PP (P +turh)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (ADJR^A +arran) (N^A ge+teodnesse)))
        (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
        (BEDI w+as)
        (BEN geworden)
        (NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (PRO$ his) (N^G bro+dor)
          (N^N lichoma))))))
    (. .))
  (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.18.658))
```

[63]

[Bede 1 16.76.17]

Gif we **beweriað** þæt acennende wiif, þæt heo ne mot in circan gongan, hwæt we þonne þæt seolfe sar & wiite hire in synne tellað

((CODE <T06860033600,16.76.17>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Ono))

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **beweria+d**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (VAG^A acennende) (N^A wiif))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI mot)

(PP (P in)

(NP (N circan)))

(VB gongan))))))

(, ,)

(INTJP (WPRO hw+at))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(ADJ^A seolfe)

(N^A sar)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NX-ACC (N^A wiite))))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hire))

(PP (P in)

(NP (N synne)))

(VBPI tella+d)

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.76.17.708))

[64]

[Bede 1 16.76.2]

Hwelce rehte mæg þonne **bewered** beon from gife þæs halgan fulwihtes

((CODE <T06860032800,16.76.1>)

(CP-QUE (CP-ADV-2 (P Ono)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +t+atte))

(NP-DAT-ADT (D^D +t+are) (ADJ^D menniscan) (N^D gecynde))

(PP (P of)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G +almehteges) (NR^G Godes))

(N gefe)))

(VBN gehealden)

(BEDI w+as)))

(, .)

(WNP-NOM-1 (WADJ^N hwelce))

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(CP-ADV *ICH*-2)

(ADVP (ADV rehte))

(MDPI m+ag)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBN **bewered**)

(BE beon)

(PP (P from)

(NP (N gife)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G halgan) (N^G fulwihtes))))))

(. ?))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.76.1.698))

[65]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

Seo halige æ **bewereð** & forbeodeð þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba

((CODE <T06860029000,16.70.6>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1))

(ADVP (ADV cu+dlice))

(VBDI (VBDI oncneowon) (CONJ &) (VBDI ongeton))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+atte)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N tuddur))

(VB (VB growan) (NEG+CONJ ne) (VB weaxan))

(MDD meahhte)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D swylcum) (N^D gesinscipe))))))

(. ;))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.6.652))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ ond)

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (ADJ^N halige) (N^N +a))

(VBPI (VBPI **bewere+d**) (CONJ &) (VBPI forbeode+d))

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A scondlicnesse)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-1))

(RP+VB onwreon)

(NP-GEN-1 (N^G m+agsibba)))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.6.653))

[66]

[Bede 1 16.76.19]

Fulwian þonne þæt cennende wiif oðþe þæt bearn þæt þær acenned bið, gif heo syn þreade mid frecernisse deaðes, ge heo in þa seolfan tiid þe heo cenneð ge þæt þær acenned bið, nænige gemete is **bewered**.

```
( (CODE <T06860033700,16.76.19>)
  (IP-MAT (IP-INF-SBJ (VB Fulwian)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
    (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (VAG^A cennende) (N^A wiif))
      (CONJP (CONJ o+d+te)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)
          (N^A bearn)
          (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +t+at))
            (C 0)
            (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))
              (VBN acenned)
              (BEPI bi+d))))))
      (, ,)
      (CP-ADV (P gif)
        (C 0)
        (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
          (BEPS syn)
          (VBN^N +treade)
          (PP (P mid)
            (NP (N frecernisse)
              (NP-GEN (N^G dea+des))))))
          (, ,)
          (CONJP (CONJ ge)
            (IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
              (CONJP *ICH*-4))
              (PP (P in)
                (NP-ACC (D^A +ta)
                  (ADJ^A seolfan)
                  (N^A tiid)
                  (CP-REL (WADVP-TMP-2 0))
```

(C +te)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (VBPI cenne+d))))))
 (CONJP-4 (CONJ ge)
 (CP-FRL-SBJ (WNP-NOM-3 (D^N +t+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
 (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))
 (VBN acenned)
 (BEPI bi+d))))))))))
 (, ,)
 (NP-DAT-ADT (NEG+Q^D n+anige) (N^D gemete))
 (BEPI is)
 (VBN **bewered**)
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.76.19.709))

[67]

[Bede 1 16.80.7]

Mid þy seo æ monig þing **bewereð** to etanne, swa swa unclæne, hwæðre in godspelle Drihten cwæð: nales þætte ingongeð in muð monnan besmited, ac þa ðe utgongað of muðe

```
( (CODE <T06860035700,16.80.7>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+ton))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV (P mid)
      (D^I +ty)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N +a))
        (NP-ACC-1 (Q^A monig) (N^A +ting))
        (VBPI bewere+d)
        (IP-INF (NP-ACC *ICH*-1)
          (TO to)
          (VB^D etanne)
          (, .)
          (PP (ADV swa)
            (P swa)
            (CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A uncl+ane))))))
          (, .)
          (ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))
          (PP (P in)
            (NP-DAT (N^D godspelle)))
          (NP-NOM (NR^N Drihten))
          (VBDI cw+a+d)
          (, :)
          (IP-MAT-SPE (QP-ADT (NEG+Q Nales))
            (CP-FRL-SBJ-SPE (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N +t+atte))
              (C 0)
              (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-2)
                (RP+VBPI ingonge+d)
                (PP (P in)
                  (NP-ACC (N^A mu+d))))
                (NP-ACC (N^A monnan))
```

(VBPI besmite+d))
(. ,))
(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.80.7.731))

[68]

[Bede 1 16.82.23]

We him ne sculon **biwerigan** þam halgan geryne onfon, se ðe in fyre geseted bið & beornan ne conn

((CODE <T06860037400,16.82.19>)

(IP-MAT (CP-FRL-LFD (WNP-NOM-1 (ADV Swa) (WADJ^N hwelc) (N^N mon))

(C swa)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A wiif))

(, ,)

(PP (PP (NEG+Q nales)

(P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G unreht+as) (N^G willan))

(N willunge)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ ac)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (N^D intingan)

(NUM^D anum)

(IP-INF *ICH*-3))))))

(VBPI bruce+d)

(IP-INF-3 (TO to) (VB^D streonne))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP-2 (D^N +tes) (N^N mon))

(BEPI is)

(IP-INF (NP *-2)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (PRO^G his)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G seolfes)))

(N^D dome))

(TO to)

(VB^D forl+atenne)

(, ,)

(PP (CONJ o+d+de)

(PP (P be)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G cirican))

(N^D ingonge)))

(, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ o+d+te)
 (IP-INF (TO to)
 (RP+VB^D onfonne)
 (NP-DAT (NP-DAT (D^D +t+am)
 (N^D geryne)
 (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NR^G Cristes))
 (N^G lichoman)))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D blode)))))))))
 (. ;))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.82.19.757))
 ((IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV for+ton))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPI sculon)
 (VB **biwerigan**)
 (IP-INF (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D halgan) (N^D geryne))
 (RP+VB onfon))
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (PP (P in)
 (NP-DAT (N^D fyre)))
 (VBN geseted)
 (BEPI bi+d))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (VB beornan)
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPI conn))))))
 (. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.82.19.758))

[69]

[HomS 2 (Verc 16) 179]

Efene hie wæron þurh oferhygdnesse, & þurh ungehyrsumnesse & þurh þa lufan þæs idlan wuldres & þysse idlan are & þurh ða gitsunge & þurh þa wilnunge þara gesynelicra þinga & þurh þone æt þæs **beweredan** treowes & þurh heora unnyttan lustas, & þurh þas þing ða ærestan men wurdon ascofene & aworpene of neorxnawanges gefean.

(((CODE <T04300006400,179>)

(IP-MAT (FRAG (IPX-MAT (ADVP (ADV Efene))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(BEDI w+aron)

(PP (PP (P +turh)

(NP (N oferhygdnesse)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (N ungehyrsumnesse))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A lufan)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G idlan) (N^G wuldres))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tysse) (ADJ^G idlan) (N^G are))))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A gitsunge))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A wilnunge)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (ADJ^G gesynelicra) (N^G +tinga))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone)

(N^A +at)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (VBN^G **beweredan**) (N^G treowes))))

(CONJP (CONJ &
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ heora) (ADJ^A unnyttan) (N^A lustas))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tas) (N^A +ting))))))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJS^N +arestan) (N^N men))
 (BEDI wurdon)
 (VBN^N (VBN^N ascofene) (CONJ &) (VBN^N aworpene))
 (PP (P of)
 (NP (NP-GEN (N^G neorxnawanges)
 (N gefean)))
 (. .))
 (ID coverhom,HomS_2_[ScraggVerc_16]:179.2132))

[70]

[Bede 1 16.72.1]

Seo halige cirice sumu þing þurh welm receð, sumu þurh monþwærnesse aræfneð, sumu þurh sceawunge ældeð, and swa abireð and ældeð, þætte oft þæt wiðerworde yfel abeorende & ældend **bewereð**.

((CODE <T06860029800,16.70.33>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+don))

(PP (P in)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tas) (N^A tid)))

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (ADJ^N halige) (N^N cirice))

(NP-ACC (Q^A sumu) (N^A +ting))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (N^A welm)))

(VBPI rece+d)

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.33.663))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (Q^A sumu))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (N mon+tw+arnesse)))

(VBPI ar+afne+d)

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.33.664))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (Q^A sumu))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (N sceawunge)))

(VBPI +alde+d)

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.33.665))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBPI (VBPI abire+d) (CONJ &) (VBPI +alde+d))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+atte)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *pro*)
 (ADV-P-TMP (ADV^T oft))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (ADJ^A wi+derworde) (N^A yfel))
 (PTP-NOM (VAG^N (VAG^N abeorende) (CONJ &) (VAG^N +aldend)))
 (VBPI **bewere+d**)))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.33.666))

[71]

[Bede 5 6.400.13]

& ic wæs mid gæglisce mode oferswiðed, þæt ic me ne meahte **bewergan**.

((CODE <T06910010400,6.400.13>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(BEDI w+as)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I g+aglisce) (N^D mode)))

(RP+VBN oferswi+ded)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP-RFL (PRO me))

(NEG ne)

(MDD meahte)

(VB **bewergan**)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +teah)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP (PRO mec))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N biscop))

(VBD bewerede))))))

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.400.13.4010))

[72]

[Bede 5 6.398.27]

Ic ne wæs min mod fulfremedlice **bewergende** þæm geoguðlicum unalefednessum.

((CODE <T06910009500,6.398.25>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (BEDI W+as)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(PP (P in)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(ADJS^A +arestan)

(N^A tid)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$^G minre) (N^G geogu+dhadnisse))))

(PP (P in)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N geferscipe)))

(VAG drohtigende))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.398.25.3994))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBN bef+asted)

(BEDI w+as)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P to)

(D^I +don)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(MDD scolde)

(NP-ACC (CONJ +aghw+a+der) (CONJ ge) (N^A sang) (CONJ ge) (N^A bec))

(VB leornian)))

(. ;))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.398.25.3995))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ ac)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gena))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
(NEG ne)
(BEDI w+as)
(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A min) (N^A mod))
(ADVP (ADV fulfremedlice))
(VAG **bewergende**)
(NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (ADJ^D geogu+dlicum) (N^D unalefednessum))
(. .))
(ID cobede,Bede_5:6.398.25.3996))

BLINNAN

[73]

[CP 45.337.4]

Se ðe ryhtwis bið, he bið a sellende, & no ne **blinð**.

```
( (CODE <T06560165100,45.337.4>)
  (IP-MAT (PP (P Be)
    (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)))
    (VBDI cw+a+d)
    (NP-NOM (NR^N Salomon))
    (, :)
    (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)
      (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)
        (C +de)
        (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)
          (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N ryhtwis))
          (BEPI bi+d))))
      (, ,)
      (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))
      (BEPI bi+d)
      (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T a))
      (VAG sellende))
    (, .))
  (ID cocura,CP:45.337.4.2267))

( (IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (ADVP (NEG+ADV no))
  (NEG ne)
  (VBPI blin+d)
  (, .))
  (ID cocura,CP:45.337.4.2268))
```

[74]

[GD 3 (C) 14.202.6]

Ge wel habbað geworht & gewonnen; **blinnað** nu sume hwile.

((CODE <T06750026300,14.202.7>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI **Blinna+d**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A sume) (N^A hwile))

(. .))

(ID cgregdC,GDPref_and_3_[C]:14.202.7.2632))

[75]

[Bede 1 9.44.2]

Of þære tide Romane **blunnun** ricsian on Breotene.

((CODE <T06860012300,9.44.2>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Of)

(NP-DAT (D^D ++are) (N^D tide)))

(NP-NOM (NR^N Romane))

(VBDI **blunnun**)

(IP-INF (VB ricsian)

(PP (P on)

(NP (NR Breotene))))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:9.44.2.364))

[76]

[Bede 3 14.202.20]

& heo ealle afyrhte onweg flugon &**blunnon** þa burg afeohton.

((CODE <T06880034200,14.202.20>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo)

(Q^N ealle)

(PTP-NOM (VBN^N afyrhte)))

(RP onweg)

(VBDI flugon))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:14.202.20.2064))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI **blunnon**)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A burg))

(VB afeohton))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBDI ongeton)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(ADVP (ADV godcundlice))

(VBN gescilded)

(BEDI w+as))))))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:14.202.20.2065))

[77]

[GD 1 (C) 4.27.4]

Ne **blan** he hwæðre, þæt he his geongran ne manode, þæt hi næfre gelyfdon heom sylfum to swiðe in þissere wisan, þæt him wære eaðelic se wifhired to healdanne & to rihtanne & þonne þurh þæt swyþur cunnedon þære Godes gife, þe hi na ne onfengon, þonne hit wærlic wære.

((CODE <T06720013600,4.27.4>)

(IP-MAT (NEG Ne)

(VBDI **blan**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N geongran))

(NEG ne)

(VBD manode)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(VBDI gelyfdon)

(NP-DAT-RFL-ADT (PRO^D heom)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D sylfum)))

(ADVP (ADV to) (ADV swi+de))

(PP (P in)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tissere) (N^D wisan)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEDS w+are)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N ea+delic)

(IP-INF *ICH*-5))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N se) (N^N wifhired))

(IP-INF-5 (IP-INF (NP *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D healdanne))

(CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-INF (TO to) (VB^D rihtanne))))))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)))
 (ADVP (ADVR swy+tur)
 (PP *ICH*-2))
 (VBDI cunnedon)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are)
 (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N^G gife)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL (WNP-3 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP (NEG+ADV na))
 (NEG ne)
 (RP+VBDI onfengon))))
 (, ,)
 (PP-2 (P +tonne)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-4 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (CPX-x (ADVP *T*-4))
 (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N w+arlic))
 (BEDS w+are)))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cogregdC,GD_1_[C]:4.27.4.285))

[78]

[GD 4 (C) 46.335.4]

Hi wilniað, þæt hi lifigan aa in þære synne butan ænde, þa þe ne **blinnað** næfre, þæt hi syngian þa hwile þe hi lifgiað.

((CODE <T06760073600,46.335.3>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P On)

(NP-DAT (D^I +ton))))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI cy+da+d)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(VBPI wilnia+d)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPS lifigan)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T aa))

(PP (P in)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D synne)))

(PP (P butan)

(NP (N +ande))))))

(, ,)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N +ta))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **blinna+d**)

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPS syngian)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A hwile)

(. .))
(ID cgregdC,GDPref_and_4_[C]:46.335.3.5040))

(CP-REL (WADVP-TMP-3 0)
(C +te)
(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP *T*-3)
(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
(VBPI lifgia+d)))))))))

[79]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

Gregorius him andswarode: us is nu hwæthugu to **blinne** & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce, to þon gif we higiað to oþra æþelra wera wundrum þa to gereccanne & to asecganne, we þonne nu sume hwile þurh swigunge geedniwian ure mægn eft to sprecanne.

```
( (CODE <T06740066000,38.178.1>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Gregorius))
    (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
    (VBD andswarode)
    (, :)
    (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
      (NP-DAT (PRO^D us))
      (BEPI is)
      (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))
      (IP-INF-SPE-x (IP-INF-SPE (QP-ADT (Q hw+athugu))
        (TO to)
        (VB^D blinne))
      (CONJP (CONJ &)
        (IP-INF-SPE (TO to)
          (VB^D gerestenne)
          (PP (P fram)
            (NP-DAT (D^D +tissere) (N^D spr+ace))))))
      (, .)
      (CP-ADV-SPE (P to)
        (D^I +ton)
        (C 0)
        (IP-SUB-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P gif)
          (C 0)
          (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
            (VBPI higia+d)
            (PP (P to)
              (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+tra) (ADJ^G +a+telra) (N^G wera))
                (N^D wundrum)))
            (IP-INF-NCO-SPE (IP-INF-NCO-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +ta))
              (TO to)
              (VB^D gereccanne))
```

(ID cogregdC,GD_2_[C]:38.178.1.2170))

(. .))

(CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-INF-NCO-SPE (TO to) (VB^D asecganne))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A sume) (N^A hwile))

(PP (P +turh)
 (NP (N swigunge)))

(VBPS geedniwian)

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure) (N^A m+agn))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D sprecanne))))))

[80]

[Bede 1 7.40.16]

Ða wæs se dema æfter ðyssum mid þa neownysse swa monigra heofonlicra wundra swyþe gedrefed and gefyrhted, het þa sona **blinnan** fram ehtnysse cristenra manna.

((CODE <T06860010600,7.40.16>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N dema))

(PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dyssum)))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A neownysse)

(NP-GEN (QP-GEN (QP-GEN (ADV swa))

(Q^G monigra))

(ADJ^G heofonlicra)

(N^G wundra))))

(ADVP (ADV swy+te))

(VBN (VBN gedrefed) (CONJ &) (VBN gefyrhted))

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:7.40.16.336))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI het)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(IP-INF (VB **blinnan**)

(PP (P fram)

(NP (N ehtnysse)

(NP-GEN (ADJ^G cristenra) (N^G manna))))

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:7.40.16.337))

[81]

[Bede 3 7.178.26]

Ne wæs þa elden, þætte þæt saar gestilled wæs; & hit **blonn** from unhalum styrenessum þara leoma.

((CODE <T06880017900,7.178.26>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM *exp*)

(NEG Ne)

(BEDI w+as)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N elden))

(, ,)

(CP-CLF (WADVP-TMP-1 0)

(C +t+atte)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N saar))

(VBN gestilled)

(BEDI w+as)))

(. ;))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:7.178.26.1756))

(((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(VBDI **blonn**)

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D unhalum)

(N^D styrenessum)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (N^G leoma))))

(. ,))

(ID cobede,Bede_3:7.178.26.1757))

[82]

[Bede 5 18.466.25]

& he wæs in reogolum cyriclicre gesetnesse se behydegæsta þa to healdenne, & he þæs ne **blon**.

((CODE <T06910050600,18.466.26>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI **blon**)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P o+d+d+at)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode)))

(NP (N mede)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-1))

(RP+VBDI onfeng)

(NP-GEN-1 (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^G arf+astre) (N^G wilsumnesse))))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:18.466.26.4707))

(GE)CNEORDLÆCAN

[83]

[ÆCHom II, 4 38.273]

Untwylice on ðisum andgite us bið awend þæt fife wæterfæt to wynsumum wine. gif we **gecnyrdlæcað** hu we þa deofellican Babilonian forfleon magon. and becuman to ðære heofenlican Hierusalem.

(((CODE <T02550011500,38.273>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Untwylice))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +disum) (N^D andgite)))

(NP-ADT (PRO^D us))

(BEPI bi+d)

(VBN awend)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (ADJ^N fife) (N^N w+aterf+at))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D wynsumum) (N^D wine)))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **gecnyrdl+aca+d**)

(CP-QUE (WADVP-1 (WADV hu))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (ADJ^A deofellican) (NR Babilonian))

(VB forfleon)

(MDPI magon))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (VB becuman)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (ADJ^D heofenlican) (NR Hierusalem))))))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_4:38.273.858))

[84]

[BenR 64.121.10]

Hycge he and **gecneordlæce**, þæt hine mon lufian mæge swiþor, þonne ondrædan.

((CODE <T06980066700,64.121.10>)

(IP-MAT (VBPS (VBPS Hycge)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(CONJP-1 (CONJ and) (VBPS **gecneordl+ace**))

(, .)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(VB lufian)

(MDPS m+age)

(ADV (ADV swi+tor)

(, .)

(PP (P +tonne)

(CP-CMP (WADV-2 0)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (ADV *T*-2)

(VB ondr+adan))))))

(. .))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:64.121.10.1175))

[85]

[ChrodR 1 62.21]

And swylce hig sceolon beon þæt **gecneordlæcon** þæt hi hi sylfe an Godes bigencge geþeowien.

((CODE <T07030061800,62.24>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N swylce))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hig)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(MDPI sceolon)

(BE beon)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(VBPS **gecneordlæcon**)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))

(PP (P an)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N bigencge)))

(VBPS ge+teowien)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(CP-ADV (CP-ADV-3 (P +tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G wisdomes))

(N^D gewitte)))

(VBPI deorfa+d)))

(, ,)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(. .))
(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:62.24.863))

(ADVP (ADV eac))
(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D folce))
(MDPI magon)
(NP (NP-GEN (N^G wisdomes))
(N gife))
(VB gel+astan))))))

FANDIAN

[86]

[Bo 42.147.13]

Deah hit ure mæð ne sie þæt we witen hwylc he [God] sie, we sculon þeah be þæs andgites mæðe þe he us gifð **fandian**; swa swa we ær cwædon þæt mon scolde ælc þing ongitan be his andgites mæpe, forðæm we ne magon ælc þing ongitan swylc swylce hit bið.

((CODE <T06660190500,42.147.13>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P +deah)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))

(NP-NOM-PRD (PRO\$^N ure) (N^N m+a+d))

(NEG ne)

(BEPS sie)

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPS witen)

(CP-QUE-SPE (WADJP-NOM-1 (WADJ^N hwylc))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (ADJP-NOM-PRD *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(BEPS sie))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(MDPI sculon)

(ADVP (ADV +teah))

(PP (P be)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G andgites))

(N m+a+de)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP (PRO us))

(VBPI gif+d))))))

(VB **fandian**)

(. ;))
(ID coboeth,Bo:42.147.13.2939))

[87]

[CP 7.51.22]

Ond nu **fandiað** swelce wræccan & teoð to, woldon underfon ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne.

((CODE <T06560017700,7.51.22>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ond)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(VBPI **fandia+d**)

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N swelce) (ADJ^N wr+accan)))

(ID cocura,CP:7.51.22.311))

FÆSTAN

[88]

[ÆLS (Cecilia) 13]

Hwæt ða Cecilia hi sylfe gescrydde mid hæran to lice, and gelome **fæste** biddende mid woþe þæt heo wurde gescyld wið ælce gewemmednysse oððe weres gemanan.

```
( (CODE <T03320000500,13>)
  (IP-MAT (INTJP (WPRO Hw+at))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))
    (NP-NOM (NR^N Cecilia))
    (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi)
      (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))
    (VBD gescrydde)
    (PP (P mid)
      (NP (N h+aran)))
    (PP (P to)
      (NP-DAT (N^D lice)))
    (. ,))
  (ID coalive,+ALS_[Cecilia]:13.7117))

( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gelome))
  (VBD f+aste)
  (PTP-NOM (VAG^N biddende)
    (PP (P mid)
      (NP-DAT (N^D woþe)))
    (CP-THT (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
        (BEDS wurde)
        (VBN gescyld)
        (PP (P wi+d)
          (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (Q^A +alce) (N^A gewemmednysse))
            (CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)
              (NX-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G weres))
                (N^A gemanan))))))))))
```

(. .))
(ID coaelive,+ALS_[Cecilia]:13.7118))

[89]

[ÆLS (Pr Moses) 93]

Swa swa sume menn doð þe dyslice **fæstað** ofer heora mihte on gemænelicum lenctene, swa swa we sylfe gesawon, oðþæt hi seoce wurdon.

(CODE <T03140002700,93>)

(PP (ADV Swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (Q^N sume)

(N^N menn)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(VBPI do+d)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (ADV dyslice))

(VBPI **f+asta+d**)

(PP (P ofer)

(NP (PRO\$ heora) (N mihte)))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D gem+anelicum) (NR^D Lenctene)))

(, ,)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we)

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N sylfe)))

(VBDI gesawon))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P o+d+t+at)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N seoce))

(BEDI wurdon))))))

(. .))

(ID coelive,+ALS[Pr_Moses]:91.2918))

[90]

[HomM 13 (Verc 21) 29]

Men ða leofestan, hwæt fromaþ ænigum menn þæt he **fæste** & þæt he hyne forhæbbe fram flæsce & fram wine & fram oðerum myssenlicum ægþer ge ætum ge wætum butan we swican willan & us fram leahtrum & fram synnum þe bett forhæbben & gehealden?

((CODE <T06040000700,29>)

(CP-QUE (NP-NOM-VOC (N^N Men)

(NP-NOM-PRN (D^N +da) (ADJS^N leofestan))))

(, ,)

(WNP-ACC-1 (WPRO^A hw+at))

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-1)

(NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(VBPI froma+t)

(NP-DAT (Q^D +anigum) (N^D menn))

(CP-THT-x (CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPS **f+aste**)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hyne))

(VBPS forh+abbe)

(PP (PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (N^D fl+asce)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (N^D wine))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+derum)

(ADJ^D myssenlicum)

(NP-DAT-PRN (CONJ +ag+ter) (CONJ ge) (N^D +atum) (CONJ ge) (N^D

w+atum))))))))))

(CP-ADV (P butan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VB swican)
 (MDPS willan))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-RFL (PRO us))
 (PP (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (N^D leahtrum))))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (N^D synnum))))))
 (ADVP (D^I +te) (ADVR bett))
 (VBPS (VBPS forh+abben) (CONJ &) (VBPS gehealden))))))
 (. ?))
 (ID coverhom,HomM_13_[ScraggVerc_21]:29.2678))

[91]

[Alc 507]

Þa mænn, þonne heo **fæsteð** & eac oðer yfel doð, heo æfterhyrigeð deoflen, þe ne beðurfen nanes lichamlices meten, ac heom byð simle on se gastlice nið.

((CODE <T06940026100,507>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +Ta) (N^N m+ann))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBPI **f+aste+d**))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+der) (N^A yfel))

(VBPI do+d))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N heo))

(RP+VBPI +afterhyrige+d)

(NP (N deoflen)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NEG ne)

(VBPS be+durfen)

(NP-GEN (NEG+Q^G nanes) (ADJ^G lichamlices) (N^G meten))))))

(. ,))

(ID coalcuin,Alc_[Warn_35]:507.399))

[92]

[GD 3 (C) 33.243.26]

& þa geþohte him swiðe hraðe min þæt unrote mod þysne ræd, þæt ic gelædde þone ylcan Godes wer in deogolnesse to þam gebedhuse & hine bæd, þæt he sealde me þy dæge mægn to **fæstane** & mid his benum æt þam ælmihtigan drihtne begæte.

((CODE <T06750071800,33.243.26>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBD ge+tohte)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))

(ADVP (ADV swi+de) (ADV hra+de))

(NP-NOM (PRO\$^N min) (D^N +t+at) (ADJ^N unrote) (N^N mod))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tysne)

(N^A r+ad)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBD gel+adde)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone)

(ADJ^A ylcan)

(NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^A wer))

(PP (P in)

(NP (N deogolnesse)))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D gebedhuse))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(VBDI b+ad)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBD sealde)

(NP (PRO me))

(NP-DAT-TMP (D^I +ty) (N^D d+age))

(. .))
 (ID cgregdC,GDPref_and_3_[C]:33.243.26.3444))

(NP-ACC (N^A m+agn)
 (IP-INF (TO to) (VB^D f+astane))))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D benum)))
 (PP (P +at)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D +almihtigan) (NR^D Drihtne)))
 (VBDS beg+ate)))))))))

[93]

[BenR 42.66.14]

Sam hy **fæsten**, sam hy ne fæsten, gif hit þonne beo seo tid æfengereordes, arisen hy sona, swa hy heora mete hæbben, and sitten on anre stowe, and ræde him mon þa raca oðþe lif þæra heahfædera, oðþe sum þing, þe hy to Gode tyhte.

((CODE <T06980046300,42.66.14>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Sam)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))

(VBPS f+asten)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P sam)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS f+asten)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(BEPS beo)

(NP-NOM-PRD (D^N seo)

(N^N tid)

(NP-GEN (N^G +afengereordes))))))

(, ,)

(VBPS arisen)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))

(CP-ADV (ADV^T sona)

(, ,)

(P swa)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))

(NP (PRO\$ heora) (N mete))

(HVPS h+abben)))

(. ,))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:42.66.14.816))

[94]

[LawVAtr 14.1]

& to æghwylces apostoles heahtide **fæste** man & freolsige; buton to Philippus & Iacobus freolse ne beode we nan fæsten for þam eastorlican freolse.

((CODE <T09540003000,14.1>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(PP (P to)

(NP (NP-GEN (Q^G +aghwylces) (N^G apostoles))

(N heahtide)))

(VBPS (VBPS **f+aste**)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(CONJP-1 (CONJ &) (VBPS freolsige))

(. ;))

(ID colaw5atr, LawVAtr:14.1.44))

[95]

[ChrodR 1 59.14]

Se þe þas swigan an cyrcan ne gehealde, ac abrece, hreowsige hit to þam dæge and gif he hit eft abrece, **fæste** þry dagas an hlafe and an wætere.

((CODE <T07030056300,59.18>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(ADV-P-TMP (ADV^T eft))

(VBPS abrece)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPS **f+aste**)

(NP-ACC-TMP (NUM^A +try) (N^A dagas))

(PP (PP (P an)

(NP-DAT (N^D hlafe)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P an)

(NP-DAT (N^D w+atere))))))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:59.18.785))

[96]

[HomU 44 89]

Drihten eac on þære nywan gecyðnysse **fæste** þurh his godcundan mihte feowertig daga and nihta fram eallum [eorðlicum]bigleofum.

((CODE <T02580000400,60.18>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Drihten))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (ADJ^D niwan) (N^D gecy+dnysse)))

(VBD **f+aste**)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (ADJ godcundan) (N mihte)))

(NP-TMP (NUM feowertig)

(NP-GEN (N^G daga) (CONJ and) (N^G nihta)))

(, .)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (ADJ^D eor+dlicum) (N^D bigleofum)))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_7:60.18.1193))

[97]

[CP 23.175.12]

On oðre wisan mon sceal manian weras, on oðre wif [...] & on oðre wisan ða ofergifran, on oðre ða **fæstendan**.

(CODE <T06560084800,23.177.4>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A ofergifran)))

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (VAG^A **f+astendan**))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560084900,23.177.5>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-4 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(ADVP (ADV mildheortlice))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira) (ADJ^A agen))

(VBPI sella+d))))))

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-5 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-5)

(PP (P +after)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))

(N ierfe)))

(VBPI flita+d))

(, ;)
(CONJP (CONJ &
(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-5)
(NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
(VBPI reafigea+d))))))

(, ;)
(CODE <T06560085000,23.177.6>)
(CONJP (CONJ &
(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
(NP-ACC (D^A +da)
(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-6 0)
(C +de)
(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-6)
(NEG+CONJ nohw+a+der)
(NEG+CONJ ne)
(NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))
(NEG ne)
(VBPI reafia+d))
(, ;)
(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-6)
(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hiera) (ADJ^A agen))
(ADVP (ADV rumedlice))
(NEG ne)
(VBPI d+ala+d))))))

(, ;)
(CODE <T06560085100,23.177.8>)
(CONJP (CONJ &
(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
(NP-ACC (D^A +da)
(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-7 0)
(C +de)
(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-7)
(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira) (ADJ^A agen))

(ADVP (ADV rumedlice))
 (VBPI sella+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-7)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI forl+ata+d)
 (ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS reafien))))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085200,23.177.9>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A ungemodan))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A gemodan))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085300,23.177.10>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (ADJ^A wrohtgeornan)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-8 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-8)
 (NP (N cease))
 (VBPI wyrcea+d))))))
 (, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A gesibsuman))))))
 (. ;))
 (ID cocura,CP:23.175.12.1185))

[98]

[CP 43.311.23]

Gif eac sio scyld ðara ofermetta ne gewundode ðy oftor ðæt mod ðæs fæstendan, ðonne ne cuæde no sanctus Paulus: se ðe **fæstan** wille, ne tæle he no ðone ðe etc.

((CODE <T06560153200,43.311.23>)

(IP-SUB (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (D^N sio)

(N^N scyld)

(NP-GEN (D^G +dara) (N^G ofermetta)))

(NEG ne)

(VBD gewundode)

(ADVP-TMP (D^I +dy) (ADVR^T oftor))

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(N^A mod)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (VAG^G f+astendan))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS cu+ade)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(NP-NOM (NR Sanctus) (NR^N Paulus))

(, :)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VB **f+astan**)

(MDP wille))))

(, ,)

(NEG ne)

(VBPS t+ale)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(NP-ACC (D^A +done)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-2 0)
(C +de)
(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-2)
(VBPS ete))))))
(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:43.311.23.2094))

[99]

[CP 43.315.20]

Forðæm is to cyðanne ðæm **fæstendum** ðæt hie wieten ðæt hie ðonne Gode suiðe licwyrðe forhæfdnesse briengað, ðonne hie ðearfendum monnum sellað hiera ondliefene ðone dæl ðe hi him selfum oftioð.

((CODE <T06560154900,43.315.20>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x-1 *exp*))

(ADVP (ADV For+d+am))

(BEPI is)

(IP-INF (NP-x *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D cy+danne)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (VAG^D **f+astendum**)))

(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(VBPS wieten)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))

(NP-ACC (ADJP-ACC (ADV sui+de) (ADJ^A licwyr+de))

(N^A forh+afdnesse))

(VBPI brienga+d)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-DAT (VAG^D +dearfendum) (N^D monnum))

(VBPI sella+d)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiera) (N^G ondliefene))

(D^A +done)

(N^A d+al)

(CP-REL (WNP-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:43.315.20.2115))

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)
(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D selfum)))
(RP+VBPI oftio+d)))))))))

[100]

[ÆHom 2 177]

Bis **fæsten** ær Eastran we **fæstað** mid geswince, and we freolslice syþþan fiftig daga lybbað, oþ þa halgan Pentecosten þe se Halga Gast on com on fyres gelicnysse.

((CODE <T03370004000,177>)

(IP-MAT (NP-ACC (D^A +Tis)

(N^A **f+asten**)

(PP (P +ar)

(NP (NR Eastran))))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **f+asta+d**)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D geswince)))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_2:177.333))

[101]

[ÆCHom II, 7 61.25]

Stuntlice **fæst** se lenctenlic fæsten. se ðe on ðisum clænum timan hine sylfne mid galnysse befylð.

```
( (CODE <T02580000700,61.25>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Stuntlice))
    (VBPI f+ast)
    (NP-NOM (D^N se)
      (CP-REL *ICH*-2))
    (NP-ACC (ADJ^A lenctenlic) (N^A f+asten))
    (, .)
    (CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))
      (C +de)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
        (PP (P on)
          (NP-DAT (D^D +disum) (ADJ^D cl+anum) (N^D timan)))
        (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)
          (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfne)))
        (PP (P mid)
          (NP (N galnysse)))
        (VBPI befyl+d)))
    (. ;))
  (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_7:61.25.1197))
```

[102]

[HomS 34 (Verc 19) 97]

Wite gehwa swa he geornor sceal Gode þeowgean & healic fæstenu **fæstan**, þæt þe geornor deofol wile gebringan on þam men þæt he hit gehealdan ne mæge.

((CODE <T04630004300,97>)

(IP-MAT (VBPS Wite)

(NP-NOM (Q^N gehwa))

(CP-THT (CP-CMP-2 (WQP-1 0)

(C swa)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (QP *T*-1)

(ADVR geornor))

(MDPI sceal)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))

(VB +teowgean))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A healic) (N^A f+astenu))

(VB **f+astan**))))))

(, ,)

(C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (CP-CMP *ICH*-2)

(ADVP (D^I +te) (ADVR geornor))

(NP-NOM (N^N deofol))

(MDP wile)

(VB gebringan)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D men)))

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VB gehealdan)

(NEG ne)

(MDPS m+age))))))

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomS_34_[ScraggVerc_19]:97.2480))

[103]

[Alc 509]

Ac se **fæsteð** swyðe wel metes, se þe hine sylfne eac fram yfele weorcan, & fram þysses middeneardes geornfullnysse awændeð.

((CODE <T06940026200,509>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM (D^N se)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(VBPI **f+aste+d**)

(ADVP (ADV swy+de) (ADV wel))

(NP-GEN (N^G metes))

(, ,)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfne)))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(PP (PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D yfele) (N^D weorcan)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P fram)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +tysses) (N^G middeneardes))

(N geornfullnysse))))))

(VBPI aw+ande+d)))

(. .))

(ID coalcuin,Alc_[Warn_35]:509.401))

[104]

[CP 18.137.21]

Mid ðæm wordum fullice he us warode & lærde ðætte ðonne hie gefylden & gebeten ða wædle hira hieremonna, hie ne wurdon self ofslægene mid ðam sueorde ðære gitsunge, ðætte ðonne hira niehstan ðurh hie beoð gereorde & gearode ðæt hie selfe ne **fæsten** ðæs hlafe ryhtwisnesse.

((CODE <T06560063600,18.137.21>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D wordum))))

(ADVP (ADV fullice))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP (PRO us))

(VBD (VBD warode) (CONJ &) (VBD l+arde))

(CP-ADV (C +d+atte)

(IP-SUB (CP-ADV (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(VBDS (VBDS gefylden) (CONJ &) (VBDS gebeten))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A w+adle)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ hira) (N^G hieremonna))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NEG ne)

(BEDI wurdon)

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N self))

(RP+VBN^N ofsl+agene)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam)

(N^D sueorde)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+are) (N^G gitsunge))))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (C +d+atte)

(CP-THT (CP-ADV-1 (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO\$ hira) (N^N niehstan))

(PP (P +durh)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hie)))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (VBN^N (VBN^N gereorde) (CONJ &) (VBN^N gearode))))
 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie)
 (ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N selfe)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS **f+asten**)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)
 (N^G hlafes)
 (NP-GEN (N^G ryhtwisnesse))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:18.137.21.937))

[105]

[Lch II (2) 25.1.8]

Gif sio adl sie þonne git weaxende **fæste**II dagas togædere gif him mægen gelæste.

((CODE <T22810016700,25.1.8>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N sio) (N^N adl))

(BEPS sie)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T git))

(VAG weaxende)))

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS **f+aste**)

(NP-ACC-TMP (NUM II) (N^A dagas))

(ADVP (ADV tog+adere))

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NP-NOM (N^N m+agen))

(VBPS gel+aste)))

(. .))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:25.1.8.2566))

[106]

[Med 1.1 1.10]

Gif hwam hwæt yfeles gedon bið, þæt he ne mæge hys wynlusta brucan, seoðe þonne his sceallan on yrnendum wyllewætere & on hunige, & ðicge þonne **fæstende** þry dagas, sona he bið gebeted.

((CODE <T22750002200,1.10>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT (Q^D hwam))

(NP-NOM (Q^N hw+at)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G yfeles)))

(VBN gedon)

(BEPI bi+d)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG ne)

(MDPS m+age)

(NP (PRO\$ hys) (N wynlusta))

(VB brucan))))))

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS seo+de)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N sceallan))

(PP (PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (VAG^D yrnendum) (N^D wyllew+atere)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D hunige))))))

(. ,))

(ID coquadru,Med_1.1_[de_Vriend]:1.10.47))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS +dicge)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N **f+astende**))
(NP-ACC-TMP (NUM^A +try) (N^A dagas))
(. .))
(ID coquadru,Med_1.1_[de_Vriend]:1.10.48))

[107]

[Lch I (Herb) 1.5]

Wið egena dymnesse genim þære ylcan wyrte betonican anre tremesse wæge & wyl on wætere & syle drincan **fæstendum**.

((CODE <T22740001500,1.5>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Wi+d)

(NP (NP-GEN (N^G egena))

(N dymnesse)))

(VBI genim)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are)

(ADJ^G ylcan)

(N^G wyrte)

(NP-GEN-PRN (N^G betonican)))

(NP-GEN (NUM^G anre) (N^G tremesse))

(N w+age)))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:1.5.29))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(VBI wyl)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D w+atere))))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:1.5.30))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(VBI syle)

(IP-INF-NCO (VB drincan))

(NP-DAT (VAG^D **f+astendum**))

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:1.5.31))

[108]

[Lch I (Herb) 91.3]

Wið þæs magan sare genim þysse ylcan wyrte sæd & swefel & eced, syle þicgean **fæstendum**.

((CODE <T22740080700,91.3>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Wi+d)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G magan))

(N^D sare)))

(VBI genim)

(NP-ACC (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +tysse) (ADJ^G ylcan) (N^G wyrte))

(N^A s+ad))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (N^A swefel)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (N^A eced)))

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:91.3.1491))

((IP-MAT (VBI syle)

(IP-INF-NCO (VB +ticgean))

(NP-DAT (VAG^D **f+astendum**))

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:91.3.1492))

FORBEODAN

[109]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 685]

Zosimus wundrigende, and teoligende his cneowu to bigenne hire ongeanweardes, heo ongan of þam wættrum clypigan and **forbeodan**, and þus cwæð, hwæt dest þu abbud?

((CODE <T05090025900,685>)

(IP-MAT (PTP-NOM-ABS (PTP-NOM-ABS (NP-NOM (NR^N Zosimus))
(VAG^N wundrigende))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(PTP-NOM-ABS (NP-NOM *con*)

(VAG^N teoligende)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A cneowu))

(TO to)

(VB^D bigenne)

(PP (NP-DAT (PRO^D hire))

(P ongeanweardes))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(AXDI ongan)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D w+attrum)))

(VB (VB clypigan) (CONJ and) (VB **forbeodan**))

(. ,))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:685.451))

[110]

[Or 3 10.75.28]

On þæm dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, & raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongean Somnitum, þeh þe heora biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht **forbuden**.

((CODE <T06610027700,10.75.28>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P On)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (N^D dagum)))

(VBDI gecuron)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Romane))

(NP-DAT-RFL-ADT (PRO^D him))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (N^D consule)))

(NP-ACC (NR^A Papirius))

(. ,))

(ID coorosiu,Or_3:10.75.28.1484))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-GEN-TMP (ADV ra+de) (D^G +t+as))

(NP-ACC (N^A fird))

(VBDI gel+addon)

(PP (P ongean)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Somnitum)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +teh)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO\$ heora) (N^N biscopas))

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ hiora) (N^D godum)))

(VBDS s+aden)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (N^A gefeoht))

(VBDS **forbuden**))))))

(. ,))

(ID coorosiu,Or_3:10.75.28.1485))

[111]

[ÆCHom II, 1 10.277]

We sceolon eac cristes acennednysse. and his gebyrðtide mid gastlicere blisse wurðian. and us sylfe mid godum weorcum geglengan. and us mid godes lofsangum gebysgian. and ða ðing onscunian. ðe crist **forbytt**. þæt sind leahtras. and deofles weorc. and ða ðing lufian ðe god bebead. þæt is eadmodnys. and mildheortnys. rihtwisnys. and soðfæstnys. ælmesdæda. and gemetfæstnys. geþyld and clænnys;

((CODE <T02520013600,10.277>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N We))

(MDPI sceolon)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Cristes))

(N acennednysse))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N gebyrðtide))))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D gastlicere) (N^D blisse)))

(VB wur+dian))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-MAT=0 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A us)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D godum) (N^D weorcum)))

(VB geglengan)))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-MAT=0 (NP-RFL (PRO us))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D lofsangum)))

(VB gebysgian)))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-MAT=0 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A +ding)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-7))
 (VB onscunian)
 (, .)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-2 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N Crist))
 (VBPI **forbytt**)))
 (, .)
 (CP-REL-7 (WNP-NOM-5 (D^N +t+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-5)
 (BEPI sind)
 (NP-NOM-PRD (NP-NOM (N^N leahtras))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (N^G deofles))
 (N^N weorc)))))))))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (N^A +ding)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-3)
 (IP-MAT-PRN *ICH*-6))
 (VB lufian)
 (CP-REL-3 (WNP-4 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-4)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N God))
 (VBDI bebead)))
 (, .)
 (IP-MAT-PRN-6 (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))
 (BEPI is)
 (XP (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (N^N eadmodnys) (, .) (CONJ and) (N^N mildheortnys))
 (, .)

(. ;))
 (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_1:10.277.235))

(CONJP (NP-NOM (N^N rihtwisnys) (, .) (CONJ and) (N^N so+df+astnys)))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (NP-NOM (N^N +almesd+ada) (, .) (CONJ and) (N^N gemetf+astnys)))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (NP-NOM (N^N ge+tyld) (CONJ and) (N^N cl+annyss)))))))))

[112]

[ÆHom 14 130]

Ne se leahterfulla man ne mæg leahtras **forbeodan**, ne ðam dysigan styran.

((CODE <T03490003300,128>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N lareow))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P butan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A lare))

(HVPS h+abbe)))

(, ,)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (ADJ^A l+awedan) (N^A men))

(VB gerihtl+acan)

(PP (P to)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N rihtwisnysse)))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_14:128.2069))

((IP-MAT-0 (NEG+CONJ ne)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N leahterfulla) (N^N man))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP-ACC (N^A leahtras))

(VB **forbeodan**)

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT-PRN=0 (NEG+CONJ ne)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (ADJ^D dysigan))

(VB styran))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P buton)

(C 0)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBPS styre)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arest))
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^D agenum) (N^D un+deawum))
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (N^D gedwyldum))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A gode) (N^A bysne))
 (VBPS sylle)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symble))
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D l+awedum))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_14:128.2070))

[113]

[ÆLet 6 132]

Swa deð þæt halige word, þe us **forbyt** unriht.

((CODE <T03950003500,130>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N god) (N^N lareow))

(VBPI l+ar+d)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N cnapan))

(ADVP (ADV georne)))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI t+ac+d)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A gode) (N^A +teawas))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D gesetnyssum)))))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBPI de+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at)

(ADJ^N halige)

(N^N word)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP (PRO us))

(VBPI **forbyt**)

(NP-ACC (N^A unriht))
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (BEPI is)
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADV swy+de) (ADJ^N sti+d))
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$^D urum) (N^D stuntnyssum))))))
 (. ,))
 (ID colwgeat,+ALet_6_[Wulfgeat]:130.50))

[114]

[LawICn 15]

& Sunnandaga cypingce we **forbeodað** eac eornostlice & ælc folcgemot, butan hit for micelre neodþearfe sig.

((CODE <T09630005300,15>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Sunnandaga))

(N^A cypingce))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **forbeoda+d**)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(ADVP (ADV eornostlice)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (NP-ACC (Q^A +alc) (N^A folcgemot))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P butan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (Q^D micelre) (N^D neod+tearfe)))

(BEPS sig))))))

(. .))

(ID colaw1cn, LawICn:15.89))

[115]

[ÆHom 20 62]

Twegen munecas gehældon hi sylfe; ac ealle ða halgan lareowas hi amansumodon sona, and hi mid <mycelre> earfoðnysse eft begeaton þæt hi unamansumode wurdon, for þan ðe bec hit **forbeodað**.

((CODE <T03550003200,61>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N We))

(VBPI r+ada+d)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)

(N^D bec)

(, .)

(XP-PRN (FW Uita) (FW Patrum))))

(, .)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NUM^N twegen) (N^N munecas))

(VBDI geh+aldon)

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe))))))

(. ;))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:61.2955))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(NP-NOM (Q^N ealle) (D^N +da) (ADJ^N halgan) (N^N lareowas))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(VBDI amansumodon)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(. ;))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:61.2956))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D \$mycelre) (N^D earfo+dnyss)))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))

(VBDI begeaton)

(CP-THT (C ++at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBN^N unamansumode)
 (BEDI wurden)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P for)
 (D^I +tan)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N bec))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (VBPI **forbeoda+d**)))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:61.2957))

[116]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsige Xa) 112]

þænne ge þærto gelaðode syn, þonne **forbeode** ge þa hæðenan sangas þæra læwedra manna and heora cheahchetunga.

((CODE <T03880012000,112>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +T+anne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(PP (ADV+P +t+arto))

(VBN^N gela+dode)

(BEPS syn)))

(, .)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBP **forbeode**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(ADJ^A h+a+denan)

(N^A sangas)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (ADJ^G l+awedra) (N^G manna))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ heora) (N^G cheahchetunga))))))

(. .))

(ID colwsigeXa,+ALet_1_[Wulfsige_Xa]:112.151))

[117]

[WPol 2.1.1 190]

Læwede man mot for neode oðre siðe wifian; ac þa canones **forbeodaþ** þa bletsunge þærto, þe to frumwifunge gesette syn.

((CODE <T09120020100,191>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (N^N canones))

(VBPI **forbeoda+t**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A bletsunge)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(PP (ADV+P +t+arto))

(, ,)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(PP (P to)

(NP (N frumwifunge)))

(VBN^N gesette)

(BEPS syn)))

(. .))

(ID coinspolX,WPol_2.1.1_[Jost]:191.274))

[118]

[LawAfeI 49]

& siððan se ancenneda Dryhtnes sunu, ure God, þæt is hælend Crist, on middangeard cwom, he cwæð, ðæt he ne come no ðas bebodu to breccanne ne to **forbeodanne**, ac mid eallum godum to ecanne; & mildheortnesse & eaðmodnesse he lærde.

((CODE <T09280007800,49>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P si+d+dan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N se)

(ADJ^N ancenneda)

(NP-GEN (NR^G Dryhtnes))

(N^N sunu)

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-PRN (PRO\$^N ure) (NR^N God))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-PRN (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))

(BEPI is)

(XP (NP-NOM (N^N h+alend)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Crist))))))

(, ,)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A middangeard)))

(VBDI cwom)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS come)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(IP-INF-NCO-SPE (IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +das) (N^A bebodu))

(TO to)

(VB^D breccanne))

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (IP-INF-SPE (TO to) (VB^D **forbeodanne**)))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ ac)
 (IP-INF-SPE (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (N^D godum)))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D ecanne))))))

(. ;))

(ID colawafint, LawAfEl:49.116))

[119]

[Bede 1 16.70.8]

Seo halige æ bewereð & **forbeodeð** þa scondlicnesse onwreon mægsibba

((CODE <T06860029000,16.70.6>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1))

(ADVP (ADV cu+dlice))

(VBDI (VBDI oncneowon) (CONJ &) (VBDI ongeton))

(, .)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+atte)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N tuddur))

(VB (VB growan) (NEG+CONJ ne) (VB weaxan))

(MDD meahte)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D swylcum) (N^D gesinscipe))))))

(. ;))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.6.652))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ ond)

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (ADJ^N halige) (N^N +a))

(VBPI (VBPI bewere+d) (CONJ &) (VBPI **forbeode+d**))

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(N^A scondlicnesse)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-1))

(RP+VB onwreon)

(NP-GEN-1 (N^G m+agsibba)))

(. .))

(ID cobede,Bede_1:16.70.6.653))

[120]

[ÆCHom I, 14.2 298.220]

Ciriclice þeawas **forbeodað** to secgenne ænig spell on ðam ðrim swigdagum.

((CODE <T02200011400,298.220>)

(INTJP (INTJ AMENN) (. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_14.1:298.220.2732))

((CODE <T02210_+ACHom_I,_14.2_B1.1.16>))

((CODE <T02210000100,298.220>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (ADJ^N Ciriclice) (N^N +teawas))

(VBPI **forbeoda+d**)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D secgenne)

(NP-ACC (Q^A +anig) (N^A spell))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (NUM^D +drim) (N^D swigdagum))))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_14.2:298.220.2734))

[121]

[ÆLet 6 210]

Æfre us færþ mid se foresæda wiðerwinna, þam we sceolon abugon to ure beterule, and he ne abyhð na us, þæt he us ne **forbeode** ealle unrihtwisnyssa and yfel to donne.

((CODE <T03950005500,209>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (IP-SUB (VBP Lybbe)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADVR^T leng))

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L her))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D life))))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (IP-SUB (VBP libbe)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-TMP (QR l+assan) (N hwile))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))

(NP-1 (PRO us))

(VBPI f+ar+t)

(PP (NP *ICH*-1)

(P mid))

(NP-NOM (D^N se)

(RP+VBN^N fores+ada)

(N^N wi+derwinna)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-DAT-2 (D^D +tam))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(MDPI sceolon)

(VB abugon)

(PP (P to)

(NP (PRO\$ ure) (N beterule))))))

(. ,))

(ID colwgeat,+ALet_6_[Wulfgeat]:209.86))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI abyh+d)
 (ADVP (NEG+ADV na))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS **forbeode**)
 (IP-INF (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle)
 (N^A unrihtwisnyssa)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (NX-ACC (N^A yfel))))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D donne))))
 (. .))
 (ID colwgeat,+ALet_6_[Wulfgeat]:209.87))

[122]

[Lk (WSCp) 9.49]

Bebeodend, we gesawon sumne on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut drifende & we hine **forbudon**.

((CODE <T06430040100,9.49>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))

(VBD andswarode)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Iohannes))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-VOC (N^N bebeodend))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBDI gesawon)

(IP-SMC-SPE (NP-ACC-SBJ (Q^A sumne))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$^D +tinum) (N^D naman)))

(NP-ACC (N^A deofolseocnessa))

(RP+VAG utdrifende))))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:9.49.4429))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(VBDI **forbudon**)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+tam)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(PP (P mid)

(NP (PRO us)))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI fylg+d)))

(. .))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:9.49.4430))

[123]

[GD 2 (H) 21.146.19]

Heliseus, þa þa he geseah þæt wepende wif, & he nyste þone intingan, þa cwæð he to þam cnihte, þe hyre wæs **forbeodende** þone wop, forlæt hi.

((CODE <T06820028100,21.146.19>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*))

(PP (P Be)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-LFD (NR^N Heliseus))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (ADV^T +ta)

(P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBDI geseah)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (VAG^A wepende) (N^A wif)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG+VBD nyste)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A intingan))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(N^D cnihte)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hyre))
 (BEDI w+as)
 (VAG **forbeodende**)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A wop))))))
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-SPE (VBI forl+at)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV-SPE (P for+tam)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO\$ hyre) (N^N mod))
 (BEPI is)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N biternysse)))))))))
 (, ,))
 (ID cogregdH,GD_2_[H]:21.146.19.1436))

[124]

[HomU 40 144]

Hig **forbudon** æfre ælc wiflac weofodþenum, þæt is bisceopum and mæssepreostum.

((CODE <T09120016600,161>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(NP-NOM (Q^N ealle) (PRO^N hi))

(BEDI w+aron)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N anr+ade))

(PP (P +at)

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum)

(D^D +tam)

(N^D +dingum)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(PP (P on)

(NP (N fruman)))

(PP (P on)

(NP (NR Nicea)))

(VBD gesette))))))

(. ,))

(ID coinspolX,WPol_2.1.1_[Jost]:161.228))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (Q^N ealle) (PRO^N hi))

(VBDI **forbudon**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +alc) (N^A wiflac))

(NP-DAT (N^D weofod+tenum))

(. .))

(ID coinspolX,WPol_2.1.1_[Jost]:161.229))

[125]

[WPol 2.1.1 145]

Gehadedum mannum gebyreð ælc clænnes, forðam þe hi sculon eallum oðrum mannum ælce unclænnesse **forbeodan**.

((CODE <T09130006300,69>)

(IP-MAT (NP-DAT (VBN^D Gehadedum) (N^D mannum))

(VBPI gebire+d)

(NP-NOM (Q^N +alc) (N^N cl+annes))

(CP-ADV (P for+dam) (C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(MDPI sculon)

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (ADJ^D o+drum) (N^D mannum))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +alce) (N^A uncl+annesse))

(VB **forbeodan**)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif) (C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NP-ACC (N^A riht))

(VBPI do+d))))))

(. .)) (ID coinspolD,WPol_2.1.2_[Jost]:69.94))

[126]

[CP 48.369.1]

Eac hie sint to manigenne ðætte hie ðurh hiora gedwolan & ðurh hiora ungeðwærnesse ða Godes æ, ðe us **forbiet** diofulum to offfianne, ðæt hie ða ilcan æ ne gehwierfen to diofulgiede.

```
( (CODE <T06560181300,48.369.1>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Eac))
    (NP-NOM-1 (PRO^N hie))
    (BEPI sint)
    (IP-INF (NP *-1)
      (TO to)
      (VB^D manigenne)
      (CP-THT (FRAG (CP-THT (C +d+atte)
        (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
          (PP (PP (P +durh)
            (NP (PRO$ hiera) (N gedwolan)))
            (CONJP (CONJ &)
              (PP (P +durh)
                (NP (PRO$ hiera) (N unge+dw+arnesse))))))
          (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
            (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
            (N^A +a)
            (, ,)
            (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)
              (C +de)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
                (NP (PRO us))
                (VBPI forbiet)
                (IP-INF (NP-DAT (N^D diofulum))
                  (TO to)
                  (VB^D offfianne))))))))
        (, ,)
        (C +d+at)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
          (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A ilcan) (N^A +a))
          (NEG ne)
```

(ID cocura,CP:48.369.1.2482))
(. .))
(VBPS gehwierfen)
(PP (P to)
(NP-DAT (N^D diofulgielde))))))

[127]

[ÆLS (Edmund) 220]

And eac þa halgan canones gehadodum **forbeodað** ge bisceopum ge preostum, to beonne embe þeofas.

((CODE <T03310005700,220>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N halgan) (N^N canones))

(NP-DAT (VBN^D gehadodum)

(NP-DAT-PRN *ICH*-1))

(VBPI **forbeoda+d**)

(NP-DAT-PRN-1 (CONJ ge) (N^D bisceopum) (CONJ ge) (N^D preostum))

(, ,)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(BE^D beonne)

(PP (P embe)

(NP-ACC (N^A +teofas))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P \$for+tan)

(C \$+te)

(CODE <TEXT:for+tan+te>)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI gebyra+t)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(BEPI beo+d)

(VBN^N gecorene)

(IP-INF (NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))

(TO to)

(VB^D +tegnigenne))))))

(CP-THT-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VB ge+tw+arl+acan)

(MDPI sceolon)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (Q^G +aniges) (N^G mannes))
 (N^D dea+de))))))
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV (P gif)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (NR^G Drihtnes))
 (N^N +tenas))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelive,+ALS_[Edmund]:220.7090))

[128]

[ChrodR 1 38.9]

And nelle we na **forbeodan** þæt se seoca on ælcne sæl æt and wæt þicge, þonne hine lyste oððe he mæge, þonne he gedafenlicum tidum ne mæg.

((CODE <T07030038400,38.11>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NEG+MDP nelle)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(VB **forbeodan**)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N seoca))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (Q^A +alcne) (N^A s+al)))

(NP-ACC (N^A +at) (CONJ &) (N^A w+at))

(VBPS +ticge)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *exp*)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(VBPS lyste))

(CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDPS m+age))))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +tonne)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT-TMP (ADJ^D gedafenlicum) (N^D tidum))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag))))))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:38.11.544))

[129]

[CP 11.73.15]

Sua hwelc ðonne sua ðissa uncysta hwelcre underðieded bið, him bið **forboden** ðæt he offrige Gode hlaf.

((CODE <T06560028800,11.73.15>)

(IP-MAT (CP-FRL-LFD (WNP-NOM-1 (ADV Sua) (WADJ^N hwelc))

(INTJP (ADV^T +donne))

(C sua)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +ðissa) (N^G uncysta))

(Q^D hwelcre))

(RP+VBN under+ðieded)

(BEPI bi+d)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT-RSP (PRO^D him))

(BEPI bi+d)

(VBN **forboden**)

(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPS offrige)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))

(NP-ACC (N^A hlaf))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P for+d+am)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))

(BEPI is)

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N wen))

(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se)

(NP-NOM-PRN *ICH*-2))

(NEG ne)

(MDPS m+age)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))

(N^G scylda))

(RP of)
 (VB a+duean)
 (, .)
 (NP-NOM-PRN-2 (D^N se)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 (D^N se))
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC-RSP-3 (PRO^A hine))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T giet))
 (NP-NOM (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^N agena))
 (RP+VBPI onherigea+d)))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:11.73.15.485))

[130]

[CP 59.451.1]

Ac hwæt wile ðæt nu beon weorca ðæt us on oðerre stowe **forbiet** ðæt we hit beforan mannum don?

((CODE <T06560242600,59.451.1>)

(CP-QUE (CONJ Ac)

(WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-2))

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-PRD *T*-1)

(MDP wile)

(NP-NOM (D^N +d+at)

(CP-REL *ICH*-3))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(BE beon)

(NP-GEN-2 (N^G weorca))

(CP-REL-3 (WNP-NOM-4 (D^N +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(NP (PRO us))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+derre) (N^D stowe)))

(VBPI **forbiet**)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(PP (P beforan)

(NP-DAT (N^D mannum)))

(VBPS don))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+derre)))

(VBPI l+ar+d)

(FP buton)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(N^N men))

ilcan) (N^A bisne))

(. ?))

(ID cocura,CP:59.451.1.3247))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
(ADVP (ADV for+d+am))
(VBPS helen)
(, ,)
(CP-ADV (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP (PRO us))
 (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS herige))))
(, ,)
(CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP (ADV for+dy))
 (VBPS yppen)
 (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
 (NP-ACC (NR^A God))
 (VBPS herige))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM (ADJ^N o+dre)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A
 (RP+VBPS underfon))))))))))

[131]

[CP 18.139.24]

Suiðe ryhte wæs ðæm sacerde **forboden** ðæt he his heafod sceare, & eac ðæt he his feax lete weaxan.

((CODE <T06560064700,18.139.24>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(ADVP (ADV Sui+de) (ADV ryhte))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D sacerde))

(VBN **forboden**)

(CP-THT-x (CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A heafod))

(VBDS sceare)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(ADV eac)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-1 (PRO\$ his) (N^A feax))

(VBDS lete)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC-SBJ *ICH*-1)

(VB weaxan))))))

(. ;))

(ID cocura,CP:18.139.24.954))

[132]

[Or 6 31.150.14]

þa wæs he sona geornfull þæt he wolde diegellice þone cristendom onwenden &**forbead** openlice þæt mon nane fæste boc ne leornode.

((CODE <T06640024300,31.150.14>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N geornfull)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDD wolde)

(ADVP (ADV diegellice))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A cristendom))

(RP+VB onwenden))))

(ID coorosiu,Or_6:31.150.14.3187))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI **forbead**)

(ADVP (ADV openlice))

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nane) (ADJ^A f+aste) (N^A boc))

(NEG ne)

(VBD leornode)))

(. ,))

(ID coorosiu,Or_6:31.150.14.3188))

[133]

[LawNorthu 61]

And we **forbeodað** on Godes forbode, þæt nan man na ma wifa næbbe buton I.

((CODE <T09660006900,61>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **forbeoda+d**)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D forbode)))

(, .)

(CP-THT (CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N man))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(NP (QR ma)

(NP-GEN (N^G wifa)))

(NEG+HVPS n+abbe)

(CP-ADV (P buton)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (NP (NUM I))))

(. :)

(IP-MAT-PRN (CONJ &

(NP-NOM (D^N seo))

(BEPS beo)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D rihte)))

(VBN (VBN beweddod) (CONJ &) (VBN forgifen))))))

(, .)

(CODE <T09660007000,61.1>)

(CONJP (CONJ &

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N man))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS wifige)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D neahsibban)
 (N^D men)
 (PP (P +tonne)
 (CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (PP (P wi+dutan)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (NUM IIII) (N^D cneowe))))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CONJP (NEG ne)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N man))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (PRO\$ his) (N godsibbe)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS wifige)))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID colawnorthu, LawNorthu:61.88))

[134]

[ChronE 656.93]

þa þis þing wæs gedon, þa seonde seo kyning to Rome to seo papa Uitalianus þe þa was, & geornde þet he scolde tyðian mid his writ & mid his bletsinge eal þis
forsprecene þing, & seo papa seonde þa his writ þus cwæðend: Ic Uitalianus papa geate þe Wulhfere cyning & Deusdedit ærcebiscop & Saxulf abbot ealle þe þing þe ge
geornon, & ic **forbede** þet ne kyning ne nan man ne haue nan onsting buton þon abbot ane, ne he ne hersumie nan man buton þone papa on Rome & se ærcebiscop on
Cantwarbyrig.

((CODE <T22060025800,656.118>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N papa))

(VBD seonde)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A writ))

(PTP-NOM (ADVP (ADV +tus))

(VAG^N cw+a+dend))

(. .)) (ID cochronE-INTERPOLATION,ChronE_[Plummer]:656.118.472))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N Ic)

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Uitalianus) (N^N papa)))

(VBP geate)

(NP-DAT-c (NP-ACC (PRO^A +te)

(NP-ACC-PRN (NR^A Wulhfere) (N^A cyning)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (NR^A Deusdedit) (N^A +arcebiscop)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (NR^A Saxulf) (N^A abbod)))

(NP-ACC (Q^A ealle) (D +te) (N^A +ting)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(VBPS geornon)))

(. .)) (ID cochronE-INTERPOLATION,ChronE_[Plummer]:656.118.473))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBP **forbede**)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +tet)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (NP-NOM (N^N kyning))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N man)))
 (PP *ICH*-1))
 (NEG ne)
 (HVPS haue)
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A onsting))
 (PP-1 (P buton)
 (NP-DAT (D^I +ton) (D^D abbod) (FP ane))))))
 (. .)) (ID cochronE-INTERPOLATION,ChronE_[Plummer]:656.118.474))

[135]

[Nic (A) 1.1.10]

þa Iudeas hym andswaredon and cwædon: hyt ys on ure æ **forboden** þæt man ne mot nan þing gehælan on restedagum, þeh hyt lama beo.

((CODE <T06470000500,1.1.9>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Pilatus))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hym))

(VBD andswarode))

(ID conicodA,Nic_[A]:1.1.9.16))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(, :)

(CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at))

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-PRD *T*-1)

(BEPI ys)

(CP-FRL-SBJ-SPE (WNP-ACC-3 (D^A +t+at)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-2))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPI de+d)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE-2 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDPS m+age)

(NP (PRO\$ ure) (N +a))

(RP+VB towerpan))))))

(. ?))

(ID conicodA,Nic_[A]:1.1.9.17))

((CODE <T06470000600,1.1.10>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +Ta) (NR^N Iudeas))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hym))

(VBDI andswaredon))

(ID conicodA,Nic_[A]:1.1.10.18))

```

( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (VBDI cw+adon)
  (, :)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hyt))
    (BEPI ys)
    (PP (P on)
      (NP (PRO$ ure) (N +a)))
    (VBN forboden)
    (CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (MAN^N man))
        (NEG ne)
        (MDPI mot)
        (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A +ting))
        (VB geh+alan)
        (PP (P on)
          (NP-DAT (N^D restedagum)))
        (, ,)
        (CP-ADV-SPE (P +teh)
          (C 0)
          (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))
            (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N lama))
            (BEPS beo))))))
    (. ;))
  (ID conicodA,Nic_[A]:1.1.10.19))

```

[136]

[CP 32.211.22]

Ne sculon we no hi ðreagean suelce hie hit gedoon hæbben, ðeah hit gedon sie, ac we sculon him **forbeodan** ðæt hie huru sua ne don, suelce hit ðonne giet gedon ne sie.

```
( (CODE <T06560104800,32.211.20>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Oft))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
    (MDPI magon)
    (BE beon)
    (ADVP (ADV sua))
    (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJR^N nyttran))
    (PP (P +at)
      (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV (P gif)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
        (NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
        (VBPI myndgia+d)
        (NP-GEN (PRO$ hira) (ADJ^G godna) (N^G weorca)))
        (, .)
        (CONJP (CONJ &)
          (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
            (NP-ACC (D^A +da))
            (VBPI secgea+d))))))
    (. ,))
  (ID cocura,CP:32.211.20.1417))

( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
  (CP-ADV (P gif)
    (C 0)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
      (NP-ACC-1 (Q^A hw+at)
        (ADJP-GEN *ICH*-2))
      (VBPI ongieta+d)
      (PP (P on)
```

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
 (ADJP-GEN-2 (ADJ^G ungesceadwislices))
 (IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ *ICH*-1)
 (VBN gedoon))))
 (, ,)
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPI sculon)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (ADVP (NEG+ADV no))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (VB +dreagean)
 (PP (P suelce)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (VBN gedoon)
 (HVPS h+abben))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P +deah)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))
 (VBN gedon)
 (BEPS sie)))
 (, ,)
 (ID cocura,CP:32.211.20.1418))
 ((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (MDPI sculon)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (VB **forbeodan**)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (FP huru)

(ADVP (ADV sua))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS don)
 (, ,)
 (PP (P suelce)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T giet))
 (VBN gedon)
 (NEG ne)
 (BEPS sie))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P for+d+am)
 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N sio)
 (N^N hering)
 (CP-REL (WNP-2 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (VBDI heredon))))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBPS gefultume)
 (CP-THT (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ (PRO^A hie))
 (ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A wi+dermode)
 (PP *ICH*-3)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS gedon)
 (PP-3 (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D t+alinge))))))

(, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ ac)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N sio) (N^N hering))
 (VBPS (VBPS getrymme) (CONJ &) (VBPS gemetgige))
 (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (ADJ^G wacmodan))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (ADJ^G un+dristan) (N^G monnes))))
 (N^A mod))
 (PP (P wi+d)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A t+alinge))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:32.211.20.1419))

[137]

[ÆHom 9 181]

Nu warnode se Hælend wið þæt his apostolas, and cwæð þæt þa ehteras of heora gemotum hi woldon geutlagian, and mid ealle adræfan, swa swa þa Iudeiscan dydon eft syððan beswungon þa apostolas, and him swiðe **forbudon** þæt hi nan ðing ne bodedon be þam Hælende nahwar; ac hi noldon geswican swaðeah þære bodunge, cwædon þæt hit gedafenað Drihtne to gehyrsumienne swiðor þonne mannum; and hi swa eac dydon.

((CODE <T03440003800,178>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))

(VBD warnode)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N H+alend))

(PP (P wi+d)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A apostolas))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_9:178.1378))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (N^N ehteras))

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ heora) (N^D gemotum)))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(MDDI woldon)

(VB geutlagian)

(, ,)

(IPX-SUB-PRN=0 (CONJ and)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^I ealle)))

(VB adr+afan))

(, ,)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N Iudeiscan))
 (VBDI dydon)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sy+d+dan))))))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_9:178.1379))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
 (VBDI beswungon)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A apostolas))
 (. ,))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_9:178.1380))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (ADVP (ADV swi+de))
 (VBDI **forbudon**)
 (CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A +ding))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBDI bodedon)
 (PP (P be)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D H+alende)))
 (ADVP-LOC (NEG+ADV^L nahwar))))
 (. ;))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_9:178.1381))

[138]

[Nic (A) 18.1.4]

La ðu myldosta hlaford, þu ðe **forbude** þynum þeowum þæt hig þa godcundan mærdā þynes diglan mægenþrymmes geswutelian ne moston.

((CODE <T06470019000,18.1.4>

(IP-MAT-SPE (INTJ La)

(NP-NOM-VOC (PRO^N +du)

(NP-NOM-PRN (ADJS^N myldosta) (N^N hlaford))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-PRN (PRO^N +tu)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBD **forbude**)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$^D +tynum) (N^D +teowum))

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hig))

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(ADJ^A godcundan)

(N^A m+ar+da)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$^G +tynes) (ADJ^G diglan) (N^G m+agen+trymmes)))

(VB geswutelian)

(NEG ne)

(MDDI moston))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI bydda+d)

(NP (PRO +te))

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI alyf)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hyt))

(NP (PRO us)))

(. .))

(ID conicodA,Nic_[A]:18.1.4.403))

[139]

[ChronE 675.32]

Alswa ic beode þe Saxulf biscop þet swa swa þu hit geornest þet seo mynstre beo freo, swa ic **forbeode** þe & ealle þe biscopas þe æfter ðe cumon of Criste & of ealle his halgan þet ge nan onsting ne hauen of þet mynstre buton swa micel swa þone abbot wile.

```
( (CODE <T22060029500,675.40>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Alswa))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
    (VBP beode)
    (NP (PRO +te))
    (NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Saxulf) (N^N biscop))
    (CP-THT (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB (PP (ADV swa) (P swa)
        (CP-CMP (WADVP-2 0)
          (C 0)
          (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)
            (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
            (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit)
              (CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-1))
            (VBPI geornest)
            (, .)
            (CP-THT-PRN-1 (C +t+at)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N mynstre))
                (BEPS beo)
                (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N freo))))))
          (, .)
          (ADVP (ADV swa))
          (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
          (VBP forbeode)
          (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (PRO^A +te))
            (CONJP (CONJ &)
              (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle) (D +te) (N^A biscopas)
                (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)
                  (C +te)
                  (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
                    (PP (P +after)
```

(NP (PRO +de)))
 (VBPS cumon))))))
 (PP (PP (P of)
 (NP-DAT (NR^D Criste)))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (PP (P of)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D ealle) (PRO\$ his) (N^D halgan))))))
 (CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A onsting))
 (NEG ne)
 (HVPS hauen)
 (PP (P of)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (N^A mynstre)))
 (CP-ADV (P buton)
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-ACC (QP-ACC (ADV swa) (Q^A micel))
 (PP (P swa)
 (CP-CMP (WNP-4 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-4)
 (NP-NOM-c (D^A +tone) (N^N abbot))
 (MDP wile))))))))))
 (. .)) (ID cochronE-INTERPOLATION,ChronE_[Plummer]:675.40.545))

[140]

[Alex 40.13]

Ac þa **forbead** hit se bisceop þæt hi ne weopon.

((CODE <T23000030200,40.13>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(ADV-P-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBDI **forbead**)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N bisceop))

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI weopon)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (D^I +ty)

(P l+as)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N halgan) (N^N treow))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ heora)

(N^A wop)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NX-ACC (N^A tearas))))))

(VBDS abulgen)))

(. .))

(ID coalex,Alex:40.13.523))

[141]

[ChronE 1086.112]

He forbead þa heortas swylce eac þa baras; swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor swilce he wære heora fæder.

((CODE <T22060137300,1086.126>)
(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N He))
 (VBDI **forbead**)
 (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A heortas))
 (CONJP (ADV swylce) (ADV eac)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A baras))))))
(. ,)) (ID cochronE,ChronE_[Plummer]:1086.126.2936))
((IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV swa) (ADV swi+de))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBD lufode)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A headeor))
 (PP (P swilce)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (BEDS w+are)
 (NP-NOM-PRD (PRO\$ heora) (N^N f+ader))))))
(. ,)) (ID cochronE,ChronE_[Plummer]:1086.126.2937))

[142]

[Lch II (2) 23.1.9]

Oþre <wætan> mete gearwa & cocnunga ealle sint to **forbeodanne** & eal þa wætan þing & þa smerewigan & oster halfas & eall swete þing þe wyrcað aþundenesse.

((CODE <T22810013700,23.1.9>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-1 (NP-NOM (ADJ^N O+tre)

(ADJ^N \$w+atan)

(N mete)

(N^N gearwa)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NX-NOM (N^N cocnunga)))

(QP-NOM (Q^N ealle)))

(CONJP *ICH*-2))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (NP *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D **forbeodanne**))

(CONJP-2 (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (NP-NOM (Q^N eal) (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N w+atan) (N^N +ting))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N smerewigan)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (N^N osterhlafas)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (Q^N eall)

(ADJ^N swete)

(N^N +ting)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(VBPI wyrca+d)

(NP (N a+tundenesse)))))))))

(. .))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:23.1.9.2487))

[143]

[ChrodR 1 50.30]

Gif he þonne gyt þissum wiðligð, **forbeode** ma him ælce bilyfne butan hlafe and wætere, oð he hit fullice gebete.

((CODE <T07030046300,50.35>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gyt))

(RP+VBDI wi+dlig+d)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tissum))))

(VBPS **forbeode**)

(NP-NOM (MAN^N ma))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +alce) (N^A bilyfne))

(PP (P butan)

(NP-DAT (N^D hlafe) (CONJ &) (N^D w+atere)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P o+d)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(ADVP (ADV fullice))

(VBPS gebete)))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:50.35.650))

[144]

[Lk (WSCp) 6.29]

And þam þe slihþ on þin gewenge wend oðer agen, & þam þe ðin reaf nymþ, ne **forbeod** him no þine tunecan.

((CODE <T06430022300,6.29>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ And)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI slih+t)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A +tin) (N^A gewenge))))))

(VBI wend)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+der))

(RP agen)

(. ,))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:6.29.4034))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-DAT-LFD (D^D +tam)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A +din) (N^A reaf))

(VBPI nym+t))))

(. ,)

(NEG ne)

(VBI **forbeod**)

(NP-DAT-RSP (PRO^D him))

(ADV (NEG+ADV no))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A +tine) (N^A tunecan))

(. ,))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:6.29.4035))

[145]

[WHom 6 44]

God lyfde Adame þæt he moste brucan ealra wæstmā, butan anes treowes wæstm he him **forbead** þæt he þæs næfre ne abite.

((CODE <T04070001700,44>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N God))

(VBD lyfde)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Adame))

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDDS moste)

(VB brucan)

(NP-GEN (Q^G ealra) (N^G w+astma))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P butan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NUM^G anes) (N^G treowes))

(N^A w+astm)

(CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-1))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBDI **forbead**)

(CP-THT-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as))

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS abite))))))

(. .))

(ID cowulf,WHom_6:44.271))

146. Bo 35.103.9: Ac ða lufe mon mæg swiðe uneaðe oððe na **forbeodan**; weilawei, hwæt, Orpheus ða lædde his wif mid him oð he com on þæt gemære leohtes & ðiostro.

((CODE <T06660131600,35.103.9>)
(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A lufe))
(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
(MDPI m+ag)
(ADVP (ADVP (ADV swi+de) (ADV unea+de))
(CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)
(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))))
(VB **forbeodan**)
(. :))

(ID coboeth,Bo:35.103.9.2001))

[147]

[Lch I (Herb) 11.0]

Deos wryt þe man artemesiam & oðrum naman mucgwyr̥t nemneð bið cenned on stanigum stowum & on sandigum. Þonne hwa siðfæt onginnan wille ðonne genime he him on hand þas wryte & hæbbe mid him, ðonne ne ongyt he na mycel to geswynce þæs siðes. & eac heo afligð deofulseocnyssa & on þam huse þe he hy inne hæfð heo **forbyt** yfele lacnunga & eac heo awendeð yfelra manna eagan.

((CODE <T22740021400,11.0>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBPI aflig+d)

(NP-ACC (N^A deofulseocnyssa)))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:11.0.433))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(N^D huse)

(CP-REL (WNP-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hy))

(PP (NP *T*-1)

(P inne))

(HVPI h+af+d))))))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBPI **forbyt**)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A yfele) (N^A lacnunga)))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:11.0.434))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBPI awende+d)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G yfelra) (N^G manna))

(N eagan))

(. .))
(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:11.0.435))

148. Lch I (Herb) 43.4: wið þæt man ne mæge wæterseoces mannes þurst gecelan genim þysse sylfan wyrte leaf, lege under þa tungan; sona heo þone þurst **forbyt**.

((CODE <T22740049100,43.4>)
(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Sona))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A +turst))
 (VBPI **forbyt**)
 (. .))
(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:43.4.917))

[149]

[Lch I (Herb) 171.2]

Gyf hwa hreohnysse on rewyttre þolige, genime ðas ylcan wyrte for rycels onælede; seo hreohnys byð **forboden**.

((CODE <T22740136200,171.2>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Seo) (N^N hreohnys))

(BEPI by+d)

(VBN **forboden**)

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:171.2.2480))

[150]

[Lk (WSCp) 11.52]

Wa eow ægleawum forþam þe ge ætbrudun þæs ingehydes cæge, ge in ne eodun & ge **forbudon** þa þe ineodun.

((CODE <T06430050400,11.52>)

(QTP (NP-NOM (N^N Wa))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D eow)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D +agleawum))))

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+tam)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(VBDI +atbrudun)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G ingehydes))

(N c+age))))

(. .))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:11.52.4640))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(RP in)

(NEG ne)

(VBDI eodun))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:11.52.4641))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(VBDI **forbudon**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(RP+VBDI ineodun))))

(. .))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:11.52.4642))

[151]

[Mk (WSCp) 10.14]

þa se Hælend hi geseah unwurðlice he hit forbead & sæde him, lætað þa lytlingas to me cuman & ne **forbeode** ge him; Soðlice swylcera is heofona rice.

((CODE <T06420038500,10.14>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N h+alend))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(VBDI geseah)))

(ADVP (ADV unwur+dlice))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBDI forbead))

(ID cowsgosp,Mk_[WSCp]:10.14.2939))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBD s+ade)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI l+ata+d)

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC-SBJ (D^A +ta) (N^A lytlingas))

(PP (P to)

(NP (PRO me)))

(VB cuman))))

(ID cowsgosp,Mk_[WSCp]:10.14.2940))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NEG ne)

(VBP **forbeode**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(. ;))

(ID cowsgosp,Mk_[WSCp]:10.14.2941))

[152]

[Mt (WSCp) 19.14]

þa cwæð se hælend, lætað þa lytlingas & nelle ge hig **forbeodan** cuman to me.

((CODE <T06410064300,19.14>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N h+alend))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI l+ata+d)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A lytlingas))))

(ID cowsgosp,Mt_[WSCp]:19.14.1270))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NEG+MDP nelle)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hig))

(VB **forbeodan**)

(IP-INF-SPE (VB cuman)

(PP (P to)

(NP (PRO me))))

(. ;))

(ID cowsgosp,Mt_[WSCp]:19.14.1271))

FORBERAN

[153]

[Lch II (1) 45.6.3]

Wiþ þon þe mon sie **forboren** gif he hæfþ on him scyttisc weax, þa smalan attorlaðan, oððe on awyldum ealað drince ne mæg hine wyrtum **forberan**.

((CODE <T22790055400,45.6.3>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Wi+t)

(D^I +ton)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(BEPS sie)

(VBN **forboren**)))

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(HVPI h+af+t)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)))

(NP-ACC (NP-ACC (ADJ^A scyttisc) (N^A weax))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (ADJ^A smalan) (N^A attorla+dan))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (VBN^D awyldum) (N^D eala+d)))

(VBPS drince))))))

(NP-NOM *exp*)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NP-DAT (N^D wyrtum))

(VB **forberan**)

(. .))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[1]:45.6.3.1522))

[154]

[CP 28.199.4]

Hie **forberað** æghwelce unryhte tælinge.

((CODE <T06560097300,28.199.4>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N Hie))

(VBPI **forbera+d**)

(NP-ACC (Q^A +æghwelce) (ADJ^A unryhte) (N^A t+alinge))

(. :))

(ID cocura,CP:28.199.4.1331))

[155]

[CP 37.265.1]

Gif ðonne hwelc mon **forbireð** his synna for ðæm ege anum ðæs wites, ðonne nafað ðæs ondrædendan monnes mod nanne gastes freedom.

((CODE <T06560126000,37.265.1>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NP-NOM (Q^N hwelc) (N^N mon))

(VBPI **forbire+d**)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A synna))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)

(N^D ege)

(NUM^D anum)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G wites))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NEG+HVPI nafa+d)

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (VAG^G ondr+adendan) (N^G monnes))

(N^N mod))

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nanne)

(NP-GEN (N^G gastes))

(N^A freedom))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P for+d+am)

(, ,)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G wites))

(N ege)))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS forlete)))
 (, .)
 (PP (P butan)
 (NP (N tweon)))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBD fulfremede)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A synne)))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:37.265.1.1719))

[156]

[CP 43.319.7]

Forðæm he ðæt cuæð ðæt he wolde ðæt ða oferetolan geleornoden ðæt hie to ungemetlice ne wilnoden flæscmetta, ond eft ða fæstendan ne forsawen ða etendan, forðæm ðe hie ðære Godes giefe brucað ða ðe oðre **forberað**.

```
( (CODE <T06560156400,43.319.7>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+d+am))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
    (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at))
    (VBDI cu+a+d)
    (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (MDD wolde)
        (CP-THT (C +d+at)
          (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJ^N oferetolan))
            (VBDS geleornoden)
            (CP-THT (C +d+at)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
                (ADVP (ADV to) (ADV ungemetlice))
                (NEG ne)
                (VBDS wilnoden)
                (NP-GEN (N^G fl+ascmetta))))))
          (, ,)
          (CONJP (CONJ ond)
            (IP-SUB-CON (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
              (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (VAG^N f+astendan))
              (NEG ne)
              (VBDS forsawen)
              (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (VAG^A etendan))
              (, ,)
              (CP-ADV (P $for+d+am)
                (C $+de)
                (CODE <TEXT:for+d+am+de>)
                (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
                  (NP (D +d+are)
                    (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes)))
```

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:43.319.7.2142))

(N giefē)
(CP-REL *ICH*-2))
(VBPI bruca+d)
(CP-REL-2 (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +da))
(C +de)
(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-1)
(NP-NOM (ADJ^N o+dre))
(VBPI **forbera+d**))))))))))

[157]

[LS 8 (Eust) 263]

And ne mihte **forberan** þæt he ne weope, ac eode ut and þwoh his eagan, and com eft inn and þenode him.

((CODE <T04900011800,263>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(NEG ne)

(MDD mihte)

(VB **forberan**)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG ne)

(VBDS weope)))

(. .))

(ID coeust,LS_8_[Eust]:263.275))

[158]

[Bo 36.104.10]

Hwa mæg **forberan** þæt he þæt ne siofige & swelcre wæfðe ne wundrige, ðæt te æfre swylc yfel geweorðan sceolde under ðæs ælmihtgan Godes anwalde, nu we witon þæt he hit wat & ælc good wile?

```
( (CODE <T06660132700,36.104.10>)
  (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N Hwa))
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
      (MDPI m+ag)
      (VB forberan)
      (CP-THT (C +t+at)
        (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
          (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))
          (NEG ne)
          (VBPS siofige))
        (CONJP (CONJ &)
          (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
            (NP-GEN (ADJ^G swelcre)
              (N^G w+af+de)
              (CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-2))
            (NEG ne)
            (VBPS wundrige)
            (, ,)
            (CP-THT-PRN-2 (C +d+atte)
              (CODE <TEXT:+d+at_te>)
              (IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))
                (NP-NOM (ADJ^N swylc) (N^N yfel))
                (BE geweor+dan)
                (MDD sceolde)
                (PP (P under)
                  (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (ADJ^G +almihtgan) (NR^G Godes))
                    (N^D anwalde)))
                (, ,)
                (CP-ADV (P nu)
                  (C 0)
                  (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
```

good))

(. ?))

(ID coboeth,Bo:36.104.10.2020))

(VBPI witon)
(CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (VBPI wat))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (Q^A +alc) (N^A
 (MDP wile))))))))))

[159]

[CP 52.407.4]

Donne giet he stent beforan him, ðonne he hine ne forhygeð, ac for his ege **forbierð** ðæt he ne syngað.

```
( (CODE <T06560205700,52.407.4>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Donne))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T giet))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
    (VBPI stent)
    (PP (P beforan)
      (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV (P +donne)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
        (NEG ne)
        (VBPI forhyge+d))
        (, .)
        (CONJP (CONJ ac)
          (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
            (PP (P for)
              (NP (PRO$ his) (N ege)))
              (VBPI forbier+d)
              (CP-THT (C +d+at)
                (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
                  (NEG ne)
                  (VBPI synga+d))))))
            (. .))
          (ID cocura,CP:52.407.4.2794))
```

[160]

[LawAfEl 49.5]

þæm halgan gaste wæs geðuht & us, þæt we nane byrðenne on eow settan noldon ofer þæt ðe eow nedðearf wæs to healdanne: þæt <is> ðonne, þæt ge **forberen**, þæt ge deofolgeld ne weorðien, ne blod ne ðicggen ne asmorod, & from diernum geligerum; & þæt ge willen, þæt oðre men eow ne don, ne doð ge ðæt oþrum monnum.

(((CODE <T09280008600,49.5>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT (NP-DAT (D^D +T+am) (ADJ^D halgan) (N^D Gaste))

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(BEDI w+as)

(VBN ge+duht)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ &)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D us)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nane) (N^A byr+denne))

(PP (P on)

(NP (PRO eow)))

(VB settan)

(NEG+MDDI noldon)

(PP (P ofer)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D eow))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N ned+dearf))

(BEDI w+as)

(IP-INF-SPE-x (NP *T*-2)

(TO to)

(VB^D healdanne)))))))))

(. :))

(ID colawafint, LawAfEl:49.5.128))

(((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))

(BEPI \$is)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
 (VBPS **forberen**)
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT-SPE (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
 (NP-ACC (N^A deofolgeld))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS weor+dien))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (N^A blod))
 (CONJP *ICH*-1))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS +dieggen)
 (CONJP-1 (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (NP-ACC (VBN^A asmorod)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D diernum) (N^D geligerum)))))))))
 (, :))
 (ID colawafint, LawAfEl:49.5.129))

FORESTEMMAN/FORSTEMMAN

No occurrences in YCOE.

FORFÖN

No occurrences in YCOE.

FORGĀN

[161]

[CP 43.319.4]

Gehieren ða oferetolan hwæt sanctus Paulus cwæð, he cuæð ðæt hit wære good ðæt mon **foreode** flæsc & win for bisene his broðrum.

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBDI cu+a+d)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))
 (BEDS w+are)
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N good))
 (CP-THT-x (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
 (VBD **foreode**)
 (NP-ACC (N^A fl+asc) (CONJ &) (N^A win))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N bisene)))
 (NP-DAT-ADT (PRO\$ his) (N^D bro+drum))))))
 (. .))
(ID cocura,CP:43.319.3.2139))

[162]

[ÆCHom I, 11 273.209]

Se mann þe fæst butan ælmessan: he deð swilce he sparige his mete. & eft. ett þæt he ær mid forhæfdnysse **foreode**.

((CODE <T02160010000,273.209>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)

(N^N mann)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI f+ast)

(PP (P butan)

(NP (N +almessan))))))

(, :)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(VBPI de+d)

(PP (P swilce)

(CP-CMP (WADV-2 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPS sparige)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N mete)))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))

(, .)

(VBPI ett)

(CP-FRL (WNP-ACC-3 (D^A +t+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N forh+afdnysse)))

(. :))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_11:273.209.2163))
(VBD **foreode**))))))

[163]

[ÆCHom II, 7 61.27]

Unrihtlic bið þæt se cristena mann flæsclice lustas gefremme. on ðam timan þe he flæsclmettas **forgan** sceal.

((CODE <T02580000800,61.27>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N Unrihtlic))

(BEPI bi+d)

(CP-THT-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N cristena) (N^N mann))

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A fl+asclice) (N^A lustas))

(VBPS gefremme)

(, .)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam)

(N^D timan)

(CP-REL (WADVP-TMP-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (N^A fl+asclmettas))

(VB **forgan**)

(MDPI sceal))))))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_7:61.27.1198))

[164]

[ChrodR 1 6.23]

Gif hwa on þam winlandum for Godes lufon win wylle **forgan**, wite se ealdor þæt he hæbbe ealoð his rihtgemet.

((CODE <T07030013900,6.26>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D winlandum))))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D lufon)))

(NP-ACC (N^A win))

(MDP wylle)

(VB **forgan**)))

(, ,)

(VBPS wite)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N ealdor))

(CP-THT (C ++at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(HVPS h+abbe)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G ealo+d))

(PRO\$ his)

(N^A rihtgemet))))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:6.26.166))

[165]

[ChrodR 1 33.2]

Fram Pentecosten oð sancte Iohannes gebyrtdide, þæs fulwihteres, ealswa eton tuwa on dæg and **forgan** flæsc.

```
( (CODE <T07030035500,33.3>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
    (PP (P Fram)
      (NP (NR Pentecosten)))
    (PP (P o+d)
      (NP (NP-GEN (NR Sancte)
        (NR^G Iohannes)
        (NP-GEN-PRN *ICH*-1))
        (N gebyrtdide)
        (, ,)
        (NP-GEN-PRN-1 (D^G +t+as) (N^G fulwihteres))))
    (, ,)
    (ADVP (ADV ealswa))
    (VBPS eton)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T tuwa))
    (PP (P on)
      (NP-ACC (N^A d+ag))))
  (ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:33.3.499))

( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (VBPS forgan)
  (NP-ACC (N^A fl+asc))
  (, .))
  (ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:33.3.500))
```

[166]

[LawIICn 84]

Nu bidde ic georne & on godes naman beode manna gehwylcne, þæt he inweardre heortan gebuge to his drihtne & oft & gelome smeage swyðe georne, hwæt him sig to donne & hwæt to **forganne**.

((CODE <T09640020400,84>)

(IP-MAT-0 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))

(VBP bidde)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(ADVP (ADV georne))

(IPX-MAT-PRN=0 (CONJ &)

(PP (P on)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N naman)))

(VBP beode)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G manna))

(Q^A gehwylcne)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT-ADT (ADJ^D inweardre) (N^D heortan))

(VBPS gebuge)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (NR^D Drihtne))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T oft) (CONJ &) (ADV^T gelome))

(VBPS smeage)

(ADVP (ADV swy+de) (ADV georne))

(, ,)

(CP-QUE (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM-2 *T*-1)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPS sig)

(IP-INF (NP *-2)

(TO to)
 (VB^D donne))))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-3 (WPRO^N hw+at))
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM-4 *T*-3)
 (IP-INF (NP *-4)
 (TO to)
 (VB^D **forganne**))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID colaw2cn,LawIICn:84.288))

[167]

[ÆLet 1 (Wulfsige Xa) 159]

Nu ge habbað gehyred anrædlice hwæt eow to donne is and hwæt eow to **forgane** is.

```
( (CODE <T03880017000,159>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
    (HVPI habba+d)
    (VBN gehyred)
    (ADVP (ADV anr+adlice))
    (CP-QUE (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at))
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-2 *T*-1)
        (NP-DAT (PRO^D eow))
        (IP-INF (NP *-2)
          (TO to)
          (VB^D donne))
        (BEPI is)))
    (CONJP (CONJ and)
      (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-3 (WPRO^N hw+at))
        (C 0)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-4 *T*-3)
          (NP-DAT (PRO^D eow))
          (IP-INF (NP *-4)
            (TO to)
            (VB^D forgane))
          (BEPI is))))))
  (. .))
(ID colwsigeXa,+ALet_1_[Wulfsige_Xa]:159.196))
```

[168]

[CP 23.179.4]

On oðre wisan ða ðe ða lytlan scylda oftrædlice wyrceað, on oðre wisan ða ðe ða lytlan **forgað**, & ðeah hwilum ða maran wyrceað.

(CODE <T06560086200,23.179.4>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-18 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-18)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (Q^A lytlan) (N^A scylda))

(ADVP (ADV oftr+adlice))

(VBPI wyrcea+d))))))

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-19 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-19)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (Q^A lytlan))

(VBPI **forga+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-19)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilum))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (QR^A maran))

(VBPI wyrcea+d)))))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560086300,23.179.6>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-20 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-20)
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))
 (NEG+MDPI nylla+d)
 (VB onginnan))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-21 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-21)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (VB onginnan)
 (MDPI willa+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-21)
 (ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI geendiga+d)))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086400,23.179.7>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-22 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-00 (NP-NOM *T*-22)
 (ADVP (ADV dearninga))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPI do+d))
 (, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-SUB-CON=00 (NP-ACC (N^A god))
 (ADVP (ADV eawunga))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-23 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira)
 (N^A god)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-24))
 (VBPI hela+d)
 (CP-REL-24 (WNP-25 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-25)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (VBPI do+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI recca+d)
 (CP-ADV (P +deah)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))
 (VBPS wenen)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPS don))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23)

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:23.177.11.1186))

(ADVP (ADV eac))
(PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D +dingum)))
(VBPI gedo+d)
(CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))
 (VBPI wena+d)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPS don))))))))))

FORHABBAN

[169]

[ChrodR 1 71.3]

And **forhebbon** hi twegen dagas oððe þry, and leornion betwyx þæt hi cunnon clænnysse healdan.

((CODE <T07030064900,71.3>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(VBPS **forhebbon**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NP-ACC-TMP (NUMP-ACC (NUM^A twegen)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(N^A dagas)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ o+d+de) (NUM^A +try)))

(. ,))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:71.3.908))

[170]

[Bede 3 19.240.31]

Wæron þær in þa tiid monige of Ongelþeode ge æðelinga ge oðerra, þa ðe in þara biscopa tide Finanes & Colmanes forleton heora eðelturf & þider gewiton, sume for godcundre leornunge, sume for intingan **forhebbendran** liifes.

```
( (CODE <T06880058900,19.240.31>)
  (IP-MAT (BEDI W+aron)
    (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +t+ar))
    (PP (P in)
      (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A tiid)))
      (NP-NOM (Q^N monige)
        (PP (P of)
          (NP-GEN (NR^G Ongel+teode)
            (NP-GEN-PRN (CONJ ge)
              (NP-GEN (N^G +a+delinga))
              (CONJP (CONJ ge)
                (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra)))))))
          (, ,)
          (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +ta))
            (C +de)
            (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (PP (P in)
                (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +tara)
                  (N^G biscopa)
                  (NP-GEN-PRN *ICH*-2))
                  (N^D tide)
                  (NP-GEN-PRN-2 (NR^G Finanes) (CONJ &) (NR^G Colmanes))))
                (VBDI forleton)
                (NP-ACC (PRO$ heora) (N^A e+delturf)))
              (CONJP (CONJ &)
                (IP-SUB-CON-0 (NP-NOM *T*-1)
                  (ADVP-DIR (ADV^D +tider))
                  (VBDI gewiton)
                  (, ,)
                  (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (Q^N sume))
                    (PP (P for)
```

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D godcundre) (N^D leornunge)))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (Q^N sume))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N intingan)
 (NP-GEN (VAG^G **forhebbendran**) (N^G liifes)))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cobede,Bede_3:19.240.31.2465))

[171]

[Bede 5 12.420.25]

& he þer sum fec in **forhebbendum** liife lifde & ðer his deagas geendade.

((CODE <T06910022800,12.420.25>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +ter))

(NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A sum) (N^A fec))

(PP (P in)

(NP-DAT (VAG^D **forhebbendum**) (N^D liife)))

(VBD lifde))

(ID cobede,Bede_5:12.420.25.4224))

[172]

[CP 60.453.31]

& swa ða **forhæbbendan** læren forhæfdnesse, swa hie ne forsion ðone gesinscipe.

(CODE <T06560245700,60.453.31>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (VAG^A **forh+abbendan**))

(VBPS l+aren)

(NP (N forh+afdnesse))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P swa)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS forsion)

(NP-ACC (D^A +done) (N^A gesinscipe))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560245800,60.453.32>)

(CONJP (CONJ Ond)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBPS wilnigen)

(IP-INF (IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D oleccanne)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D godum)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(TO to)

(VB^D herianne))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P swa)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(FP huru)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS oleccen)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D yflum))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560245900,60.453.33>)
 (CONJP (CONJ Ond)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP (ADV swa))
 (VBPS herien)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (QS^A m+aste) (N^A god))
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV (P swa)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (QS^A l+aste))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS forsiion))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560246000,60.453.34>)
 (CONJP (CONJ Ond)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *pro*)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (ADVP (ADV swa))
 (VBPS herie)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (NP-ACC (Q^A lytel) (N^A god))
 (VBPI do+d))))
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS wenen)

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:60.453.24.3271))

(CP-THT (C +d+at)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
(NP-ACC (ADJ^A genog))
(VBPS don)))))))))

[173]

[BenR 36.61.1]

Flæscæt þam untrumum and þam wanhalum for geedstapelunge sy geðafod; sona swa hy geedwyrpte beoð and gestrangode, þam flæscæte **forhæbben** æfter gewunelicum þeawe.

((CODE <T06980042300,36.61.1>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (N^N fl+asc+at))

(NP-DAT (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D untrumum))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D wanhalum))))

(PP (P for)

(NP (N geedsta+telunge)))

(BEPS sy)

(VBN ge+dafod)

(. :))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:36.61.1.753))

((IP-MAT (CP-ADV (ADV^T sona)

(P swa)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))

(VBN^N (VBN^N geedwyrpte)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(BEPI beo+d)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ and) (VBN^N gestrangode))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D fl+asc+ate))

(VBPS **forh+abben**)

(PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D gewunelicum) (N^D +teawe)))

(. .))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:36.61.1.754))

[174]

[ÆCHom II, 44 328.44]

God is and halwendlic to **forhæbbenne** fram unalyfedlicum styrungum and for ði hæfð ælc cristen sawul mædenes naman.

((CODE <T02980002600,328.44>)

(CP-QUE (CP-ADV-2 (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N god)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(BEPI is)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ and) (ADJ^N halwendlic))

(IP-INF-x (TO to)

(VB^D **forh+abbenne**)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D unalyfedlicum) (N^D styrungum))))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON (PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (D^I +di)))

(HVPI h+af+d)

(NP-NOM (Q^N +alc) (ADJ^N cristen) (N^N sawul))

(NP (NP-GEN (N^G m+adenes))

(N naman))))))

(, .)

(WADVP-3 (WADV Hwi))

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (ADVP *T*-3)

(CP-ADV *ICH*-2)

(BEPI sind)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (NUM fif))

(RP+VBN^N underfangene))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (NUM fif))

(VBN^N aworpene))))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_44:328.44.7372))

[175]

[BenR 39.64.6]

Ealle endemes fram flæscæte eallum gemete hi **forhæbben**, butan þam wanhalum anum and þam legerfæstum.

```
( (CODE <T06980044400,39.64.6>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (Q^N Ealle))
    (ADVP (ADV endemes))
    (PP (P fram)
      (NP-DAT (N^D fl+asc+ate)))
    (NP-DAT (Q^D eallum)
      (N^D gemete)
      (PP *ICH*-1))
    (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi))
    (VBPS forh+abben)
    (, .)
    (PP-1 (P butan)
      (NP-DAT (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D wanhalum) (NUM^D anum))
        (CONJP (CONJ and)
          (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D legerf+astum))))))
    (. .))
  (ID cobenrul,BenR:39.64.6.786))
```

[176]

[GD 1 (C) 10.72.7]

þa gelamp þære ylcan niht, þe heo scolde on morgen to þære cyrichalgunge faran þæs foresprecenan gebedhuses, þa wearð heo mid hire lichaman luste oferswiðed, swa
þæt heo ne mihte hi sylfe **forhabban** fram hire were.

((CODE <T06720045700,10.72.3>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x *exp*))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(VBDI gelamp)

(CP-THT-x (C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT-TMP (D^D +t+are)

(ADJ^D ylcan)

(N^D niht)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WADVP-TMP-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(MDD scolde)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A morgen)))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)

(N^D cyrichalgunge)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-2)))

(VB faran)

(NP-GEN-2 (D^G +t+as) (RP+VBN^G foresprecenan) (N^G gebedhuses))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(BEDI wear+d)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hire) (N^G lichaman))

(N^D luste)))

(RP+VBN oferswi+ded)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P swa)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (NEG ne)
 (MDD mihte)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))
 (VB **forhabban**)
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ hire) (N^D were))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cgregdC,GD_1_[C]:10.72.3.807))

[177]

[HomM 13 (Verc 21) 71]

bæt seofode mægen þære sawle ys þæt se man hine **forhæbbe** fram yrre & fram hatheortnesse.

((CODE <T06040002300,71>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +T+at)

(ADJ^N seofode)

(N^N m+agen)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (N^G sawle)))

(BEPI ys)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N man))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(VBPS **forh+abbe**)

(PP (PP (P fram)

(NP (N yrre)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P fram)

(NP (N hatheortnesse))))))

(. .))

(ID coverhom, HomM_13_[ScraggVerc_21]:71.2698))

[178]

[ÆCHom I, 9 249.8]

Gyf hit þonne mædencild wære: þonne sceolde heo hi **forhæbban** fram ingange Godes huses hundeatig daga. & eac fram hire gebeddan.

((CODE <T02140000300,249.8>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (CP-ADV (P Gyf)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N m+adencild))

(BEDS w+are)))

(, :)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(MDD sceolde)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(VB **forh+abban**)

(PP (PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (N^D ingange)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^G huses))))

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(NP-TMP (NUM hundeatig)

(NP-GEN (N^G daga)))

(, .)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ &)

(ADV eac)

(PP (P fram)

(NP (PRO\$ hire) (N gebeddan))))

(, .)

(CODE <T02140000400,249.10>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D fyrste)))

(VB gan)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D lace)))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N^D huse))))))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (VB heran)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (N^A cild))
 (RP for+d)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D lace))))))
 (, :)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sy+d+dan))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N bletsunge)))
 (VB geneal+acean)
 (NP (PRO\$ hyre) (N gemacan))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_9:249.8.1571))

[179]

[ÆHom 20 44]

Sume eunuchi synd þe beoð swa acennede, and sume eunuchi synd þe synd fram mannum swa gemacode, and sume eunuchi synd ðe hi sylfe **forhabbað** fram hæmede for heofonan rices myrhðe.

((CODE <T03550002300,43>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (Q^N Sume)

(N^N eunuchi)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(BEPI synd)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(BEPI beo+d)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBN^N acennede)))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:43.2941))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (Q^N sume)

(N^N eunuchi)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(BEPI synd)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(BEPI synd)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (N^D mannum)))

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBN^N gemacode)))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:43.2942))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (Q^N sume)
 (N^N eunuchi)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
 (BEPI synd)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hi)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))
 (VBPI **forhabba+d**)
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (N^D h+amede)))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (N^G heofonan))
 (N^G rices))
 (N myrh+de))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_20:43.2943))

[180]

[ChrodR 1 0.10]

Uton we þonne mid Godes fylste begynnan sume medemlice gesettednysse þurh þa ure preostas hig **forhæbban** fram unalyfedlicum þingum.

((CODE <T07030000300,0.11>

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (UTP Uton)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D fylste)))

(VB begynnan)

(NP-ACC (Q^A sume)

(ADJ^A medemlice)

(N^A gesettednysse)

(CP-REL (WPP-1 (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (PP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO\$^N ure) (N^N preostas))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hig))

(VBPS **forh+abban**)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D unalyfedlicum) (N^D +tingum))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &

(IPX-MAT=0 (VB forl+atan)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta)

(ADJ^A yflan)

(N^A ydelu)

(CP-REL (WNP-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hig))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T lange))

(VBDI beeodan))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (VB gecyrron)

(PP (P to)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as)

(CP-REL *ICH*-3))

(N lufe)

(CP-REL-3 (WNP-NOM-4 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(NP (PRO us))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D halgan) (N^D blode)))

(VBD ahredde)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G deofles))

(N^D clammum))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(MDP wyle)

(NP (PRO us))

(PP (P to)

(NP (N myrh+de)))

(VB gel+adan)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(MDPI willa+d)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure) (N^A yflu))

(VB gebetan))))))))))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:0.11.4))

[181]

[Lch I (Herb) 115.2]

& gyf hwa þysse wyrte wæstm fæstende þygeð hyt him becymð to frecnysse, for ði gehwa hine **forhæbbe** þæt he hi na fæstende ete.

((CODE <T22740096900,115.2>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(CP-ADV (P gyf)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +tysse) (N^G wyrte))

(N^A w+astm))

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N f+astende))

(VBPI +tyge+d)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))

(NP-DAT-ADT (PRO^D him))

(VBPI becym+d)

(PP (P to)

(NP (N frecnysse)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P for)

(D^I +di)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N gehwa))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(VBPS **forh+abbe**)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N f+astende))

(VBPS ete))))))

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:115.2.1785))

[182]

[LawNorthu 59]

Gif hwilc tunesman ænigne pænig forhele oððe **forhæbbe**, gilde se landrica þone pænig & nime ænne oxan æt ðam men.

((CODE <T09660006700,59>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwilc) (N^N tunesman))

(NP-ACC (Q^A +anigne) (N^A p+anig))

(VBPS (VBPS forhele) (CONJ o+d+de) (VBPS **forh+abbe**))))

(, ,)

(VBPS gilde)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N landrica))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A p+anig)))

(ID colawnorthu, LawNorthu:59.84))

[183]

[ÆLS (Martin) 1453]

þa andswaredon þa þa Turoniscan þus, gif ge secgað þæt us synd genoh his wundra, þonne wite ge þæt he worhte ma wundra mid eow þonne he mid us dyde, and þeah we fela **forhebbon**, eow he arærde witodlice twegen deade men, and us buton ænne.

```
( (CODE <T03300037200,1453>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))
    (VBDI andswaredon)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
    (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N Turoniscan))
    (ADVP (ADV +tus))
    (. ,))
  (ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:1453.6929))

( (IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P Gif)
  (C 0)
  (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
    (VBPI secga+d)
    (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-DAT (PRO^D us))
        (BEPI synd)
        (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N genoh))
        (NP-NOM (PRO$ his) (N^N wundra))))))
    (. ,)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
    (VBP wite)
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
    (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (VBD worhte)
        (NP (QR ma)
          (NP-GEN (N^G wundra))
          (PP *ICH*-1))
        (PP (P mid)
          (NP (PRO eow))))
        (PP-1 (P +tonne))
```

(CP-CMP-SPE (WNP-2 0)
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB-SPE=0 (NP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (PRO us)))
 (VBD dyde))))))
 (. ,))
 (ID coaelive,+ALS_[Martin]:1453.6930))

 ((IP-MAT-SPE (IP-MAT-SPE-0 (CONJ and)
 (CP-ADV-SPE (P +teah)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (NP (Q fela))
 (VBPS **forhebbon**))))
 (, ,)
 (NP-ADT (PRO eow))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBD ar+arde)
 (ADVP (ADV witodlice))
 (NP-ACC (NUM^A twegen) (ADJ^A deade) (N^A men)))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IPX-MAT-SPE=0 (NP-ADT (PRO us))
 (NP-ACC (FP buton) (NUM^A +anne))))
 (. ;))
 (ID coaelive,+ALS_[Martin]:1453.6931))

[184]

[CP 38.279.25]

Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðætte ðæs modes ryhtwisnes bið toflowen, ðe nele **forhabban** ða ungemetgodan spræce.

((CODE <T06560134000,38.279.25>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +D+at))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(VBPI tacna+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)

(N^G modes)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(N^N ryhtwisnes))

(BEPI bi+d)

(RP+VBN toflowen)

(, .)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NEG+MDP nele)

(VB **forhabban**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A ungemetgodan) (N^A spr+ace))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:38.279.25.1827))

[185]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 707]

Ic þe bidde for Gode þæt þu þis ne **forhæbbe**, ac þæt þu cume, and þu me þonne gesihst swa swa God wile.

((CODE <T05090027000,707>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N Ic))

(NP (PRO +te))

(VBP bidde)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode)))

(CP-THT-SPE (CP-THT-SPE (C ++at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tis))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS **forh+abbe**)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ ac)

(CP-THT-SPE (C ++at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(VBPS cume))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(NP (PRO me))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBPI gesihst)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CPX-CMP-SPE (IPX-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NR^N God))

(MDP wile))))))))))

(. .))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:707.470))

[186]

[ChrodR 1 80.6]

Se þe gesihð his nyhstena yfelu and **forhæfð** his tungan mid swigan, he bið heora deaðes ord, for þan he nolde hi lacnian, þa þa he mihte.

((CODE <T07030072200,80.6>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI gesih+d)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G nyhstena))

(N^A yfelu))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI **forh+af+d**)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N tungan))

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N swigan)))))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(BEPI bi+d)

(NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (PRO\$ heora) (N^G dea+des))

(N^N ord))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P for)

(D^I +tan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG+MDD nolde)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(VB lacnian)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (ADV^T +ta)

(P +ta)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(. .))
(ID cochdru1,ChrodR_1:80.6.1008))
(MDD mihte))))

[187]

[ChrodR 1 50.64]

Sanctus Maximus cwæð, ne sceal swa liðe mildnes beon þæt ne **forhæbbe** þa syngunge, ne eft swa strec reðnis þæt of his slyde ne cyrre þone gyltendan.

((CODE <T07030047200,50.72>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x-1 *exp*)

(ADVP-DIR (ADV^D +Tanon))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPI is)

(IP-INF (NP-x *-1)

(NP-DAT-ADT (Q^D miclum) (N^D worce))

(TO to)

(VB^D gymenne))

(, ,)

(PP (P swa)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T beforan))

(VBPI s+ag+d))))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (PP (PP (P be)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (N^G gylta))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P be)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (N^G hada))))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P be)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (ADJ^G ylða)

(N m+a+de))))))

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N steor))

(BEPS beo)

(VBN funden)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NEG+CONJ na+der)

(NEG+CONJ ne)
 (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N gylt))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N sl+aw+de)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS rixie)))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (ADV eac)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N +treaug))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A mildheortnisse))
 (RP+VBPS oferswi+de))))))
 (, ,)
 (PP (P swa)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-2 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (NR Sanctus) (NR^N Maximus))
 (VBDI cw+a+d)
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-SPE (NEG Ne)
 (MDPI sceal)
 (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (ADJP-NOM (ADV swa) (ADJ^N li+de))
 (N^N mildnes)
 (CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-3))
 (CONJP *ICH*-5))
 (BE beon)
 (CP-REL-SPE-3 (WNP-NOM-4 0)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-4)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS **forh+abbe**)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A syngunge))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP-5 (NEG+CONJ ne)

(ADV^T eft)
 (NP-NOM (ADJP-NOM (ADV swa) (ADJ^N strec))
 (N^N re+dnis)
 (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-6 0)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-6)
 (PP (P of)
 (NP (PRO\$ his) (N slyde)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS cyrre)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (VAG^A gyltendan))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:50.72.663))

[188]

[ChrodR 1 56.12]

Earan and muð ma sceal fram idelum spræcon **forhabban**.

((CODE <T07030053600,56.14>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (NP-ACC (N^A Earan) (CONJ &) (N^A mu+d))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N ma))

(MDPI sceal)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D idelum) (N^D spr+acon)))

(VB **forhabban**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P an)

(NP (N cyrcan)))

(PP (PP (P mid)

(NP (N ege)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N arwur+dnysse))))))

(VB standan)))

(. ,))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:56.14.748))

[189]

[BenR 2.20]

Gif þu þis gehyrende andswarast: ic eom se þe ðæs wilnað, God ælmihtig ðus to þe cwyþ: Gif ðu habban wille soð lif and ece, **forhafa** þine tungan fram yfelre spræce and ðine welras nan ðing facenlices ne sprecen; buh fram yfele and wyrce god; sec sibbe and hyre gefolga.

((CODE <T06980000800,2.19>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu)

(PTP-NOM (NP-ACC (D^A +tis))

(VAG^N gehyrende)))

(VBPI andswarast)

(, :)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(BEPI eom)

(NP-NOM-PRD (D^N se)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as))

(VBPI wilna+d))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (NR^N God) (ADJ^N +almihtig))

(ADVP (ADV +dus))

(PP (P to)

(NP (PRO +te)))

(VBPI cwy+t)

(. :))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:2.19.21))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +du))

(HV habban)

(MDPS wille)

(NP-ACC (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A so+d)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))
 (N^A lif)
 (CONJP-1 (CONJ and) (ADJ^A ece))))))
 (, ,)
 (VBI **forhafa**)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A +tine) (N^A tungan))
 (PP (P fram)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D yfelre) (N^D spr+ace))))
 (ID cobenrul,BenR:2.19.22))

[190]

[Lk (WSCp) 24.16]

Soðlice hyra eagan wærun **forhæfde** þæt hig hine ne gecneowun.

((CODE <T06430102900,24.16>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV So+dlice))

(NP-NOM (PRO\$ hyra) (N^N eagan))

(BEDI w+arun)

(VBN^N **forh+afde**)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hig))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NEG ne)

(VBDI gecneowun)))

(. ,))

(ID cowsgosp,Lk_[WSCp]:24.16.5668))

FORSĀCAN

[191]

[Or 1 12.33.25]

He þa Cirus ageaf þæm cyninge his eame ealle þa are þe he ær hæfde, buton ðæt he cyning nære; & he þæt wæs eall **forsacende** for þon þe him Arpellas se ealdormon ær to beswice wearð mid his agenre þeode.

```
( (CODE <T06590035600,12.33.25>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N He)
    (NP-NOM-PRN *ICH*-1))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
    (NP-NOM-PRN-1 (NR^N Cirus))
    (VBDI ageaf)
    (NP-DAT (D^D +t+am)
      (N^D cyninge)
      (NP-DAT-PRN (PRO$ his) (N^D eame)))
    (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle)
      (D^A +ta)
      (N^A are)
      (CP-REL (WNP-2 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)
          (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
          (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
          (HVD h+afde)))
        (, ,)
        (CP-ADV (P buton)
          (C +d+at)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
            (NP-NOM-PRD (N^N cyning))
            (NEG+BEDS n+are))))
      (. ;))
    (ID coorosi,Or_1:12.33.25.651))
  ( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
```

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))
 (BEDI w+as)
 (QP (Q eall))
 (VAG **forsacende**)
 (CP-ADV (P for)
 (D^I +ton)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (NP-NOM (NR^N Arpellas)
 (NP-NOM-PRN (D^N se) (N^N ealdormon)))
 (ADV-P-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (N^D beswice)))
 (BEDI wear+d)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^D agenre) (N^D +teode))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coorosi,Or_1:12.33.25.652))

[192]

[WHom 8c 10]

bonne is ærost se fruma þæt man gedo þurh gode wissunge þæt he his Drihten ongyte rihtlice & þæt he eac wiðsace anrædlice deofles gemanan; þæt is, þæt he **forsace** & forbuge his unlara, þæs þe he æfre mæge.

((CODE <T04110000200,10>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Tonne))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arost))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N fruma))

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(VBPS gedo)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A gode) (N^A wissunge)))

(CP-THT (CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (NR^A Drihten))

(VBPS ongyte)

(ADVP (ADV rihtlice))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(RP+VBPS wi+dsace)

(ADVP (ADV anr+adlice))

(NP (NP-GEN (N^G deofles))

(N gemanan))))))

(, ;)

(IP-MAT-PRN (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))

(BEPI is)

(, ,)

(XP (CP-THT (CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPS (VBPS **forsace**) (CONJ &) (VBPS forbuge))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A unlara))

(, .)
 (CPX-CMP (D^G +t+as)
 (C +de)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))
 (MDPS m+age))))))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBPS geswutelige)
 (ADVP (ADV eac))
 (CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-00 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (HVPS h+abbe)
 (IPX-SUB-PRN=00 (CONJ &)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))
 (HV habban)
 (MDP wille))
 (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (ADJ^A anr+ade) (N^A ge+danc))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A anr+adne) (N^A geleafan))))))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (NUM^A +anne)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A so+dne) (CONJ &) (ADJ^A
 ealmihtigne))
 (NR^A Godd)))))))))
 (, .)
 (CODE <T04110000300,15>)
 (CONJP (CONJ And)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (VBPS leornige)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (MDPS cunne)
 (CP-FRL (WNP-ACC-2 (D^A +t+at)

(N^N man))

credan))))))))))))))

(. .))

(ID cowulf,WHom_8c:10.593))

(NP-PRN *ICH*-1))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (Q^N +alc) (ADJ^N cristen)

(FP huru)

(MD cunnan)

(MDPI sceal)

(, ,)

(NP-PRN-1 (NP (FW pater) (FW noster))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP (N

FORSITTAN

[193]

[LawIICn 29.1]

And gyf hwa hream gehyre & hine **forsitte**, gylde þæs cingces oferhrynese oððe hine be fullan geladige.

((CODE <T09640006800,29.1>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ And)

(CP-ADV (P gyf)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(NP-ACC (N^A hream))

(VBPS gehyre))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(VBPS **forsitte**))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS gylde)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G cingces))

(N oferhrynese)))

(ID colaw2cn, LawIICn:29.1.95))

[194]

[LawIICn 65]

Gif hwa burhbote oððe brycgbote oððe fyrdfare **forsitte**, gebete mid cxx scyllingum þam cingce on Engla lage, & on Dena lage swa hit ær stod.

If anyone neglects the repair of fortifications or of bridges or military service, he shall pay 120 shillings as compensation to the king in districts under English law, and in the Danelaw the amount fixed by existing regulations.

((CODE <T09640015100,65>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(NP (N burhbote) (CONJ o+d+de) (N brycgbote) (CONJ o+d+de) (N fyrdfare))

(VBPS **forsitte**)))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPS gebete)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NUM CXX) (N^D scyllingum)))

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D cingce))

(PP (P on)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Engla))

(N lage))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Dena))

(N lage)))

(PP (P swa)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))

(VBDI stod))))))

(. ;))

(ID colaw2cn, LawIICn:65.226))

FORSTANDAN

[195]

[ÆCHom II, 22 192.59]

Hwæt ða comon ða awirigedan deoflu on atelicum hiwe ðære sawle togeanes. and heora an cwæð. uton **forstandan** hi foran mid gefeohte
Whereupon came the accursed devils with horrid aspect towards the soul, and one of them said, Let us **obstruct** them with battle.

```
( (CODE <T02750002900,192.59>)
  (IP-MAT (INTJP (WPRO Hw+at))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))
    (VBDI comon)
    (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (VBN^N awirigedan) (N^N deoflu))
    (PP (P on)
      (NP-DAT (ADJ^D atelicum) (N^D hiwe)))
    (PP (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D sawle))
      (P togeanes))
    (. .))
  (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_22:192.59.4241))
```

```
( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (PRO^G heora))
    (NUM^N an))
  (VBDI cw+a+d)
  (, .)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (UTP uton)
    (VB forstandan)
    (PP (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
      (P foran))
    (PP (P mid)
      (NP-DAT (N^D gefeohte))))
  (. ;))
  (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_22:192.59.4242))
```

FORWIERNAN

[196]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. ac him bið **forwyrned** þurh Godes gescyldnysse.

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)
 (NP-NOM *exp*)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (BEPI bi+d)
 (VBN **forwyrned**)
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
 (N gescyldnysse)))
(, .)
(CP-ADV (P gif)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A us)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))
 (NEG+MDPI nella+d)
 (VB fordon)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D un+teawum))))))
(. .)) (ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_19:331.180.3765))

[197]

[ÆCHom II, 40 302.116]

þonne **forwyrnð** se mildheorta God us þæs ðe we ungesceadwislice biddað.

((CODE <T02940007000,302.116>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI bidda+d)

(PP (P ongean)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$^D ure) (ADJ^D agenre) (N^D +tearfe))))))

(, .)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBPI **forwyrn+d**)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N mildheorta) (NR^N God))

(NP (PRO us))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as)

(CP-REL (WNP-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP (ADV ungesceadwislice))

(VBPI bidda+d))))))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_40:302.116.6898))

[198]

[Bo 34.93.16]

Swa nu wrænnas deð; sio bið ælcum men gecynde, & hwilum þeah hire bið **forwerned** hire gecyndes þurh þæs monnes willan.

((CODE <T06660117700,34.93.16>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (ADVP (ADV Swa))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP-NOM (N^N wr+annes))

(VBPI de+d)

(. ;))

(ID coboeth,Bo:34.93.16.1793))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N sio))

(BEPI bi+d)

(NP-DAT (Q^D +alcum) (N^D men))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N gecynde))

(. ;))

(ID coboeth,Bo:34.93.16.1794))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &

(NP-NOM *exp*)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilum))

(ADVP (ADV +teah))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hire))

(BEPI bi+d)

(VBN **forwerned**)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ hire) (N^G gecyndes))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G monnes))

(N willan)))

(. ;))

(ID coboeth,Bo:34.93.16.1795))

[199]

[Solil 1 41.4]

Toðæcce me **forwyrnde** ælcra leornunga;

((CODE <T06680036900,41.4>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (N^N To+d+acce))

(NP (PRO me))

(VBD **forwyrnde**)

(NP-GEN (Q^G +alcre) (N^G leornunga))

(. .))

(ID cosolilo,Solil_1:41.4.526))

[200]

[CP 50.387.6]

On oðre wisan [sint to manianne] ða ðe ðisses andweardan middangeardes wilna & welena wilniað, & swaðeah mid sumum wiðerweardum brocum hiora him bið **færwired**.

((CODE <T06560191100,50.387.5>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D manianne)

(NP *-1))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(QP-ACC (Q^A eall))

(ADVP (ADV orsorglice))

(VBPI begita+d)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (D^G +disse) (N^G worulde))

(, .)

(D^A +d+at)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-5 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-5)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(VBPI wilnia+d)))))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560191200,50.387.6>)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +disses) (ADJ^G andweardan) (N^G middangeardes))

(N^G wilna)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NX-GEN (N^G welena))))
 (VBPI wilnia+d)
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *exp*)
 (ADVP (ADV swa+deah))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (ADJ^D wi+derweardum) (N^D brocum)))
 (NP-GEN-RSP-3 (PRO^G hiora))
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (BEPI bi+d)
 (VBN **f+arwirned**))))))
 (, .))
 (ID cocura,CP:50.387.5.2618))

[201]

[ÆCHom I, 19 331.180]

& deofol us wile ofslean gif he mot. ac him bið **forwyrned** þurh Godes gescyldnysse.

((CODE <T02280010000,331.180>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N God))

(NP (PRO us))

(VBPI (VBPI fet) (CONJ &) (VBPI gefrefra+d))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_19:331.180.3763))

((IP-MAT-0 (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (N^N deofol))

(NP (PRO us))

(MDP wile)

(RP+VB ofslean)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDPI mot)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_19:331.180.3764))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(NP-NOM *exp*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPI bi+d)

(VBN **forwyrned**)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N gescyldnysse)))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A us)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfe)))
(NEG+MDPI nella+d)
(VB fordon)
(PP (P mid)
(NP-DAT (N^D un+teawum))))))
(. .))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_19:331.180.3765))

[202]

[ÆCHom II, 11 103.376]

Ac se halga wer him **forwyrnde**.

((CODE <T02620013700,103.376>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (Q^N Sum) (ADJ^N o+der) (N^N munuc))

(BEDI wear+d)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N unsta+dolf+ast))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D mynstre)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_11:103.376.2188))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D gemaglicum) (N^D benum)))

(VBD gewilnode)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDD moste)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (N^D munuclife))))))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_11:103.376.2189))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N halga) (N^N wer))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBD **forwyrnde**)

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_11:103.376.2190))

[203]

[ÆLS (Martin) 151]

þa gemette he [Martin] sceaðan, and heora an sona his exe up abræd, wolde hine slea, ac him **forwyrnde** sum oþer.

((CODE <T03300004000,150>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Martinus))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBD ferde)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D fyrle nan) (N^D lande)))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:150.6057))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(CP-ADV (ADV^T +ta)

(P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBDI com)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (N^D muntum))))))

(. ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBD gemette)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP (N scea+dan))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:150.6058))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (PRO^G heora))

(NUM^N an))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N exe))

(RP up)

(VBDI abr+ad)

(. ,)
(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:150.6059))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
 (MDD wolde)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
 (VB slean)
 (. ,))
(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:150.6060))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (VBD **forwyrnde**)
 (NP-NOM (Q^N sum) (ADJ^N o+ter))
 (. ,)
 (CP-ADV (P swa)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (N^A hylfe))
 (VBD gel+ahte))
 (. ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (RP+VBD wi+dh+afde)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (N^A slege))))))
 (. ,))
(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:150.6061))

[204]

[ÆCHom I, 39 522.70]

Swa swa dæges leoht **forwyrnð** gehwylcne to gefremmenne. þæt þæt seo niht geþafað

((CODE <T02490003000,522.70>)

(IP-SUB (PP (ADV Swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (N^G d+ages))

(N^N leoht))

(VBPI **forwyrn+d**)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC-SBJ (Q^A gehwylcne))

(TO to)

(VB^D gefremmenne)

(, .)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-2 (D^A +t+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (D^N seo) (N^N niht))

(VBPI ge+tafa+d)))))))))

(, :)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (N^G so+df+astnysse))

(N^N ingehid)

(, .)

(IP-MAT-PRN (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))

(BEPI is)

(XP (NP-NOM (N^N ge+toht)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (PRO\$^G ures) (NR^G Drihtnes))

(N^G willan)))))))))

(, :)

(NP (PRO us))

(NEG ne)
(VBPI ge+tafa+d)
(IP-INF (NP (N mand+ade))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D gefremmenne))
(. .))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_39:522.70.7860))

[205]

[ÆLS (Auguries) 248]

God us ne nyt swa þeah þæt we god don sceolon, ne eac us ne **forwyrnð** yfel to wyrценne, forðan þe he us forgeaf agenne cyre.

((CODE <T03180006100,245>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +Tas) (NUM^N twa) (N^N gesceafta))

(HVPI habba+d)

(NP (N gesceadwisnysse))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Auguries]:245.3642))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM (Q^N +alc) (N^N man))

(HVPI h+af+d)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A agenne) (N^A freedom))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPI wat)

(CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-ACC-1 (WPRO^A hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDP wile))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI wat)

(CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-ACC-2 (WPRO^A hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NEG+MDP nele))))))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Auguries]:245.3643))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ ac)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N God))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI nyt)
 (ADVP (ADV swa) (ADV +teah))
 (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (NP-ACC (N^A god))
 (VB don)
 (MDPI sceolon))))
 (, .))
 (ID coalive,+ALS_[Auguries]:245.3644))

((IP-MAT-SPE (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP (ADV eac))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI **forwyrn+d**)
 (IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D wyrcente))
 (, .)
 (CP-ADV-SPE (P for+dan)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBDI forgeaf)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A agenne) (N^A cyre))))
 (, .))
 (ID coalive,+ALS_[Auguries]:245.3645))

[206]

[ÆCHom I, 2 195.152]

Englas geðafedon ær drihtnes tocyme. þæt mennisce men him to feollon. & æfter his tocyme þæs **forwyrndon**.

((CODE <T02060006200,195.152>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (N^N Englas))

(VBDI ge+dafedon)

(PP (P +ar)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Drihtnes))

(N tocyme)))

(, .)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (ADJ^N mennisce) (N^N men))

(PP (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(P to))

(VBDI feollon)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_2:195.152.408))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P +after)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N tocyme)))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as))

(VBDI **forwyrndon**)

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P for)

(D^I +dan)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBDI gesawon)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO\$ heora) (N^N scyppend))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(N^A gecynd)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

```

(RP+VBDI underfeng)
(CP-REL-1 (WNP-2 0)
  (C +te)
  (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
    (PP (P +ar)
      (NP-DAT (D^I +dan)))
    (IP-SMC (NP-SBJ *T*-2)
      (ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A waclic)))
    (VBDI tealdon))))))
(. .))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_2:195.152.409))

```

[207]

[Bo 21.49.22]

Se ilca **forwyrnð** þæræ sæ þæt heo ne mot þone þeorscwold oferstæppan þære eorþan.

((CODE <T06660058100,21.49.22>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N Se) (ADJ^N ilca))

(VBPI **forwyrn+d**)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+ar+a) (N^D s+a))

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(NEG ne)

(MDPI mot)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone)

(N^A +teorscwold)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-1))

(RP+VB oferst+appan)

(NP-GEN-1 (D^G +t+are) (N^G eor+tan))))

(. .))

(ID coboeth,Bo:21.49.22.896))

[208]

[Bo 41.144.26]

Nat he hit no forðyþe he wille þæt hit geweorðe, ac forðy þe he wile **forwernan** þæt hit ne geweorðe

((CODE <T06660187200,41.144.26>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NEG+VBPI Nat)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(CP-ADV-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P \$for+dy)

(C \$+te)

(CODE <TEXT:for+dy+te>)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDP wille)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(BEPS geweor+de))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ ac)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+dy)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDP wile)

(VB **forwernan**)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(NEG ne)

(BEPS geweor+de))))))

(, ,)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CP-CMP-SPE (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N good) (N^N scipstiora))

(VBPI ongit)

(NP-ACC (Q^A micelne) (N^A wind))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D hreore) (N^D s+a)))
 (CP-ADV-SPE (ADV^T +ar)
 (P +ar)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))
 (BEPS geweor+de))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON-SPE (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (VBPI h+at)
 (IP-INF-SPE (IP-INF-SPE (VB fealdan)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at) (N^A segl)))
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-INF-SPE (ADVP-TMP (ADV eac))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilum))
 (VB lecgan)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A m+ast))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-INF-SPE (VB l+atan)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A b+atinge))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coboeth,Bo:41.144.26.2884))

[209]

[ÆHom 30 79]

Ac gyf hyt se witega wære, he wolde him **forwyrnan** þæt he to hym ne gebæde, his hælende on teonan

```
( (CODE <T03670001900,75>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))
    (VBDI feoll)
    (NP-NOM (D^N se)
      (N^N cyning)
      (PTP-NOM (PP (P mid)
        (NP (N fyrhte)))
        (VBN^N fornumen)))
    (PP (P to)
      (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)
        (N^G deofles)
        (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
        (N^D fotum)
        (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)
          (C +te)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
            (NP-ACC (PRO^A hyne))
            (VBD bedydrode))))))
    (. .))
  (ID coaelhom,+AHom_30:75.4114))

( (IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
  (VBD wende)
  (CP-THT (C +t+at)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))
      (BEDS w+are)
      (NP-NOM-PRD (D^N se)
        (N^N witega)
        (NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Samuhel))))))
    (. .))
  (ID coaelhom,+AHom_30:75.4115))
```


((IP-MAT (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hyne))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D hym)))
 (VBDI geb+ad)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (VBN^D gebigedum) (N^D limum)))
 (. ;))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_30:75.4116))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)
 (CP-ADV (P gyf)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))
 (NP-NOM-PRD (D^N se) (N^N witega))
 (BEDS w+are)))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (MDD wolde)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (VB **forwyrnan**)
 (CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D hym)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBDS geb+ade)
 (, ,)
 (NP-DAT-ADT (PRO\$ his) (N^D h+alende))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N teonan))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P for)
 (D^D +tam)
 (C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (MAN^N man))
 (MDPI sceal)
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hyne))
 (VB gebiddan)
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D h+alende) (NUM^D anum))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-DAT (PRO^D hym)
 (NUM^D anum)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
 (VB +teowian)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (FP ana)
 (BEPI is)
 (NP-NOM-PRD (NR^N \$God))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_30:75.4117))

[210]

[ChrodR 1 6.17]

And gif se eard sy wynes wæstmbære, sylle man dæghwamlice ælcum breðer fif punda gewihte wines, gif þa unwedru his ne **forwyrnað**

((CODE <T07030013600,6.20>

(IP-MAT (CONJ &

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N eard))

(BEPS sy)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (N^G wynes))

(ADJ^N w+astmb+are))))

(, ,)

(VBPS sylle)

(NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T d+aghwamlice))

(NP-DAT (Q^D +alcum) (N^D bre+der))

(NP (NP-GEN (NUM fif) (N^G punda))

(N gewihte)

(NP-GEN (N^G wines)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (N^N unwedru))

(NP-GEN (PRO^G his))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **forwyrna+d**)))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:6.20.162))

FUNDIAN

[211]

[ÆCHom II, 2 14.90]

Ac ða ða heo afunde þone hring gehalne. and þa snode mid eallum cnottum swa fæste gewriðen swa heo ær wæs. ða understod heo þæt þæt wundor gelamp þurh ðæs halgan mihte. ðe heo to **fundode**.

((CODE <T02530003800,14.90>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(CP-ADV (ADV^T +da)

(P +da)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(VBD afunde)

(IP-SMC (IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ (D^A +tone) (N^A hring))

(ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A gehalne)))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IP-SMC-0 (NP-ACC-SBJ (D^A +ta) (N^A snode))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (N^D cnottum)))

(ADVP (ADV swa)

(ADV f+aste)

(PP *ICH*-1))

(VBN gewri+den)

(PP-1 (P swa)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)

(C 0)

(IPX-SUB=0 (ADVP *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))

(BEDI w+as))))))))))

(, .)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(RP+VBDI understod)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(CP-THT (C ++at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N ++at) (N^N wundor))
 (VBDI gelamp)
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)
 (N^G halgan)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-4))
 (N mihte)
 (, .)
 (CP-REL-4 (WNP-2 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))
 (PP (NP *T*-2)
 (P to))
 (VBD **fundode**)))))))))
 (, .))
 (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_2:14.90.333))

[212]

[Bo 36.106.9]

Twa ðing sindon ðe <ælces> monnes ingeðonc to **fundað**, þæt is ðonne willa & anwald.

```
( (CODE <T06660134900,36.106.9>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (NUM^N Twa)
    (N^N +ding)
    (CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-3)
    (IP-MAT-PRN *ICH*-2))
    (BEPI sindon)
    (CP-REL-SPE-3 (WNP-1 0)
      (C +de)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (Q^G $+alces) (N^G monnes))
        (N^N inge+donc))
        (PP (NP *T*-1)
          (P to))
          (VBPI funda+d)))
      (, ,)
      (IP-MAT-PRN-SPE-2 (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))
        (BEPI is)
        (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
        (XP (NP-NOM (N^N willa) (CONJ &) (N^N anwald)))))
      (. .))
  (ID coboeth,Bo:36.106.9.2064))
```

[213]

[CP 8.55.4]

Ond ðonne he **fundað** to ðæm weorðscipe ðæs folgoðes, his mod bið afedd mid ðære smeauga ðære wilnunga oðerra monna hiernesse & his selfes upahæfenesse.

((CODE <T06560019200,8.55.4>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ond)

(CP-ADV (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPI **funda+d**)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)

(N^D weor+dscipe)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (N^G folgo+des))))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM (PRO\$ his) (N^N mod))

(BEPI bi+d)

(VBN afedd)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are)

(N^D smeauga)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+are)

(N^G wilnunga)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))

(N^G hiernesse))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN-RFL (PRO^G his)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G selfes)))

(N^G upah+afenesse))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:8.55.4.336))

[214]

[Solil 2 63.33]

þonne wene ic þæt hyt wille þe andweardan, gif hyt gesceadwis is, and cwæðan þæt hit forði wilnige þæt to witanne þæt ær us wæs, forði hit simle wære syððan god þone forman man gesceape hafde; and hyt forði **fundige** wið þæs þe hyt ær were, þæt to witanne þæt hyt ær wiste, þeah hyt nu myd þære byrðene þæs lichaman gehefegod sio, þæt hyt þæt witan ne mage þæt hyt ær wiste.

((CODE <T06690009900,63.30>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Tonne))

(VBP wene)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(CP-THT-SPE (C ++at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))

(MDP wille)

(NP (PRO +te))

(VB andweardan)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N gesceadwis))

(BEPI is))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (VB cw+a+dan)

(CP-THT-SPE (C ++at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP (ADV for+di))

(VBP wilnige)

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A ++at)

(CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-2))

(TO to)

(VB^D witanne)

(CP-REL-SPE-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N ++at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(PP (P +ar)

		(NP (PRO us)))
		(BEDI w+as)))
	(, ,)	
	(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+di)	
	(C 0)	
	(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))	
	(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T \$simle))	
	(BEDS w+are)	
	(CP-ADV-SPE (P sy+d+dan)	
	(C 0)	
	(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-	
NOM (NR^N God))		
		(NP-
ACC (D^A +tone) (ADJ^A forman) (N^A man))		
		(VBN^A
gesceape)		
		(HVD
\$hafde))))))		
	(, ;)	
	(CONJP (CONJ and)	
	(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))	
	(ADVP (ADV for+di))	
	(VBPS fundige)	
	(PP (P wi+d)	
	(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as)	
	(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-3 0)	
	(C +te)	
	(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-PRD	
T~3)		
		(NP-
NOM (PRO^N hyt))		
		(ADVP-
TMP (ADV^T +ar))		
		(BEDS
were))))))		
	(, ,)	

(D^A +t+at))

ACC *T*-4)

NOM (PRO^N hyt))

TMP (ADV^T +ar))

wiste))))

hyt))

nu))

+t+are)

byr+dene)

(D^G +t+as) (N^G lichaman))))

hyt))

(IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)
(CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-5))

(TO to)

(VB^D witanne)

(CP-REL-SPE-5 (WNP-ACC-4

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-

(NP-

(ADVP-

(VBD

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +teah)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T

(PP (P myd)

(NP-DAT (D^D

(N^D

(NP-GEN

(VBN gehefegod)

(BEPS sio)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

ICH-6))	(CP-REL-SPE
	(VB witan)
	(NEG ne)
	(MDPS mage)
ACC-7 (D^A +t+at))	(CP-REL-SPE-6 (WNP-
	(C 0)
SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-7)	(IP-
(NP-NOM (PRO^N hyt))	
(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))	
(VBD wiste))))))))))	
(. .))	
(ID cosolilo,Solil_2:63.30.866))	

[215]

[BenR 58.99.4]

Eft embe syx monðas sy him geræd eal þes regel fram foreweardon, þæt he þe geornlicor understande, hwæt hit sy, þe he to **fundað**.

((CODE <T06980059300,58.99.4>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Eft))

(PP (P embe)

(NP-ACC (NUM syx) (N^A mon+das)))

(BEPS sy)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBN ger+ad)

(NP-NOM (Q^N eal) (D^N +tes) (N^N regel))

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D foreweardon)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (C ++at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (D^I +te) (ADVR geornlicor))

(RP+VBPS understande)

(, ,)

(CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-PRD *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hit)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(BEPS sy)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-3 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(RP+VBPI to**funda+d**))))))

(. .))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:58.99.4.1045))

216. CP 15.93.23: se ðonne se ðe **fundige** wislice to sprecanne, ondræde he him suiðlice, ðylæs his spræc gescynde ða anmodnesse ðara ðe ðærto hlystað.

```
( (CODE <T06560039700,15.93.23>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)
    (CP-REL *ICH*-2))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
    (CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))
      (C +de)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
        (VBPS fundige)
        (IP-INF (ADVP (ADV wislice))
          (TO to)
          (VB^D sprecanne))))
    (, .)
    (VBPS ondr+ade)
    (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))
    (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))
    (ADVP (ADV sui+dlice))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV (P +dyl+as)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO$ his) (N^N spr+ac))
        (VBPS gescynde)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
          (N^A anmodnesse)
          (NP-GEN (D^G +dara)
            (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)
              (C +de)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
                (PP (ADV+P +d+arto))
                (VBPI hlysta+d)))))))
      (. .))
  (ID cocura,CP:15.93.23.614))
```

[217]

[Bo 35.98.2]

Forðæmpe ealla gesceafta gecyndelice hiora agnum willum **fundiað** to cumanne to gode, swa swa we oft ær sædon on ðisse ilcan bec.

(CODE <T06660124700,35.98.2>)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P \$for+d+am)

(C \$+te)

(CODE <TEXT:for+d+am+te>)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (Q^N ealla) (N^N \$gesceafta))

(ADVP (ADV gecyndelice))

(NP-DAT-ADT (PRO\$ hiora) (ADJ^D agnum) (N^D willum))

(VBPI **fundia+d**)

(IP-INF-SPE (TO to)

(VB^D cumanne)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))))

(, ,)

(PP (ADV swa)

(P swa)

(CPX-CMP-SPE (IPX-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T oft))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))

(VBDI s+adon)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +disse) (ADJ^D ilcan) (N^D bec))))))

(. .))

(ID coboeth,Bo:35.97.32.1891))

[218]

[Lch II (1) 85.1.1]

Gif mon **fundige** wiþ his feond to gefeohtanne, stæþ swealwan briddas geseoþe on wine, ete þonne ær oþþe wylle wætre seoðe.

((CODE <T22790073700,85.1.1>

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(VBPS **fundige**)

(IP-INF (PP (P wi+t)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A feond)))

(TO to)

(VB^D gefeohtanne))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N st+a+t) (N^G swealwan))

(N^A briddas))

(VBPS geseo+te)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D wine)))

(. ,))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[1]:85.1.1.2040))

[219]

[HomS 26 174]

Blodig regn & fyren **fundiaþ** þas eorþan to forswylgenne & to forbærnenne.

((CODE <T04560007200,93.172>

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (Q^N mycel) (N^N m+agen))

(RP for+t)

(VBPI cyme+t)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (ADJ^A openan) (N^A d+al)))

(. .))

(ID coblick,HomS_26_[BIHom_7]:93.172.1189))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A heofon))

(VBPI (RP+VBPI ofor+tec+t) (CONJ &) (RP+VBPI oforwryh+t))

(PP (P +at)

(NP-ACC (N^A +afen)))

(. .;))

(ID coblick,HomS_26_[BIHom_7]:93.172.1190))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N blodig)

(N^N regn)

(CONJP (CONJ &) (NX^N fyren)))

(VBPI **fundia+t**)

(IP-INF (IP-INF (NP-ACC (D^A +tas) (N^A eor+tan))

(TO to)

(VB^D forswylgenne))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-INF (TO to) (VB^D forb+arnenne))))

(. .))

(ID coblick,HomS_26_[BIHom_7]:93.172.1191))

[220]

[HomS 26 206]

þy syxtan dæge ær underne þonne biþ from feower endum þære eorþan eall middangeard mid awergdum gastum gefylled, þa **fundiaþ** þæt hie willon genimon myccle herehyþ manna saula swa Antecrist ær beforan dyde.

((CODE <T04560008600,93.206>)
(IP-MAT (NP-DAT-TMP (D^I +Ty) (ADJ^D syxtan) (N^D d+age))
 (PP (P +ar)
 (NP-ACC (N^A underne)))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
 (BEPI bi+t)
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (NUM feower)
 (N^D endum)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (N^G eor+tan))))
 (NP-NOM (Q^N eall) (N^N middangeard))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (VBN^D awergdum)
 (N^D gastum)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-1)))
 (VBN gefylled)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N +ta))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (VBPI **fundia**+t)
 (CP-THT (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (MDPS willon)
 (VB genimon)
 (NP-ACC (Q^A myccle)
 (N^A herehy+t)
 (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (N^G manna))
 (N^G saula)))
 (PP (P swa)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)

(C 0)
(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (N^N Antecrist))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T beforan))
 (VBD dyde))))))

(. .))
(ID coblick,HomS_26_[BIHom_7]:93.206.1227))

GÆLAN

[221]

[CP 22.171.21]

Forðæm is eac gecueden ðætte simle ða ofergyldan saglas sceolden stician on ðæm gyldnum hringum, ðylæs hine ænig wuht **gælde** ungearowes, ðonne mon ða earce beran scolde.

```
( (CODE <T06560081200,22.171.21>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
    (ADVP (ADV For+d+am))
    (BEPI is)
    (ADVP (ADV eac))
    (VBN gecueden)
    (CP-THT-x (C +d+atte)
      (IP-SUB (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T simle))
        (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJ^N ofergyldan) (N^N saglas))
        (MDDS sceolden)
        (VB stician)
        (PP (P on)
          (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D gyldnum) (N^D hringum)))
        (, ,)
        (CP-ADV (P +dyl+as)
          (C 0)
          (IP-SUB (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
            (NP-NOM (Q^N +anig)
              (N^N wuht)
              (ADJP-GEN *ICH*-1))
            (VBD g+alde)
            (ADJP-GEN-1 (ADJ^G ungearowes))
            (, ,)
            (CP-ADV (P +donne)
              (C 0)
              (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
                (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A earce))
                (VB beran)
                (MDD scolde)))))))))
```

(. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:22.171.21.1168))
 222. CP 36.257.5: sua mon oft lett fundigendne monnan, & his færelt **gælð**, sua **gælð** se lichoma ðæt mod.

((CODE <T06560122000,36.257.5>)
 (IP-MAT (PP (P Sua)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T oft))
 (VBPI lett)
 (NP-ACC (VAG^A fundigendne) (N^A monnan)))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (ADVP *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A f+arelt))
 (VBPI **g+al+d**))))))
 (, ,)
 (ADVP (ADV sua))
 (VBPI **g+al+d**)
 (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N lichoma))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (N^A mod))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P o+d+d+at)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBN gebrocad)
 (BEPI wier+d)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumre) (N^D mettrymnesse))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:36.257.5.1678))

[223]

[LS 32 (Peter & Paul) 136]

Syndon on þyssum Simone twa speda, mannes & deofles; & he þonne men **gælep** ælces godes þurh his þone menniscan dæl.

((CODE <T05190005800,179.136>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Tonne))

(BEPI syndon)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tyssum) (NR^D Simone)))

(NP-NOM (NUM^N twa)

(N^N speda)

(, ,)

(NP-GEN-PRN (N^G mannes) (CONJ &) (N^G deofles)))

(. ;))

(ID coblick,LS_32_[PeterandPaul[BiHom_15]]:179.136.2275))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-ACC (N^A men))

(VBPI **g+ale+t**)

(NP-GEN (Q^G +alces) (N^G godes))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (D^A +tone) (ADJ^A menniscan) (N^A d+al)))

(. .))

(ID coblick,LS_32_[PeterandPaul[BiHom_15]]:179.136.2276))

[224]

[CP 58.445.28]

Gif us ne lyst ðæra ærrena yfela ðe we ær worhton, ðonne ne **gælb** us nan ðing te fullfremmanne ða godan weorc ðe we nu wyrceað.

((CODE <T06560238700,58.445.28>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+d+am))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *exp*)

(NP (PRO us))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI lyst)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+ara)

(ADJR^G +arrena)

(N^G yfela)

(CP-REL (WNP-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))

(VBDI worhton))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **g+al+d**)

(NP (PRO us))

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N +ding))

(IP-INF (TO te)

(VB^D fullfremmanne)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(ADJ^A godan)

(N^A weorc)

(CP-REL (WNP-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)

(ID cocura,CP:58.445.28.3202))
(. .))
(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))
(VBPI wyrcea+d))))))

GEBLINNAN

[225]

[HomS 8 65]

& se leofað & gelyfeþ se þe siteþ be þæm wege wædliende, & þonne bideþ þæs ecan leohtes, & no ne **geblinneþ**.

((CODE <T04360003200,17.65>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N se)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(VBPI (VBPI leofa+d) (CONJ &) (VBPI gelyfe+t))

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(VBPI site+t)

(PP (P be)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (N^D wege)))

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N w+adliende)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VBPI bide+t)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G ecan) (N^G leohtes))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **geblinne+t**))))

(. .))

(ID coblick,HomS_8_[BIHom_2]:17.65.231))

GEFÆSTAN

[226]

[HomS 11.2 (Verc 3) 110]

Crist sylf **gefæste**XL daga & XL nihta, þurh þæt he oferswiðde þone wiðerwinnan, & him sona englas þenedon.

((CODE <T04400005700,110>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Crist) (ADJ^N sylf))

(VBD **gef+aste**)

(NP-TMP (NP (NUM XL)

(NP-GEN (N^G daga)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP (NUM XL)

(NP-GEN (N^G nihta))))))

(. ,))

(ID coverhom,HomS_11.2_[ScraggVerc_3]:110.473))

((IP-MAT (PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(RP+VBD oferswi+dde)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A wi+derwinnan))

(. ,))

(ID coverhom,HomS_11.2_[ScraggVerc_3]:110.474))

[227]

[WHom 14 25]

& witodlice þeah hwa on dæg **gefæste** ful lange, gyf he syððan hine sylfne gedweleð mid gedrynce & mid oferfyll ealles to swyðe, eal him bið þæt fæsten idel geworden.

((CODE <T04190001000,25>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV witodlice))

(CP-ADV (P +teah)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A d+ag)))

(VBPS **gef+aste**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV ful) (ADV^T lange))))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P gyf)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sy+d+dan))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfne)))

(VBPI gedwele+d)

(PP (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D gedrynce)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N oferfyll))))

(ADVP (Q^G ealles) (ADV to) (ADV swy+de))))

(, .)

(QP (Q eal))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPI bi+d)

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+at) (N^N f+asten))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N idel))

(BEN geworden)

(. .))

(ID cowulf, WHom_14:25.1296))

[228]

[Lch II (2) 32.1.2]

On fruman mon sceal dæg oððe II togædere gefæstan& beþan þa breost mid wine & mid ele 7 wyrcean onlegena of rosan 7 berenum melwe wið win gemenged 7 on hunige gesoden 7 mid ele on mortere gesamnod lege ofer þa scare oþ þone nafolan & ofer þa lendeno oþ þone bæcþearm & þær hit sar sie.

((CODE <T22810024600,32.1.2>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (PP (P On)

(NP (N fruman)))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(MDPI sceal)

(NP-ACC (NP-ACC (N^A d+ag))

(CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)

(NP (NUM II))))

(ADVP (ADV tog+adere))

(VB **gef+astan**))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (VB be+tan)

(NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A breost))

(PP (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (N^D wine)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N ele))))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (VB wyrcean)

(NP-ACC (N^A onlegena)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (NP-DAT (N^D rosan))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D berenum) (N^D melwe))))

(PTP-ACC (PTP-ACC (PP (P wi+d)

(NP-ACC (N^A win)))

(VBN^A gemenged))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(PTP-ACC (PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D hunige)))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:32.1.2.2734))
 (. ,))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (PTP-ACC (PP (P mid
 (NP (N ele)))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N mortere)))
 (VBN^A gesamnod))))))

GEHREMMAN

[229]

[ChrodR 1 12.7]

And mid micelre arwurðnysse and wærscipe in gangon, þæt hi ne **gehremmon** nanne þæra þe on gebedum byð, ac cneowien him on gedreogere stowe and ageotan þær heora bena on drihtnes gesyhðe.

((CODE <T07030019000,12.8>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D micelre)

(N^D arwur+dnysse)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NX-DAT (N^D w+arscipe))))))

(RP in)

(VBPS gangon)

(, .)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS **gehremmon**)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nanno)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara))

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(PP (P an)

(NP-DAT (N^D gebedum))))

(BEPI by+d))))))

(. .))

(ID cochdrul,ChrodR_1:12.8.247))

HĪGIAN

[230]

[GD 4 (C) 27.297.21]

þæt we witan, Petrus, þæt se ylca wer wæs gebunden mid woruldlicum scirum & **higode** aa þara eorþlicra gestreona; hwanon wolde him cuman, þæt he mihte swylc færeld beforan secgan, nymþe þæt mægn þære sawle & seo smeapancolnes þæt foresæde, þæt þam lichaman toward wæs?

```
( (CODE <T06760034800,27.297.21>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +T+at)
    (CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
    (VBPI witan)
    (, .)
    (NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Petrus))
    (, .)
    (CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N ylca) (N^N wer))
        (BEDI w+as)
        (VBN gebunden)
        (PP (P mid)
          (NP-DAT (ADJ^D woruldlicum) (N^D scirum))))
        (, .)
        (CONJP (CONJ &)
          (IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)
            (VBD higode)
            (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T aa))
            (NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (ADJ^G eor+tlicra) (N^G gestreona))))))
      (. ;))
  (ID cgregdC,GDPref_and_4_[C]:27.297.21.4404))
```

[231]

[CP 44.331.24]

Ðæt ierfe ðæt ge ærest æfter **hiegiað**, æt siðesðan hit bið bedæled ælcra bledsunge.

((CODE <T06560162900,44.331.21>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI wilnia+d)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +disses) (N^G middangeardes))

(N^G gestreona)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NEG+MDPI nylla+d)

(VB wietan)

(NP-ACC (D^A +done)

(N^A demm)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(PP (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(P +after))

(VB cuman)

(MDPI sceal))))))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N hie))

(MDPI sculon)

(VB gehieran)

(NP-ACC (D^A \$+done)

(N^A cwide)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(PP (P bi)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
 (VBN gecweden)
 (BEPI is)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Salomonnes))
 (N^D bocum))))))
 (. ,))
 (ID cocura,CP:44.331.21.2246))

 ((IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))
 (BEPI is)
 (VBN gecweden)
 (, :)
 (IP-MAT-SPE-x (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +d+at)
 (N^N ierfe)
 (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ge))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arest))
 (PP (NP-ACC *T*-1)
 (P +after))
 (VBPI **hiegia+d**))))))
 (, ,)
 (PP (P +at)
 (NP (ADJS si+des+dan)))
 (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N hit))
 (BEPI bi+d)
 (VBN bed+aled)
 (NP (Q +alcre) (N bledsunge))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:44.331.21.2247))

[232]

[Bo 37.112.30]

Forðæm is ælcum ðearf þæt he **higie** ealle mægene æfter ðære mede; ðære mede ne wyrð næfre nan good man bedæled.

((CODE <T06660145700,37.112.30>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*))

(ADVP (ADV For+d+am))

(BEPI is)

(NP-DAT (Q^D +alcum))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N +dearf))

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPS **higie**)

(NP-DAT-ADT (Q^I ealle) (N^D m+agene))

(PP (P +after)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D mede))))))

(. ;))

(ID coboeth,Bo:37.112.30.2232))

[233]

[Solil 1 48.15]

Ac nota þæs wisdomes þe þu habbæ, and fagene ðæs dæles þe þu ongitan magæ, and **higa** georne æfter maran. he wot self se wisdom hwæs þu weorðe byst, hu myclum he hine þe eowie. nis nanwiht wyrse on ðam men, þonne wene he þæt he si þæs wyrðe þe he nis.

```
( (CODE <T06680042700,48.15>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)
    (VBI nota)
    (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as)
      (N^G wisdomes)
      (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-1 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB-SPE (NP *T*-1)
          (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
          (HVPS habb+a))))
    (. .))
  (ID cosolilo,Solil_1:48.15.612))
```

```
( (IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM *pro*)
  (VBPS fagene)
  (NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)
    (N^G d+ales)
    (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-1 0)
      (C +te)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP *T*-1)
        (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
        (VB ongitan)
        (MDPS mag+a))))
  (. .))
  (ID cosolilo,Solil_1:48.15.613))
```

```
( (IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ and)
  (VBI higa)
  (ADVP (ADV georne))
  (PP (P +after)
```

(NP (QR maran)))
(. .))
(ID cosolilo,Solil_1:48.15.614))

[234]

[CP 14.83.13]

Forðæm ðonne he **higað** to ðæm godcundum ðingum anum, ðæt he ne ðyrfe an nane healfe anbugan to nanum fullicum & synlicum luste.

((CODE <T06560034000,14.83.13>
(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+d+am))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBPI **higa+d**)
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D godcundum) (N^D +dingum) (NUM^D anum)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPS +dyrfe)
 (PP (P an)
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nane) (N^A healfe)))
 (RP+VB anbugan)
 (PP (P to)
 (NP-DAT (NP-DAT (NEG+Q^D nanum) (ADJ^D fullicum))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D synlicum) (N^D luste))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (ADV eac)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPS +dyrfe)
 (BE bion)
 (ADVP (ADV to))
 (RP+VBN upah+afen)
 (PP (PP (P for)
 (NP-DAT (NEG+Q^D nanum) (N^D wlencum)))
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (NEG+Q^D nanre) (N^D orsorgnesse))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS gedrefe)

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan)

(N^N wuht)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G wi+derweardes))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS geloccige)

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N oliccung))

(PP (P to)

(NP (PRO\$ hie) (N willan))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS ge+drysce)

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N wi+dermodnes))

(PP (P to)

(NP (N ormodnesse))))))

(. .)

(ID cocura,CP:14.83.13.543))

[235]

[CP 14.87.10]

Se ðonne se ðe sua **higað** ealne weg to andweardnesse his scippendes, & agiemeleasað ða giemene his nihstena, oððe eft sua singallice folgað ðære giemenne his niehstena, ðæt he agiemeleasað ða godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð he anforlæten ðæt twegea bleo godwebb ðæt he habban sceolde on ðæm halgan hrægle, gif he auðer ðissa forlæt.

```
( (CODE <T06560035700,14.87.10>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)
    (CP-REL *ICH*-4))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
    (CP-REL-4 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))
      (C +de)
      (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
        (ADVP (ADV sua))
        (VBPI higa+d)
        (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T ealneweg))
        (PP (P to)
          (NP (N andweardnesse)
            (NP-GEN (PRO$ his) (N^G scippendes))))))
        (, ,)
        (CONJP (CONJ &)
          (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)
            (VBPI agiemeleasa+d)
            (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
              (N^A giemene)
              (NP-GEN (PRO$ his) (N^G nihstena))))))
          (, ,)
          (CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)
            (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
              (ADVP (ADV sua)
                (ADV singallice)
                (CP-DEG *ICH*-2))
              (VBPI folga+d)
              (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are)
                (N^D giemenne))
```

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G niehstena)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-DEG-2 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBPI agiemeleasa+d)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A godcundan) (N^A lufe)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (HVPI h+af+d)
 (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))
 (VBN anforl+aten)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)
 (NP-GEN (NUM^G twegea) (N^G bleo))
 (N^A godwebb)
 (CP-REL (WNP-ACC-3 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (HV habban)
 (MDD sceolde)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D halgan) (N^D hr+agle)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P gif)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (Q^A au+der)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +dissa))
 (VBPI forl+at)))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:14.87.10.562))

[236]

[CP 24.179.15]

Ða weras mon sceal hefiglecor & stiðlecor læran, & ða wif leohtlecor; forðæm ðæt ða weras **higigen** to maran byrðenne, & ða wif mid oleccunga weorðen on gebrohte.

((CODE <T06560086800,24.179.15>)

(IP-MAT-0 (NP-ACC (D^A +Da) (N^A weras))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(MDPI sceal)

(ADVP (ADVR hefiglecor) (CONJ &) (ADVR sti+dlecor))

(VB l+aran)

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT-PRN=0 (CONJ &)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A wif))

(ADVP (ADVR leohtlecor)))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560086900,24.179.16>)

(CP-ADV (P For+d+am)

(C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (N^N weras))

(VBPS **higigen**)

(PP (P to)

(NP (QR maran) (N byr+denne))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (N^N wif))

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N oleccunga)))

(BEPS weor+den)

(RP on)

(VBN^N gebrohte))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:24.179.15.1190))

[237]

[GD 1 (C) 1.11.5]

Se **higode** symble þurh fæsten & forhæfdnesse of his cnihtade to þære lufan þæs heofonlican eþles, & sona he þeah mid swa mycelre drohtnunge þæs clænan lifes, þæt he hine sylfne þa geteah & gehæfde fram æghwīlcum unnyttum worde, & swiþe his lichaman tæmede & swæncte þurh forhæfdnysse, swa ic ær beforan sæde.

((CODE <T06720000200,1.11.5>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Se))

(VBD **higode**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symble))

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (N^A f+asten) (CONJ &) (N^A forh+afdnesse)))

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D cnihtade)))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)

(N^D lufan)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G heofonlican) (N^G e+tles))))

(. ,))

(ID cogregdC,GD_1_[C]:1.11.5.71))

[238]

[GD 2 (C) 31.162.30]

þa sume dæge wæs he onbærned mid þære hæte his gitsunge &**higiende** to gestrude manna æhta.

((CODE <T06740052600,31.162.30>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(NP-DAT-TMP (Q^I sume) (N^D d+age))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(RP+VBN onb+arned)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)

(N^D h+ate)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G gitsunge))))))

(ID cgregdC,GD_2_[C]:31.162.30.1951))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(PTP-NOM (VAG^N **higiende**) (RP to))

(VBD gestrude)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G manna))

(N^A +ahta))

(. .))

(ID cgregdC,GD_2_[C]:31.162.30.1952))

[239]

[GD 4 (C) 25.294.9]

Soðlice þa gecorenan, þe butan tweon **higiað** to þam ecan life, ne mæg þam naht wiðstandan, þeh þe hi medmycelne fyrst hwæt heardes & uneaðelices þrowian, þonne hi sweltað.

(((CODE <T06760031700,25.294.9>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV So+dlice))

(NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +ta)

(VBN^N gecorenan)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(PP (P butan)

(NP (N tweon)))

(VBPI **higia+d**)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D ecan) (N^D life))))))

(, ,)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP-DAT-RSP (D^D +tam))

(NP-NOM (NEG+Q^N naht))

(RP+VB wi+dstandan)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +teh)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NP-ACC-TMP (ADJ^A medmycelne) (N^A fyrst))

(NP-ACC (Q^A hw+at)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G heardes) (CONJ &) (ADJ^G unea+delices)))

(VBPS +trowian)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +tonne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI swelta+d))))
(. .))
(ID cogregdC,GDPref_and_4_[C]:25.294.9.4357))

[240]

[GD 4 (C) 49.337.27]

Soplice sum broðer lifde mid me on minum mynstre, se **higode** simble mid manigum & dæghwamlicum tearum to þam gefean þæs heofonlican eþles.

((CODE <T06760076600,49.337.27>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV So+tlíce))

(NP-NOM (Q^N sum)

(N^N bro+der)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(VBD lifde)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (PRO me)))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$^D minum) (N^D mynstre)))

(, .)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBD **higode**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T simble))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-DAT (Q^D manigum))

(CONJP (CONJ &

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D d+aghwamlicum) (N^D tearum))))))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(N^D gefean)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G heofonlican) (N^G e+tlés))))))

(. .))

(ID cgregdC,GDPref_and_4_[C]:49.337.27.5083))

[241]

[Bo 11.25.16]

Ac ic eow mæg mid feawum wordum gereccan hwæt se hrof is ealra gesælða; wið þas ic wat þu wilt **higian** þon ær þe ðu hine ongitest; þæt is þonne Good.

((CODE <T06660024900,11.25.16>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP (PRO eow))

(MDPI m+ag)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D feawum) (N^D wordum)))

(VB gereccan)

(CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-PRD *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (D^N se)

(N^N hrof)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-2))

(BEPI is)

(NP-GEN-2 (Q^G ealra) (N^G ges+al+da))))

(. ;))

(ID coboeth,Bo:11.25.16.428))

((IP-MAT-SPE (PP-1 (P wi+d)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tas)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBPI wat)

(CP-THT-SPE (C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (PP *ICH*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(MDPI wilt)

(VB **higian**)

(NP-DAT-ADT (D^I +ton))

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +ar)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +du)))

(ID coboeth,Bo:11.25.16.429))
(. ;))
(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
(VBPI ongitest))))))

[242]

[CP 16.105.14]

Ðætte sua hwelc sua inweard **higige** to gangenne on ða duru ðæs ecean lifes, he ðonne ondette ælce costunge ðe him on becume ðam mode his scriftes beforan ðæm temple.

(CODE <T06560045500,16.105.14>)

(CP-ADV (C +D+atte)

(IP-SUB (CP-FRL-LFD (WNP-NOM-2 (ADV sua) (WADJ^N hwelc))

(C sua)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(ADVP-DIR (ADV^D inweard))

(VBPS **higige**)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D gangenne)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A duru)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as) (ADJ^G ecean) (N^G lifes))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(VBPS ondette)

(NP-ACC (Q^A +alce)

(N^A costunge)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(PP (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(P on))

(VBPS becume))))

(NP-DAT (D^D +dam)

(N^D mode)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G scriftes)))

(PP (P beforan)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D temple))))

(. ;))

(ID cocura,CP:16.105.11.693))

[243]

[GD 2 (C) 38.178.1]

Gregorius him andswarode: us is nu hwæthugu to **blinnenne** & to gerestenne fram þissere spræce, to þon gif we higiað to oþra æþelra wera wundrum þa to gereccanne & to aseccanne, we þonne nu sume hwile þurh swigunge geedniwian ure mægn eft to spreccanne.

((CODE <T06740066000,38.178.1>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NR^N Gregorius))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBD andswarode)

(, :)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D us))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(IP-INF-SPE-x (IP-INF-SPE (QP-ADT (Q hw+athugu))

(TO to)

(VB^D blinnenne))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-INF-SPE (TO to)

(VB^D gerestenne)

(PP (P fram)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tissere) (N^D spr+ace))))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P to)

(D^I +ton)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI **higia+d**)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+tra) (ADJ^G +a+telra) (N^G wera))

(N^D wundrum)))

(IP-INF-NCO-SPE (IP-INF-NCO-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +ta))

(TO to)

(VB^D gereccanne))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-INF-NCO-SPE (TO to) (VB^D aseccanne))))))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))
 (NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A sume) (N^A hwile))
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP (N swigunge)))
 (VBPS geedniwian)
 (IP-INF-SPE (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure) (N^A m+agn))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D spreccanne))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cogregdC,GD_2_[C]:38.178.1.2170))

[244]

[CP 22.169.8]

Forðæm se eorðlica geferscipe hine tiehð on ða lufe his ealdan ungewunan, he sceal simle **higian** ðæt he weorðe onbryrd & geedniwad to ðæm hefonlican eðle.

((CODE <T06560079500,22.169.8>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P For+d+am)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N eor+dlica) (N^N geferscipe))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(VBPI tieh+d)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A lufe)

(NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^G ealdan) (N^G ungewunan))))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDPI sceal)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T simle))

(VB **higian**)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(BEPS weor+de)

(VBN (VBN onbryrd) (CONJ &) (VBN geedniwad))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D hefonlican) (N^D e+dle))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:22.169.8.1146))

[245]

[CP 48.365.23]

Higiað ðonne ealle mægene ðæt hie ðæt gedwellen ðæt oðre menn ryhtlice & gesceadwislice ongieten habbað.

((CODE <T06560180400,48.365.23>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI **Higia+d**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NP-DAT-ADT (Q^I ealle) (N^D m+agene))

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(VBPS gedwellen)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-ACC-2 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (ADJ^N o+dre) (N^N menn))

(ADVP (ADV ryhtlice) (CONJ &) (ADV gesceadwislice))

(VBN ongieten)

(HVPI habba+d))))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira) (ADJ^A agen) (N^A unryht))

(MDPI willa+d)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^I +dy))))

(VB getrymman))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:48.365.23.2470))

[246]

[Bo 22.51.21]

Ac ic sceal be sumre bysene sume anlicnesse þære wisan ðe getæcan, oð ðe þæt þing cuðre sie, to ðæm þæt þu þa bisne sweotole gesceawige, & þonne be þære anlicnesse þara soðena gesælþa ðu mæge ongitan þa soðan gesældā, & forlætan þætte him wiðerweard bið; þæt sint þa leasan gesaelða & þonne mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeðonce **higie** þæt þu mæge becuman to þam gesældum þe ece þurhwuniað.

(CODE <T06660060800,22.51.24>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (Q^G ealles) (N^G modes))

(ADJ^D \$geornfullan)

(N^D inge+donce)))

(VBPS **higie**)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(MDPS m+age)

(VB becuman)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam)

(N^D ges+al+dum)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM

T-3)

(ADVP

(ADV ece))

(RP+VBPI

+turhwunia+d))))))))))

(. .)

(ID coboeth,Bo:22.51.19.937))

247. Bo 30.69.12: mænigne mon sceamaþ þæt he wiorðe wyrsa þonne his eldran wæron, & forðæm **higað** eallon mægne ðæt he wolde þara betstena sumes þeawas & his cræftas gefon.

```
( (CODE <T06660083500,30.69.11>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)
    (NUM^A an)
    (CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
    (VBPI wat)
    (ADVP (ADV +teah))
    (NP-GEN (N^G godes))
    (PP (P on)
      (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A +a+delo)))
    (, ,)
    (CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
        (NP-ACC (Q^A m+anigne) (N^A mon))
        (VBPI sceama+t)
        (CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)
          (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
            (BEPS wior+de)
            (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJR^N wyrsa)
              (PP (P +tonne)
                (CP-CMP-SPE (WADJP-2 0)
                  (C 0)
                  (IP-SUB-SPE (ADJP-PRD *T*-2)
                    (NP-NOM (PRO$ his) (N^N
                      eldran))
                    (BEDI w+aron))))))))
          (, ,)
          (CONJP (CONJ &)
            (IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)
              (ADVP (ADV for+d+am))
              (VBPI higa+d)
              (NP-DAT-ADT (Q^D eallon) (N^D m+agne))
              (CP-THT-SPE (C +d+at)
```

betstena))

(. .))
(ID coboeth,Bo:30.69.11.1284))

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
(MDD wolde)
(NP-ACC (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (ADJS^G
(Q^G sumes))
(N^A +teawas))
(CONJP (CONJ &
(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A cr+aftas))))
(VB gefon))))))

[248]

[CP 44.331.14]

Se ðe æfter ðæm **higað** ðæt he eadig sie on ðisse worulde, ne bið he unsceaðful, ac ða hwile ðe he giernð ðæt he his weolan iece, he agiemeleasað & forgiet ðæt he forbuge his synna.

((CODE <T06560162500,44.331.11>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI wilnia+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(ADV-P-LOC (ADV^L her))

(BEPS beon)

(VBN^N gefylde)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (N^D welum))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D willan)))

(BEPI beo+d)

(RP+VBN^N on+alede))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N hie))

(MDPI sculon)

(VB gehieran)

(NP-ACC (D^A +done)

(N^A cwide)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(PP (P be)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(ID cocura,CP:44.331.11.2240))
 (. ,))
 (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))
 (BEPI is)
 (VBN gecweden)
 (, :)
 (IP-MAT-SPE-x (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)
 (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (PP (P +after)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)
 (CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-2)))
 (VBPI **higa+d**)
 (CP-THT-PRN-SPE-2 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N eadig))
 (BEPS sie)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +disse) (N^D worulde)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (NEG ne)
 (BEPI bi+d)
 (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N unscea+dful)))
 (. ,))
 (ID cocura,CP:44.331.11.2241))

[249]

[CP 44.329.15]

Gehieren ða reaferas, ða ðe **higiað** wið ðæs ðæt hie willað oðre menn bereafian, hwæt be him gecweden is.

((CODE <T06560161400,44.329.15>)

(IP-MAT (VBPS Gehieren)

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(N^N reaferas)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +da))

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI **higia+d**)

(PP (P wi+d)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)

(CP-THT-PRN (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(MDPI willa+d)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+dre) (N^A menn))

(VB bereafian)))))))))

(, ,)

(CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-2 (WPRO^N hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(PP (P be)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(VBN gecweden)

(BEPI is)))

(. ,))

(ID cocura,CP:44.329.15.2225))

[250]

[CP 65.463.36]

Wilnað mid ðy to gebrædenne his ægen lof, &**higað** wið ðæs ðæt he wolde hu he eallum monnum weorðfullicost & wunderlicost ðuhte.

((CODE <T06560253900,65.463.36>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI Wilna+d)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^I +dy)))

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D gebr+adenne)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (ADJ^A +agen) (N^A lof)))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:65.463.36.3365))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(VBPI **higa+d**)

(PP (P wi+d)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+as)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDD wolde))))))

(CP-QUE (WADV-2 (WADV hu))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT (Q^D eallum) (N^D monnum))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJS^N weor+dfullicost) (CONJ &) (ADJS^N wunderlicost)

(VBD +duhte)))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:65.463.36.3366))

(GE)HREMMAN

[251]

[ÆCHom I, 10 260.69]

Seo meniu getacnað: ure unlustas & leahtras þe us **hremmað**. & ure heortan ofsittað þæt we ne magon us swa geornlice gebiddan swa we behofedon.

((CODE <T02150004300,260.69>)
(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Seo) (N^N meniu))
 (VBPI getacna+d)
 (, :)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure)
 (N^A unlustas)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (NX-ACC (N^A leahtras)))
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBPI **hremma+d**))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure) (N^A heortan))
 (RP+VBPI ofsitta+d)
 (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (NEG ne)
 (MDPI magon)
 (NP-RFL (PRO us))
 (ADVP (ADV swa)
 (ADV geornlice)
 (PP *ICH*-2))
 (VB gebiddan)
 (PP-2 (P swa)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)
 (C 0)

(. .))
(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_10:260.69.1871))

(IP-SUB (CPX (ADVP *T*-3))
(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
(VBDI behofedon))))))))))

[252]

[ÆCHom I, 27 405.143]

Soðlice þa hæþenan uðwitan fela þing forleton swa swa dyde Socrates se þe ealle his æhta behwyrfde wið anum gyldenum wecge. & syððan awarep þone wecg on widdre sæ. þæt seo gitsung þæra æhta his willan ne **hremde** & abrude fram þære woroldlican lare þe he lufode.

```
( (CODE <T02360007500,405.142>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV So+dlice))
    (NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (ADJ^N h+a+tenan) (N^N u+dwitan))
    (NP-ACC (Q fela) (N^A +ting))
    (VBDI forleton)
    (PP (ADV swa)
      (P swa)
      (CP-CMP (WADVP-1 0)
        (C 0)
        (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-1)
          (VBD dyde)
          (NP-NOM (NR^N Socrates)
            (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))
              (C +te)
              (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
                (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle) (PRO$ his) (N^A +ahta))
                (VBD behwyrfde)
                (PP (P wi+d)
                  (NP-DAT (NUM^D anum) (ADJ^D gyldenum) (N^D wecge))))
                (, .)
                (CONJP (CONJ &)
                  (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)
                    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sy+d+dan))
                    (VBDI awarep)
                    (NP-ACC (D^A +tone) (N^A wecg))
                    (PP (P on)
                      (NP-DAT (ADJ^D widdre) (N^D s+a)))
                    (, .)
                    (CP-ADV (C +t+at)
                      (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo)
                        (N^N gitsung)
```

he))

lufode))))))))))))))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_27:405.142.5366))

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (N^G +ahta)))
(NP (PRO\$ his) (N willan))
(NEG ne)
(VBD hremde))
(CONJP (CONJ &)
(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
(VBD abrude)
(PP (P fram)
(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)
(ADJ^D woroldlican)
(N^D lare)
(CP-REL (WNP-3 0)
(C +te)
(IP-SUB (NP *T*-3)
(NP-NOM (PRO^N

(VBD

[253]

[ÆLS (Pr Moses) 55]

Forþi he cunnað georne þonne we clypiað to Gode, hu he mæge tobræcan þa gebedu mid costnungum, and ure mod awendan of þam weorce þurh þæt; oððe he mid geameleaste huru us gebysgað, oþþe mid smeagungum smealice us **hremð**.

```
( (CODE <T03140001700,55>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+ti))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
    (MDPI cunna+d)
    (ADVP (ADV georne))
    (CP-QUE (CP-ADV-2 (P +tonne)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
        (VBPI clypia+d)
        (PP (P to)
          (NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))))))
    (, .)
    (WADVP-1 (WADV hu))
    (C 0)
    (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (ADVP *T*-1)
      (CP-ADV *ICH*-2)
      (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
      (MDPS m+age)
      (RP+VB tobr+acan)
      (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A gebedu))
      (PP (P mid)
        (NP-DAT (N^D costnungum))))
    (, .)
    (CONJP (CONJ and)
      (IPX-SUB-CON=0 (NP-ACC (PRO$^A ure) (N^A mod))
        (VB awendan)
        (PP (P of)
          (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D weorce)))
        (PP (P +turh)
          (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))))))
  (. ;))
```

(ID coalive,+ALS[Pr_Moses]:55.2901))

((IP-MAT (CONJ o+d+de)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (N geameleaste)))
 (FP huru)
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBPI gebysga+d)
 (. .))

(ID coalive,+ALS[Pr_Moses]:55.2902))

((IP-MAT (CONJ o+t+te)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D smeagungum)))
 (ADVP (ADV smealice))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBPI **hrem+d**)
 (. .))

(ID coalive,+ALS[Pr_Moses]:55.2903))

[254]

[ÆLS (Sebastian) 256]

Þa com Sebastianus and se sacerð Policarpus æft to Chromatie, and gemetton hine untrumne, and cwædon þæt he sum þing hæfde untobrocen, þe his hæle **hremde** þurh reðe wiglunga.

```
( (CODE <T03060007800,256>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))
    (VBDI com)
    (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (NR^N Sebastianus))
      (CONJP (CONJ and)
        (NP-NOM (D^N se)
          (N^N sacerð)
          (NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Policarpus))))))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +aft))
    (PP (P to)
      (NP-DAT (NR^D Chromatie)))
    (. ,))
  (ID coalive,+ALS_[Sebastian]:256.1363))
```

```
( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (VBDI gemetton)
  (IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ (PRO^A hine))
    (ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A untrumne)))
  (. ,))
  (ID coalive,+ALS_[Sebastian]:256.1364))
```

```
( (IP-MAT (CONJ and)
  (NP-NOM *con*)
  (VBDI cw+adon)
  (CP-THT (C ++at)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
      (NP-ACC-1 (Q^A sum)
        (N^A +ting)
        (CP-REL *ICH*-2))
      (HVD h+afde)
```

(IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ *ICH*-1)
 (ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A untobrocen)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-3 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
 (NP (PRO\$ his) (N h+ale))
 (VBD **hremde**)
 (PP (P +turh)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A re+de) (N^A wiglunga))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coalive,+ALS_[Sebastian]:256.1365))

[255]

[ÆCHom II, 30 237.75]

He cwæð ða to þæs wingeardes biggengan: efne nu ðreo gear ic sohte wæstm on ðisum fictreowe. and nænne ne funde; forceorf hit. to hwi **hremð** hit ðisne stede?.

((CODE <T02830003800,237.77>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (VBI Forceorf)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_30:237.77.5288))

((CP-QUE-SPE (WPP-1 (P to)

(ADVP (WADV hwi)))

(IP-SUB-SPE (PP *T*-1)

(VBPI **hrem+d**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(NP-ACC (D^A +disne) (N^A stede)))

(. ?))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_30:237.77.5289))

[256]

[ÆCHom I, 38 515.237]

Habbað eow nu stilnysse. & sibbe. & ne **hremmað** minne martyrdom.

((CODE <T02470014400,515.237>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (HVI Habba+d)

(NP-RFL-ADT (PRO eow))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP (N stilnysse) (, .) (CONJ &) (N sibbe))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_38:515.237.7710))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NEG ne)

(VBI **hremma+d**)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A minne) (N^A martyrdom))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_38:515.237.7711))

[257]

[ÆCHom I, 4 208.49]

Hit wæs gewunelic on ðam timan þæt ða þe wolden woruldwisdom gecneordlice leornian. þæt hi behwyrfdon heora are on gymstanum. & þa tobræcan: oððe on sumum gyldenum wegge. & þone on sæ awurpan. þy læs þe seo smeagung þæra æhta hi æt þære lare **hremde**.

```
( (CODE <T02080002000,208.49>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N Hit))
    (BEDI w+as)
    (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N gewunelic))
    (PP (P on)
      (NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (N^D timan)))
    (CP-THT-x (C +t+at)
      (CP-THT (NP-NOM-LFD-2 (D^N +da)
        (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
          (C +te)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
            (MDDS wolden)
            (NP-ACC (N^A woruldwisdom))
            (ADVP (ADV gecneordlice))
            (VB leornian))))
        (, .)
        (C +t+at)
        (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM-LFD *ICH*-2)
          (NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N hi))
          (VBDI behwyrfdon)
          (NP (PRO$ heora) (N are))
          (PP (P on)
            (NP-DAT (N^D gymstanum))))
          (, .)
          (CONJP (CONJ &)
            (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
              (NP-ACC (D^A +ta))
              (RP+VBDI tobr+acan)))
            (, :)
            (CONJP (CONJ o+d+de)
              (IP-SUB-CON (IPX-SUB-CON=0 (PP (P on)
```

(NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (ADJ^D gyldenum) (N^D wecge))))))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NP-ACC (D^A +tone))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A s+a)))

(VBDI awurpan)

(, .)

(CP-ADV (D^I +ty)

(P I+as)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N seo)

(N^N smeagung)

(NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara) (N^G +ahta)))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(PP (P +at)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D lare)))

(VBD **hremde**)))))))))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I,_4:208.49.677))

LINNAN

See Appendix 4

(GE)MĪDLIAN

[258]

[CP 131000 (38.275.10)]

Forðæm is sio tunge gemetlice **to midliganne**, nales ungemetlice to gebindanne.

((CODE <T06560131000,38.275.10>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV For+d+am))

(BEPI is)

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N sio) (N^N tunge))

(IP-INF (IP-INF (NP *-1)

(ADVP (ADV gemetlice))

(TO **to**)

(VB^D **midliganne**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (IP-INF (QP-ADT (NEG+Q nales))

(ADVP (ADV ungemetlice))

(TO to)

(VB^D gebindanne))))

(. .)) (ID cocura,CP:38.275.10.1786))

[259]

[CP 129400 (38.271.10)]

Ða suiðe suigean mon sceal læran ðætte hie, ðonne ðonne hie sumne unðeaw unwærlice fleoð, ðæt hie ne sien to wyrsan gecirde, & ðæron befealdne, sua him oft gebyreð, ðonne hie hiora tungan ungemetlice **gemidliað** ðæt hie beoð micle hefiglicor gedrefde on hiera heortan ðonne ða oferspræcean, forðæm for ðære suigean hiora geðohtas beoð aweallene on hiora mode, forðæm hie hie selfe nidað to healdonne ungemetlice swigean, & forðæm beoð suiðe forðrycte.

((CODE <T06560129400,38.271.10>)

(IP-MAT (NP-ACC (D^A +Da)

(ADJP-ACC (ADV sui+de) (ADJ^A suigean)))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(MDPI sceal)

(VB l+aran)

(CP-THT (FRAG (CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(IPX-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (ADV^T +donne) (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (Q^A sumne) (N^A un+deaw))

(ADVP (ADV unw+arlice))

(VBPI fleo+d))))))

(, ,)

(C +d+at)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NEG ne)

(BEPS sien)

(PP (P to)

(NP (ADJR wyrsan)))

(VBN^N gecirde)

(, ,)

(IPX-SUB-PRN=0 (CONJ &)

(PP (ADV+P +d+aron))

(VBN^N befealdne))

(, ,)

(PP (P sua)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-6 0)

(C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-6)
 (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T oft))
 (VBPI gebyre+d)
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT-x (CP-ADV-1 (P +donne)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP (PRO\$ hiora) (N tungan))
 (ADVP (ADV ungemetlice))
 (VBPI **gemidlia+d**))))
 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB-00 (CP-ADV *ICH*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (ADVP (Q^I micle) (ADVR hefiglicor)
 (PP *ICH*-2))
 (VBN^N gedrefde)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (PRO\$ hiera) (N heortan))))
 (PP-2 (P +donne)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB=00 (ADVP *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJ^N oferspr+acean))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P for+d+am)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (PP (P for)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D suigean)))
 (NP-NOM (PRO\$ hiora) (N^N ge+dohtas))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (VBN^N aweallene)
 (PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ hiora) (N^D mode)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P for+d+am)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hie)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A selfe)))
 (VBPI nida+d)
 (IP-INF (TO to)
 (VB^D healdonne)
 (NP-ACC (ADJ^A ungemetlice) (N^A
 swigean))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (ADVP (ADV for+d+am))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (ADVP (ADV sui+de))
 (VBN^N for+drycte))))))))))
 (. .)) (ID cocura,CP:38.271.10.1765))

[260]

[CP 133400 (38.279.17)]

Ðæt is ðonne se ðe his tungan ne **gemidlað**, se towierpð anmodnesse.

((CODE <T06560133400,38.279.17>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +D+at))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(XP-PRD (IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N se)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N tungan))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **gemidla+d**))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM-RSP (D^N se))

(RP+VBPI towierp+d)

(NP (N anmodnesse))))

(. .)) (ID cocura,CP:38.279.17.1820))

[261]

[CP 134100 (38.281.2)]

Be ðæm cwæð Iacobus se apostol: Gif hwa teochhað ðæt he æfæst sie, & nyle **gemidlian** his tungan, ðæt mod lihð him selfum, forðæm his æfæstnes bið suiðe idlu.

((CODE <T06560134100,38.281.2>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Be)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)))

(VBDI cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Iacobus)

(NP-NOM-PRN (D^N se) (N^N apostol)))

(, :)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(VBPI teochha+d)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N +af+ast))

(BEPS sie))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)

(NEG+MDP nyle)

(VB **gemidlian**)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N tungan))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (D^N +d+at) (N^N mod))

(VBPI lih+d)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D selfum)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+d+am)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO\$ his) (N^N +af+astnes))

(BEPI bi+d)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADV sui+de) (ADJ^N idlu))))
(. .) (ID cocura,CP:38.281.2.1828))

[262]

[CP 170200 (46.345.23)]

Sua sua manige doð, **gemidliað** hiera giefernesse, & atemiað hira lichoman ðæt hie magon bet fæstan ðonne oðre, & ðonne for ðæm goodan cræfte forleosað ðone ðe betera bið ðonne sio forhæfdnes, ðæt is anmodnes.

```
( (CODE <T06560170200,46.345.23>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Sua) (ADV sua))
    (NP-NOM (Q^N manige))
    (VBPI do+d)
    (. ,)) (ID cocura,CP:46.345.23.2328))
  ( (IP-MAT (NP-NOM *con*)
    (VBPI gemidlia+d)
    (NP (PRO$ hiera) (N giefernesse))
    (. ,)) (ID cocura,CP:46.345.23.2329))
  ( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
    (NP-NOM *con*)
    (VBPI atemia+d)
    (NP (PRO$ hira) (N lichoman))
    (CP-ADV (C +d+at)
      (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
        (MDPI magon)
        (ADVP (ADVR bet)
          (PP *ICH*-3))
        (VB f+astan)
        (PP-3 (P +donne)
          (CP-CMP (WADVP-2 0)
            (C 0)
            (IPX-SUB=0 (ADVP *T*-2)
              (NP-NOM (ADJ^N o+dre)))))))
      (. ,)) (ID cocura,CP:46.345.23.2330))
  ( (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
    (NP-NOM *con*)
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
    (PP (P for)
      (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D goodan) (N^D cr+afte)))
    (VBPI forleosa+d))
```

(NP-ACC (D^A +done)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJR^N betera)
 (PP *ICH*-3))
 (BEPI bi+d)
 (PP-3 (P +donne)
 (CP-CMP (WADJP-2 0)
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (ADJP-PRD *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (D^N sio) (N^N forh+afdn))))))
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-PRN (NP-NOM (D^N +d+at))
 (BEPI is)
 (XP (NP-NOM-PRD (N^N anmodnes))))
 (. .)) (ID cocura,CP:46.345.23.2331))

[263]

[CP 246700 (61.455.12)]

Ond eft swa **gemidlige** ða blisse ðe of ðære orsorgnesse cymð ðæt sio unrotnes to swiðe ne weaxe ðe of ðære færlican gedrefednesse cymð, oððe of yfles blodes flownesse.

(CODE <T06560246700,61.455.12>)

(CONJP (CONJ Ond)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(VBPS **gemidlige**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A blisse)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D orsorgnesse)))

(VBPI cym+d))))

(CP-ADV (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N sio) (N^N unrotnes)

(CP-REL *ICH*-5))

(ADVP (ADV to) (ADV swi+de))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS weaxe)

(CP-REL-5 (WNP-NOM-6 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-6)

(PP (PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (ADJ^D f+arlican) (N^D gedrefednesse)))

(CONJP *ICH*-7))

(VBPI cym+d)

(, ,)

(CONJP-7 (CONJ o+d+de)

(PP (P of)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G yfles) (N^G blodes))

(N flownesse))))))))))

(. .) (ID cocura,CP:61.455.10.3277))

MĪDAN

No matching occurrences.

OFERĀHEBBAN

No occurrences in the DOEC.

OFERGĪMAN

[264]

[BenR 049500 (46.71.13)]

Se broðor, se þe giltig ameldod bið þam abbode and his gebroþrum þurh oðerne man and no þurh hine selfne, he maran and stiþran steore underfo, gif he aðor dyde, oðþe **ofergimde**, oðþe forgeat, oðþe tobræc ænig þing on þære hyrsumnesse, þe he onhyrsumode, aþer oðþe on kycenan, oþþe on hederne, oðþe on mynstres bæcerne, oþþe on wyrtune, oðþe on ænigum oðerum cræfte, þe he mid lichomlicum geswince onhyrsumode.

((CODE <T06980049500,46.71.13>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)

(N^N bro+dor)

(, ,)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-2 *T*-1)

(IP-SMC (NP-SBJ *-2)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N giltig)))

(VBN ameldod)

(BEPI bi+d)

(NP-DAT (NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D abbode))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D gebro+trum))))

(PP (PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+derne) (N^A man)))

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(PP (NEG+ADV no)

(P +turh)

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A selfne)))))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(NP (ADJP (QR maran) (CONJ and) (ADJR sti+tran))

(N steore))

(RP+VBPS underfo)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBDI (CONJ a+dor) (VBD dyde) (, ,) (CONJ o+d+te) (RP+VBD **ofergimde**) (, ,) (CONJ o+d+te) (VBDI forgeat) (, ,) (CONJ o+d+te)
 (RP+VBDI tobr+ac))
 (NP-ACC (Q^A +anig) (N^A +ting))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are)
 (N^D hyrsumnesse)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL (WNP-3 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-3)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (RP \$on)
 (VBD \$hyrsumode)
 (CODE <TEXT:onhyrsumode>))))))
 (, ,)
 (PP (CONJ a+ter)
 (CONJ o+d+te)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N kycenan))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ o+t+te)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (N^D hederne))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ o+d+te)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G mynstres))
 (N^D b+acerne))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ o+t+te)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (N^D wyr tune))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ o+d+te)


```

      (PP (P on)
        (NP-DAT (Q^D +anigum)
          (ADJ^D o+derum)
          (N^D cr+afte)
          (, ,)
          (CP-REL (WNP-4 0)
            (C +te)
            (IP-SUB (NP *T*-4)
              (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
              (PP (P mid)
                (NP-DAT (ADJ^D lichomlicum) (N^D geswince)))
              (RP $on)
              (VBD $hysumode)
              (CODE <TEXT:onhysumode>)))))))))
    (. .))
  (ID cobenrul,BenR:46.71.13.867))

```

[265]

[BenR 070800 (69.129.9)]

Gif hwa þis **ofergyrne** þurh ænige gedyrstnesse, sy he ealra teartlicost geþread.

((CODE <T06980070800,69.129.9>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (Q^N hwa))

(NP-ACC (D^A +tis))

(RP+VBPS **ofergyrne**)

(PP (P +turh)

(NP-ACC (Q^A +anige) (N^A gedyrstnesse))))))

(, ,)

(BEPS sy)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (QP-GEN (Q^G ealra))

(ADVS teartlicost))

(VBN ge+tread)

(. .))

(ID cobenrul,BenR:69.129.9.1242))

OFERHEALDAN

[266]

[HomS 4 (ScraggVerc 9) 000900 (32)]

þonne syndon þry deaðas liornode on bocum: þæt is þonne se æresta deað her on worulde þæt se man se ðe mid manegum synnum **oferhealden** bið; þonne is se æftera deað þære sawle <gescead>& lichoman.

((CODE <T04320000900,32>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Tonne))

(BEPI syndon)

(NP-NOM (NUM^N +try) (N^N dea+das))

(VBN^N liornode)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (N^D bocum)))

(. :))

(ID coverhom,HomS_4_[ScraggVerc_9]:32.1255))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at)

(CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-1))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(NP-NOM-PRD (D^N se) (ADJS^N +aresta) (N^N dea+d))

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L her))

(PP (P on)

(NP (N worulde)))

(CP-THT-PRN-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N man))

(CODE <MS:se_+de>)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D manegum) (N^D synnum)))

(RP+VBN **oferhealden**)

(BEPI bi+d))

(. :))

(ID coverhom,HomS_4_[ScraggVerc_9]:32.1256))

((IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(BEPI is)
 (NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJR^N +aftera) (N^N dea+t))
 (NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +t+are) (N^G sawle))
 (CONJP *ICH*-1))
 (N^N \$gescead)
 (CONJP-1 (CONJ &
 (NP-GEN (N^G lichoman))))
 (. .))
 (ID coverhom,HomS_4_[ScraggVerc_9]:32.1257))

OFERHEBBAN

[267]

[CP 019800 (9.55.14)]

Hu ðæt mod ðætte wilnað for oðre beon lihð him selfum, ðonne hit ðencð fela godra weorca to wyrcanne, & ðæt licett oðrum monnum, gif he worldare hæbbe, & wile hit ðonne **oferhebban**, siððan he hie hæfð.

((CODE <T06550001000,11.9>)

(CP-QUE (WADVP-2 (WADV Hu))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (D^N +d+at)

(N^N mod)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +d+atte))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(VBPI wilna+d)

(IP-INF (PP (P for)

(NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+dre)))

(BE bion))))))

(, ,)

(VBPI lih+d)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D \$him)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D \$selfum)))

(CP-ADV (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(VBPI +denc+d)

(IP-INF (NP (Q fela)

(NP-GEN (ADJ^G godra) (N^G weorca)))

(TO to)

(VB^D wyrcanne))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (ADVP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM *con*))

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at))
 (VBPI licet)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+drum) (N^D monnum))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P gif)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP (N woroldare))
 (HVPS h+abbe))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (ADVP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (MDP wile)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (RP+VB **oferhebban**)
 (CP-ADV (P si+d+dan)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (HVPI h+af+d))))))
 (, .))
 (ID cocura,CPHead:11.9.11))

[268]

[Or 1 027700 (8.27.22)]

Ic wat geare, cwæð Orosius, þæt ic his sceal her fela **oferhebban**, & þa spell þe ic secge ic hi sceal gescyrtan.

((CODE <T06590027700,8.27.22>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N Ic))

(VBPI wat)

(ADVP (ADV geare))

(, ,)

(IP-MAT-PRN (VBDI cw+a+d)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Orosius)))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP-GEN-1 (PRO^G his))

(MDPI sceal)

(ADVP-LOC (ADV^L her))

(NP (NP-GEN *ICH*-1)

(Q fela))

(RP+VB **oferhebban**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-LFD (D +ta)

(N spell)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBP secge))))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP-ACC-RSP (PRO^A hi))

(MDPI sceal)

(VB gescyrtan)

(, ,)

(CODE <T06590027800,8.27.23>)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P For)

(D^I +don)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NR^N Asyrie))
 (HVDI h+afdon)
 (NP-ACC (NUMP-ACC (NUM LX)
 (CONJP *ICH*-3))
 (NP-GEN (N^G wintra)
 (CONJP-3 (CONJ &) (NUM^A an) (NUM hund) (CONJ &)
 (NUM^A an) (NUM +tuseend))))
 (CP-REL-SPE *ICH*-4))
 (PP (P under)
 (NP (NP-GEN (N^G \$fiftiga)
 (NP-GEN (N^G cyninga)))
 (N rice)))
 (, .)
 (CP-REL-SPE-4 (WADVP-TMP-5 0)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (ADVP-TMP *T*-5)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))
 (ADVP (NEG+ADV na))
 (PP (P buton)
 (NP-DAT (N^D gewinne)))
 (NEG+BEDI n+as)))
 (CP-ADV-SPE (P o+t)
 (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NR^N
 (RP+VBN ofslegen)
 (BEDI wear+d))
 (, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N se)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T
 (PP (P on)

(. .))
(ID coorosiu,Or_1:8.27.22.536))

(NP (NR M+a+de)))
(VBDI gehwearf))))))))))

OFERSITTAN

No occurrences in YCOE.

OFLINNAN

[269]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 006600 (108)]

Oflinnað la, ær eow se deað ofercume.

((CODE <T05350006600,108>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (RP+VBI **Oflinna+d**)

(INTJ la)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +ar)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP (PRO eow))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N dea+d))

(RP+VBPS ofercume)))

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_7_[ScraggVerc_22]:108.2909))

[270]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 012200 (201)]

& for ðan uton **oflinnan** þara unarimedra metta & þara gescyndendra gestreona & þara oftrædra symla & þara unrighthæmeda.

((CODE <T05350012200,201>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (D^I +dan)))

(UTP uton)

(RP+VB **oflinnan**)

(NP-GEN (NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (ADJ^G unarimedra) (N^G metta))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (VAG^G gescyndendra) (N^G gestreona)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (VBN^G oftr+adra) (N^G symla)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (N^G unrighth+ameda)))

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_7_[ScraggVerc_22]:201.3006))

[271]

[HomU 7 (ScraggVerc 22) 012300 (203)]

Utan eac **oflinnan** para tælnessa, & uton us on gebedu gelomlæcan, & uton ure lif on rihtre gewendan, ær ðan us deað gegripe.

((CODE <T05350012300,203>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (UTP Utan)

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(RP+VB **oflinnan**)

(NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (N^G t+alnessa))

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_7_[ScraggVerc_22]:203.3007))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(UTP uton)

(NP-RFL (PRO us))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (N^A gebedu)))

(VB geloml+acan)

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_7_[ScraggVerc_22]:203.3008))

((IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(UTP uton)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$^A ure) (N^A lif))

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D rihtre)))

(VB gewendan)

(, .)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +ar)

(D^I +dan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP (PRO us))

(NP-NOM (N^N dea+d))

(VBPS gegripe)))

(. .))

(ID coverhom,HomU_7_[ScraggVerc_22]:203.3009))

ONGINNAN

[272]

[CP 237500 (58.445.4)]

Ongean ðæt sint to manienne ða ðe næbre nyllað fulfremman ðæt god ðæt hi **onginnað**, ðæt hi ongieten mid wærlice ymbeðonce ðætte, ðonne ðonne hi forlætað hiora willes & hiora gewealdes ða god ðe hi getiohchod æfdon to donne, ðæt hi ðonne mid ðy dilgiað ða ðe hi ær ongunnon;

((CODE <T06560237500,58.445.4>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Ongean)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D manienne)

(NP *-1)

(CP-THT *ICH*-4))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+abre))

(NEG+MDPI nylla+d)

(VB fulfremman)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(N^A god)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-3 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))))))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-4 (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPS ongieten)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I w+arlice) (N^D ymbe+donce)))
 (CP-THT (C +d+atte)
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT (CP-ADV-6 (ADV^T +donne)
 (P +donne)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBPI forl+ata+d)
 (NP-GEN-ADT (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiora) (N^G willes))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiora) (N^G gewealdes))))))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (N^A god)
 (CP-REL (WNP-5 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBN getiohchod)
 (HVDI +afdon)
 (IP-INF (NP *T*-5)
 (TO to)
 (VB^D donne)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-6)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^I +dy)))
 (VBPI dilgia+d)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-7 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-7)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (VBDI ongunnon)))))))))

(. ;))
(ID cocura,CP:58.445.4.3184))

[273]

[LS 1.2 (AndrewMor) 000400 (21)]

& ic þe bidde, Dryhten, þæt þu me forgife minra eagna leoht, þæt ic geseo þa me **onginnað** don on þisse ceastre ða werrestan tintrega; & ne forlæt me, min Drihten Hælende Crist, ne þu me ne syle on þone biterestan deað.

((CODE <T04830000400,229.21>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(NP (PRO +te))

(VBP bidde)

(, ,)

(NP-NOM-VOC (NR^N Dryhten))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(NP (PRO me))

(VBPS forgife)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (PRO\$^G minra) (N^G eagna))

(N^A leoht))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))

(VBP geseo)

(CP-FRL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +ta))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP (PRO me))

(AXPI **onginna+d**)

(VB don)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tisse) (N^D ceastre)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJS^A werrestan) (N^A tintrega))))))

(. ;))

(ID coblick,LS_1.2_[AndrewMor[BiHom_19]]:229.21.2933))

[274]

[BedePref 001400 (4.10)]

Ðurh Albinus swiðost ic geðristlæhte þæt ic dorste þis weorc **ongynnann**, & eac mid Daniele þæs arwurðan Westseaxna biscopes, se nu gyt lifigende is.

```
( (CODE <T06840001400,4.10>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (PP (PP (P +Durh)
    (NP (NR Albinus)))
    (CONJP *ICH*-2))
    (ADVP (ADVS swi+dost))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
    (VBD ge+dristl+ahte)
    (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
        (MDD dorste)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +tis) (N^A weorc))
        (VB ongynnann)))
      (, ,)
      (CONJP-2 (CONJ &)
        (ADV eac)
        (PP (P mid)
          (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Daniele)
            (NP-GEN-PRN (D^G +t+as)
              (ADJ^G arwur+dan)
              (NP-GEN (NR^G Westseaxna))
              (N^G biscopes))
            (, ,)
            (CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N se))
              (C 0)
              (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)
                (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))
                (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gyt))
                (VAG lifigende)
                (BEPI is))))))))
      (. .))
  (ID cobede,BedePref:4.10.164))
```

[275]

[Bo 130200 (35.102.9)]

ða ðæm hearpere ða ðuhte ðæt hine <þa> nanes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ða ðohte he ðæt he wolde gesecan hellegodu, & **onginnan** him oleccan mid his hearpan, & biddan þæt hi him ageafan eft his wif.

((CODE <T06660130200,35.102.9>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P +da)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (N^D hearpere))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(VBD +duhte)

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *exp*)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T \$+ta))

(NP-GEN (NEG+Q^G nanes) (N^G +dinges))

(NEG ne)

(VBD lyste)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +disse) (N^D worulde))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(VBD +dohte)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(CP-THT-SPE (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDD wolde)

(VB gesecan)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G helle))

(N^A godu)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (PP (P **onginnan**)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(VB oleccan)

(PP (P mid)
 (NP (PRO\$ his) (N hearpan))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-SUB-CON-SPE=0 (VB biddan)
 (CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (VBDI ageafan)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A wif))))))))))
 (, .))
 (ID coboeth,Bo:35.102.9.1978))

[276]

[Or 5 011800 (9.122.22)]

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs VI hunde wintrum & XLV, on þæm fiftan geara þe Marius wæs consul, & eac þa mid Romanum wæs sibb of oþrum folcum, þa **ongunnon** Romane þa mæstan sace him betweenum up aræran, þeh ic hit nu scortlice secgan scyle, cwæð Orosius, hwa þæs ordfruman wæron.

((CODE <T06630011800,9.122.22>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (CP-ADV-SPE (P +After)

(D^D +t+am)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (NR^N Romeburg))

(VBN getimbred)

(BEDI w+as))

(NP-DAT-EXT (NUMP-DAT (NUM VI)

(NUM^D hunde)

(CONJP *ICH*-1))

(N^D wintrum)

(CONJP-1 (CONJ &) (NUM XLV))))

(, ,)

(PP (PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+am)

(ADJ^D fiftan)

(N^D geara)

(CP-REL-SPE (WADVP-TMP-3 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-SPE (ADVP-TMP *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (NR^N Marius))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM-PRD (N^N consul))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(ADV eac)

(CP-ADV-SPE (P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (NR^D Romanum)))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM (N^N sibb))
 (PP (P of)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+trum) (N^D folcum))))))
 (, ,)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
 (AXDI **ongunnon**)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N Romane))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (QS^A m+astan) (N^A sace))
 (PP (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))
 (P betweonum))
 (RP up)
 (VB ar+aran)
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV-SPE (P +teh)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))
 (ADVP (ADV scortlice))
 (VB secgan)
 (MDPS scyle)
 (, ,)
 (IP-MAT-PRN (VBDI cw+a+d)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N Orosius)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-NOM-2 (WPRO^N hwa))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-PRD *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as))
 (N^N ordfruman))
 (BEDI w+aron))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coorosiu,Or_5:9.122.22.2572))

[277]

[Or 6 005400 (4.136.26)]

Ac wurdon him selfum wiðerwearde þæt hie hit æfre **ongunnon**, &<Scribanianus> ofslogon.

((CODE <T06640005400,4.136.26>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(BEDI wurdon)

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D selfum)))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N wi+derwearde)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))

(VBDI **ongunnon**))))

(. ,))

(ID coorosiu,Or_6:4.136.26.2876))

[278]

[CP 096200 (28.197.9)]

Ac gif we nu **onginnað** reccan ongemong ðissum ymbe Dauides dæda sume, ðonne magon we ðis spel ðe openlicor gereccan.

((CODE <T06560096200,28.197.9>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(AXPI **onginna+d**)

(VB reccan)

(PP (P ongemong)

(NP-DAT (D^D +dissum)))

(PP (P ymbe)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Dauides))

(N^A d+ada)

(Q^A sume))))))

(, ,)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(MDPI magon)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (D^A +dis) (N^A spel))

(ADVP (D^I +de) (ADVR openlicor))

(VB gereccan)

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:28.197.9.1314))

[279]

[CP 163000 (44.331.25)]

On ðys andweardan life we **onginnað** æresð libban to ðæm ðæt we æt ytemestan onfon sumne dæl bledsunge.

((CODE <T06560163000,44.331.25>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P On)

(NP-DAT (D^I +dys) (ADJ^D andweardan) (N^D life)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(AXPI **onginna+d**)

(ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +ares+d))

(VB libban)

(CP-ADV (P to)

(D^D +d+am)

(C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(PP (P +at)

(NP (ADJS ytemestan)))

(RP+VBPS onfon)

(NP-ACC (Q^A sumne)

(N^A d+al)

(NP-GEN (N^G bledsunge))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:44.331.25.2248))

[280]

[CP 233500 (58.441.1)]

Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to monianne ða ðe nanwuht godes ne **onginnað**;

((CODE <T06550006600,21.58>)

(CP-THT (C +D+atte)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D monianne)

(NP *-1))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan)

(N^A wuht)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G godes)))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **onginna+d**))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06550006700,21.58>)

(IPX-SUB=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (ADV wel))

(NEG ne)

(. .))
(ID cocura,CPHead:21.58.60))

(VBPI geendia+d))))))

[281]

[CP 233600 (58.441.2)]

On oðre wisan ða ðe hit **onginnað**, & wel ne geendiað.

(CODE <T06550006700,21.58>)

(IPX-SUB=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (ADV wel))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI geendia+d))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CPHead:21.58.60))

[282]

[CP 233700 (58.441.4)]

On oðre wisan sint to manienne ða ðe nan god ne **onginnað**;

((CODE <T06560233700,58.441.4>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D manienne)

(NP *-1))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **onginna+d**))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560233800,58.441.4>)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **geendia+d**))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:58.441.4.3137))

[283]

[CP 233800 (58.441.4)]

On oðre ða ðe hit **onginnað**, & no ne geendiað.

(CODE <T06560233800,58.441.4>)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre)))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI geendia+d))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:58.441.4.3137))

[284]

[CP 233900 (58.441.5)]

Ða ðonne ðe nan god ne **onginnað**, ne sint hi no to lærenne hwæt hi don scylen, ær him si belagen ðæt hi ðonne doð;

((CODE <T06560233900,58.441.5>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N +Da)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **onginna+d**)))

(, .)

(NEG ne)

(BEPI sint)

(NP-NOM-RSP-3 (PRO^N hi))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV no))

(IP-INF (NP *-3)

(TO to)

(VB^D l+arenne)

(CP-QUE (WNP-ACC-4 (WPRO^A hw+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-4)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VB don)

(MDPS scylen)))

(, .)

(CP-ADV (P +ar)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPS si)

(VBN belagen)

(CP-FRL-SBJ (WNP-ACC-5 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-5)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (VBPI do+d))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560234000,58.441.7>)
 (CP-ADV (P \$For+d+am)
 (C \$+de)
 (CODE <TEXT:For+d+am+de>)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NEG+MDPI nylla+d)
 (RP+VB underfon)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)
 (ADJ^A uncu+de)
 (CP-REL (WNP-ACC-6 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-6)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBPI gehira+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P buton)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (VBPS ongieten)
 (CP-QUE (WADJP-NOM-7 (WADV hu) (ADJ^N frecenlic))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADJP-NOM-PRD *T*-7)
 (NP-NOM (D^N +d+at)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-9))
 (BEPI is)
 (CP-REL-9 (WNP-ACC-8 (D^A +d+at))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-8)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (MDPI cunnon))))))))))

(. ;))
(ID cocura,CP:58.441.5.3138))

[285]

[CP 237500 (58.445.4)]

Ongean ðæt sint to manienne ða ðe næbre nyllað fulfremman ðæt god ðæt hi **onginnað**, ðæt hi ongieten mid wærlice ymbeðonce ðætte, ðonne ðonne hi forlætað hiora willes & hiora gewealdes ða god ðe hi getiohchod æfdon to donne, ðæt hi ðonne mid ðy dilgiað ða ðe hi ær ongunnon;

((CODE <T06560237500,58.445.4>)

(IP-MAT (PP (P Ongean)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D manienne)

(NP *-1)

(CP-THT *ICH*-4))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+abre))

(NEG+MDPI nylla+d)

(VB fulfremman)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(N^A god)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-3 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))))))

(, ,)

(CP-THT-4 (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPS ongieten)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I w+arlice) (N^D ymbe+donce)))

(CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(, ,)

(CP-THT (CP-ADV-6 (ADV^T +donne)

(P +donne)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBPI forl+ata+d)
 (NP-GEN-ADT (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiora) (N^G willes))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiora) (N^G gewealdes))))))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (N^A god)
 (CP-REL (WNP-5 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (VBN getiohchod)
 (HVDI +afdon)
 (IP-INF (NP *T*-5)
 (TO to)
 (VB^D donne)))))))

(, ,)
 (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (CP-ADV *ICH*-6)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^I +dy))))
 (VBPI dilgia+d)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-7 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-7)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ar))
 (VBDI ongunnon)))))))))

(. ;))
 (ID cocura,CP:58.445.4.3184))

[286]

[CP 246900 (61.455.17)]

Swa eac ða swiðe unrotan bioð oft gedrefde mid ungemetlice ege, & ðeah hwilum bioð genedde mid sumre fortruwodnesse ðæt hi **onginnað** ðæt ðæt hi willað.

((CODE <T06560246900,61.455.17>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Swa))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(ADJP-NOM (ADV swi+de) (ADJ^N unrotan)))

(BEPI bio+d)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T oft))

(VBN^N gedrefde)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I ungemetlice) (N^D ege)))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:61.455.17.3279))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilum))

(BEPI bio+d)

(VBN^N genedde)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D sumre) (N^D fortruwodnesse)))

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI **onginna+d**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(CP-REL (WNP-ACC-1 (D^A +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-ACC *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(MDPI willa+d))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:61.455.17.3280))

[287]

[CPHead 006600 (58)]

Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to monianne ða ðe nan wuht godes ne **onginnað**;

((CODE <T06550006600,21.58>)

(CP-THT (C +D+atte)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D monianne)

(NP *-1))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan)

(N^A wuht)

(ADJP-GEN (ADJ^G godes)))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI onginna+d))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06550006700,21.58>)

(IPX-SUB=0 (PP (P On)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VBPI **onginna+d**))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (ADV wel))

(NEG ne)

(. .))
(ID cocura,CPHead:21.58.60))

(VBPI geendia+d))))))

[288]

[CP 001800 (1.25.19)]

& ðeah ða woroldlecan læcas scomaþ ðæt hi **onginnen** ða wunda lacnian ðe hi gesion ne magon, & huru gif hi nouðer gecnawan ne cunnan ne ða medtrymnesse ne eac ða wyrta ðe ðærwið sculon.

((CODE <T06560001800,1.25.19>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da) (ADJ^N woroldlecan) (N^N l+acas))

(VBPI scoma+t)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(AXPS **onginnen**)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A wunda)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(VB lacnian)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VB gesion)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI magon))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (FP huru)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NEG+CONJ nou+der)

(VB gecnawan)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI cunnan)

(NP-ACC (NEG+CONJ ne)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A medtrymnesse))

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:1.25.19.89))

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
(ADV eac)
(NP-ACC (D^A +da)
(N^A wyrta)
(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)
(C +de)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
(PP (ADV+P +d+arwi+d))
(MDPI sculon))))))))))

[289].

[CP 108600 (33.225.22)]

Ac ðæm mæg beon suiðe hraðe geholpen from his lareowe, gif he him sægð hwonon ðæt cymð, & hu se lytega dioful styreð gewinn & gefeoht betweoxn him twam: oðerne he lærð ðæt he **onginne** sume scande bi ðæm oðrum oððe sprecaþ <oððe> don, oðerne he lærð ðæt he ða scande forgielde.

((CODE <T06560108600,33.225.22>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM *exp*)

(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am))

(MDPI m+ag)

(BE beon)

(ADVP (ADV sui+de) (ADV hra+de))

(VBN geholpen)

(PP (P from)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D lareowe)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBPI s+ag+d)

(CP-QUE (CP-QUE (WADVP-DIR-1 (WADV^D hwonon))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-DIR *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (D^N +d+at))

(VBPI cym+d)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(CP-QUE (WADVP-2 (WADV hu))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (ADJ^N lytega) (N^N dioful))

(VBPI styre+d)

(NP-ACC (N^A gewinn) (CONJ &) (N^A gefeoht))

(PP (P betweoxn)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him) (NUM^D twam)))))))))

(. :))
(ID cocura,CP:33.225.22.1478))

((IP-MAT (NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+derne))
(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
(VBPI l+ar+d)
(CP-THT (C +d+at)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
(AXPS **onginne**)
(NP-ACC (Q^A sume) (N^A scande))
(PP (P bi)
(NP-DAT (D^D +d+am) (ADJ^D o+drum)))
(VB (CONJ o+d+de) (VB spreca) (CONJ \$o+d+de) (VB don))))
(. ,))
(ID cocura,CP:33.225.22.1479))

[290]

[CP 126200 (37.265.6)]

Deah monn nu good **onginne** for sumes wites ege, hit mon sceal ðeah geendigean for sumes godes lufum.

((CODE <T06560126200,37.265.6>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P +Deah)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N monn))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP-ACC (N^A good))

(VBPS **onginne**)

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (Q^G sumes) (N^G wites))

(N ege))))))

(, .)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(MDPI sceal)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))

(VB geendigean)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (Q^G sumes) (N^G godes))

(N^D lufum))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:37.265.6.1721))

[291]

[CP 238600 (58.445.26)]

Eac hi sint to manienne ðæt hi geornlice geðencen ðætte hit bið wyrse ðæt mon a **onginne** faran on soðfæstnesse weg, gif mon eft wile ongeancierran, & ðæt ilce on faran.

((CODE <T06560238600,58.445.26>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Eac))

(NP-NOM-1 (PRO^N hi))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (NP *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D manienne)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(ADVP (ADV geornlice))

(VBPS ge+dencen)

(CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))

(BEPI bi+d)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJR^N wyrse))

(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T a))

(AXPS **onginne**)

(VB faran)

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G so+df+astnesse))

(N^A weg))))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T eft))

(MDP wile)

(RP+VB ongeancierran))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(. .))
(ID cocura,CP:58.445.26.3201))

(IPX-SUB-CON=0 (PP (NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (ADJ^A ilce))
(P on))
(VB faran)))))))))

[292]

[CP 086300 (23.179.6)]

& on oðre wisan ða ðe nan god nyllað **onginnan**, on oðre ða ðe hit **onginnan** willað, & næfre ne geendigað;

(CODE <T06560086300,23.179.6>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-20 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-20)

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))

(NEG+MDPI nylla+d)

(VB **onginnan**))))))

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-21 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-21)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))

(VB **onginnan**)

(MDPI willa+d))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-21)

(ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI geendiga+d))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560086400,23.179.7>)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-22 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-00 (NP-NOM *T*-22)
 (ADVP (ADV dearninga))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPI do+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-SUB-CON=00 (NP-ACC (N^A god))
 (ADVP (ADV eawunga)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-23 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira)
 (N^A god)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-24))
 (VBPI hela+d)
 (CP-REL-24 (WNP-25 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-25)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (VBPI do+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI recca+d)
 (CP-ADV (P +deah)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))

(ID cocura,CP:23.177.11.1186))

(. .))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &))

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(PP (P mid))

(NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D +dingum)))

(VBPI gedo+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+at))

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))

(VBPI wena+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+at))

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(NP-ACC (N^A yfel))

(VBPS don))))))))))

(VBPS wenen)

(CP-THT (C +d+at))

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (N^A yfel))

(VBPS don))))))

[293]

[CP 110000 (34.229.22)]

Suiðe suiðe we gesyngiað, gif we oðerra monna welgedona dæda ne lufigað & ne herigað, ac we nabbað ðeah nane mede ðære heringe, gif we be sumum dæle nellað **onginnan** ðæt we onhyrigen ðæm ðeawum ðe us on oðrum monnum liciað be dæle ðe we mægen.

((CODE <T06560110000,34.229.22>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Sui+de) (ADV sui+de))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI gesyngia+d)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G monna))

(ADJ^A welgedona)

(N^A d+ada))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI lufiga+d))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(NEG ne)

(VBPI heriga+d))))))

(, ,))

(ID cocura,CP:34.229.22.1506))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(NEG+HVPI nabba+d)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))

(NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nane)

(N^A mede)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+are) (N^G heringe)))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(PP (P be)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D d+ale)))
 (NEG+MDPI nella+d)
 (VB **onginnan**)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (RP+VBPS onhyrigen)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)
 (N^D +deawum)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (NP (PRO us))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+drum) (N^D monnum)))
 (VBPI licia+d))))))
 (PP (P be)
 (NP-DAT (N^D d+ale)
 (CP-REL (WPP-2 0)
 (C +de)
 (IPX-SUB=0 (PP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N we))
 (MDPS m+agen))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:34.229.22.1507))

ODSTILLAN

[294]

[Lch I (Herb) 007400 (2.5)]

Ponne bið hit sona **oðstilled**.

((CODE <T22740007400,2.5>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Tonne))

(BEPI bi+d)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))

(VBN **o+dstilled**)

(. .))

(ID coherbar,Lch_I_[Herb]:2.5.146))

(GE)SPARIAN

No matching occurrences.

(GE)TILIAN

[295]

[LS 23 (MaryofEgypt) 685]

Zosimus wundrigende, and **teoligende** his cneowu to bigenne hire ongeanweardes, heo ongan of þam wætttrum clypigan and forbeodan, and þus cwæð, hwæt dest þu abbud?

((CODE <T05090025900,685>)

(IP-MAT (PTP-NOM-ABS (PTP-NOM-ABS (NP-NOM (NR^N Zosimus))
(VAG^N wundrigende))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(PTP-NOM-ABS (NP-NOM *con*)

(VAG^N **teoligende**)

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (PRO\$ his) (N^A cneowu))

(TO to)

(VB^D bigenne)

(PP (NP-DAT (PRO^D hire))

(P ongeanweardes))))))

(, ,)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N heo))

(AXDI ongan)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D w+attrum)))

(VB (VB clypigan) (CONJ and) (VB forbeodan))

(. ,))

(ID comary,LS_23_[MaryofEgypt]:685.451))

[296]

[Bede 4 072900 (30.372.11)]

Forðon þu wast ðæt ic symle **teolode** to lifigenne to ðines muðes bebode, & swa hwæt swa ic for unwisnesse & for tydernesse agylte, ic þæt to dome ðines willan teolode hraðe to gebetenne.

```
( (CODE <T06900072900,30.372.11>)
  (IP-MAT-SPE (ADVP (ADV For+don))
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))
    (VBPI wast)
    (CP-THT-SPE (C +d+at)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
        (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symle))
        (VBD teolode)
        (IP-INF-SPE (TO to)
          (VB^D lifigenne)
          (PP (P to)
            (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (PRO$^G +dines) (N^G mu+des))
              (N^D bebode)))))))
    (. ,)) (ID cobede,Bede_4:30.372.11.3720))
```

[297]

[Bede 3 039500 (14.210.30)]

& þætte swiþost halgum gedafenað, eall þa ðe he geleornade to donne, he bighygdlice **teolode** to healdanne.

```
( (CODE <T06880039500,14.210.30>)
  (IP-MAT (CONJ &)
    (CP-FRL-ADT (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +t+atte))
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
        (ADVP (ADVS swi+tost))
        (NP-DAT (N^D halgum))
        (VBPI gedafena+d)))
    (, ,)
    (NP-ACC-3 (Q^A eall)
      (CP-REL (WNP-ACC-2 (D^A +ta))
        (C +de)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
          (VBD geleornade)
          (IP-INF (NP-ACC *T*-2)
            (TO to)
            (VB^D donne))))))
    (, ,)
    (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
    (ADVP (ADV bighygdlice))
    (VBD teolode)
    (IP-INF (NP-ACC *ICH*-3)
      (TO to)
      (VB^D healdanne))
    (. .)) (ID cobede,Bede_3:14.210.30.2143))
```

[298]

[Bede 3 052600 (17.230.24)]

Ða **teolode** sona se Drihtnes wer þa onfongnan stowe þæs mynstres ærest mid gebedum & mid fæstenum from unsyfernessum heo clænsigan þara ærrena mana & bismitenessa, ond swa in þære stowe þa staðolas sette þæs mynstres.

(((CODE <T06880052600,17.230.24>)
(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Da))
 (VBD **teolode**)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T sona))
 (NP-NOM (D^N se)
 (NP-GEN (NR^G Drihtnes))
 (N^N wer))
 (IP-INF (NP-ACC-LFD (D^A +ta) (RP+VBN^A onfongnan) (N^A stowe)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (N^G mynstres)))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arest))
 (PP (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D gebedum)))
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D f+astenum))))))
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (N^D unsyfernessum)))
 (NP-ACC-RSP (PRO^A heo))
 (VB cl+ansigan)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +tara) (ADJR^G +arrena) (N^G mana)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (NX-GEN (N^G bismitenessa))))))
(. ,)) (ID cobede,Bede_3:17.230.24.2365))

[299]

[CP 113000 (35.237.7)]

Ða bilewitan sint to herigenne, forðæmðe hie simle suincað on ðæm ðæt hi **tieligeað** ðæt hie ne sculen leasunga secgan.

((CODE <T06560113000,35.237.7>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-1 (D^N +Da) (ADJ^N bilewitan))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (NP *-1)

(TO to)

(VB^D herigenne))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P \$for+d+am)

(C \$+de) (CODE <TEXT:for+d+am+de>)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T simle))

(VBPI suinca+d)

(CP-ADV (P on) (D^D +d+am)

(C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI **tieligeað**)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NEG ne)

(MDPS sculen)

(NP (N leasunga))

(VB secgan))))))

(. .))) (ID cocura,CP:35.237.7.1551))

[300]

[Bo 043800 (16.38.16)]

Nu þonne nu ælc <gesceaft> onscunað ðæt ðæt hire wiðerweard bið, & swiðe georne **tiolað** þæt hit him þæt from ascufe, hwylce twa sint þonne wiðerweardran betwuh him þonne god & yfel?

And strongly tries that it drives away from them

((CODE <T06660043800,16.38.16>)

(CP-QUE-SPE (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(CP-ADV-SPE-3 (P nu)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (Q^N +alc) (N^N \$gesceaft))

(VBPI onscuna+d)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at)

(CP-REL-SPE (WNP-NOM-1 (D^N +d+at))

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D hire))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N wi+derweard))

(BEPI bi+d))))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON-SPE (NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV swi+de) (ADV georne))

(VBPI **tiola+d**)

(CP-THT-SPE (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N hit))

(NP-DAT-2 (PRO^D him))

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))

(PP (NP-DAT *ICH*-2)

(P from))

(VBPS ascufe))))))

(, ,)

(WNP-NOM-4 (WADJ^N hwylce) (NUM^N twa))

(IP-SUB-SPE-0 (NP-NOM *T*-4)

(CP-ADV-SPE *ICH*-3)

(BEPI sint)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJR^N wi+derweardran)
 (P (P betwuh)
 (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)))
 (P (P +tonne)
 (CP-CMP-SPE (WADJP-5 0)
 (C 0)
 (IPX-SUB-SPE=0 (ADJP-PRD *T*-5)
 (NP-NOM (N^N god) (CONJ &) (N^N yfel)))))))
 (. ?)) (ID coboeth,Bo:16.38.16.697))

[301]

[Bo 173400 (39.135.4)]

swincð þonne ymb þæt swa he swiðost mæg þæt he **tiolað** ungelic to bionne þæm oðrum forðæm hit is þæs godcundan anwealdes gewuna þæt he wircð of yfle good.

(((CODE <T06660173400,39.135.4>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM *con*))

(VBPI \$swinc+d)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(PP (P ymb)

(NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE *ICH*-1)))

(PP (P swa)

(CPX-CMP-SPE (IPX-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADVP (ADVS swi+dost))

(MDPI m+ag))))

(CP-THT-PRN-SPE-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPI **tiola+d**)

(IP-INF-SPE (ADJP-ACC-PRD (ADJ^A ungelic))

(TO to)

(BE^D bionne)

(NP-DAT (D^D +t+am) (ADJ^D \$o+drum))))))

(CP-ADV-SPE (P for+d+am)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM-x (PRO^N hit))

(BEPI is)

(NP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (D^G +t+as) (ADJ^G godcundan) (N^G \$anwealdes))

(N^N gewuna))

(CP-THT-SPE-x (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(VBPI wirc+d)

(PP (P of)

(NP-DAT (N^D yfle)))

(NP-ACC (N^A good))))))

(. .)) (ID coboeth,Bo:39.135.4.2671))

[302]

[CP 252500 (65.463.3)]

Ðæt he hine selfne ne forlæte, ðær he oðerra freonda tilige, & him self ne afealle, ðær ðær he oðre **tiolað** to ræranne.

(CODE <T06560252300,65.461.30>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ Ac)

(NP-NOM-x *exp*)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(NP-NOM-PRD (Q^N micel) (N^N +dearf))

(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine))

(ADVP (ADV hr+adlice))

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A selfne))

(VBPS gewundige)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^I +dy) (N^D ege)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))

(VBPS ondr+ade)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +dyl+as)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(BEPS weor+de)

(RP+VBN upah+afen)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D wordum))))))))))

(, ;)

(CODE <T06560252400,65.463.1>)

(CP-ADV (C +D+atte)

(IP-SUB (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +d+ar)

(CP-REL (WADVP-LOC-1 +d+ar)

(C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP-LOC *T*-1)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (ADJ^G \$o+derra) (N^G monna))
 (N^A wunda))
 (VBPI lacna+d))))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he)
 (ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N self)))
 (NEG ne)
 (BEPS weor+de)
 (VBN a+dunden)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N upah+afennesse)))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D giemeleste)
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G h+alo))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560252500,65.463.3>)
 (CP-ADV (C +D+at)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)
 (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A selfne)))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS forl+ate)
 (, ,)
 (CP-FRL-LOC (WADVP-LOC-4 (ADV^L +d+ar))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP-LOC *T*-4)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-GEN (ADJ^G o+derra) (N^G freonda))
 (VBPS tilige))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-DAT-RFL-ADT (PRO^D him))

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N self))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPS afealle)
 (, ,)
 (ADVP-LOC (ADV^L +d+ar))
 (CP-REL (WADVP-LOC-2 (ADV^L +d+ar))
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP-LOC *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC-3 (ADJ^A o+dre))
 (VBPI **tiola+d**)
 (IP-INF (NP-ACC *ICH*-3)
 (TO to)
 (VB^D r+aranne))))))))))
 (. .)) (ID cocura,CP:65.461.30.3342))

[303]

[Æ Hom 11 002100 (120)]

þam lichaman men **tiliað**, þe <lange> lybban ne mæg, and ne tiliað þære sawle þe ne swelt on ecnysse.

((CODE <T03460002100,120>)

(IP-MAT (NP-DAT (D^D +Tam)

(N^D lichaman)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(NP-NOM (N^N men))

(VBPI **tilia+d**)

(, ,)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T \$lange))

(VB lybban)

(NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)))

(. ,))

(ID coaelhom,+AHom_11:120.1555))

[304]

[Æ Hom 17 006100 (274)]

Ealswa þa lareowas þe lærað Godes folc, and manega gebetað mid heora gebysnungum, magon witan gewis þæt hy wunian moton on þære ecan myrhðe mid ðam ælmihtigan Gode, for þan þe hy getreowlice **tilodon** heora hlaforde.

```
( (CODE <T03520006100,274>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Ealswa))
    (NP-NOM (D^N +ta)
      (N^N lareowas)
      (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
          (VBPI l+ara+d)
          (NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
            (N^A folc)))
          (, .)
          (CONJP (CONJ and)
            (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (NP-ACC (Q^A manega))
              (VBPI gebeta+d)
              (PP (P mid)
                (NP-DAT (PRO$ heora) (N^D gebysnungum)))))))
        (, .)
        (MDPI magon)
        (VB witan)
        (ADVP (ADV gewis))
        (CP-THT (C +t+at)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))
            (VB wunian)
            (MDPI moton)
            (PP (P on)
              (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (ADJ^D ecan) (N^D myrh+de)))
            (PP (P mid)
              (NP-DAT (D^D +dam) (ADJ^D +ælmihhtigan) (NR^D Gode)))
            (, .)
            (CP-ADV (P for)
```

(D^I +tan)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hy))
 (ADVP (ADV getreowlice))
 (VBDI **tilodon**)
 (NP-DAT (PRO\$ heora) (N^D hlaforde))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_17:274.2495))

[305]

[Æ LS (Maurice) 003800 (165)]

Efne nu þæs middaneard is for micclum geswenct, and mid manegum earfoðnyssum yfele geþreatod; and þeahhwæþere we lufiað his earfoðnysses git, and to þisum swicolum life we swincað and **tiliaþ**, and to þam towerdan life we tiliað hwonlice, on þan þe we æfre habbað swa hwæt swa we her geearniað.

((CODE <T03280003800,165>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (ADVP (ADV Efne))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu))

(NP-NOM (D^N +t+as) (N^N middaneard))

(BEPI is)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (Q^D micclum)))

(VBN geswenct))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ and)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D manegum) (N^D earfo+ðnyssum)))

(ADVP (ADV yfele))

(VBN ge+treotod)))

(. ;))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Maurice]:165.5773))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(ADVP (ADV +teahhw+a+tere))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI lufia+d)

(NP (PRO\$ his) (N earfo+ðnysses))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T git))

(. ,))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Maurice]:165.5774))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tisum) (ADJ^D swicolum) (N^D life)))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N we))

(VBPI (VBPI swinca+d) (CONJ and) (VBPI **tilia+t**))

(. ,))
(ID coaelive,+ALS_[Maurice]:165.5775))

[306]

[ÆCHom II, 5 005700 (45.109)]

Se ðe on andwerdum life him sylfum **teolað** and na gode. ne com se na gyt binnon godes wingearde;

((CODE <T02560005700,45.109>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D andwerdum) (N^D life)))

(NP-DAT-ADT (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him)

(ADJP-DAT (ADJ^D sylfum)))

(CONJP *ICH*-2))

(VBPI **teola+d**)

(CONJP-2 (CONJ and)

(NP-DAT (NEG+ADV na) (NR^D Gode))))))

(, .)

(NEG ne)

(VBDI com)

(NP-NOM-RSP (D^N se))

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T gyt))

(PP (P binnon)

(NP-DAT (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^D wingearde)))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_5:45.109.965))

[307]

[ÆCHom II, 26 002800 (214.39)]

Hwæt is ðurh ðone tun getacnod buton eorðlice æhta? Se færð to sceawienne his tun. se ðe ymbe ða eorðlican speda singallice hogað. and ða ecan gestreon ne **teolað**;

```
( (CODE <T02790002800,214.39>)
  (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (WPRO^N Hw+at))
    (IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM *T*-1)
      (BEPI is)
      (PP (P +durh)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +done) (N^A tun))))
      (VBN getacnod)
      (CP-ADV (P buton)
        (C 0)
        (IPX-SUB=0 (NP-NOM (ADJ^N eor+dlice) (N^N +ahta))))))
    (. ?))
  (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_26:214.39.4733))

( (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Se)
  (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
  (VBPI f+ar+d)
  (IP-INF (TO to)
    (VB^D sceawienne)
    (NP-ACC (PRO$ his) (N^A tun)))
  (, .)
  (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))
    (C +de)
    (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
      (PP (P ymbe)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A eor+dlican) (N^A speda)))
      (ADVP (ADV singallice))
      (VBPI hoga+d))
    (, .)
    (CONJP (CONJ and)
      (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-2)
        (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A ecan) (N^A gestreon))
        (NEG ne)
```

(. ;))
(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_26:214.39.4734))
(VBPI **teola+d**))))))

[308]

[ÆCHom II, 43 000400 (318.7)]

Hi ða **teolodon** mid þam feo.

((CODE <T02970000400,318.7>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N Hi))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +da))

(VBDI **teolodon**)

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D feo)))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_43:318.7.7173))

[309]

[Æ Hom 19 004000 (189)]

Nu synd twegen gecwedene þe Gode **tilian** sceolan on þære gastlican tilunge on Godes gelaðunge, for þam ðe hi ne beoð ealle on ane wisan geworhte.

```
( (CODE <T03540004000,189>)
  (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Nu))
    (BEPI synd)
    (NP-NOM (NUM^N twegen)
      (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
    (VBN^N gecwedene)
    (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)
      (C +te)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
        (NP-DAT (NR^D Gode))
        (VB tilian)
        (MDPI sceolan)
        (PP (P on)
          (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (ADJ^D gastlican) (N^D tilunge)))
        (PP (P on)
          (NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))
            (N gela+dunge))))))
    (, .)
    (CP-ADV (P for)
      (D^D +tam)
      (C +de)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
        (NEG ne)
        (BEPI beo+d)
        (QP-NOM (Q^N ealle))
        (PP (P on)
          (NP-ACC (NUM^A ane) (N^A wisan)))
        (VBN^N geworhte)))
    (. .))
  (ID coaelhom,+AHom_19:189.2779))
```

TŌCWEDAN

[310]

[ChronD (Cubbin) 046500 (926.3)]

& ealle þa cyngas þe on þyssum iglande wæron he gewylde, ærest Huwal Westwala cyning, & Cosstantin Scotta cyning, & Uwen Wenta cyning, & Ealdred Ealdulfing from Bebbanbyrig, & mid wedde & mid aþum fryþ gefæstnodon on þære stowe þe genemned is æt Eamotum on IIII idus Iulii, & ælc deofolgeld **to cwædon**, & syþþam mid sibbe tocyrdon.

```
( (CODE <T22050046500,926.3>)
  (IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (CONJ And)
    (NP-ACC (Q^A ealle) (D^A +ta) (N^A cyngas)
      (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
          (PP (P on)
            (NP-DAT (D^D +tyssum) (N^D iglande)))
            (BEDI w+aron))))
        (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (VBD gewylde))
    (, ,)
    (IPX-MAT=0 (ADVP-TMP (ADVS^T +arest))
      (NP-ACC (NP-ACC (NR^A Huwal)
        (NP-ACC-PRN (NP-GEN (NR^G Westwala))
          (N^A cyning)))
        (, ,)
        (CONJP (CONJ and)
          (NP-ACC (NR^A Cosstantin)
            (NP-ACC-PRN (NP-GEN (NR^G Scotta))
              (N^A cyning))))
        (, ,)
        (CONJP (CONJ and)
          (NP-ACC (NR^A Uwen)
            (NP-ACC-PRN (NP-GEN (NR^G Wenta))
              (N^A cyning))))
        (, ,)
        (CONJP (CONJ and)
```

(NP-ACC (NR^A Ealdred) (NR^A Ealdulfing)
 (PP (P from)
 (NP-DAT (NR^D Bebbanbyrig))))))
 (. ,)) (ID cochronD,ChronD_[Classen-Harm]:926.3.1058))
 ((IP-MAT (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM *pro*)
 (PP (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D wedde)))
 (CONJP (CONJ and)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (N^D a+tum))))))
 (NP-ACC (N^A fry+t))
 (VBDI gef+astnodon)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +t+are) (N^D stowe)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
 (VBN genemned)
 (BEPI is)
 (XP-PRD (PP (P +at)
 (NP-DAT (NR^D Eamotum))))))))))
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (FW iiii) (FW Idus) (FW Iulii)))
 (. ,)) (ID cochronD,ChronD_[Classen-Harm]:926.3.1059))
 ((IP-MAT (CONJ and)
 (NP-NOM *con*)
 (NP-ACC (Q^A +alc) (N^A deofolgeld))
 (RP+VBDI **tocw+adon**)
 (. ,)) (ID cochronD,ChronD_[Classen-Harm]:926.3.1060))

[311]

[LawVAtr 003400 (18)]

Ordal & aðas syndan **tocweðen** freolsdagum [...].

((CODE <T09540003400,18>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (N^N ordal) (CONJ &) (N^N a+das))

(BEPI syndan)

(RP+VBN **tocwe+den**)

(NP-DAT-TMP (N^D freolsdagum) (CONJ &) (N^D rihtymbrendagum)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P fram)

(NP (FW Adventum) (FW Domini)))

(PP (P o+d)

(NP (FW octabas) (FW Epiphani+e))))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P fram)

(NP (FW Septuagessiman)))

(PP (P o+d)

(NP-ACC (NUM XV)

(N^A niht)

(PP (P ofer)

(NP (NR Eastran))))))

(. .))

(ID colaw5atr, LawVAtr:18.49))

(GE)TRUCIAN

[312]

[ÆCHom II, 3 007000 (23.128)]

Ne **trucað** heora nan ana ðurh unmihte. ac ðurh gecynde anre godcundnysse. hi wyrcað ealle æfre an weorc;

((CODE <T02540007000,23.128>)

(IP-MAT (NEG Ne)

(VBPI **truca+d**)

(NP-NOM (NP-GEN (PRO^G heora))

(NEG+Q^N nan))

(FP ana)

(PP (P +durh)

(NP (N unmihte)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_3:23.128.540))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)

(PP (P +durh)

(NP (N gecynde)

(NP-GEN (NUM^G anre) (N^G godcundnysse))))

(, .)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI wyrca+d)

(QP-NOM (Q^N ealle))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +æfre))

(NP-ACC (NUM^A an) (N^A weorc))

(. ;))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_3:23.128.541))

[313]

[ChronE (Irvine) 143500 (1090.9)]

Se eorl of Normandige Rodbeard syððan he undergeat þet his gesworene men him **trucedon**& agefon hera castelas him to hearne, þa sende he to his hlaforde Philippe Francena cyng, & he com to Normandige mid mycelan here.

(((CODE <T22060143500,1090.11>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM-LFD (D^N Se) (N^N eorl)

(PP (P of)

(NP (NR Normandige)))

(NP-NOM-PRN (NR^N Rodbeard)))

(CP-ADV (P sy+d+dan)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(RP+VBDI undergeat)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO\$ his) (VBN^N gesworene) (N^N men))

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(VBDI **trucedon**))

(, .)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *con*)

(VBDI agefon)

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hera) (N^A castelas))

(NP-DAT-ADT (PRO^D him))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (N^D hearne))))))

(, .)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))

(VBD sende)

(NP-NOM-RSP (PRO^N he))

(PP (P to)

(NP-DAT (PRO\$ his) (N^D hlaforde)

(NP-DAT-PRN (NR^D Philippe))

(NP-DAT-PRN (NP-GEN (NR^G Francena)

(N^D cyng))))

(. .)) (ID cochronE,ChronE_[Plummer]:1090.11.3071))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (VBDI com)
 (PP (P to)
 (NP (NR Normandige)))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (Q mycelan) (N here)))
 (. .)) (ID cochronE,ChronE_[Plummer]:1090.11.3072))

[314]

[Lch II (2) 029500 (36.1.5)]

Gif sio adl biþ to langsum becymeþ þonne on wæterbollan, ne mæg hine mon þonne gelacnian, tunge ungewealden & unsmeþe & þa dolh beoþ uneaðlacnu þa þe on lichoman beoð & hie beoð on þa winstran sidan mid ece geswencede & on ðone lið þæra eaxla betweox gesculdrum biþ micel ece & on þam gehweorfe þara bana on þam sweoran, habbað eac lirehte fet, cneow **truciað**.

((CODE <T22810029500,36.1.5>)

(IP-MAT (CP-ADV (P Gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N sio) (N^N adl))

(BEPI bi+t)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADV to) (ADJ^N langsum))))

(NP-NOM *pro*)

(VBPI becyme+t)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(PP (P on)

(NP (N w+aterbollan)))

(. ,))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2850))

((IP-MAT (NEG ne)

(MDPI m+ag)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +tonne))

(VB gelacnian)

(. ,))

(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2851))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NP-NOM (N^N tunge)

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N ungewealden) (CONJ &) (ADJ^N unsme+te)))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta)

(N^N dolh)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))))

(BEPI beo+t)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N una+dlaclu))
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N +ta))
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N lichoman))))
 (BEPI beo+d))))
 (ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2852))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (ADJR^A winstran) (N^A sidan)))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (N ece)))
 (VBN^N geswencede))
 (ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2853))

((IP-MAT (CONJ &
 (PP (PP (P on)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +done)
 (N^A li+d)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +t+ara)
 (N^G eaxla)
 (PP (P betweox)
 (NP-DAT (N^D gesculdrum))))))
 (CONJP *ICH*-1))
 (BEPI bi+t)
 (NP-NOM (Q^N micel) (N^N ece))
 (CONJP-1 (CONJ &
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +tam)
 (N^D gehweorfe)
 (NP-GEN (D^G +tara)
 (N^G bana)

(PP (P on)
(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (N^D sweoran))))))

(. .))
(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2854))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM *pro*)
(HVPI habba+d)
(ADVP (ADV eac))
(NP-ACC (ADJ^A lirehte) (N^A fet))
(. .))
(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2855))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (N^N cneow))
(VBPI **trucia+d**)
(. .))
(ID colaece,Lch_II_[2]:36.1.5.2856))

WANDIAN

[315]

[Æ LS (Denis) 003300 (141)]

Ne **wanda** þu nateshwon for þan wælhreowan folce; swa man swiðor swincð, swa man selran mede underfehð.

((CODE <T03290003300,141>)

(IP-MAT-SPE (NEG Ne)

(VBI **wanda**)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N +tu))

(QP-ADT (NEG+Q nateshwon))

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (D^I +tan) (ADJ^D w+alhreowan) (N^D folce)))

(. ;))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Denis]:141.5861))

((IP-MAT-SPE (PP (P swa)

(CP-CMP-SPE (WADVP-1 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB-SPE (ADVP *T*-1)

(NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(ADVP (ADVR swi+dor))

(VBPI swinc+d))))

(, ,)

(ADVP (ADV swa))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N man))

(NP (ADJR selran) (N mede))

(RP+VBPI underfeh+d)

(. .))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Denis]:141.5862))

[316]

[ÆCHom I, 17 (App) 002700 (537.83)]

Se goda hyrde ne **wandað** þe godes scep lufað þæt he ða dweliendan scep for his drihtnes ege geornlice ne sece. þeh he swince ðe mare on dunum & on cludum. on ðornum & on bremelum for ðan ðe he ne wandað for woroldlicum geswincum ðeah ðe hine man tæle and him teonan cweðe þæt he ne bodige swa swa him bebead god þa halgan lare. and gehæle þa untruman. and þa dweliendan scep to heora drihtne geweme.

((CODE <T02260002700,537.83>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Se)

(ADJ^N goda)

(N^N hyrde)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **wanda+d**)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N^A scep))

(VBPI lufa+d)))

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (D^A +da) (VAG^A dweliendan) (N^A scep))

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (NR^G Drihtnes))

(N ege)))

(ADVP (ADV geornlice))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS sece)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom1,+ACHom_I_17_[App]:537.83.3253))

[317]

[CP 143000 (40.295.23)]

Ðæt getacnað ðætte ðara lareowa tungan ðe ðæt uplice leoht bodiað, ðonne hie ongietað hwelcne monnan gesuencedne mid irre & mid hatheortnesse onbærnedne, & ðonne forwandigað ðæt hie mid ðæm kycglum hiera worda ongean hiera ierre worpigen, sua sua æfner **wandade** ðæt he nolde ðane slea ðe hine draf.

((CODE <T06560143000,40.295.23>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +D+at))

(VBPI getacna+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NP-GEN (D^G +dara)

(N^G lareowa)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(N^N tungan)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-5 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-5)

(NP-ACC (D^A +d+at) (ADJ^A uplice) (N^A leoht))

(VBPI bodia+d))))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P +donne)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(VBPI ongieta+d)

(IP-SMC (IP-SMC (NP-ACC-SBJ (Q^A hwelcne) (N^A monnan))

(VBN^A gesuencedne)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N irre))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SMC (NP-SBJ *con*)

(PP (P mid)

(NP (N hatheortnesse)))

(RP+VBN^A onb+arnedne))))))

(, ,)

(CONJ &)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(VBPI forwandiga+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+am)
 (N^D kycglum)
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ hiera) (N^G worda))))
 (PP (P ongean)
 (NP (PRO\$ hiera) (N ierre)))
 (VBPS worpigen)))
 (, ,)
 (PP (ADV sua)
 (P sua)
 (CP-CMP (WADVP-2 0)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N +Afner))
 (VBD **wandade**)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NEG+MDD nolde)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +dane)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-4))
 (VB slean)
 (CP-REL-4 (WNP-NOM-3 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
 (VBDI draf))))))))))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:40.295.23.1954))

[318]

[CP 186600 (49.379.9)]

Eac hi sculon gehiran ðætte sanctus Paulus geliefde ðæt he swa micele unscyldigra wære his niehstena blodes swa he læs **wandade** ðæt he hira unðeawas ofsloge.

((CODE <T06560186600,49.379.9>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP (ADV Eac))

(NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(MDPI sculon)

(VB gehiran)

(CP-THT (C +d+atte)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (NR Sanctus) (NR^N Paulus))

(VBD geliefde)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (QP-DAT-EXT (ADV swa) (Q^I micele))

(ADJR^N unscyldigra)

(NP-GEN *ICH*-2))

(BEDS w+are)

(NP-GEN-2 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ his) (N^G niehstena))

(N^G blodes))

(CP-CMP (WQP-1 0)

(C swa)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(QP-ADT (QP-EXT *T*-1)

(QR l+as))

(VBD **wandade**)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira) (N^A un+deawas))

(RP+VBDS ofsloge)))))))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:49.379.9.2559))

[319]

[HomS 14 (BIHom 4) 003200 (72)]

& þa lareowas sceolan synnfullum mannum eadmodlice tæcan & læran, þæt hie heora synna cunnon onrihtlice geandettan; forþon þe hie beoþ toþon mislice, & sume swiþe unsyferlice, þæt se man **wandap** þæt he hi æfre asecgge, buton se mæssepreost hie æt him geacsige.

((CODE <T04430003200,43.72>)

(IP-MAT (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (D^N +ta) (N^N lareowas))

(MDPI sceolan)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^D synnfullum) (N^D mannum))

(ADVP (ADV eadmodlice))

(VB (VB t+acan) (CONJ &) (VB l+aran))

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(NP-ACC (PRO\$ heora) (N^A synna))

(MDPI cunnon)

(ADVP (ADV onrihtlice))

(VB geandettan)))

(, ;)

(CP-ADV (P for+ton)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB-0 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))

(BEPI beo+t)

(ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADV to+ton)

(ADJ^N mislice)

(CP-DEG *ICH*-1))

(, ,)

(IPX-SUB-PRN=0 (CONJ &)

(NP-NOM (Q^N sume))

(ADVP (ADV swi+te) (ADV unsyferlice)))

(, ,)

(CP-DEG-1 (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N man))

(VBPI **wanda+t**)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +afre))
 (VBPS asecgge)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-ADV (P buton)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N m+assepreost))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
 (PP (P +at)
 (NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))
 (VBPS geacsige))))))
 (. .))
 (ID coblick,HomS_14_[BlHom_4]:43.72.554))

[320]

[ÆCHom II, 43 004500 (321.104)]

Forwel menige sind on godes gelaðunge þe ðurh ungecnyrdnysse þisum ðeowan geefenlæcað. hi anðraciað to gefarenne lifes wegas. and swa ðeah ne **wandiað** to licgenne on stuntnysse heora asolcennysse;

((CODE <T02970004500,321.104>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (QP-NOM (ADV Forwel) (Q^N menige))

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(BEPI sind)

(PP (P on)

(NP (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes))

(N gela+dunge)))

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +te)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(PP (P +durh)

(NP (N ungecnyrdnysse)))

(NP-DAT (D^D +tisum) (N^D +deowan))

(VBPI geefenl+aca+d)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_43:321.104.7244))

((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(VBPI an+dracia+d)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D gefarenne)

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (N^G lifes))

(N^A wegas)))

(. .))

(ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_43:321.104.7245))

((IP-MAT (CONJ and)

(NP-NOM *con*)

(ADVP (ADV swa) (ADV +deah))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI **wandia+d**)

(IP-INF (TO to)
 (VB^D licgenne)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N stuntnyssse)
 (NP-GEN (PRO\$ heora) (N^G asolcennysse))))
 (. ;))
 (ID cocathom2,+ACHom_II,_43:321.104.7246))

[321]

[CP 085400 (23.177.11)]

Ond on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða ðe ða word ðære halgan æ ryhte ne ongietað, on oðre ða ðe hi ryhtlice ongietað, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse **wandiað** ðæt hi hit ne sprecað;

((CODE <T06560085400,23.177.11>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (IP-MAT-0 (CONJ Ond)

(PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(BEPI sint)

(IP-INF (TO to)

(VB^D manianne)

(NP *-1))

(NP-NOM-1 (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-2 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(NP-ACC (D^A +da)

(N^A word)

(NP-GEN (D^G +d+are) (ADJ^G halgan) (N^G +a))))

(ADVP (ADV ryhte))

(NEG ne)

(VBPI ongieta+d))))))

(, ,)

(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)

(NP (ADJ o+dre))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-3 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))

(ADVP (ADV ryhtlice))

(VBPI ongieta+d))

(, ,)

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-3)

(ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N ea+dmodnesse)))
 (VBPI **wandia+d**)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI spreca+d)))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085500,23.177.14>)
 (CONJP (CONJ Ond)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-4 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-4)
 (VBN^N fullfremede)
 (NEG ne)
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (PP (NEG+CONJ nohw+a+der)
 (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP (N ieldo)))
 (CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (N^D wisdom))))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-4)
 (ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N hr+adwilnesse)))
 (RPX to)
 (VBPI fo+d)))))))))

(, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-5 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-5)
 (ADVP (ADV medomlice) (CONJ &) (ADV wel))
 (MDPI magon)
 (VB l+aran))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-5)
 (NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))
 (ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (VBPI ondr+ada+d)
 (PP (P for)
 (NP (N ea+dmodnesse)))
 (, ,)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (ADVP (ADV for+dy))
 (VBPI forl+ata+d)))))))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085600,23.177.17>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-6 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-6)
 (NP (D +disse) (ADJ hwilendlican) (N are))
 (VBPI wilnia+d))

(, ,)
(CONJP (CONJ &)
(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
(NP-DAT-RSP-6 (PRO^D him))
(NP-NOM-PRD (NEG+Q^N nan) (N^N gesuinc))
(NEG ne)
(VBPI +dync+d)
(CP-THT-x (C +d+at)
(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
(NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
(HVPS h+abben)))))))))

(, ,)
(IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
(NP (ADJ o+dre)))
(NP-NOM (D^N +da)
(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-7 0)
(C +de)
(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM-x *exp*)
(NP-DAT-RSP-7 (PRO^D him))
(VBPI +dync+d)
(NP-NOM-PRD (NP-NOM (Q^N micel) (N^N earfo+du))
(CONJP (CONJ &)
(NP-NOM (Q^N micel) (N^N gesuinc))))
(IP-INF-x (TO to) (HV^D habbanne)))

(, ,)
(CONJP (CONJ &)
(IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-7)
(NP-GEN (PRO^G hiera))
(ADVP (ADV sua+deah))
(VBPI wilnia+d)))))))))

(, ;)
(CODE <T06560085700,23.177.20>)
(CONJP (CONJ Ond)
(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
(NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
(NP-NOM (D^N +da)

(CP-REL (WNP-NOM-8 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-8)
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP (N synscipe)))
 (VBN^N gebundene))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-9 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-9)
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N frio
 (NP-GEN (D^G +dara) (N^G benda))))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085800,23.177.21>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-10 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-10)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (RP+VBN^A +durhtogenan) (N^A synna)
 (VBPI wepa+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-11 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-11)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (VBN^A ge+dohtan)))

(VBPI wepa+d))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560085900,23.177.23>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-12 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-12)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A +argedonan))
 (VBPI wepa+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-12)
 (ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI forl+ata+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-13 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-13)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (VBPI forl+ata+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-13)
 (ADVP (ADV sua+deah))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI wepa+d))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086000,23.177.24>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &

(IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-14 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-14)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (ADJ^A unaliefedan) (N^A +ding))
 (VBPI do+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-14)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
 (ADVP (ADV eac))
 (VBPI heriga+d)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-15 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-15)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hie))
 (VBPI t+ala+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-15)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hi))
 (ADVP (ADV sua+deah))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI forl+ata+d)))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086100,23.179.1>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan))))

(NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-16 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-16)
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumere) (N^D unryhtwilnunga)))
 (BEPI beo+d)
 (ADVP (ADV f+aringa))
 (ADVP (ADV hr+adlice))
 (RP+VBN^N ofersui+dede))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-17 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-17)
 (PP (P on)
 (NP-DAT (D^D +d+are) (N^D synne)))
 (NP-ACC-TMP (Q^A ealnu) (N^A weg))
 (VBPI licga+d)
 (, ,)
 (PTP-NOM (PP (P mid)
 (NP (N ge+deahte)))
 (RPX to)
 (VBN^N gebundene)))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086200,23.179.4>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-18 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-18)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (Q^A lytlan) (N^A scyllda))

(ADVP (ADV oftr+adlice))
 (VBPI wyrcea+d))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-19 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-19)
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (Q^A lytlan))
 (VBPI forga+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-19)
 (ADVP (ADV +deah))
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T hwilum))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (QR^A maran))
 (VBPI wyrcea+d))))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086300,23.179.6>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-20 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-20)
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A god))
 (NEG+MDPI nylla+d)
 (VB onginnan))))))
 (, ,)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-21 0)
 (C +de)

(IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-21)
 (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit))
 (VB onginnan)
 (MDPI willa+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-21)
 (ADVP-TMP (NEG+ADV^T n+afre))
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI geendiga+d)))))))))
 (, ;)
 (CODE <T06560086400,23.179.7>)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-22 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB-00 (NP-NOM *T*-22)
 (ADVP (ADV dearninga))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPI do+d))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-SUB-CON=00 (NP-ACC (N^A god))
 (ADVP (ADV eawunga)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P on)
 (NP (ADJ o+dre) (N wisan)))
 (NP-NOM (D^N +da)
 (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-23 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NP-ACC (PRO\$ hira)
 (N^A god)

(CP-REL *ICH*-24))
 (VBPI hela+d)
 (CP-REL-24 (WNP-25 0)
 (C +de)
 (IP-SUB (NP *T*-25)
 (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (VBPI do+d))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBPI recca+d)
 (CP-ADV (P +deah)
 (C 0)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))
 (VBPS wenen)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hie))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPS don)))))))))
 (, ,)
 (CONJP (CONJ &)
 (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-23)
 (ADVP (ADV eac))
 (PP (P mid)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D +dingum)))
 (VBPI gedo+d)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (N^N menn))
 (VBPI wena+d)
 (CP-THT (C +d+at)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))
 (NP-ACC (N^A yfel))
 (VBPS don)))))))))

(. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:23.177.11.1186))

[322]

[CP 067400 (19.145.15)]

Se ðonne wilnað suiður ðæt mon lufige soðfæsðnesse ðonne hine selfne, se ðe wilnað ðæt mon nanre ryhtwisnesse fore him ne **wandige**.

((CODE <T06560067400,19.145.15>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N Se)

(CP-REL *ICH*-1))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(VBPI wilna+d)

(ADVP (ADVR sui+dur)

(PP *ICH*-3))

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(VBPS lufige)

(NP (N so+df+as+dnesse))))

(PP-3 (P +donne)

(CPX-CMP (IPX-SUB (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)

(ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A selfne))))))

(, ,)

(CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)

(VBPI wilna+d)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(NP-GEN (NEG+Q^G nanre) (N^G ryhtwisnesse))

(PP (P fore)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him)))

(NEG ne)

(VBPS **wandige**))))

(. .))

(ID cocura,CP:19.145.15.989))

[323]

[CP 069500 (20.149.14)]

Oft mon bið suiðe **wandigende** æt ælcum weorce & suiðe lætræde, & wenað menn ðæt hit sie for suarmodnesse & for unarodscipe, & bið ðeah for wisdomes & for wærscipe.

((CODE <T06560069500,20.149.14>)

(IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Oft))

(NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(BEPI bi+d)

(ADVP (ADV sui+de))

(VAG **wandigende**)

(PP (P +at)

(NP-DAT (Q^D +alcum) (N^D weorce))))

(CONJP (CONJ &)

(IPX-MAT=0 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADV sui+de) (ADJ^N l+atr+ade))))

(. ,))

(ID cocura,CP:20.149.14.1016))

[324]

[CP 142200 (40.295.8)]

Sua eac, ðonne ðæt gelimpð ðæt ða iersigendan menn oðrum monnum oferfylgeað to ðon suiðe ðæt hit mon forberan ne mæg, ne sceal mon no mid openlice edwite him wiðslean, ac bi sumum dæle arwierðelice **wandigende** suiðe wærlice stieran.

```
( (CODE <T06560142200,40.295.8>)
  (IP-MAT (IP-MAT-0 (ADVP (ADV Sua))
    (ADVP (ADV eac))
    (, ,)
    (CP-ADV (P +donne)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +d+at)
        (CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-1))
        (VBPI gelimp+d)
        (CP-THT-PRN-1 (C +d+at)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (D^N +da) (VAG^N iersigendan) (N^N menn))
            (NP-DAT (ADJ^D o+drum) (N^D monnum))
            (RP+VBPI oferfylge+d)
            (ADVP (PP (P to)
              (NP-DAT (D^I +don)))
              (ADV sui+de)
              (CP-DEG (C +d+at)
                (IP-SUB (NP-ACC (PRO^A hit)
                  (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
                  (VB forberan)
                  (NEG ne)
                  (MDPI m+ag))))))))
            (, ,)
            (NEG ne)
            (MDPI sceal)
            (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))
            (ADVP (NEG+ADV no))
            (PP (P mid)
              (NP-DAT (ADJ^I openlice) (N^D edwite)))
            (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
            (RP+VB wi+dslean))
```

(, .)
 (CONJP (CONJ ac)
 (IPX-MAT=0 (PP (P bi)
 (NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D d+ale)))
 (PTP-NOM (ADVP (ADV arwier+delice))
 (VAG^N **wandigende**))
 (ADVP (ADV sui+de) (ADV w+arlice))
 (VB stieran)))
 (. .))
 (ID cocura,CP:40.295.8.1944))

[325]

[CP 143400 (40.297.13)]

Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon mid hindewearde sceafte ðone ðyde ðe him oferfylge, ðæt mon ðone weamodan liðelice mid sumum ðingum gehrine, suelce he hine **wandigende** ofersuiðe.

((CODE <T06560143400,40.297.13>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (D^N +D+at)

(CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-4))

(BEPI is)

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +donne))

(CP-THT-PRN-4 (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (ADJ^I hindewearde) (N^D sceafte)))

(NP-ACC (D^A +done)

(CP-REL *ICH*-2))

(VBD +dydde)

(CP-REL-2 (WNP-NOM-1 0)

(C +de)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)

(NP-DAT (PRO^D him))

(RP+VBPS oferfylge))))))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +d+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (MAN^N mon))

(NP-ACC (D^A +done) (ADJ^A weamodan))

(ADVP (ADV li+delice))

(PP (P mid)

(NP-DAT (Q^D sumum) (N^D +dingum)))

(VBPS gehrine)

(, ,)

(PP (P suelce)

(CP-CMP (WADVP-3 0)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-3)

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(ID cocura,CP:40.297.13.1959))
(. .))
(NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
(PTP-NOM (VAG^N **wandigende**))
(RP+VBPS ofersui+de))))))

[326]

[HomS 14 (BIHom 4) 003000 (67)]

Ne **wandige** na se mæssepreost no for rices mannes ege, ne for feo, ne for nanes mannes lufon, þæt he him symle rihte deme, gif he wille sylf Godes domas gedegan.

((CODE <T04430003000,43.67>)

(IP-MAT (NEG Ne)

(VBPS **wandige**)

(ADVP (NEG+ADV na))

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N m+assepreost))

(PP (PP (NEG+ADV no)

(P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (ADJ^G rices) (N^G mannes))

(N ege)))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(PP (P for)

(NP-DAT (N^D feo))))

(, ,)

(CONJP (NEG+CONJ ne)

(PP (P for)

(NP (NP-GEN (NEG+Q^G nanes) (N^G mannes))

(N lufon))))

(, ,)

(CP-THT (C +t+at)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))

(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T symle))

(ADVP (ADV rihte))

(VBPS deme)

(, ,)

(CP-ADV (P gif)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))

(MDP wille)

(ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N sylf))

(NP-ACC (NP-GEN (NR^G Godes)))

(N^A domas))
(VB gedegan))))
(. .))
(ID coblick,HomS_14_[BIHom_4]:43.67.552))

[327]

[Æ Hom 14 004200 (175)]

Hiwere bið se mann þe hogað ymbe þæt þæt he oðerne gerihtlæce ær hine sylfne, swylce he leahtras onscunige, and bið him sylf leahterfull; ac Crist us gewissode, þe ne **wandode** nan þing, het us ærest adon ure dyrnan unðeawas and þa yfelan hatunge fram ure heortan aweg, and mid hluttrum mode syððan gerihtlæcan þa eaðelican gyltas on oðrum mannum swa.

```
( (CODE <T03490004200,175>)
  (IP-MAT (NP-NOM (N^N Hiwere))
    (BEPI bi+d)
    (NP-NOM-PRD (D^N se)
      (N^N mann)
      (CP-REL (WNP-NOM-1 0)
        (C +te)
        (IP-SUB (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
          (VBPI hoga+d)
          (PP (P ymbe)
            (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at)
              (CP-THT-PRN (C +t+at)
                (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
                  (NP-ACC (ADJ^A o+derne))
                  (VBPS gerihtl+ace)
                  (PP (P +ar)
                    (NP-ACC-RFL (PRO^A hine)
                      (ADJP-ACC (ADJ^A sylfne))))))
                (, ,)
                (PP (P swylce)
                  (CP-CMP (WADVP-2 0)
                    (C 0)
                    (IP-SUB (ADVP *T*-2)
                      (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
                      (NP-ACC (N^A leahtras))
                      (VBPS onscunige))))))))))
          (, ,)
          (CONJP (CONJ and)
            (IP-SUB-CON (NP-NOM *T*-1)
              (BEPI bi+d)
```

(NP-DAT-RFL (PRO^D him))
 (ADJP-NOM (ADJ^N sylf))
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N leahterfull))))))

(. ;))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_14:175.2095))

((IP-MAT (CONJ ac)
 (NP-NOM (NR^N Crist)
 (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
 (NP (PRO us))
 (VBD gewissode)
 (, ,)
 (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 0)
 (C +te)
 (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
 (NEG ne)
 (VBD **wandode**)
 (NP-ACC (NEG+Q^A nan) (N^A +ting))))
 (. ,))
 (ID coaelhom,+AHom_14:175.2096))

[328]

[Æ LS (Martin) 017000 (696)]

Eft þa ða he uteode þa axode Sulpicius, and hine eadmodlice bæd þæt he him geopenian sceolde hwa him wiðspræce; þa **wandode** he lange him þæt to secgenne, ac he sæde swaþeah, Ic halsige eow nu, þæt ge hit nanum ne secgan; Maria, Cristes modor, com to me hider mid twam oþrum mædenum, Tecla and Agne, and na on þisum anum dæge ac oft rædlice ær hi comon to me.

```
( (CODE <T03300017000,696>)
  (IP-MAT-0 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T Eft))
    (CP-ADV (ADV^T +ta)
      (P +da)
      (C 0)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (RP+VBD uteode)))
    (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
    (VBD axode)
    (NP-NOM (NR^N Sulpicius))
    (, .)
    (IPX-MAT-PRN=0 (CONJ and)
      (NP-ACC (PRO^A hine))
      (ADVP (ADV eadmodlice))
      (VBDI b+ad))
    (CP-THT (C +t+at)
      (IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
        (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
        (VB geopenian)
        (MDD sceolde)
        (CP-QUE (WNP-NOM-1 (Q^N hwa))
          (C 0)
          (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-1)
            (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
            (RP+VBDS wi+dspr+ace))))))
    (. ;))
  (ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:696.6419))

( (IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +ta))
  (VBD wandode)
```

(NP-NOM (PRO^N he))
(ADVP-TMP (ADV^T lange))
(IP-INF (NP-DAT (PRO^D him))
 (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))
 (TO to)
 (VB^D secgenne))
(. ,))
(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:696.6420))

[329]

[Æ LS (Martin) 025200 (1035)]

He eac ne **wandode** on þam widgillan felda þa hæþenan to cristnigenne þa þa hi on Crist gelyfdon, ac he hi ealle sona samtingas gecristnode.

((CODE <T03300025200,1035>)

(IP-MAT (NP-NOM (PRO^N He))

(ADVP (ADV eac))

(NEG ne)

(VBD **wandode**)

(PP (P on)

(NP-DAT (D^D +tam) (ADJ^D widgillan) (N^D felda)))

(IP-INF (NP-ACC (D^A +ta) (N^A h+a+tenan))

(TO to)

(VB^D cristnigenne))

(CP-ADV (ADV^T +ta)

(P +ta)

(C 0)

(IP-SUB (NP-NOM (PRO^N hi))

(PP (P on)

(NP-ACC (NR^A Crist)))

(VBDI gelyfdon)))

(. ,))

(ID coalive,+ALS_[Martin]:1035.6641))

[330]

[Æ LS (Martin) 027100 (1108)]

þa **wandode** se bisceop, ac hine bædon þa oþre, and fylston þam fæder þæt gefremode his bene.

((CODE <T03300027100,1108>)

(IP-MAT (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T +Ta))

(VBD **wandode**)

(NP-NOM (D^N se) (N^N bisceop))

(. ,))

(ID coelive,+ALS_[Martin]:1108.6692))

WIERNAN

No occurrences in DOEC.

APPENDIX 3

This appendix presents extra examples that have been selected from the lexicographical sources even though they are not analysed in the YCOE because the texts where they belong have not been included into the Corpus. The translations of psalms have been taken from *The Book of Psalms. Extract from King James Version Bible* (<https://play.google.com/books/reader?id=4FbDDQAAQBAJ&pg=GBS.PP1>); the translations from the gospels have been extracted from BibleGateway (<https://www.biblegateway.com>); the translations of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle draw on the Internet version by Ingram (<http://www.dominipublico.gov.br/download/texto/gu000657.pdf>). The translation of the Sermon on Judith has been taken from <https://brandonwhawk.net/2017/01/17/aelfrics-sermon-on-judith/>. Some examples have been translated with the available glossaries and dictionaries.

ĀBLINNAN

[331]

[Bede 5 2.390.2]

*[& he symle gedæftlice æfter cwæð:] & ofer þæt ealle ðy dæge ne **ablan** & þære æfterfylgendan nihte, ða hwile ðe he wacian meahte [swa swa ða sægdon ða ðer onwearde wæron] þæt he a hwæthwugu spræce & oðrum mannum æteaude ða deagolnisse his willan [& his geðohta, þæt he næfre ærþon gedon meahte; on gelicnisse þæs monnes, þe longe halt wæs & swa geboren of his modor hrife, þæt hiene his eldran beran scoldan & he gan ne meahte].*

‘And besides that, he never ceased all that day and the following night [...] ever uttering something and disclosing to others he secrets of his will.’

[332]

[PsGID (Roeder) 36.8]

***Ablin** fram yrre forlæt hatheortnisse.*

‘Cease from anger, and leave rage; have no emulation to do evil.’

ÆTSTANDAN

[333]

[Beo 890]

Hwæpre him gesælde ðæt þæt swurd þurhwod wrætlicne wurm, þæt hit on wealle ætstod, dryhtlic iren.

‘Yet to it befell, his falchion pierced that wondrous worm, on the wall it struck, best blade; the dragon died in its blood.’

[334]

[PsGII 102.16]

Forðon þe gast þurhfærð on him & he ne ætstent l & he ne þurhwunað.

‘For the spirit shall pass in him, and he shall not be: and he shall know his place no more.’

BELĒAN

[335]

[Beo 510]

*Ne inc ænig mon, ne leof ne lað, **belean** mihte sorhfullne sið, þa git on sund reon.*

‘No living man, or lief or loath, from your labour dire could you dissuade, from swimming the main.’

[336]

[Bede 5 (B) 17.456.7]

*& he willnode þæt he moste mid him sweltan, þeah se bisscop him þæt swiðe **beloh**.*

‘He desired to perish with them, although the bishop dissuaded him from that.’

BEWERIAN

[337]

[LkGI (Li) 11.52]

*Eos qui introiebant prohibuistis ða ðaðe infoerdon forestemdon gie ⁊ gie **bewoeredon**.*

‘Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge.

You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.’

[338]

[PPs 55.10]

*Ðu [...] aweredest mine eagan wraðum tearum and mine fet fæle **beweredest**.*

‘I have declared to thee my life: thou has set me tears in thy sight and has delivered my

feet from falling.’

[339]

[PsCaK 19(15).20]

*Swa swa þry godas oððe dryhtnas cweþan se eallica æwfæstnesse we beoð **bewerede**.*

‘According to the true faith, we are forbidden to talk about three gods or lords.’

[340]

[PsGIA 39.9]

*Wel ic segde rehtwisnisse ðine in cirican micelre sehðe weolure mine ic ne **biwergu**.*

‘I have declared thy justice in a great church, I will not restrain my lips.’

[341]

[PPs 82.1]

*Ne swiga ðu, ne þe sylfne **bewere**.*

‘Hold not thy peace, neither be thou still, O God.’

[342]

[PsGII 33.14]

*Forbeod ⁊ forhafa ⁊ **bewere** tungan þine fram yfle.*

‘Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.’

[343]

[PsGIC 118.101]

*Of eallum wege yflum ic **beweryde** fet mine þæt ic healde word þin.*

‘I have restrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy words.’

BLINNAN

[344]

[PsG1A 36.8]

***Blin** from eorre & forlet hatheortnisse.*

‘Cease from anger and leave rage.’

[345]

[PPs 113.25]

*Ac we lifigende leofne dryhten balde bletsigað, ne þæs **blinnað** nu.*

‘And we that live bless the Lord; this time now and for ever (lit. and we do not cease of that now).’

[346]

[LkG1 (Li) 7.45]

*Haec [...] ex quo intraui, non cessauit osculari pedes meos ðios [...] of ðon ꝥ siðða in ic foerde, ne **blann** cossetunges ꝥ foeta mine.*

‘You did not give me a kiss, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing my feet.’

FÆSTAN

[347]

[MkGl (Li) 2.18]

& weron ðegnas Iohannis & [...] fæstendo.

‘Now John’s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting.’

[348]

[LkGl (Li) 18.12]

Ic fæsto tuigo in wico teigðuncgas ic sello allra ðaðe ic ah t agnigo.

‘I fast twice a week and give a tenth of all I get.’

[349]

[ÆGl 317.6]

Ieunus fæstende.

‘Ieunus ‘fasting’.’

[350]

[OccGl 28 78]

Abstinuimus we fæston.

‘Abstinuimus ‘we fasten’.’

[351]

[SedGl 2.1 106]

Ieuna þa fæstendan.

‘Ieuna ‘you fasten’.’

FORBERAN

[352]

[Beo 1876]

*Wæs him se man to þon leof þæt he þone breostwylm **forberan** ne mehte, ac him on hreþre hygebendum fæst æfter deorum men dyrne langað beorn wið blode.*

‘Was this hero so dear to him that his breast’s wild billows he banned in vain; sage in his soul a secret longing, locked in his mind, for that loved man burned in his blood.’

[353]

[ChronE 1137.43]

*For ouer sithon ne **forbaren** hi nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namen al þe god ðat þarinne was & brenden sythen þe cyrce & al tegædere.*

‘They spared neither church nor churchyard, but took all the goods that were therein, and then burned the church and all together.’

[354]

[ChronE 1137.45]

*Ne hi ne **forbaren** biscopes land ne abbotes ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes & clerekes, & æuric man oðer þe ouer myhte.*

‘Neither did they spare a bishop’s land, or an abbot’s, or a priest’s, but plundered both monks and clerks; and every man robbed another who could.’

FORESTEMMAN/FORSTEMMAN

[355]

[LkGl (Li) 11.52]

*Wæ iuh æs uutum forðon gie nomon cægo wisdomes gie ne infoerdon l ne ineode gie & ða ðaðe infoerdon **forestemdon** gie l gie bewoeredon.*

‘Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge. You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.’

FORBEODAN

[356]

[Conf 3.1.1 3.12]

*Gelomlice we habbað geræd on halgum bocum, þæt hit alyfed nis þæt ænig læwede wif & unsyfre Godes geryno on Cristes weofode handlian sceole [...] forþam sanctus Paulus hit hæfð swiðe **forboden**.*

‘[...] because St. Paul had forbidden it strongly.’

[357]

[ÆHomM 8 5]

*Ac we nellað secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe hyt tocwædon þa wisan lareowas, and be hyre forðsiðe, þe ða halgan boceras **forbudon** to secgenne.*

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it, and about its end, which the holy books forbid to say.’

[358]

[ThCap 1 10.317.3]

*Forþan þe we **forbeodað** ægðer ge geflytu ge plegan ge unnytta word ge gehwylce unnytnesse in þam halgan stowum to donne.*

‘Therefore, we forbid to do any quarrelling, dancing, vain words or any other follies in that holy place.’

[359]

[Mk (WSCp) 9.38]

*Lareow, sumne we gesawon on þinum naman deofolseocnessa ut adrifende se ne fyligð us, & we him **forbudon**.*

‘Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in your name who does not follow us and be forbid him.’

[360]

[MkGl (Li) 7.36]

*& bebead ðam ilcom þætte ne ænigum men hia gecuoede l ne gesægde sua suiðe uutedlice him **forebead** swa swa suiðor mara forðor hi bodadon.*

‘Jesus commanded them not to tell anyone. But the more he did so, the more they kept talking about it.’

[361]

[LawPromRegis 7]

*Oðer is, þæt ic reaflac and ealle unrihte þing eallum hadum **forbeode**.*

‘Secondly, I forbid robbery and all unrighteous deeds by all classes of society.’

[362]

[Conf 10.5 16]

*& ærætas & oferdruncolnys & unrihthæmed & idelgylp & unsibbe & stala & leasunga & mæneaðas & lybblac & ealle þas uncysta **forbeod** him.*

‘[...] and forbid them all unchaste things.’

[363]

[MtMarg (Li) 10.14]

*Biscope is **forboden** þæt he onfoe niwecumenum preostum & to gehælgenne ferunga.*

‘Is is forbidden that the bishop undertakes a rite with new priests and to consecrate them right afterwards.’

[364]

[ÆHomM 12 75]

*Hi **forbudon** þam blindan þæt he to þam hælende ne clypode.*

‘They forbid the blind man to talk to the Saviour.’

[365]

[Conf 5 99]

*Hors we ne **forbeodað**, ac hit is ungewunelic to etanne.*

‘We do not forbid horse, although it is unpleasant to eat.’

[366]

[ÆCHom II, 12.1 120.366]

*Hunig wæs **forboden** on eallum Godes lacum.*

‘Honey was forbidden in all God’s offerings.’

[367]

[Conf 1.1 381]

*Nis horses flæsc **forboden** þeah ðe hi fela mægða þicgean nelle.*

‘Horse meet is not forbidden although many men do not will taste it.’

[368]

[RegCGI 30.667]

*On tocyme drihtnes fætnyss ys **forboden** gewislice spices buton freolsdagum.*

‘On Advent, fasting is forbidden.’

[369]

[HomS 16 95]

*Eac is manna gehwilcum þearf, þæt he hine forhæbbe fram leasum cyðnyssum, forðam hit is swiðe hefig gylt and fram urum drihtne sylfum **forboden**.*

‘[...] it is a very heavy sin and was forbidden by our Lord himself.’

[370]

[ÆLS (Maccabees) 37]

*We moton nu secgan swutellicor be ðysum, hwylce mettas wæron mannum **forbodene** on ðære ealdan æ, þe mann ett nu swaðeah.*

‘[...] which meats were forbidden to men in the old law [...].’

[371]

[ÆCHom II, 6 57.144]

*Witodlice ðam oðrum þe æt Godes weofode þeniað, þæt is mæssepreostum. and diaconum, is eallunge **forboden** ælc hæmed.*

‘But to others who serve at God’s altar, that is, to mass-priests and diacons, all sexual intercourse is forbidden to all.’

[372]

[Lev 10.1]

*Ƣa namon Aarones suna, Nadab & Abiud, heora storcyllan, & onældon þæron unhalgod fyr, ðæt him **forboden** wæs, beforan Gode.*

‘Aaron’s sons Nadab and Abihu, each took his fire pan, put live coals in it, added incense, and presented it to the Lord. But this fire was not holy, because the Lord had not commanded them to present it.’

[373]

[HomU 53 112]

*Ðonne is eow micel neadþearf þæt ge gebeton þa þing þe eow fram Gode **forbodene** wæron.*

‘Because it is a great inevitableness to you that you make good the things that were forbidden by God to you.’

FORBERAN

[374]

[Beo 1876]

*Wæs him se man to þon leof þæt he þone breostwylm **forberan** ne mehte, ac him on hreþre hygebendum fæst æfter deorum men dyrne langað beorn wið blode.*

‘Was this hero so dear to him that his breast’s wild billows he banned in vain; sage in his soul a secret longing, locked in his mind, for that loved man burned in his blood.’

FORFŌN

[375]

[LawCn 1020 5]

*& þæt hæbbe [ic] mid Godes fultume forene **forfangen**, þæt eow næfre he nonforð
þanon nan unfrið to ne cymð, þa hwile þe ge me rihtlice healdað & min lif byð.*

‘And with the help of God, I have taken measures to prevent hostility ever from this
time forth coming upon you from that quarter, as long as you support me loyally and my
life lasts.’

FORGĀN

[376]

[LawIIAs 20.3]

*Beode mon on þam gemote, ðæt mon ... **forga** þyfðe be his feore & be eallum þam þe he age.*

‘And it shall be proclaimed in the assembly that men shall respect everything which the king wishes to be respected, and refrain from theft on pain of death and the loss all they possess.’

FORHABBAN

[377]

[Beo 2609]

*Ne mihte ða **forhabban**; hond rond gefeng, geolwe linde, gomel swyrd geteah.*

‘Not long he lingered. The linden yellow, his shield, he seized; the old sword he drew.’

[378]

[PsGII 33.14]

*Forbeod t **forhafa** t bewere tungan þine fram yfle weleras þine þæt hig ne sprecon faken.*

‘Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.’

FORSĀCAN

[379]

[MtGl (Li) 006300 (3.13)]

*Ða cuom haelend from in to þæt he were gefulwad from him. soðlice **foresoc** ƿ forbead hine cueð ic from ðe rehtra is gefulwia & ðu cuom ƿ cymes to me.*

‘Then the Saviour came to be baptised by him. Indeed, John prevented and prohibited him and said: it is more suitable that I am baptised by you and you come to me.’

[380]

[SedGl 2.1 18]

*Repudiandos to **forsacenne**.*

‘Repudiandos ‘to forbid’.’

[381]

[MtGl (Li) 006400 (3.14)]

*Soðlice **foresoc** ƿ forbead hine cueð ic from ðe rehtra is gefulwia & ðu cuom ƿ cymes to me.*

‘Truly (John) prevented and prohibited him by saying (and said) it is more suitable that I am baptized by you and you come to me.’

FORSITTAN

[382]

[LawWi 6]

*Gif priost laafe unrihthæmed opþe fulwihðe untrumes **forsitteopþe** to þon druncen sie þæt he ne mæge, sio he stille his ðegnunga, op biscopes dom.*

‘If a priest consents to an illicit union, or if he neglects the baptism of a sick man, or is too drunk to discharge this duty, he shall abstain from his ministrations, pending a decision from the bishop.’

[383]

[LawVIAs 8.5]

*& eac þæt ælc oðrum fylste, swa hit gecweden is & mid weddum gefæstnod; & swilc mann swilce hit ofer þa mearce **forsitte**, beo xxx pæninga scyldig oððe anes oxan. gif he aht þæs oferhæbbe, þe on urum gewritum stent 7 we mid urum weddum gefæstnod habbað.*

‘And further, we shall ali help one another as has been declared and ratified with solemn pledges. And every man who neglects to give such help beyond the border, shall forfeit 30 pence or an ox. If he disregards any of the provisions we have written down and ratified with our solemn pledges.’

[384]

[LawIAtr 4.3]

*& se þe þys **forsytte** & hit geforðian nylle, swa ure ealra cwide is, sylle þam cynge cxx scillinga.*

‘And he who ignores this, and will not further what we have all decreed, shall pay 120 shillings to the king.’

[385]

[LawIIAs 20]

*Gif hwa gemot **forsitte** þriwa, gilde ðæs cynges oferhyrnesse; & hit beo seofon nihtum ær geboden, ær ðæt gemot sy.*

‘And if anyone fails to attend an assembly three times, he shall pay the fine due to the king for insubordination. And the meeting of the assembly shall be announced seven days before it is held.’

[386]

[LawIne 51]

*Gif gesiðcund mon landagende **forsitte** fierd, geselle cxx scillinga & ðolie his landes; unlandagende LX scillinga; cierlisc xxx scillinga to fierdwite.*

‘If a nobleman who holds land neglects military service, he shall pay 120 shillings and forfeit his land; a nobleman who holds no land shall pay 60 shillings; a commoner shall pay a fine of 30 shillings for neglecting military service.’

FORWIERNAN

[387]

[ÆCHom I, 26 393.131]

*Ac Petrus him **forwyrnde**: cwæð ðæt se hælend him tæhte þone regol þæt hi sceoldon yfel mid gode forgylðan.*

‘But Peter restrained him and said that the Saviour taught them his teaching that they should return evil with good.’

[388]

[Beo 426]

*Ic þe nu ða, brego Beorhtdena, biddan wille, eodor Scyldinga, anre bene, þæt ðu me ne **forwyrne** [...] þæt ic mote ana ond minra eorla gedryht, þes hearda heap, Heorot fælsian.*

‘I wish to ask you, prince of the people, protector of Scyldings, a favour, that you (lit. do not forbid that I can) allow me, alone with my band of warriors, this hard company, to clean out Heorot.’

[389]

[Conf 10.4 25]

*And forga hwit æt þunresdæg nyhst eastran butan þe untrummys **forwyrne** þæt þu hit forgan ne mæge ne swa fæstan swa ic þe nu gesæd habbe.*

‘Avoid white on Thursday mostly at Easter except when weakness (prevents you from being able) does not allow you to avoid it.’

[390]

[ChristC 1503]

*Þearfum **forwyrndon** þæt hi under eowrum þæce mosten in gebugan.*

‘They prevented the needy from being allowed to dwell under a roof (they prohibited that the needy were allowed to dwell under a roof).’

[391]

[BenRW 7.39.26]

*Þe nygeðe eadmodnysse stæpe is, gef þeo mynecena hyre tunga **forwyrnoð** to specende.*

‘If the female munuc restrains her tongue from speaking.’

FUNDIAN

[392]

[CP (CCCC 12) 7.51.22]

*& nu **fundiað** swelce wreccan & teoð to, woldon underfon ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne.*

‘And yet such wretches try for, and aspire to undertake the dignity and burden.’

[393]

[Beo 1137]

***Fundode** wrecca, gist of geardum; he to gyrenwræce swiðor þohte þonne to sælade.*

‘And fain was the rover, the guest, to depart, though more gladly he pondered on wreaking his vengeance than roaming the deep.’

GEBLINNAN

[394]

[CIGl 1 1947]

*Desiuimus we **geblunna**.*

‘Desiuimus ‘we desist’.’

[395]

[OccGl 70.2 1]

*Non desistunt ne **geblinað**.*

‘Non desistunt ‘don’t desist’.’

GEFÆSTAN

[396]

[MtGl (Li) 9.15]

Cymes uutedlice dagas miððy genummen bið from him brydguma & ða l ðonne fæstas l gefæsdon.

‘The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast.’

[397]

[LkGl (Li) 5.34]

Ah ne mago gie suno brydgumes ða huil mið him is l bið se brydguma wyrca gefæsta.

‘Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast while he is with them?’

[398]

[LawVIIaAtr 5.1]

& þeowemen þa ðrig dagas beon weorces gefreode wið ciricsocne & wið ðam, þe hi þæt fæsten þe lustlicor gefæstan.

‘And all the slaves shall be exempt from work on those three days, so that they can fast the better and may make what they want for themselves.’

HREMMAN

[399]

[PsGII 77.31]

*Grama [...] & astah ofer hig & he ofsloh heora fættan þa gecorenan Israela & he **hræmde** † he gelette.*

‘And the wrath of God came upon them. And he slew the fat ones amongst them, and brought down the chosen men to Israel.’

OFERHEALDAN

[400]

[LawAsAlm 000500 (1.2)]

*& gif se gereafa ðis **oferheald**, gebete XXX scill.*

‘If the reeve neglects to do this he shall pay thirty shillings compensation.’

OFERHEBBAN

[401]

[LawIIEw 001000 (5)]

*Gif hwa ðis **oferhebbe** & his að & his wæd brece, ðe eal ðeod geseald hæfð, ête swa domboc tæce.*

‘If someone neglects this and breaks his oath and his pledge, which the whole nation has given, he shall pay such compensation as the written laws declare.’

[402]

[LawIIEw 001700 (8)]

*Gif hit hwa **oferhebbe**, bete swa we ær cwædon.*

‘If someone neglects, he shall pay such compensation as we have ordained before.’

OFERSITTAN

[403]

[Beo 018500 (681)]

*Nat he þara goda þæt he me ongear slea, rand geheawe, þeah ðe he rof sie niþgeweorca; ac wit on niht sculon secge **ofersittan**, gif he gesecean deor wig ofer wæpen, ond siþðan witig god on swa hwæþere hond, halig dryhten, mærdō deme, swa him gemet þince.*

‘No skill is his to strike against me, my shield to hew though he hardy be, bold in battle: we both this night shall spurn the sword, if he seeks me here, unweaponed, for war. Let wisest God, sacred Lord, on which side soever doom deree as he deemeth right.’

[404]

[Beo 069400 (2527)]

*Ic eom on mode from þæt ic wið þone guðflogan gylp **ofersitte**.*

‘My mood is bold but forbears to boast over this battling flyer.’

[405]

[CP 092300 (28.189.15)]

*Ða underðieddan mon sceal sua læran ðæt hie lls ne sien genæt ne geirmed, & ða **ofersettan** mon sceal sua manian ðæt se hiera folgoð hine ne oðhebbe.*

‘The subjects are to be so taught as not to be altogether troubled or afflicted, and those set above others are to be warned no to be puffed up by there authority.’

ONGINNAN

[406]

[ÆGram 133800 (212.2)]

*Caleo ic wearmige and of ðam calesco ic **onginne** to wearmigenne; horreo ic andðracige, horresco ic onginne to andðracigenne.*

‘Caleo ‘to warm up’ and from this, calesco ‘I start warming up’; horreo ‘I fear’, horresco ‘I start fearing’.’

[407]

[ÆGram 133800 (212.2)]

*Caleo ic wearmige and of ðam calesco ic onginne to wearmigenne; horreo ic andðracige, horresco ic **onginne** to andðracigenne.*

‘Caleo ‘to warm up’ and from this, calesco ‘I start warming up’; horreo ‘I fear’, horresco ‘I start fearing’.’

[408]

[ÆGram 134100 (212.7)]

*Palleo ic blacige, pallesco ic **onginne** to blacigenne.*

‘Palleo ‘to pale’, pallesco ‘I start paling’.’

[409]

[Or 4 020800 (7.97.12)]

*Ða þa Titus Mallius, & Torcuatus Gaius, & Atiriys Bubulcus wæron consulas on Rome, þa **ongunnon** Sardinie, swa hie Pene gelærdon, winnan wið Romanum, & raþe oferswiðde wæron.*

‘When Titus Mallius, Torcuatus Gaius and Atiriys Bubulcus were Consuls of Rome, the Sardinians started fighting against the Romans, as Pene had instructed them, and were immediately dealt with.’

(GE)TILIAN

[410]

[Æ Hex 012000 (474)]

*Ðærtœacan hi swuncon and on swate leofodon and mid earfoðnyssum him ætes **tilodon** on mycelre geomerunge for heora gymeleasta, and him þa uneaðe þæt hi ær wæron on ealre wynsumnysse and wunodon þa on sorhge anbidigende deaðes, and eall heora offspring.*

‘In addition to which, they laboured and toiled and with difficulties tilled the ground for their food, with much lamentation on account of their carelessness.’

[411]

[HomS 44 (Baz-Cr) 005900 (121)]

*Of þysum tintregum, men ða leofestan, **tiligen** we us to gescildenne and us to gewarnigenne þa hwile þe we lifes leoht habban.*

‘From these torments, dearest men, we should try to shield and to protect ourselves, while we have the light of life.’

TŌCWEDAN

[412]

[Æ HomM 8 (Ass 3) 000200 (5)]

*Ac we nellað secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe hyt **tocwædon** þa wisan lareowas [...].*

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it [...].’

[413]

[ÆHomM 8 5]

*Ac we nellað secgan be þære gesetnysse of ðam gedwylde, þe gedwolmen setton be hyre acennednysse, forðan þe hyt **tocwædon** þa wisan lareowas, and be hyre forðsiðe, þe ða halgan boceras forbudon to secgenne.*

‘But will not speak about the origin of the heresy, which heretics set about her birth, because the wise teachers forbid it, and about its end, which the holy books forbid to say.’

(GE)TRUCIAN

[414]

[ChronE (Irvine) 195900 (1131.25)]

*Her him **trucode** ealle his mycele cræftes; nu him behofed þet he crape in his mycele
codde in ælc hyrne, gif þær wære hure an unwreste wrenc þet he mihte get beswicen
anes Crist & eall Cristene folc.*

‘Here failed him all his mighty crafts. Now it behoved him, that he crope in his skin into
every corner, if peradventure there were any unresty wrench, whereby he might yet
once more betray Christ and all Christian people.’

WANDIAN

[415]

[Æ HomM 15 (Ass 9) 001000 (45)]

*Ða sende se cyning sumne heretogan, Holofernem gehaten, mid mycelre fyrdinge and behead him þas word: Ne **wanda** þu nan ðing, ne ara ðu nanum rice, ne ænigre burhscire, ac ælce getrymmede burh þu gebige to me.*

‘Then the king sent a certain war-leader, named Holofernes, with a great army, and commanded him with these words: “Do not turn away from anything, nor show mercy to any kingdom nor any city region. But establish each city you bend to me!”’

APPENDIX 4

When very few or no examples of a verb at all have been found in prose texts, poetry examples have been selected and are presented here together with their syntactic parsing from the YCOE. The translation of the *Beowulf* examples is from <http://www.mit.edu/~jrising/webres/beowulf.pdf>. The translation of *Andreas* is from R. North, J. Allard and P. Gillies. 2014. *Longman Anthology of Old English, Old Icelandic, and Anglo-Norman Literatures*. London: Longman.

coandrea.psd. Primary source: THE VERCELLI BOOK. THE ANGLO-SAXON POETIC RECORDS, II. ED. G. P. KRAPP. NEW YORK: COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS, 1932. PP. 3.1 - 12.348 (SAMPLE 1). PP. 29.950 - 37.1242 (SAMPLE 2). PP. 44.1478 - 51.1722 (SAMPLE 3). Secondary source: *Andreas and the Fates of the Apostles*, ed. G. P. Krapp, Boston, MA: Ginn, 1906. Word count: 4860.

LINNAN

[416]

[Beo 042000 (1473)]

*Beowulf maðelode, bearn Ecgþeowes: Gēþenc nu, se mæra maga Healfdenes, snottra fengel, nu ic eom siðes fus, goldwine gumena, hwæt wit geo spræcon, gif ic æt þearfe þinre scolde aldre **linnan**, þæt ðu me a wære forðgewitenum on fæder stæle.*

‘Beowulf then spoke, Ecgtheow’s son: If I, for your need, was going to give up this life you would always be to me like a father.’

(((CODE <R_1473>))
 (((IP-MAT (NP-NOM (NPR^N Beowulf)
 (NP-NOM-PRN *ICH*-1))
 (VBD ma+delode)
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM-PRN-1 (N^N bearn)
 (NP-GEN (NPR^G Ecg+teowes))))
 (. :)) (ID cobeowul,46.1473.1215))
 (((IP-MAT-SPE (VBI Ge+tenc)
 (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T nu)
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM-VOC (D^N se) (ADJ^N m+ara) (N^N maga)
 (NP-GEN (NPR^G Healfdenes))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM-PRN (ADJ^N snottra) (N^N fengel))))
 (, ,)
 (PP (P nu)
 (CP-ADV-SPE (C 0)
 (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
 (BEPI eom)
 (ADJP-NOM-PRD (NP-GEN (N^G si+des))
 (ADJ^N fus))
 (, ,)
 (NP-NOM-VOC (N^N goldwine)
 (NP-GEN (N^G gumena))))))
 (, ,)
 (CP-QUE-SPE (WNP-ACC-1 (WPRO^A hw+at)
 (CP-THT-PRN *ICH*-2))


```

(C 0)
(IP-SUB-SPE (NP-ACC *T*-1)
  (NP-NOM (PRO^N wit))
  (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T geo))
  (VBDI spr+acon)
  (, ,)
  (CP-THT-PRN-SPE-2 (PP (P gif)
    (CP-ADV-SPE (C 0)
      (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N ic))
        (PP (P +at)
          (NP-DAT (N^D +tearfe) (PRO$^D +tinre)))
          (MDD scolde)
          (NP-DAT (N^D aldre))
          (VB linnan))))
        (, ,)
        (C +t+at)
        (IP-SUB-SPE (NP-NOM (PRO^N +du))
          (NP-DAT-ADT (PRO^D me))
          (ADVP-TMP (ADV^T a))
          (BEDS w+are)
          (ADJP-DAT-ADT (ADJ^D for+dgewitenum))
          (PP (P on)
            (NP-DAT (NP-GEN (N^G f+ader)
              (N^D st+ale))))))
          (, .)) (ID cobeowul,46.1473.1216))

```

[417]

[Beo 067200 (2441)]

*Þæt wæs feohleas gefeoht, fyrenum gesyngad, hreðre hygemeðe; sceolde hwæðre swa þeah æðeling unwrecen ealdres **linnan**.*

That was fee-less fight, wickeclly sinned,

Sorrow-bringing to breast; should yet, however,

The lord unavenged from life depart.

(((CODE <R_2441>))

(((IP-MAT-SPE (NP-NOM (D^N +t+at))

(BEDI w+as)

(NP-NOM-PRD (ADJ^N feohleas) (N^N gefeoht)

(, ,)

(PTP-NOM (NP-DAT-ADT (N^D fyrenum))

(VBN^N gesyngad))

(, ,)

(ADJP-NOM (NP-DAT (N^D hre+dre))

(ADJ^N hygeme+de)))

(. ;)) (ID cobeowul,76.2441.1991))

(((IP-MAT-SPE (MDD sceolde)

(ADVP (ADV hw+a+dre))

(ADVP (ADV swa) (ADV +teah))

(NP-NOM (N^N +a+deling) (ADJ^N unwrecen))

(NP-GEN (N^G ealdres))

(VB **linnan**)

(. .)) (ID cobeowul,76.2441.1992))

FORSTANDAN

[418]

[And 1536]

*Weras cwanedon, ealde æscherend. Wæs him ut myne fleon fealone stream, woldon feore beorgan to dunscreftum drohtað secan, corðan ondwist. Him þæt engel **forstod**, se ða burh oferbrægd blacan lige.*

‘Men lamented, old spear-bearers. Their longing went outwards, to flee the fallow stream, to save their lives, wishing to seek refuge in mountain caves, a lodging in earth. An angel prevented them, who overwhelmed the town with bleaming fire.’

```
( (CODE <R_1540>))
( (IP-MAT (NP-DAT (PRO^D Him))
  (NP-ACC (D^A +t+at))
  (NP-NOM (N^N engel)
    (CP-REL *ICH*-1))
  (RP+VBDI forstod)
  (, ,)
  (CP-REL-1 (WNP-NOM-2 (D^N se))
    (C 0)
    (IP-SUB (NP-NOM *T*-2)
      (NP-ACC (D^A +da) (N^A burh))
      (RP+VBDI oferbr+agd)
      (NP-DAT-ADT (ADJ^D blacan) (N^D lige))
      (, ,)
      (NP-DAT-ADT (ADJ^D hatan) (N^D hea+dow+alme))))))
(. .) (ID coandrea,46.1540.597))
```


APPENDIX 5

Appendix 5 collects the fragments that were initially selected for the analysis but, on closer inspection of their semantics or syntax, have been put aside.

FORBERAN

[419]

[ChronE 1137.43]

*For ouer sithon ne **forbaren** hi nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namen al þe god ðat þarinne was & brenden sythen þe cyrce & al tegædere.*

‘They spared neither church nor churchyard, but took all the goods that were therein, and then burned the church and all together.’

[420]

[ChronE 1137.45]

*Ne hi ne **forbaren** biscopes land ne abbotes ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes & clerekes, & æuric man oþer þe ouer myhte.*

‘Neither did they spare a bishop’s land, or an abbot’s, or a priest’s, but plundered both monks and clerks; and every man robbed another who could.’

FORHABBAN

[421]

[PsGIH 82.2]

*God hwilc gelic bið þe ne swiga þu & na þu **forhafa**.*

‘O God who shall be like to thee? Hold not thy peace, neither be thou still, O God.’

[422]

[Beo 1146]

*Swylce ferhðfrecan Fin eft begeat sweordbealo sliðen æt his selfes ham [...] ne meahte wæfre mod **forhabban** in hreþre.*

‘On fierce-hart Finn there fell likewise, on himself at home, the horrid sword-death [...] Finn’s wavering spirit bode not in breast.’

FORSTANDAN

[423]

[Beo 1053]

*Done ænne heht golde forgyldan, þone ðe Grendel ær mane acwealde, swa he hyra ma wolde, nefne him witig God wyrd **forstode** ond ðæs mannes mod.*

‘And the price bade pay in gold for him whom Grendel erst murdered, and fain of them more had killed, had not wisest God their Wyrd averted.’

[424]

[LkG1 (Li) 6.29]

*Ab eo qui auferet tibi uestimentum etiam tunicam noli prohibere from him 1 of ðæm se ðe genimeð ðe woedo æc þæt cyrtil nælle ðu **forstonda** 1 forbeada.*

‘If someone takes your coat, do not withhold your shirt from them.’

MIDAN

[425]

[CP 000100 (0.23.9)]

*Ƣu leofusta broður, suiðe freondlice & suiðe fremsumlice ðu me tældesð, & mid eaðmode ingeðonce ðu me ciddesð, forðon ic min **mað**, & wolde fleon ða byrðenne ðære hirdelecan giemenne.*

‘Thou dearest brother, very friendlily and very profitably thou blamedst me, and with humble spirit thou chidedst me, because I hid myself, and wished to flee the burden of pastoral care.’

[426]

[LS 3 (Chad) 000300 (4)]

*Ƣeah we nenge þinga magen becuman to eallum þam megenum his weorca forþon þe in him swa swiðe nes þet he herinesse sohte fram mannum swa swiðe swa in him wes þet he eall his megen wolde mannum **miðan**.*

‘[...] that he all his power would conceal from men.’

[427]

[CP 070200 (21.151.8)]

*Eac is to wietanne ðætte hwilum bið god wærlice **to miðanne** his hieremonna scylda & to licettanne suelce he hit nyte; hwilum eft to secganne; hwilum, ðeah hit mon cuðlice wite, hit is to forberanne; [...].*

‘It is also good to know that he ought sometimes cautiously to conceal the sins of his subjects, and pretend not to know it; sometimes, again, to tell it; sometimes, although it is well known, it is to be tolerated; [...].’

ONGINNAN

[428]

[CP 109900 (34.229.19)]

*Se ðe nu on ðæm gefeohte ðisses andweardan lifes nile suincan, ne his selves plion, he ongiæt eft hine selfne ofercymenne & gesciendne, ðonne he gesiehð & gehierð ða weorðigan ðe ær wel **ongunnon**, ða ða he idel wæs.*

‘He who will not exert himself in the struggle of this present life, or run risks, afterwards has to acknowledge himself vanquished and humiliated, when he sees and hears those honoured who formerly began well, while he was idle.’

[429]

[CP 022800 (10.61.20)]

*He sceal geleornian ðæt he gewunige to singallecum gebedum, oð he ongite ðæt he mæge abiddan æt Gode ðæt he **ongiene**, suelce him mon to cuede: Nu ðu me cleopodesð: nu ic eom her.*

‘He must learn to accustom himself to incessant prayer, until he sees he can obtain from God what he requires, as if it were said to him, “Thou hast called me; here I am”.’

[430]

[Or 6 007300 (6.138.8)]

*Uitellus, Germania cyning, gefeaht þriwa wið Othon, & hiene ofslog on þæm þriddan monðe þæs þe he winnan **ongunnon**.*

‘Vitellius, king of the Germans, fought thrice against Otho, and slew him in the third month after they had begun to make war.’

[431]

[Or 2 002100 (1.37.9)]

*Þy ilcan geare þe Romana rice weaxan **ongann** ond miclian, on Procos dæge þæs cyninges, þy ilcan geare gefeoll Babylonia & eall Asiria rice & hiora anwald, æfter þæm ðe mon heora cyning ofslog Sardanopolum.*

‘That same year, in which the Roman empire began to flourish and increase, in the days of Procas the king, in that same year Babylon and all the Assyrian empire and their power fell, after their king Sardanapalus was slain, [...].’

[432]

[Or 2 002200 (1.37.13)]

*Sipþan hæfdon Caldei þa lond gebun on freodome, þe nihst þære byrig wæron, þeh þe Mæðe hæfdon þone anwald ofer hie, oðþæt Cyrus, Persea cyning, ricsian **ongann**, & ealle Babylonia aweste, & ealle Asirie & ealle Mæpe on Persa anwald gedyde.*

‘[...] the Chaldeans had inhabited those lands in freedom which were nearest to the city, though the Medes had sway over them, till Cyrus, king of Persia, began to reign, and laid waste all Babylonia and all Assyria, and reduced all the Medes under the Persian power.’

[433]

[CP 217900 (54.421.23)]

*Ac ða sint to manienne ðe ða gedonan scylda hreowsiað, & hi ðeah ne forlætað, ðæt hi ongieten ðæt hie beoð beforan ðæs dieglan Deman eagum gelice ðæm monnum ðe swiðe eaðmodlice **onginnað** beforon ricum monnum, & him swiðe oleccað ða hwile ðe*

hi him beforan beoð, & eft, ðonne hi him beæftan beoð, ðonne doð hi him to demme & to fiondscipe ðæt ðæt hi magon.

‘Those who repent of the sins they have done, and yet do not give them up, are to be admonished to perceive that before the eyes of the hidden Judge they are like those men who behave very humbly before great men, and flatter them excessively as long as they are in their presence, and afterwards, when they are behind their backs, injure them and are as hostile to them as they can be.’

[434]

[Or 1 000900 (1.9.11)]

*Affrica & Asia hiera landgemircu **onginnað** of Alexandria, Egypta burge, & ligeð þæt londgemære suþ þonan ofer Nilus þa ea & swa ofer Ethiopica westenne oþ þone suþgarsecg.*

‘Of Africa and Asia the land-boundaries begin from Alexandria, a city of Egypt, and that boundary lies south from thence over the river Nile, and then over the Ethiopian desert, as far as the Southern Ocean.’

[435]

[Or 1 004700 (1.11.27)]

*& hie **onginnað** ærest eastane of þæm garsecge & þonne licgað westryhte oþ Armenia beorgas þe þa landleode hi hatað Parcoadras.*

‘[...] which begin first east from the ocean, and then lie due west as far as the Armenian mountains. The people of the conntry they call Parcoatroe.’

[436]

[Or 1 015900 (1.18.20)]

*Æt þæm ende hit belicgað ða beorgas þe man hæet Alpis: þa **onginnað** westane fram þæm Wendelsæ in Narbonense þære ðeode, & endiað eft east in Dalmatia þæm lande æt þæm sæ.*

‘At that end it is inclosed by the mountains called Alps, which begin west from the Mediterranean in the Narbonese country, and end east in the land of Dalmatia, at the sea.’

[437]

[CP 001400 (0.25.11)]

*From ðære dura selfre ðisse bec, ðæt is from **onginne** ðisse spræce, sint adrifene & getælde ða unwaran, ðe him agniat ðone cræft ðæs lareowdomes ðe hi na ne geleornodon.*

‘From the very door of this book, that is, from the beginning of this discourse, the unwary are driven away and blamed, who arrogate to themselves the art of teaching which they never learned.’

[438]

[Or 4 037100 (11.108.29)]

*Sira cyninge, þær he on tweogendlican onbide wæs hwæðer he wið Romanum winnan dorste, swa he **ongunnen** hæfde.*

‘[When he heard that, he fled to Antiochus,] the Syrian king where he was in a state of doubt, whether he durst war against the Romans as he had begun.’

[439]

[Or 4 042300 (13.112.26)]

*Ƣa wæs Ƣæt Ƣridde gewin geendad Punica & Romana on Ƣæm feorƢan geare Ƣæs Ƣe hit ær **ongunnen** wæs; Ƣeh Ƣe Romane hæfden ær longsum gemot ymb Ƣæt, hwæƢer him rædlecre wære, Ƣe hie Ƣa burg mid ealle fordyden, Ƣæt hie a siƢƢan on Ƣa healfe frið hæfden, Ƣe hi hie stondan forleten, to Ƣon Ƣæt him gewin eft Ƣonan onwoce, for Ƣon Ƣe hie ondredon, gif hie hwilum ne wunnen, Ƣæt hie to raƢe aslawoden & aeargoden.*

‘Then was the third war of the Carthaginians and Romans ended, in the fourth year from the time when it was first begun; although the Romans had previously a long consultation, as to whether it were more advisable totally to destroy the city, that they might ever after have peace on that side, or they should leave it standing, that war might afterwards be raised up from thence; because they dreaded, if they had not sometimes war, that they would too quickly become slothful and spiritless.’

[440]

[Or 6 005500 (4.136.28)]

*Oðsace nu, cwæð Orosius, se, se Ƣe wille oƢƢe se Ƣe dyrre, Ƣæt Ƣæt ngina nære gestilled for Ƣæs cristendomes Gode, & gesecge hwær ænig gewin ær Ƣæm cristendome swa gehwurfe, gif hit **ongunnen** wære.*

‘Let him deny, says Orosius, who will or who dares, that that attempt was quelled through the God of Christendom; and let him say where any war, before Christianity, was so averted, if it had been begun.’

[441]

[CP 177500 (47.359.16)]

*Forðæm, ðeah he hwelcne wæstm forðbrenge godes weorces, gif he ne bið of godum willan & of untwiefaldre lufan **ongunnen**, ne bið he nawuht.*

‘Therefore, although he bring forth some fruit of good works, if it is not begun from good will and sincere love, it is nothing.’

(GE)SPARIAN

[442]

[Bede 4 064400 (27.356.20)]

*Ðær wæs Beorht latteow & heretoga, & heo þa unsceððendan þeode & symle Ongolcynne þa holdoston earmlice forhergodon, swa ðæt cyricum ne mynstrum seo herehand **sparode** nene arode.*

‘Beorht was its leader and general, and by it the innocent people, who were always most friendly to the English race, were so miserably devastated, that the violence of war spared and respected neither church nor monastery.’

[443]

[CP 065100 (18.141.8)]

*Sua sindon ða loccas **to sparienne** ðæm sacerde ðæt hi ða hyde behelien, & ðeah ðæt he hie forceorfe ær, ær hie on ða agan feallen.*

‘[...] the priest must preserve his locks so as to cover the skin, and yet clip them before they fall into his eyes.’

[444]

[CP 174100 (46.353.15)]

*& forðæm hit is awriten ðæt hiera onda wæren gehalgode Gode, forðæmðe hie ne **sparodan** ða synfullan, ac slogon.*

‘[...] and therefore it is written that their hands were hallowed to God, because they spared not the sinful, but slew them.’

[445]

[CP 204600 (52.405.18)]

*Of ðissum wordum we magon oncnawan, nu he us **sparað** mid swa micelre mildheortnesse, ðonne we gesynngiað, & ðonne giet nyllað æfter ðære scylde to him gecierran, ðæt we ðonne eft mid micle dysige syngiað, nu sio Godes miltsung is swa micul ofer ða dysegan, ðæt hiene na ne aðriet ðæt he hi to him ne laðige, æfterðæmðe hie gesyngod habbað.*

‘From these words we can understand that, since he spares us with such great mercy, that when we sin, and even after the sin will not turn to him, we sin again with great folly, since God's mercy towards the foolish is so great, that he is never tired of calling them to him, after they have sinned.’

TIOLAN

[446]

[Æ Hom 3 000800 (24)]

*Ða cwædon þa Iudeiscan, þa yfelan **tilian** he yfele fordeð, and betæcð his wineard oðrum tilium syððan, þe him wæstmas agyfað on gewissum timan.*

‘Then the Jews said, “He will destroy these evil tenant farmers in a terrible manner, and then he will let out his vineyard to others who will give him the fruits at the agreed times”.’

[447]

[Æ Hom 17 000500 (14)]

*And he eft þa cwæð, Ic wylle nu betwyx þisum **tilian** me freonda on þam þe aht sceolon minum hlaforde nu, þæt hy me underfon into heora husum, þonne ic betæht hæbbe þas wican me fram.*

‘And he went on to say to himself, Before I leave, however, I will make friends among those who owe my lord anything, so they will receive me into their houses when I have resigned from this office.’

[448]

[Æ Hom 17 002700 (121)]

*He eft þa syððan gecwæð on his agenum geðance, Ic wylle nu betwyx þisum **tilian** me freonda on ðam þe aht sceolan minum hlaforde nu, þæt hy me underfon into heora husum, þonne ic betæht hæbbe þas wican me fram.*

‘And the steward went on to say to himself, Before I leave, however, I will make friends among those who owe my lord anything, so they will receive me into their houses when I have resigned from this office.’

[449]

[Æ Hom 17 003500 (146)]

*He lissode þam mannum þæt he mihte hopian to heora freondrædene, þæt hy underfengon hine eft syððan into heora husum; ac ðas dæde we sceolon swiðor understandan on gastlicum andgite, and us **tilian** freonda, ge on Godes þenum ge on Godes þearfum, mid urum weldædum, þæt we wunian moton on ðam ecum eardungstowum æfter urum forðsiþe mid ðam Godes mannum þe we ure god doð nu.*

‘This steward showed mercy to these men so he might hope for their future friendship. He wanted them to invite him into their houses later when he needed it. But we ought to understand this deed more in a spiritual sense. With good deeds of charity we must provide friends for ourselves among God’s ministers and God’s poor people. Then, after we die we will be permitted to live in the eternal home with the people of God to whom we now give our alms.’

[450]

[Æ Hom 22 001400 (49)]

*He moste þa warnian wið wæter and wið fyr, and behealdan wærlice þæt he hearde ne feolle, and mid agenum geswince him ætes **tilian**; and þa gecyndelican good þe him god on gesceop, he moste þa healdan, gif he hi habban wolde, mid mycelre gymene, swa swa gyt doð þa goodan, þe mid geswince healdað hi sylfe wið leahtras.*

‘He had to beware of water and fire and take care mindfully that he did not fall hard and to provide himself with food with his own work; and he must hold the natural goods that God created in his image, if he wished to have them, with great effort, as good men do, who protect themselves against sins with effort.’

[451]

[Æ Let 4 (SigeweardZ) 025200 (1208)]

*Sind þe us bigleofan **tiliað**, yrðlingas & æhtemen to þam anum betæhte.*

‘[Workers] are those who provide sustenance, farmers, and men who undertake that one (purpose).’

[452]

[Æ LS (Alban) 004300 (172)]

*Yfele deð him sylfum þe mid swicdome his **tilað**, and he bið sceaðena gefera þe man sceandlice witnað.*

‘Evilly doeth he to himself who provides for himself fraudulently, and he shall be the companion of robbers, whom men punish ignominiously.’

[453]

[ÆCHom I, 1 006600 (183.142)]

*Þa com god & axode hwi he his bebod tobræce. & adræfde hi butu of neorxnawange. & cwæð. For ðan ðe ðu wære gehyrsum ðines wifes wordum. & min bebod forsawe. Þu scealt mid earfoðnyssum þe metes **tilian**. & seo eorðe þe is awyriged on þinum weorce. Sylð þe ðornas & bremlas.*

‘Then came God and asked why he had broken his commandment? and drove them both from Paradise, and said, “Because thou wast obedient to the words of thy wife, and despisedst my commandment, thou shalt get thee food with hardships, and the earth, which is accursed through thy deed, shall give thee thorns and brambles.”’

[454]

[ÆCHom I, 12 (Pref) 000200 (531.1)]

*Gif hwa smeað hwæt se moyses wære: þonne secge we þæt he wæs se mann se ðe god spræc to gelomlice. & he wæs heretoga þæs folces þe god gelædde mid miclum wundrum of egypta lande. & hi eodon ofer ða readan sæ mid drium fotum. & siððan god hi fedde feowertig wintra mid heofenlicum mete: & þæs folces wæs six hund þusend wigendra manna & fif hund manna & fiftig. Ælce dæg. Him com to heofonlic mete. Ne hi ne erodon. Ne ne **teolodon**. Ne heora reaf næs forwered. Binnan þam feowertigum gearum.*

‘Each day the heavenly food came to them and they did not plough or cultivate. And their garment was not overworn for those forty years.’

[455]

[ÆCHom I, 17 003200 (315.51)]

*He flihð for ðan ðe he is hyra: & na hyrde: swilce hit swa gecweden sy: ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceapa: Se ðe ne gymð þæra sceapa mid lufe: ac **tylað** his sylfes. Þæt is þæt he lufað þa eorðlican gestreon. & 1046ag odes folc.*

‘He flees because he is a hireling and not a shepherd, as though it were so said, He cannot stand against the perils of the sheep, who guardeth not the sheep with love, but provideth for himself; that is, he loves worldly gain, and not God's folk.’

[456]

[ÆCHom I, 23 006000 (369.123)]

*Ic bidde eow mine gebroþra þæt ge beon gemyndige þæs 1046 azars reste. & þæs rican wite. & doð swa swa crist sylf tæhte: **tiliað** eow freonda on godes þearfum þæt hi on eowrum geendungum onfon eow into ecum eardungstowum.*

‘I pray you, my brethren, that ye be mindful of Lazarus's rest and of the rich man's punishment, and do as Christ himself taught, “Gain to yourselves friends among God's poor, that they at your end may receive you into eternal dwellingplaces.”’

[457]

[ÆCHom I, 27 006100 (404.115)]

*Mid his handcræfte he **teolode** his & his gefereana forðdæda: & þærtocan nis nan þing tocnawen on soþre eawfæstnysse. Þæt his lareowdom ne gestapelode.*

‘By his handicraft he toiled for his own and his companions’ support, and in addition thereto there was nothing known in true piety which his instruction did not confirm.’

[458]

[ÆCHom I, 1 006600 (183.142)]

*He wæs fiscere: & mid þam cræfte his **teolode**. & þeah he spræc mid micelre bylde: we forleton ealle þing.*

‘He was a fisher, and by that craft provided for himself, and yet he spake with great boldness, “We have forsaken all things”.’

[459]

[ÆCHom I, 4 006700 (210.123)]

*Ge lufiað þis lif on þam þe ge mid geswince wuniað. þu hogast ymbe þine neode. þu yrnst & byst geangsumod. þu erast & sæwst. & eft gegaderast. þu grintst & bæcst. þu wyfst. & wæda **teolast**. & earfoðlice wast ealra ðinra neoda getel. ægðer ge on sæ ge on lande & scealt ealle þas foresædan þing. & eac þin agen lif mid earfoðnysse geendian.*

‘Ye love this life in which ye exist with toil; thou carest about thy need; thou runnest, and art filled with anxiety; thou plougest, and sowest, and afterwards gatherest; thou grindest, and bakest; thou weavest and prepares garments, and hardly knowest the number of all thy needs, both on sea and on land, and shalt end all these aforesaid things, and also thy life with tribulation.’

[460]

[ÆCHom II, 5 005900 (45.117)]

*Se ðe him sylfum leofað. and se ðe on his flæsclicum lustum lið. rihtlice he is ydel geðread. for ðan ðe he ne **teolað** nænes wæstmes þæs godcundlican weorce.*

‘He who lives for himself, and he who lies in his fleshly lusts, is rightly accused of idleness; for he cultivates no fruit of divine work.’

[461]

[ÆCHom II, 10 006100 (86.176)]

*Se halga ða het. him bringan sæd. wolde on ðam westene. wæstmes **tilian**. gif hit swa geuðe. se ælmihtiga god. þæt he mid his foton. hine fedan moste.*

‘The saint then ordered seed to be brought him; he would in the wate cultivate earth’s fruits, if it so should grant Almighty God, that he with his feet might feed himself.’

[462]

[ÆCHom II, 17 002700 (165.133)]

*Petrus gecyrde eft to his fixnoðe. and matheus næfre æfter his gecyrrednysse æt tollsetle ne sæt. for ðan ðe oðer is þæt man him ðurh fixnoðe bigleofan **tilige**. and oðer þæt man ðurh toll feoh gegadriga.*

‘Peter turned again to his fishing, but Matthew after his conversion never sat at the toll-seat; because it is one thing that a man provide himself sustenance by fishing, and another that a man accumulate money by toll.’

[463]

[ÆCHom II, 36.1 002000 (269.38)]

*We sceolon mid geswince us metes **tilian**. for Adames ofergægednysse. ac we sceolon ða ymhidignysse fram us awurpan.*

‘We should gain us meat with toil, for Adam’s transgression; but we should cast solicitude from us.’

[464]

[ÆCHom II, 43 004300 (321.99)]

*Se asolcena ðeowa þe nolde **tilian** nan ðing his hlaforde mid þam befæstum punde com him to. mid beladunge and cwæð; [...].*

‘The slothful servant, that would acquire nothing for his lord with the intrusted pound, came to him with an excuse, and said, [...].’